



*Personal Computer
Hardware Reference
Library*

Technical Reference

6025008

LIMITED WARRANTY

The International Business Machines Corporation warrants this IBM Personal Computer Product to be in good working order for a period of 90 days from the date of purchase from IBM or an authorized IBM Personal Computer dealer. Should this Product fail to be in good working order at any time during this 90-day warranty period, IBM will, at its option, repair or replace this Product at no additional charge except as set forth below. Repair parts and replacement Products will be furnished on an exchange basis and will be either reconditioned or new. All replaced parts and Products become the property of IBM. This limited warranty does not include service to repair damage to the Product resulting from accident, disaster, misuse, abuse, or non-IBM modification of the Product.

Limited Warranty service may be obtained by delivering the Product during the 90-day warranty period to an authorized IBM Personal Computer dealer or IBM Service Center and providing proof of purchase date. If this Product is delivered by mail, you agree to insure the Product or assume the risk of loss or damage in transit, to prepay shipping charges to the warranty service location and to use the original shipping container or equivalent. Contact an authorized IBM Personal Computer dealer or write to IBM Personal Computer, Sales and Service, P.O. Box 1328-W, Boca Raton, Florida 33432, for further information.

ALL EXPRESS AND IMPLIED WARRANTIES FOR THIS PRODUCT INCLUDING THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, ARE LIMITED IN DURATION TO A PERIOD OF 90 DAYS FROM THE DATE OF PURCHASE, AND NO WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WILL APPLY AFTER THIS PERIOD. SOME STATES DO NOT ALLOW LIMITATIONS ON HOW LONG AN IMPLIED WARRANTY LASTS, SO THE ABOVE LIMITATIONS MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

IF THIS PRODUCT IS NOT IN GOOD WORKING ORDER AS WARRANTED ABOVE, YOUR SOLE REMEDY SHALL BE REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT AS PROVIDED ABOVE. IN NO EVENT WILL IBM BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR ANY DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY LOST PROFITS, LOST SAVINGS OR OTHER INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THE USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE SUCH PRODUCT, EVEN IF IBM OR AN AUTHORIZED IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER DEALER HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES, OR FOR ANY CLAIM BY ANY OTHER PARTY.

SOME STATES DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OR LIMITATION OF INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES FOR CONSUMER PRODUCTS, SO THE ABOVE LIMITATIONS OR EXCLUSIONS MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

THIS WARRANTY GIVES YOU SPECIFIC LEGAL RIGHTS, AND YOU MAY ALSO HAVE OTHER RIGHTS WHICH MAY VARY FROM STATE TO STATE.



*Personal Computer
Hardware Reference
Library*

Technical Reference

FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION

RADIO FREQUENCY INTERFERENCE STATEMENT

WARNING: This equipment has been certified to comply with the limits for a Class B computing device, pursuant to Subpart J of Part 15 of FCC rules. Only peripherals (computer input/output devices, terminals, printers, etc.) certified to comply with the Class B limits may be attached to this computer. Operation with non-certified peripherals is likely to result in interference to radio and TV reception.

First Edition (August 1981)

Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of this publication.

Products are not stocked at the address below. Requests for copies of this product and for technical information about the system should be made to your authorized IBM Personal Computer Dealer.

A Product Comment Form is provided at the back of this publication. If this form has been removed, address comment to: IBM Corp., Personal Computer, P.O. Box 1328, Boca Raton, Florida 33432. IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligations whatever.

CONTENTS

SECTION 1. HARDWARE OVERVIEW	1-1
System Block Diagram	1-4
SECTION 2. HARDWARE	2-1
System Board	2-3
System Board Data Flow	2-6
I/O Channel	2-8
I/O Channel Diagram	2-9
System Board I/O Channel Description	2-10
System Board Component Diagram	2-13
Keyboard.....	2-14
Keyboard Interface Block Diagram	2-15
Keyboard Diagram	2-16
Keyboard Scan Codes.....	2-17
Keyboard Interface Connector Specifications.....	2-18
Cassette User Interface.....	2-19
Cassette Jumpers	2-19
Circuit Block Diagrams	2-19
Cassette Interface Connector Specifications	2-21
Speaker Interface	2-22
Speaker Drive System Block Diagram.....	2-22
I/O Address Map.....	2-23
System Memory Map	2-25
System Board And Memory Expansion Switch Settings... ..	2-28
5 1/4" Diskette Drives Switch Settings.....	2-29
Monitor Type Switch Settings.....	2-29
System Board Memory Switch Settings.....	2-30
32/64 KB Memory Expansion Option Switch Settings	2-31
Power Supply	2-33
Power Supply Location.....	2-34
Input Requirements	2-34
DC Output	2-34
AC Output	2-34
Power Supply Connectors And Pin Assignments.....	2-35
Important Operating Characteristics.....	2-36
Over Voltage/Current Protection	2-36
Signal Requirements	2-36

IBM Monochrome Display and Parallel	
Printer Adapter	2-37
Parallel Interface Description	2-37
IBM Monochrome Display Adapter Block Diagram...	2-38
System Channel Interface.....	2-39
Lines Used	2-39
Loads.....	2-39
Special Timing.....	2-39
Data Rates	2-39
Interrupt and DMA Response Requirements	2-39
Modes Of Operation	2-40
Programming Considerations.....	2-41
Programming the 6845 CRT Controller	2-41
Sequence of Events	2-41
Memory Requirements	2-41
DMA Channel.....	2-42
Interrupt Levels	2-42
I/O Address and Bit Map	2-42
IBM Monochrome Display	2-43
Operating Characteristics.....	2-43
IBM Monochrome Direct Drive Interface and	
Pin Assignment	2-44
Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter	2-45
Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter Block Diagram	2-47
Major Components Definitions	2-48
Motorola 6845 CRT Controller	2-48
Mode Set and Status Registers	2-48
Display Buffer	2-48
Character Generator.....	2-48
Timing Generator	2-48
Composite Color Generator.....	2-48
Modes of Operation.....	2-49
Alphanumeric Mode	2-49
Color TV.....	2-49
Color Monitor	2-50
IBM Monochrome Display Adapter Vs. Color/Graphics	
Adapter Attribute Relationship	2-51
Color/Graphics Modes	2-51
Graphics Storage Map	2-52
Description of Basic Operations	2-54
Summary of Available Colors.....	2-55

Programming Considerations	2-55
Programming The 6845 Controller.	2-55
6845 Register Description	2-56
Programming the Mode Control and Status Register	2-57
Color Select Register	2-57
Mode Select Register	2-58
Mode Register Summary	2-58
Status Register	2-59
Sequence of Events	2-59
Memory Requirements	2-60
Interrupt Level	2-60
I/O Address and Bit Map	2-61
Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter Direct Drive, and Composite Interface Pin Assignment.	2-62
Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter Auxiliary Video Connectors	2-63
Parallel Printer Adapter	2-65
Parallel Printer Block Diagram	2-66
Programming Considerations	2-67
Parallel Printer Adapter Interface Connector Specifications	2-69
IBM 80 CPS Matrix Printer	2-70
Printer Specifications.	2-71
Setting The DIP Switches	2-72
Functions and Conditions of DIP Switch 1	2-72
Functions and Conditions of DIP Switch 2	2-73
Parallel Interface Description	2-73
Connector Pin Assignment and Descriptions of Interface Signals	2-74
Parallel Interface Timing Diagram.	2-77
ASCII Coding Table.	2-78
ASCII Control Codes	2-79
5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter	2-89
5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter Block Diagram	2-90
Functional Description	2-91
Digital Output Register.	2-91
Floppy Disk Controller.	2-91
Programming Considerations	2-94
Symbol Descriptions	2-94
Command Summary	2-96
Command Status Registers	2-100

Programming Summary.....	2-103
DPC Registers	2-103
Drive Constants	2-104
Comments.....	2-104
System I/O Channel Interface.....	2-104
Drive A and B Interface.....	2-106
Adapter Outputs	2-106
Adapter Inputs	2-107
5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter Internal Interface	
Specifications.....	2-108
5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter External Interface	
Specifications.....	2-109
5 1/4" Diskette Drive.....	2-110
Diskettes	2-111
Mechanical and Electrical Specifications	2-112
Memory Expansion Options	2-113
Operating Characteristics	2-113
Memory Module Description.....	2-114
Memory Module Pin Configuration	2-114
Switch Configurable Start Address.....	2-115
Game Control Adapter.....	2-117
Game Control Adapter Block Diagram.....	2-117
Functional Description	2-118
Address Decode.....	2-118
Data Buss Buffer/Driver	2-118
Trigger Buttons.....	2-118
Joystick Positions	2-118
I/O Channel Description	2-119
Interface Description.....	2-119
Joystick Schematic.....	2-121
Game Control Adapter (Analog Input) Connector	
Specifications	2-122
Asynchronous Communications Adapter	2-123
Asynchronous Communications Adapter Block	
Diagram	2-124
Modes of Operation.....	2-125
I/O Decode for Communications Adapter	2-125
Interrupts.....	2-126
Interface Description.....	2-126
Current Loop Interface.....	2-127
Voltage Interchange Information.....	2-128

INS 8250 Functional Pin Description	2-129
Input Signals	2-129
Output Signals	2-132
Input/Output Signals	2-133
Programming Considerations	2-133
Asynchronous Communications Reset Functions	2-133
INS 8250 Accessable Registers	2-134
INS 8250 Line Control Register	2-134
INS 8250 Programmable Baud Rate Generator	2-135
Line Status Register	2-137
Interrupt Identification Register	2-139
Interrupt Enable Register	2-141
Modem Control Register	2-142
Modem Status Register	2-143
Receiver Buffer Register	2-144
Transmitter Holding Register	2-145
Selecting The Interface Format	2-146
Asynchronous Communications Adapter Connector	
Interface Specifications	2-147

SECTION 3. ROM and SYSTEM USAGE	3-1
ROM BIOS	3-2
Use of BIOS	3-2
Parameter Passing	3-2
Interrupt Vector Listing	3-3
Vectors With Special Meaning	3-5
Interrupt 1CH - Timer Tick	3-5
Interrupt 1DH - Video Parameters	3-5
Interrupt 1EH - Diskette Parameters	3-5
Interrupt 1FH - Graphics Character Extensions	3-6
Other Read/Write Memory Usage	3-6
BIOS Programming Tip	3-6
BIOS Memory Map	3-7
BIOS Cassette Logic	3-8
Interrupt 15	3-8
Cassette Write	3-8
Cassette Read	3-9
Data Record Architecture	3-10
Error Recovery	3-10

Keyboard Encoding and Usage	3-11
Encoding	3-11
Character Codes	3-11
Extended Codes	3-13
Extended Functions	3-13
Shift States	3-14
Shift Key Priorities	3-15
Special Handling	3-15
System Reset	3-15
Break	3-16
Pause	3-16
Print Screen	3-16
Keyboard Usage	3-17
BASIC Screen Editor Special Functions	3-19
DOS Special Functions	3-19
Low Memory Maps	3-21
0-7F Interrupt Vectors	3-21
BASIC and DOS Reserved Interrupts (80-3FF)	3-22
Reserved Memory Locations (400-5FF)	3-22
BASIC Workspace Variables	3-23
APPENDICES	A-0
Appendix A: ROM BIOS Listing	A-1
Appendix B: Assembly Instruction Set Reference	B-1
Appendix C: Of Characters Keystrokes and Color	C-1
Appendix D: Logic Diagrams	D-1
Appendix E: Unit Specifications	E-1
Glossary	G-1
Bibliography	Bib-1
Index	I-1

FIGURE LISTING

1. System Block Diagram	1-4
2. System Board Data Flow	2-6, 7
3. I/O Channel Diagram	2-9
4. System Board Component Diagram	2-13
5. Keyboard Interface Block Diagram.....	2-15
6. Keyboard Diagram.....	2-16
7. Cassette Interface Read Hardware	2-19
8. Cassette Interface Write Hardware.....	2-20
9. Cassette Motor Control.....	2-20
10. Speaker Drive System Block Diagram.....	2-22
11. System Memory Map	2-25
12. System Memory Map (Increments of 16KB)	2-26
13. Power Supply and Connectors.....	2-35
14. IBM Monochrome Display Adapter Block Diagram... ..	2-38
15. Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter Block Diagram... ..	2-47
16. Parallel Printer Adapter Block Diagram	2-66
17. Location of (Printer) DIP Switches	2-72
18. Parallel Interface Timing.....	2-77
19. 5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter Block Diagram	2-90
20. Game Control Adapter Block Diagram	2-117
21. Joystick Schematic.....	2-121
22. Asynchronous Communications Adapter Block Diagram	2-124
23. Current Loop Interface	2-127
24. Selecting The Interface Format.....	2-146
25. BIOS Memory Map.....	3-7

TABLE LISTING

1. Keyboard Scan Codes.....	2-17
2. 6845 Initialization Parameters.....	2-41
3. Monochrome Vs Color/Graphics Attributes.....	2-51
4. Color/Graphics Modes.....	2-51
5. Summary of Available Colors.....	2-55
6. 6845 Register Description.....	2-56
7. Printer Specifications.....	2-71
8. Functions and Conditions of DIP Switch 1.....	2-72
9. Functions and Conditions of DIP Switch 2.....	2-73
10. Connector Pin Assignment and Description of Interface Signals.....	2-74
11. ASCII Coding Table.....	2-78
12. DC1/DC3 and Data Entry.....	2-82
13. Symbol Description.....	2-94
14. Status Register 0.....	2-100
15. Status Register 1.....	2-101
16. Status Register 2.....	2-102
17. Status Register 3.....	2-103
18. Mechanical and Electrical Specifications.....	2-112
19. Memory Module Pin Configuration.....	2-114
20. DIP Module Start Address.....	2-115
21. I/O Decodes (3F8 - 3FF).....	2-125
22. Asynchronous Communications Reset Functions... ..	2-133
23. BAUD Rate at 1.843 Mhz.....	2-137
24. Interrupt Control Functions (Asynchronous).....	2-140
25. Character Codes.....	3-11
26. Keyboard Extended Functions.....	3-14
27. Keyboard - Commonly Used Functions.....	3-17
28. Basic Screen Editor Special Functions.....	3-19
29. DOS Special Functions.....	3-19
30. 0-7F Interrupt Vectors.....	3-21
31. Basic & DOS Reserved Interrupts (80-3FF).....	3-22
32. Reserved Memory Locations (400-5FF).....	3-22

SECTION I.

HARDWARE OVERVIEW

The IBM Personal Computer has two major elements; a System Unit and a keyboard. In addition, a variety of options are offered including one or two 5-1/4" Diskette Drives with adapter which can be housed inside the System Unit, an IBM Monochrome Display, an 80 CPS Matrix Printer, two display adapters, storage increments to 256 KB, an Asynchronous Communications Adapter, Printer Adapter and a Game Control Adapter.

The System Unit is the heart of your IBM Personal Computer system. The System Unit houses the microprocessor, Read-Only Memory (ROM), Read/Write Memory, Power Supply, and System Expansion Slots for the attachment of up to five options. One or two 5-1/4" Diskette Drives can also be mounted in the system Unit providing 160KB of storage each.

The System Board is a large board which fits horizontally in the base of the System Unit and includes the microprocessor, 40KB ROM and 16KB memory. The memory can be expanded in 16KB increments to 64KB. The System Board also includes an enhanced version of the Microsoft BASIC-80 Interpreter without diskette functions. The BASIC Interpreter is included in the ROM. The System Board also permits the attachment of an audio cassette recorder for loading or saving programs and data.

The System Unit power system is a 63.5 watt, 4 level DC and 120 AC unit. It is a switching regulator design,, allowing for light weight and high efficiency. The DC power capacity is designed to support an expanded system.

The 5-1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter fits into one of the five System Expansion Slots. This attachment supports two internal drives. The 5-1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter uses write precompensation and a phase lock loop for clock and data recovery.

The 5-1/4" Diskette Drive permits the IBM Personal Computer to read, write and store data on 5-1/4" diskettes. Each diskette stores approximately 160KB of data. Two of these drives may be installed internally in the System Unit.

The keyboard is attached to the System Unit with a light-weight, coiled cable. The keyboard features 83 keys, and offers commonly used data and word processing functions in a design combining the familiar typewriter and calculator pad layouts.

A base system requires one of two different display adapters, either a Color/Graphics medium resolution Monitor adapter or a high resolution monochrome alphanumeric adapter with a parallel printer adapter.

The Color/Graphics adapter operates at standard television frequencies (15,750Hz), allowing attachment to a variety of industry standard monitors, including home TVs with a user supplied RF modulator.

The Color/Graphic Monitor adapter supports a variety of modes selected by program control. The adapter supports color or black and white alphanumeric modes with line width of 40 or 80 characters and 25 lines. In the alphanumeric mode there are 256 characters.

This adapter provides both a standard composite video and direct drive outputs. In addition, a light pen feature input port is provided.

The IBM Monochrome Display is a high resolution green phosphor display offering the personal computer user quality usually found on larger computer systems. The display features an 11-1/2" screen with an anti-glare surface and a variety of highlighting choices. The screen displays 25 lines of 80 characters. It supports 256 different letters, numbers and special characters that are formed in a nine by 14 dot matrix.

The IBM Monochrome Display requires the Monochrome Display and Printer Adapter Option. This option installs in one of the System Unit's five System Expansion Slots. The display is powered from the System Unit.

The 80 CPS Matrix Printer is a versatile, low cost, quality printer for the IBM Personal Computer. It prints in both directions at a nominal horizontal speed of 80 characters per second on continuous-feed, single or multi-part paper. The printer features four character sizes (40, 66, 80 or 132 characters per line), Power-on Self-test and simple paper loading and ribbon cartridge uppercase and lower case ASCII character set and 64 special graphic characters.

The 80 CPS Matrix Printer requires either the Monochrome Display and Printer Adapter or the Printer Adapter. These options install in one of the Systems Unit's five System Expansion Slots. The Printer requires standard 120 volt, 60 Hz power through its own power cord. The printer requires the Printer Cable Option for attachment to the System Unit.

The 16KB Memory Expansion Kits allow you to increase the memory size of your IBM Personal Computer. The base system comes standard with 16KB of memory. Up to three 16KB Memory Expansion Kits may be installed to increase the memory size to 64KB. Memory can be further increased to 256KB with additional memory options once these three Expansion Kits are installed.

The Expansion Kits plug into the System Board and must be installed sequentially. They do not occupy any of the five System Expansion Slots.

The 32KB and 64KB Memory Expansion Options permit you to increase memory capacity beyond 64KB. Multiple 32KB and 64KB Memory Expansion Options may be installed as long as System Expansion Slots are available. A maximum of three 64KB memory options may be installed for a total of 256KB of memory.

The 32KB and 64KB Memory Expansion Options require a System Expansion Slot in the System Unit. The first 64KB on the System Board is required before 32KB and 64KB Memory Expansion Options can be installed.

The Asynchronous Communications Adapter provides a channel to data processing or input/output devices outside of your immediate system. These can be connected by telephone using a plug-in modem, or directly by cable when the device is nearby.

This option utilizes the RS232C asynchronous (start-stop) interface permitting attachment to a variety of devices including a large "host" computer or another IBM Personal Computer.

This option supports 50 to 9600 BPS transmission speeds. One 25 pin "D" shell, male type connector is provided to attach various peripheral devices. A "current loop" interface is located in the same connector, and a jumper block is provided to manually select either the voltage or the current loop interface.

The Asynchronous Communications Adapter requires a System Expansion Slot in the System Unit. An external modem is required for telephone line transmission.

The Game Control Adapter permits the attachment of user-supplied joysticks or paddles. Two joysticks and up to four paddles may be attached. IBM does not manufacture either the joysticks or the paddles. This option provides connectors for joysticks or paddles and requires a System Expansion Slot in the System Unit.

A block diagram of the system is on the following page (1-4).

System Block Diagram

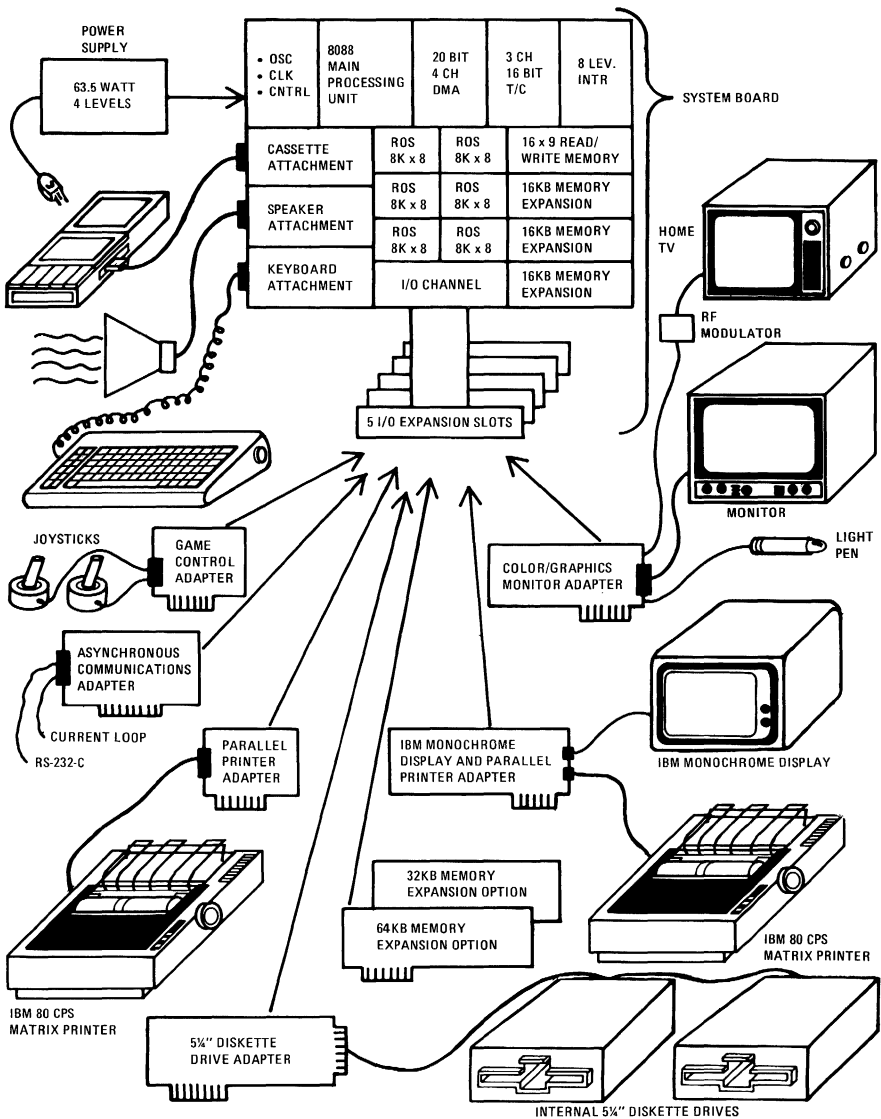


Figure 1. SYSTEM BLOCK DIAGRAM

SECTION 2. HARDWARE

Contents:

System Board	2-3
Power Supply	2-33
IBM Monochrome Display And Printer Adapter ...	2-37
IBM Monochrome Display	2-43
Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter	2-45
Printer Adapter and Printer	2-65
5-1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter	2-89
5-1/4" Diskette Drive	2-110
Memory Expansion Options 32KB and 64KB	2-113
Game Control Adapter	2-117
Asynchronous Communications Adapter	2-123

NOTES

SYSTEM BOARD

The System Board fits horizontally in the base of the System Unit and has dimensions of approximately 8-1/2 inches by 11 inches. The System Board is a multilayer single land-per-channel design, with ground and power internal planes provided. DC power and a signal from the power supply enter the board through two six pin connectors. Other connectors on the board are for attaching the keyboard, audio cassette, and the speaker. Five 62-pin card edge sockets are also mounted on the System Board. The system I/O channel is bussed across these five I/O slots.

There are 16 (13 used) Dual In-line Package (DIP) switches mounted on the card which can be read under program control. These switches are used to indicate to the system software what options are installed. They are used to indicate amounts of installed storage, both on the System Board and in the System Expansion slots, type of display adapter installed, and desired operation modes upon power-up; ie, color or black and white and 80- or 40 character lines. Switches are also used to identify when the operating system is to be loaded from diskette, and how many diskette drives are attached.

The major elements of the System Board are divided into five major functional areas. They are, the processor subsystem and its support elements, the Read-Only Memory (ROM) subsystem, the Read/Write (R/W) Memory subsystem, integrated I/O adapters, and the I/O channel. All functions are described in detail in this section, except for the I/O channel, which has its own section. Figure 2.0 "System Board Data Flow" page 2-6, illustrates these functional areas.

The heart of the System Board is the Intel 8088 microprocessor. This processor is an 8-bit bus version of the 16-bit 8086 processor by Intel. It is software compatible with the 8086 and, thus, supports 16-bit operations including multiply and divide. The processor supports 20 bits of addressing (1 megabyte of storage). The processor is implemented in maximum mode so a co-processor can be added as a feature. The processor is operated at 4.77 Mhz. This frequency is derived from a 14.31818 Mhz crystal which is divided by three for the processor clock and by four to obtain the 3.58 Mhz color burst signal required for color televisions.

At the 4.77 Mhz clock rate, the 8088 bus cycles are four clocks of 210 ns or 840 ns. I/O cycles take five 210 ns clocks or 1.05 microsec (m sec).

The processor is supported by a set of high function support devices providing four channels of 20-bit Direct Memory Access (DMA), three 16-bit timer counter channels, and eight prioritized interrupt levels.

Three of the four DMA channels are available on the I/O bus and are provided to support high speed data transfers between I/O devices and memory without processor intervention. The fourth DMA channel is programmed to refresh the system dynamic memory. This is done by programming a channel of the timer counter device to periodically request a dummy DMA transfer. This creates a memory read cycle which is available to refresh dynamic storage both on the System Board and in the System Expansion slots. All DMA data transfers, except the refresh channel, take five processor clocks of 210 ns or 1.05 ns if the processor ready line is not deactivated. Refresh DMA cycles take four clocks or 840 ns.

The three timer/counters are used by the system as follows: Channel 0 is used to time and request refresh cycles from the DMA channel, Channel 2 is used to support the tone generation for the audio speaker, and Channel 1 is used by the system as a general purpose timer providing a constant time base for implementing a time-of-day clock. Each channel has a minimum timing resolution of 1.05 μ sec.

Of the eight prioritized levels of interrupt, six are bussed to the I/O slots for use by feature cards. Two levels are used on the System Board. Level 0, the highest priority, is attached to Channel 1 of the timer counter and provides a periodic interrupt. Level 1 is attached to the keyboard adapter circuits and receives an interrupt for each scan code sent by the keyboard. The Non-Maskable Interrupt (NMI) of the 8088 is used to report memory parity errors.

The System Board is designed to support both ROM and Read/Write Memory. The System Board contains space for 48K x 8 of ROM or EPROM. Six module sockets are provided, each capable of accepting an 8K x 8 device. Five of the sockets are populated with 40 KB of ROM. This ROM contains the Cassette BASIC interpreter, cassette operating system, Power-on Self-test, I/O drivers, dot patterns for 128 characters in graphics mode, and a diskette bootstrap loader. The ROM is packaged in 24-pin modules and has an access time of 250 ns and a cycle time of 375 ns.

The System Board also contains from 16K x 9 to 64K x 9 of Read/Write Memory. A minimum system would have 16 KB of memory with module sockets for an additional 48 KB. In a cassette version of the system, approximately 4 KB is used by the system leaving approximately 12 KB of user's space for BASIC programs. Additional memory beyond the System Board's maximum of 64 KB, is obtained by adding memory cards in the System Expansion slots.

The memory is dynamic 16K x 1 chips with an access time of 250 ns and a cycle time of 410 ns. All R/W memory is parity checked.

The System Board contains circuits for attaching an audio cassette, the serial keyboard, and the speaker. The cassette adapter allows the attachment of any good quality audio cassette via either the microphone or auxiliary inputs. The board has a jumper for either input. This interface also provides a cassette motor control line for transport starting and stopping under program control. This interface reads and writes the audio cassette at a data rate of between 1,000 and 2,000 baud. The baud rate is variable and dependent on data content since a different bit-cell time is used for 0's and 1's. For diagnostic purposes, the tape interface can loop read to write to test the board's circuits. The system software blocks cassette data, generates and checks data with a Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC).

The processor also contains the adapter circuits for attaching the serial interface from the keyboard. This generates an interrupt to the processor when a complete scan code is received. This interface can request execution of a diagnostic in the keyboard.

Both the keyboard and cassette interfaces are provided via 5-pin DIN connectors, which are right angle mounts on the System Board and extend through the rear panel of the System Unit.

The system is provided with a 2-1/4-inch audio speaker mounted inside the System Unit. The System Board contains the control circuits and driver for the speaker. The speaker connects through a 2-wire interface which attaches to a 4-pin header on the System Board.

The speaker drive circuit is capable of approximately a 1/2 watt of power. The control circuits allow the speaker to be driven several different ways. First, a direct program control register bit may be toggled to generate a pulse train; second, the output of Channel 2 of the timer counter may be programmed to generate a waveform to the speaker. Third, the clock input to the timer/counter can be modulated with a program controlled I/O Register Bit. All three forms of control may be performed simultaneously.

System Board Data Flow

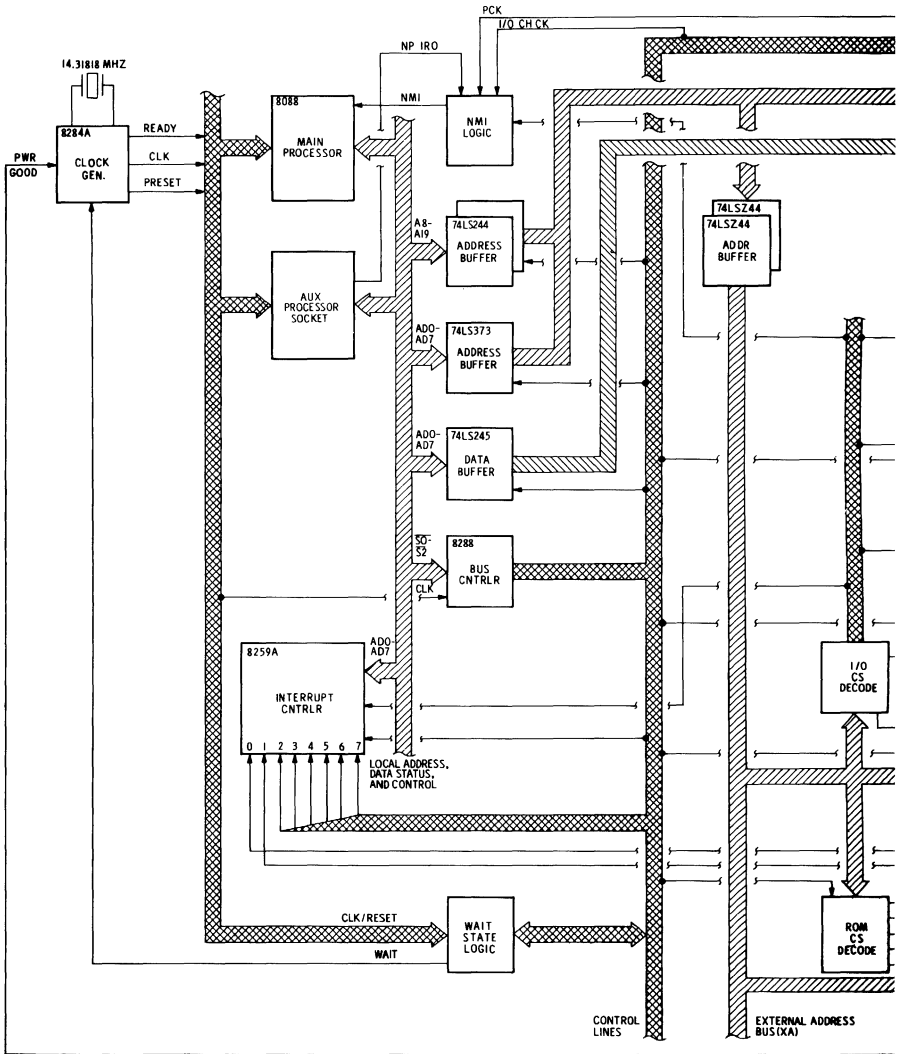


Figure 2. SYSTEM BOARD DATA FLOW (SHEET 1 OF 2)

System Board Data Flow

HARDWARE

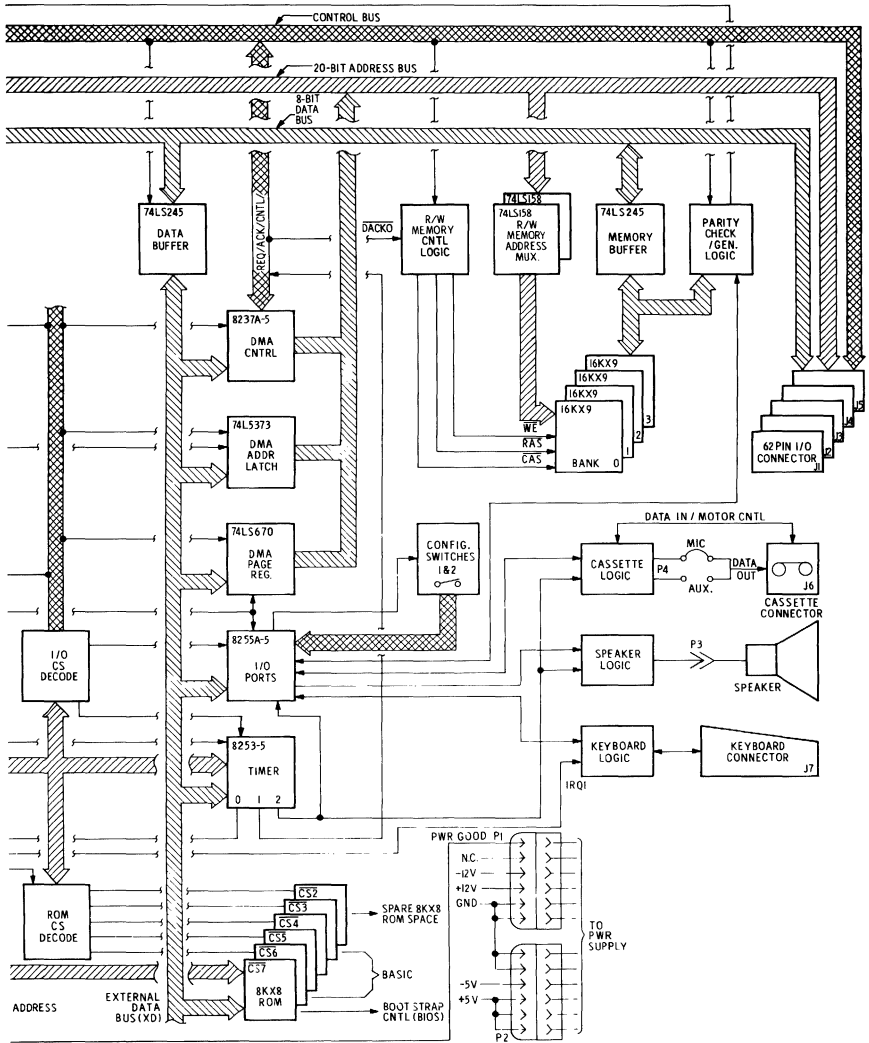


Figure 2. SYSTEM BOARD DATA FLOW (SHEET 2)

I/O Channel

The I/O channel is an extension of the 8088 microprocessor bus. It is, however, demultiplexed, repowered, and enhanced by the addition of interrupts and Direct Memory Access (DMA) functions.

The I/O channel contains an 8-bit bidirectional data bus, 20 address lines, 6 levels of interrupt, control lines for memory and I/O read or write, clock and timing lines, 3 channels of DMA control lines, memory refresh timing control lines, a channel check line, and power and ground for the adapters. Four voltage levels are provided for I/O card +5 Vdc, -5 Vdc, +12 Vdc, and -12 Vdc. These functions are provided in a 62-pin connector with 100 mil card tab spacing.

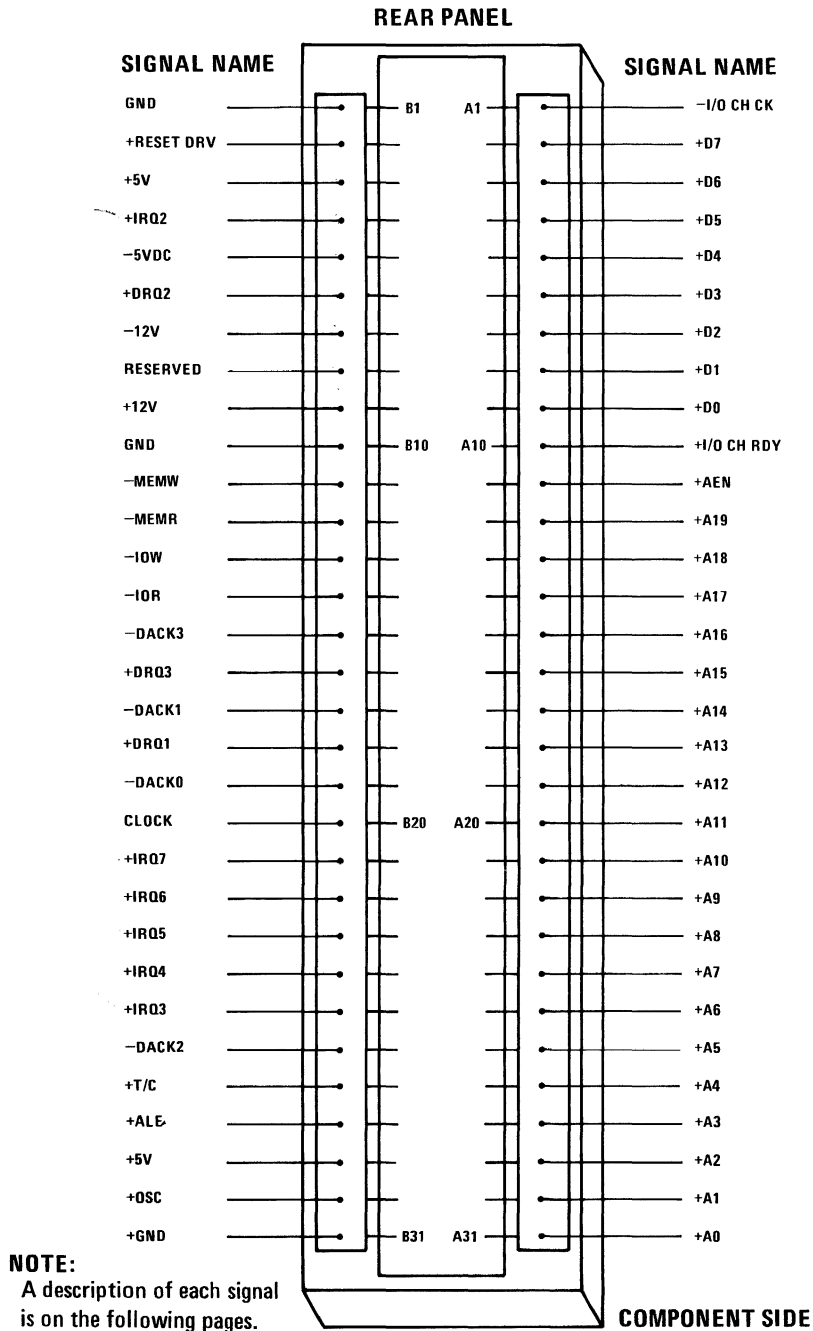
A ready line is available on the I/O channel to allow operation with slow I/O or memory devices. If the channel's Ready line is not activated by an addressed device, all processor generated memory read and write cycles take four 210 ns clock or 840 ns/byte. All processor-generated I/O read and write cycles require five 210 ns clocks or 1.05 m sec/byte. All DMA transfers require five clocks for a cycle time of 1.05 m sec/byte. Refresh cycles are present once every 72 clocks or approximately 15 m sec and require five clocks or approximately 7% of the bus bandwidth.

I/O devices are addressed using I/O mapped address space. The channel is designed so that 512 I/O device addresses are available to the I/O channel cards.

A channel check line exists for reporting error conditions to the processor. Activating this line results in a NMI to the 8088 processor. Memory Expansion Options use this line to report parity errors.

The I/O channel is repowered so there is sufficient drive to power all five System Expansion Slots, assuming two loads per slot. The IBM Option I/O adapters typically use only one load. A graphic illustration of the System I/O Channel and its descriptions are on the following pages.

I/O Channel Diagram



HARDWARE

Figure 3. I/O CHANNEL DIAGRAM

System Board I/O Channel Description

The following is a description of the IBM Personal Computer System Board I/O Channel. All signal lines are TTL compatible.

<u>Signal</u>	<u>I/O</u>	<u>Description</u>
OSC	O	Oscillator: This signal is a high speed clock with a 70 nsec. period (14.31818 MHz.) It has a 50% duty cycle.
CLK	O	Clock: This is the system clock. It is a divide - by - three of the oscillator and has a period of 210 nsec. (4.77 Mhz.) The clock has a 33% duty cycle.
RESET DRV	O	Reset Driver: This line is used to reset or initialize system logic upon power-up or during a low line voltage outage. This signal is synchronized to the falling edge of clock and is active HIGH.
A0-A19	O	Address Bits 0 to 19: These lines are used to address memory and I/O devices within the system. The 20 address lines allow access of up to 1 megabyte of memory. A0 is the Least Significant Bit (LSB) while A19 is the Most Significant Bit (MSB). These lines are generated by either the processor or the DMA Controller. They are active HIGH.
D0-D7	I/O	Data Bits 0 to 7: These lines provide data bus bits 0 to 7 for the processor, memory, and I/O Devices. D0 is the Least Significant Bit (LSB) and D7 is the Most Significant Bit (MSB). These lines are active HIGH.
ALE	O	Address Latch Enable: This is provided by the 8288 Bus Controller and is used on the System Board to latch valid addresses from the processor. It is available to the I/O Channel as an indicator of a valid processor address (When used in conjunction with AEN). Processor addresses are latched with the falling edge of ALE.
<u>I/O CH CK</u>	I	-I/O Channel Check: This line provides the CPU with parity (error) information on memory or devices in the I/O Channel. When this signal is active LOW, a parity error is indicated.

- I/O CH RDY** I I/O Channel Ready: This line (normally high or “READY”) is pulled low (“NOT READY”) by a memory or I/O device to lengthen I/O or memory cycles. It allows slower devices to attach to the I/O Channel with a minimum of difficulty. Any slow device using this line should drive it low immediately upon detecting a valid address and a Read or write command. This line should never be held low for any period in excess of 10 clock cycles (2.1 usec.) Machine cycles (I/O or memory) are extended by an integral number of CLK cycles (210 ns).
- IRQ2-IRQ7** I Interrupt Request 2 to 7: These lines are used to signal the processor that an I/O device requires attention. They are prioritized with IRQ2 as the highest priority and IRQ7 as the lowest. An Interrupt Request is generated by raising an IRQ line (Low to High) and holding it high until it is acknowledged by the processor (Interrupt Service Routine).
- $\overline{\text{IOR}}$** O -I/O Read Command: This command line instructs an I/O device to drive its data onto the data bus. It may be driven by the processor or the DMA Controller. This signal is active LOW.
- $\overline{\text{IOW}}$** O -I/O Write Command: This command line instructs an I/O device to read the data on the data bus. It may be driven by the processor or the DMA controller. This signal is active LOW.
- $\overline{\text{MEMR}}$** -Memory Read Command: This command line instructs the memory to drive its data onto the data bus. It may be driven by the processor or the DMA Controller. This signal is active LOW.
- $\overline{\text{MEMW}}$** O -Memory Write Command: This command line instructs the memory to store the data present on the data bus. It may be driven by the processor or the DMA Controller. This signal is active LOW.

- DRQ1-DRQ3 I DMA Request 1 to 3: These lines are asynchronous channel requests used by peripheral devices to gain DMA service. They are prioritized with DRQ1 having highest priority and DRQ3 the lowest. A request is generated by bringing a DRQ line to an active level (HIGH). A DRQ line must be held high until the corresponding DACK line goes active.
- DACK0-
DACK3 O -DMA Acknowledge 0 to 3: These lines are used to acknowledge DMA requests (DRQ1-DRQ3) and to refresh system dynamic memory (DACK0). They are active LOW.
- AEN O Address Enable: This line is used to degate the processor and other devices from the I/O Channel to allow Direct Memory Access (DMA) transfers to take place. When this line is active (HIGH), the DMA Controller has control of the address bus, data bus, read command lines, (memory and I/O), and the write command lines, (memory and I/O).
- T/C O Terminal Count: This line provides a pulse when the terminal count for any DMA channel is reached. This signal is active HIGH.

The following voltages are available on the System Board I/O Channel:

+5 Vdc \pm 5%, Located on 2 connector pins.

-5 Vdc \pm 10%, Located on 1 connector pin.

+12 Vdc \pm 5%, Located on 1 connector pin.

-12 Vdc \pm 10%, Located on 1 connector pin.

GND (Ground), Located on 3 connector pins.

System Board Component Diagram

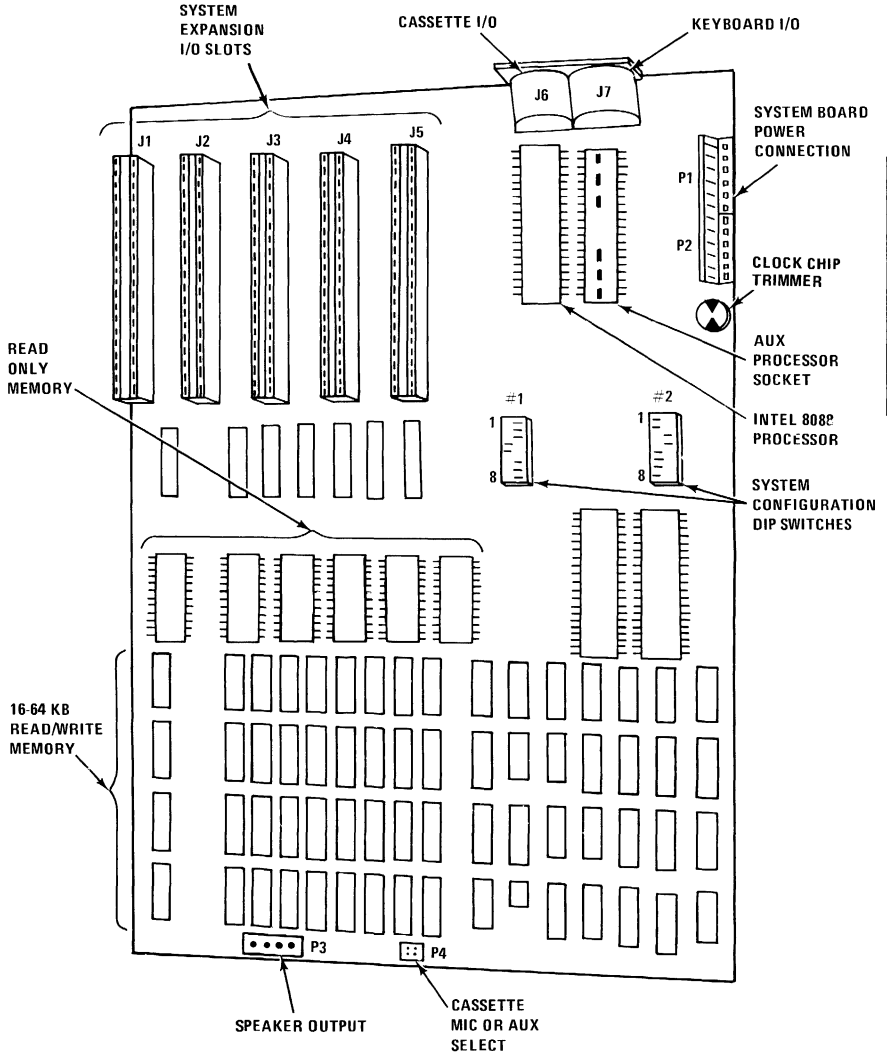


Figure 4. SYSTEM BOARD COMPONENT DIAGRAM

Keyboard

The Keyboard is a device separate from the System Unit. It is attached via a serial interface cable approximately 6 feet in length which plugs into the rear of the System Unit. The attaching cable is coiled, like that of a telephone headset, and is a shielded four-wire wire connection. The interface contains power (+5 Vdc), ground and two bidirectional signal lines. The cable is permanently attached at the keyboard end and plugs into the System Unit via a DIN connector.

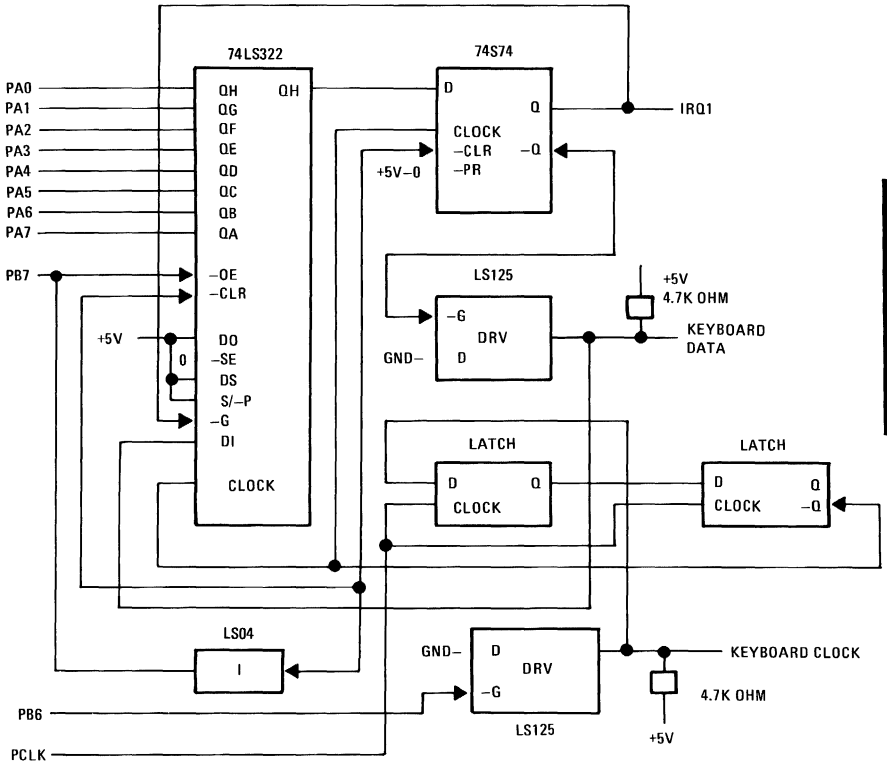
The keyboard uses a capacitive technology with a microcomputer (Intel 8048) performing the keyboard scan function. The keyboard is packaged in a low-profile enclosure with a tilt adjustment for 5 degree or 15 degree orientations.

The keyboard contains 83 keys laid out in three major groupings. The central portion of the keyboard contains a standard typewriter keyboard layout. On the left side, arranged as a 2x5 block, are 10 function keys. These keys are user-defined by software. On the right is a 16-key, key pad area. This area is, defined by the software but contains legends for the functions of numeric entry, cursor control calculator pad screen edit.

The keyboard interface is defined so system software has the maximum flexibility in defining keyboard operations such as shift states of keys, make/break keys, and typematic operation. This is accomplished by having the keyboard return scan codes rather than American National Standard Control Characters (ASCII) codes. In addition, all keys except control keys are typematic and generates both a make and a break-scan code. For example, key 1 produces scan code 01 on make, and code 81 on break. Break codes are formed by adding X '80' to make codes. The keyboard I/O driver can define keyboard keys as shift keys or typematic as required by the application.

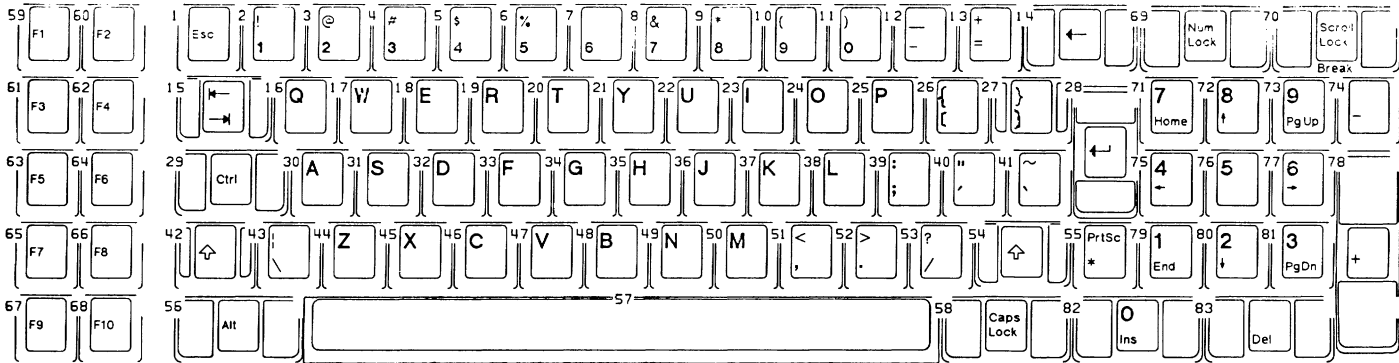
The microcomputer (Intel 8048) in the keyboard performs several functions including a Power-on Self-test and when requested by the System Unit. This diagnostic CRC checks the microcomputer ROM, tests memory and checks for stuck keys. Additional functions are: keyboard scanning, key debounce, buffering of up to 20 key scan codes, maintaining bidirectional serial communications with the System Unit, and executing the hand shake protocol required by each scan code transfer. A keyboard diagram and table of scan codes are on the following pages. Figure (5) is a block diagram of the keyboard interface on the System Board.

Keyboard Interface Block Diagram



HARDWARE

Figure 5. KEYBOARD INTERFACE BLOCK DIAGRAM

**NOTE**

**1 NOMENCLATURE IS ON BOTH TOP AND FRONT FACE OF KEYBUTTON AS SHOWN.
THE NUMBER TO THE UPPER LEFT DESIGNATES THE BUTTON POSITION.**

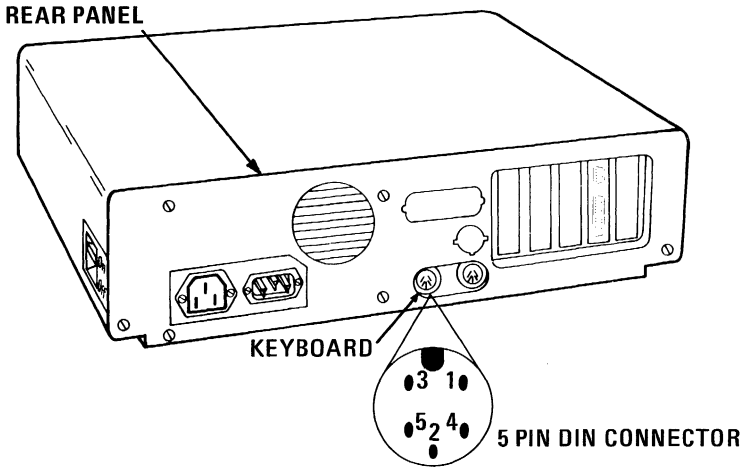
Figure 6. KEYBOARD DIAGRAM

Table 1. Keyboard Scan Codes

Key Position	Scan Code in Hex	Key Position	Scan Code in Hex
1	01	43	2B
2	02	44	2C
3	03	45	2D
4	04	46	2E
5	05	47	2F
6	06	48	30
7	07	49	31
8	08	50	32
9	09	51	33
10	0A	52	34
11	0B	53	35
12	0C	54	36
13	0D	55	37
14	0E	56	38
15	0F	57	39
16	10	58	3A
17	11	59	3B
18	12	60	3C
19	13	61	3D
20	14	62	3E
21	15	63	3F
22	16	64	40
23	17	65	41
24	18	66	42
25	19	67	43
26	1A	68	44
27	1B	69	45
28	1C	70	46
29	1D	71	47
30	1E	72	48
31	1F	73	49
32	20	74	4A
33	21	75	4B
34	22	76	4C
35	23	77	4D
36	24	78	4E
37	25	79	4F
38	26	80	50
39	27	81	51
40	28	82	52
41	29	83	53
42	2A		

HARDWARE

Keyboard Interface Connector Specifications



<u>PIN</u>	<u>SIGNAL</u>
1	+ Keyboard Clock
2	+ Keyboard Data
3	- Keyboard Reset (Not used by keyboard)
4	Ground
5	+5 Volts

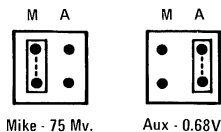
Cassette User Interface

The cassette interface control is implemented in software. (See FIRMWARE Section). An 8253 timer output is used to control the data to the cassette recorder. This output exits the System Board, at the rear, through pin 5 of a DIN connector. The cassette input data is read by an 8255A-5 Programmable Peripheral Interface (PPI) input port bit. This signal is received through pin 4 of the cassette connector. Software algorithms are used to generate and read cassette data. The cassette drive motor is controlled through pins 1 & 3 of the cassette connector. The motor on/off is controlled by an 8255A-PPI output port bit. (Port '61H', bit 3). The 8255A address and bit assignments are defined in the I/O Address Map page. On the following pages are read, write, and motor control block diagrams.

Cassette Jumpers

A 2x2 Berg Pin and Jumper are used on the cassette Data Out line. The jumper will allow the Data Out line to be used as a microphone input (75 mv.) when the jumper is placed across M and C pins. An auxiliary input is available when the jumper is placed across the A and C pins. The auxiliary input provides a .68 volt input to the recorder. Refer to System Board Component Diagram page (2-13) for cassette jumper location.

JUMPER DIAGRAM



Circuit Block Diagrams

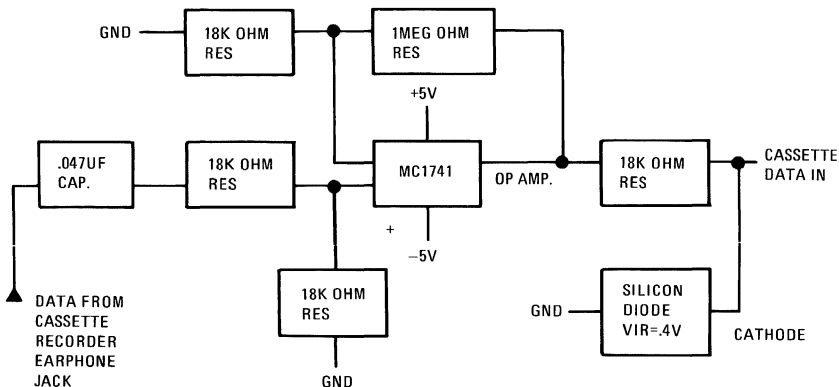


Figure 7. CASSETTE INTERFACE READ HARDWARE

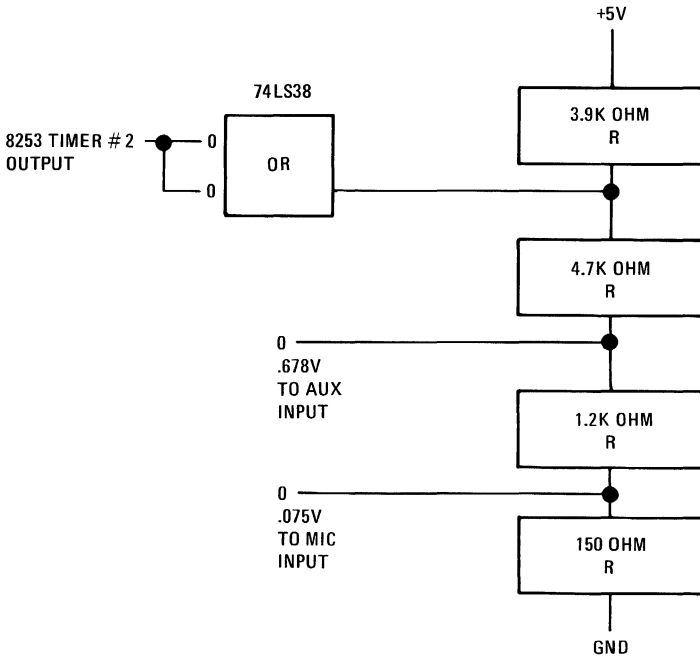


Figure 8. CASSETTE INTERFACE WRITE HARDWARE

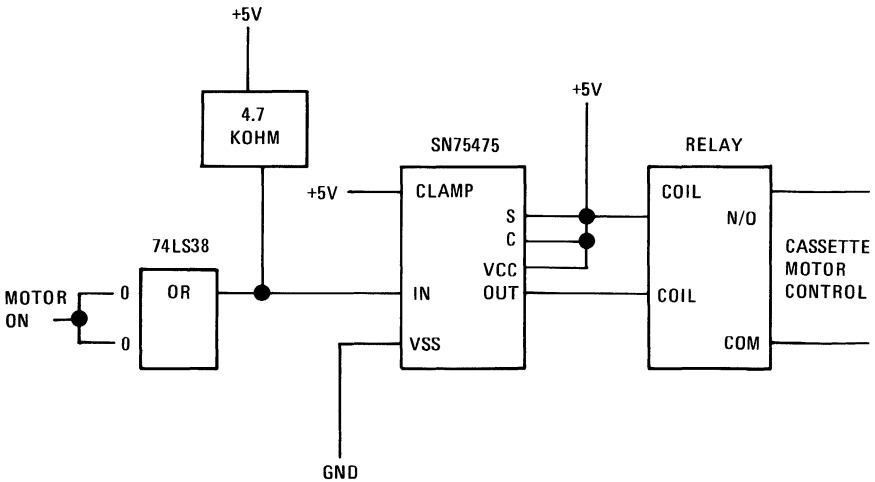
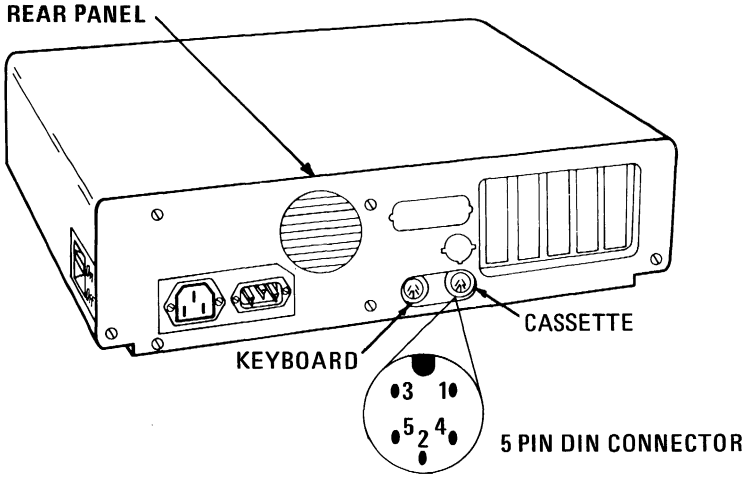


Figure 9. CASSETTE MOTOR CONTROL

Cassette Interface Connector Specifications

HARDWARE



<u>PIN</u>	<u>SIGNAL</u>	<u>ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS*</u>
1	Motor Control	Common from Relay
2	Ground	
3	Motor Control	6 VDC; 1A (Relay N.O.)
4	Data In	500nA at $\pm 13V$ - at 1,000 - 2,000 Baud
5	Data Out (Mic or Aux)	250 μA at $\left. \begin{array}{l} .68V \\ \text{or} \\ 75mV \end{array} \right\} **$

*All voltages and currents are maximum ratings and should not be exceeded.

**Data out can be chosen using a jumper located on planar.
(AUX \rightarrow .68V or MIC \rightarrow 75 mV).

Interchange of these voltages on the cassette recorder could lead to damage of recorder inputs.

Speaker Interface

The sound system contains a small permanent magnet 2-1/4" speaker. The speaker can be driven from one or both of two sources. The sources are:

1. An 8255A-5 PPI output bit. The address and bit are defined in the I/O Address Map pages 2-23 and 2-24.
2. A timer Channel Clock out where the output is programmable within the functions of the 8253-5 timer with a 1.19 Mhz clock input. The timer gate is also controlled by an 8255A-5 PPI output port bit. Address and bit assignment are in the I/O Address Map pages 2-23 and 2-24.

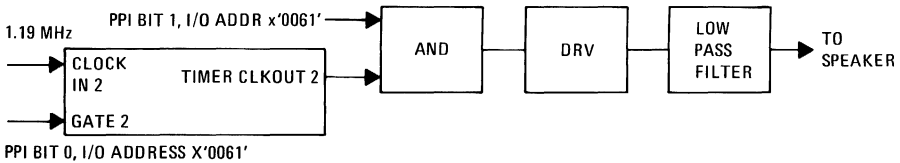


Figure 10. SPEAKER DRIVE SYSTEM BLOCK DIAGRAM

- Channel 2 (Tone generation for Speaker)
- GATE 2 – Controlled by 8255A-5 PPI Bit (See I/O Map)
 - CLK IN 2 – 1.19318 Mhz OSC
 - CLK OUT 2 – Used to drive Speaker
– Used to write data on the Audio Cassette

Speaker Connection - 4 Pin Berg Connector, Refer to System Board Diagram page 2-13 for speaker connection.

PIN	FUNCTION
1	DATA
2	KEY
3	GROUND
4	+5 VOLTS

I/O Address Map

HEX RANGE	9 8	7 6 5 4	3 2 1 0	DEVICE
00-0F	0 0	0 0 0 Z	A3 A2 A1 A0	DMA CHIP 8237-2
20-21	0 0	0 0 1 Z	Z Z Z A0	INTERRUPT 8259A
40-43	0 0	0 1 0 Z	Z Z A1 A0	TIMER 8253-5
60-63	0 0	0 1 1 Z	Z Z A1 A0	PPI 8255A-5
80-83	0 0	1 0 0 Z	Z Z A1 A0	DMA PAGE REGS
* AX	0 0	1 0 1		NMI MASK REG
CX	0 0	1 1 0		RESERVED
EX	0 0	1 1 1		RESERVED
3F8-3FF	1 1	1 1 1 1	1 A2 A1 A0	TP RS-232-C CD
3F0-3F7	1 1	1 1 1 1	0 A2 A1 A0	5 1/4" DRV ADAPTER
2F8-2FF	1 0	1 1 1 1	1 A2 A1 A0	RESERVED
378-37F	1 1	0 1 1 1	1 Z A1 A0	PARALLEL PRTR PRT
3D0-3DF	1 1	1 1 0 1	A3 A2 A1 A0	COLOR/GRAPHICS ADAPTER
278-27F	1 0	0 1 1 1	1 Z A1 A0	RESERVED
200-20F	1 0	0 0 0 0	A3 A2 A1 A0	GAME I/O ADAPTER
3B0-3BF	1 1	1 0 1 1	A3 A2 A1 A0	IBM MONOCHROME DISPLAY PARALLEL PRINTER ADAPTER

Z = Don't Care, i.e., Not in Decode

* At power on time, the Non Mask Interrupt NMI into the 8088 is masked off. This mask bit can be set and reset via system software as follows:

Set mask: write X'80' to I/O Address X'A0' (enable NMI)

Clear mask: write X'00' to I/O Address X'A0' (disable NMI)

I/O Address Map

X'0060'	I	PA0	+KBD SCAN CODE	0	IPL 5 1/4 DISKETTE DRIVE	(SW1-1)
	N	1		1	RESERVED	(SW1-2)
	P	2		2	SYS. BD. READ/WRITE MEMORY SIZE	* (SW1-3)
	U	3		3	SYS. BD. READ/WRITE MEMORY SIZE	* (SW1-4)
	T	4		4	+DISPLAY TYPE 1	** (SW1-5)
		5		5	+DISPLAY TYPE 2	** (SW1-6)
		6		6	NO. OF 5 1/4 DRVS	*** (SW1-7)
	7		7	NO. OF 5 1/4 DRVS	*** (SW1-8)	
X'0061'	O	PB0	+TIMER 2 GATE SPEAKER			
	U	1	+SPEAKER DATA			
	T	2	+(READ READ/WRITE MEMORY SIZE) OR (READ SPARE KEY)			
	P	3	+CASSETTE MOTOR OFF			
	U	4	-ENABLE READ/WRITE MEMORY			
	T	5	-ENABLE I/O CH CK			
		6	-HOLD KBD CLK LOW			
	7	-(ENABLE KBD) OR +(CLR KBD & ENABLE SENSE SW'S)				
X'0062'	I	PC0	I/O READ/WRITE MEMORY (SW2-1)	} BINARY VALUE X 32KB	} OR	} SPARE KEY (SW2-5)
	N	1	I/O READ/WRITE MEMORY (SW2-2)			
	P	2	I/O READ/WRITE MEMORY (SW2-3)			
	U	3	I/O READ/WRITE MEMORY (SW2-4)			
	T	4	+CASSETTE DATA IN			
		5	+TIMER CHANNEL 2 OUT			
		6	+I/O CHANNEL CHECK			
	7	+READ/WRITE MEMORY PCK				
X'0063'	CMD/MODE REGISTER					

MODE REG VALUE

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1

X'99'

*	PA3 SW1-4	PA2 SW1-3	AMOUNT OF MEMORY LOCATED ON SYS. BD.
	0	0	16K BYTES
	0	1	32K BYTES
	1	0	48K BYTES
	1	1	64K BYTES
**	PA5 SW1-6	PA4 SW1-5	TYPE OF DISPLAY
	0	0	RESERVED
	0	1	COLOR CARD 40X25 (BW MODE)
	1	0	COLOR CARD 80X25 (BW MODE)
	1	1	IBM MONOCHROME DISPLAY (80 X 25)
***	PA7 SW1-8	PA6 SW1-7	NUMBER OF 5-1/4" DRIVES IN SYSTEM
	0	0	1
	0	1	2
	1	0	3
	1	1	4

8255A - I/O BIT MAP

NOTE: PA bit=0 implies switch "ON".
PA bit=1 implies switch "OFF".

System Memory Map

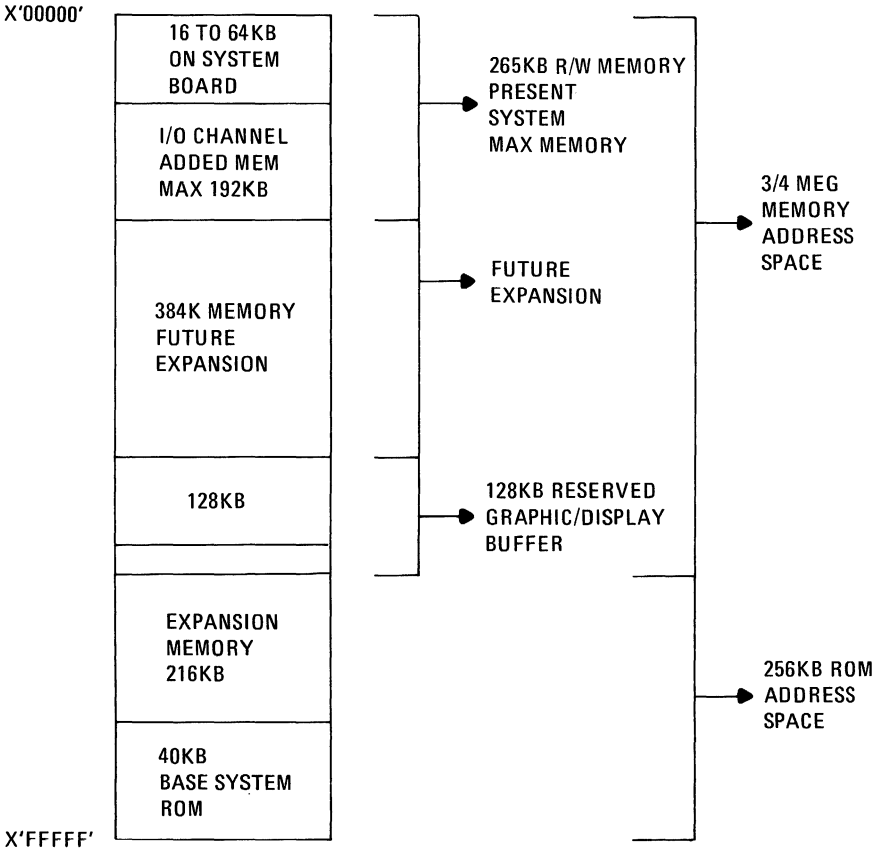


Figure 11. SYSTEM MEMORY MAP

System Memory Map (Increments of 16KB)

START ADDRESS:		FUNCTION:
DECIMAL	HEX	
0	00000	16-64 KB READ/WRITE MEMORY ON SYSTEM BOARD
16K	04000	
32K	08000	
48K	0C000	
64K	10000	UP TO 192 KB MEMORY IN I/O CHANNEL
80K	14000	
96K	18000	
112K	1C000	
128K	20000	
144K	24000	
160K	28000	
178K	2C000	
192K	30000	384 KB FUTURE R/W MEMORY EXPANSION IN I/O CHANNEL
208K	34000	
224K	38000	
240K	3C000	
256K	40000	
272K	44000	
288K	48000	
304K	4C000	
320K	50000	
336K	54000	
352K	58000	
368K	5C000	
384K	60000	
400K	64000	
416K	68000	
432K	6C000	
448K	70000	512K-624K MEMORY IN I/O CHANNEL
464K	74000	
480K	78000	
496K	7C000	
512K	80000	
528K	84000	
544K	88000	
560K	8C000	
576K	90000	624K-640K MEMORY IN I/O CHANNEL
592K	94000	
608K	98000	
624K	9C000	

Figure 12. SYSTEM MEMORY MAP (INCREMENTS OF 16KB) (SHEET 1 OF 2)

System Memory Map Cont.

START ADDRESS:		FUNCTION:	
DECIMAL	HEX		
640K	A0000	RESERVED	
656K	A4000	112 KB GRAPHICS/DISPLAY VIDEO BUFFER	
672K	A8000		
688K	AC000		
704K	B0000		MONOCHROME
720K	B4000		
736K	B8000	COLOR/GRAPHICS	
752K	BC000		
768K	C0000	192 KB MEMORY EXPANSION AREA	
784K	C4000		
800K	C8000		
816K	CC000		
832K	D0000		
848K	D4000		
864K	D8000		
880K	DC000		
896K	E0000		
912K	E4000		
928K	E8000		
944K	EC000		
960K	F0000	RESERVED	
976K	F4000	48 KB BASE SYSTEM ROM	
992K	F8000		
1.008M	FC000		

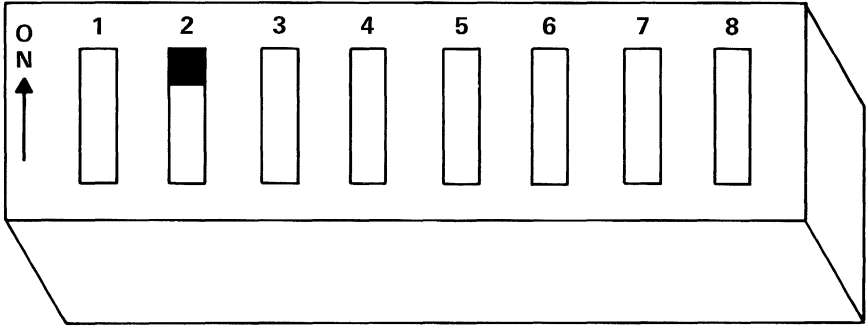
HARDWARE

Figure 12. SYSTEM MEMORY MAP (16KB) (SHEET 2)

System Board and Memory Expansion Switch Settings

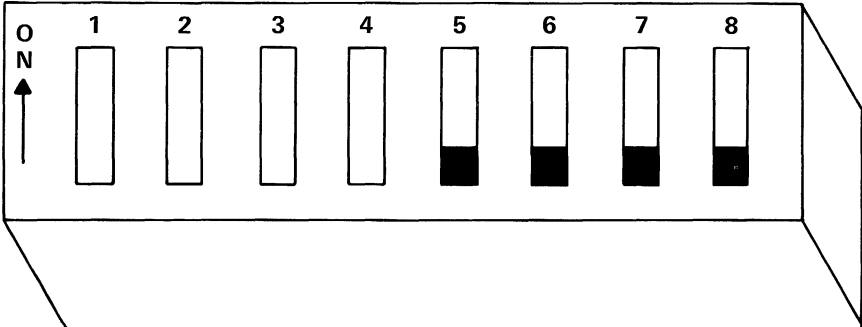
On the following four pages are graphic illustrations of switch settings. These are necessary for the system to address components attached, and to specify the amount of memory installed both on the System Board and in the System Expansion Slots. Refer to the System Board Component Diagram (page 13) for DIP switch locations.

SWITCH 1



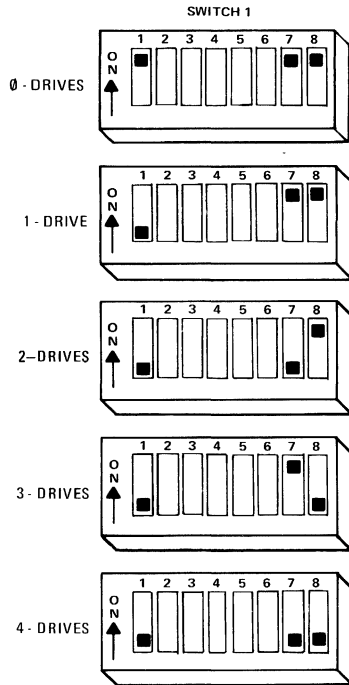
POSITION	FUNCTION
1-7-8	NUMBER OF 5¼" DISKETTE DRIVES INSTALLED; PAGE 2-29
2	UNUSED-MUST BE ON (RESERVED FOR CO-PROCESSOR)
3-4	AMOUNT OF MEMORY ON SYSTEM BOARD; PAGE 2-30
5-6	TYPE OF MONITOR YOU ARE USING ; PAGE 2-29

SWITCH 2

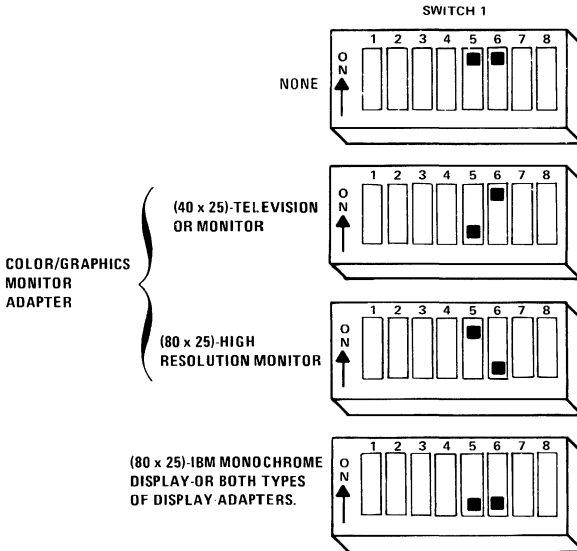


POSITION	FUNCTION
1-2-3-4	AMOUNT OF MEMORY OPTIONS INSTALLED ; PAGE 2-30
5-6-7-8	ALWAYS IN THE OFF POSITION

5-1/4" Diskette Drives Switch Settings



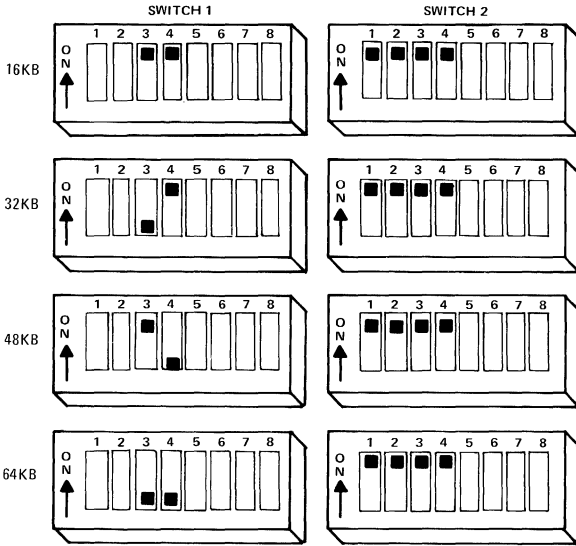
Monitor Type Switch Settings



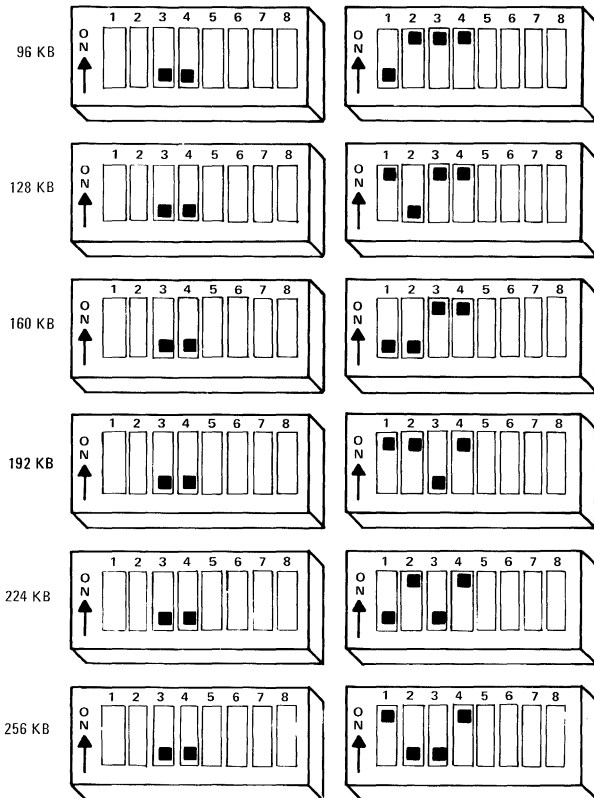
NOTE: SOME TELEVISIONS AND MONITORS OPERATED IN (80 x 25) MODE MAY HAVE CHARACTER LOSS.

System Board Memory Switch Settings

SYSTEM BOARD



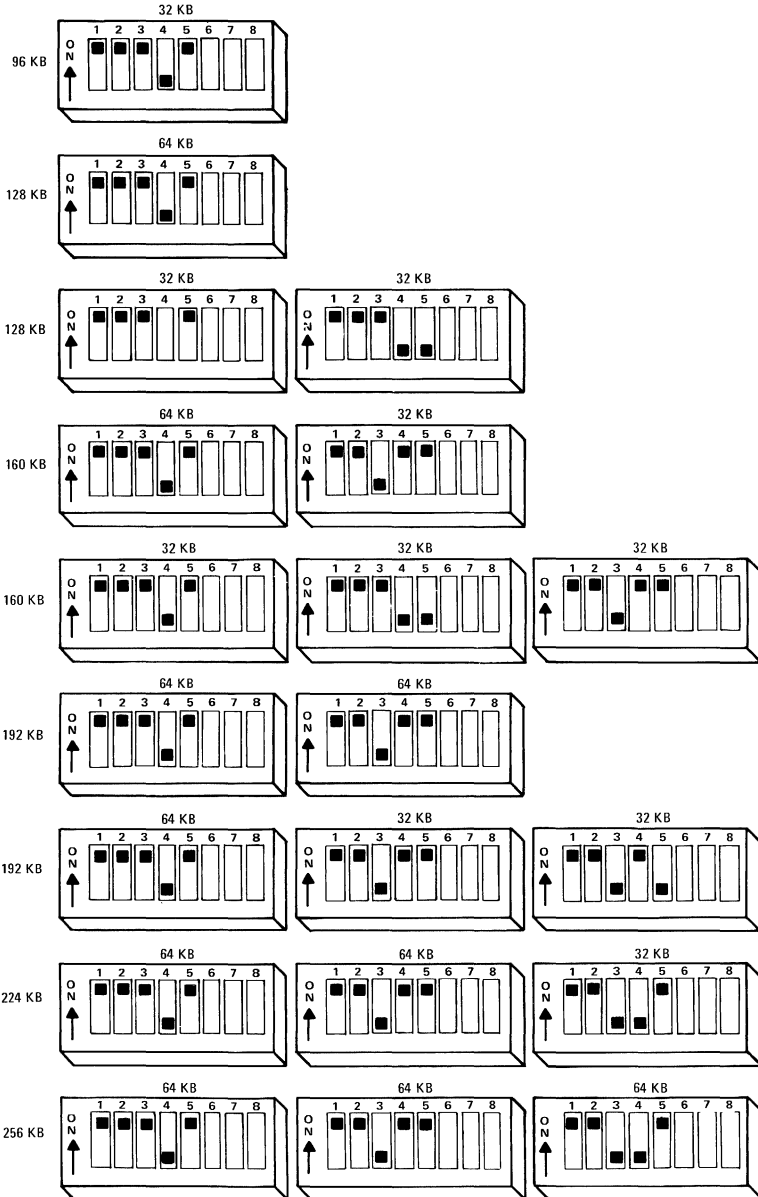
MEMORY OPTIONS



32/64KB Memory Expansion Option

Switch Settings

Note: Positions 6-7-8 must always be ON. The sequence shown below must be followed to allow the system to address the memory properly.



NOTES

Power Supply

The system DC power supply is a 63.5 watt, 4 voltage level switching regulator. It is integrated into the System Unit and supplies power for the System Unit, its options, and the keyboard. The supply provides 7 amps of +5 Vdc, $\pm 5\%$ 2 amps of +12Vdc, $\pm 5\%$ 300 ma of -5Vdc, $\pm 10\%$ and 250 ma of -12 Vdc, $\pm 10\%$. All power levels are regulated with overvoltage and over current protection. The input is 120 Vac and fused. DC over-load or over-voltage conditions exist, the supply will automatically shut down until the condition is corrected. The supply is designed for continuous operation at 63.5 watts.

The System Board takes approximately 3 amps of +5 Vdc thus allowing approximately 4 amps of 5 Vdc for the adapters in the System Expansion Slots. The +12 Vdc power level is designed to power the two internal 5-1/4" Diskette Drives and the system's dynamic memory. It is assumed that only one drive motor is active at a time. The -5 Vdc level is used for memory bias voltage and analog circuits in the diskette adapter phase lock loop. The +12 Vdc and -12 Vdc are used for powering the serial interface card EIA drivers and receivers for the Asynchronous Communications Adapter. All four power levels are bussed across the five System Expansion Slots and available for option adapter.

The IBM Monochrome Display is self-powered. However, the high resolution display receives its AC power from the System Unit power system. It is switched on and off with the power switch, which saves a wall outlet. The AC output for the display is a nonstandard connector, so only the AC high resolution Display can use this AC port.

Power Supply Location

The Power Supply is located at the right rear area of the System Unit. It supplies operating voltages to the System Board, IBM Monochrome Display, and provides two separate connections for power to the 5-1/4" Diskette Drives (if installed). The nominal power requirements and output voltages are listed on the following tables:

Input Requirements

Voltage

VOLTAGE @ 60 Hz

NOMINAL	MINIMUM	MAXIMUM
Vac	Vac	Vac
120	104	127

Frequency

60 Hz +/- .5 Hz

Current

2.5 AMPS MAX @ LOW LINE INPUT
VOLTAGE OF 120 VAC 60 HZ

DC Output

VOLTAGE Vdc	CURRENT AMPS		REGULATION TOLERANCE	
	MIN	MAX	±%	-%
+ 5.0	2.3	7.0	5	4
- 5.0	0.0	0.3	10	8
+12.0	0.0	2.0	5	4
-12.0	0.0	0.25	10	9

AC Output

VOLTAGE Vac	CURRENT AMPS		VOLTAGE LIMITS Vac	
	MIN	MAX	MIN	MAX
120.0	0.0	.75	101.0	130.0

Power Supply Connectors And Pin Assignment

The power connector on the System Board is a 12 pin male connector which plugs into the power supply connectors. The pin configurations and location are shown below:

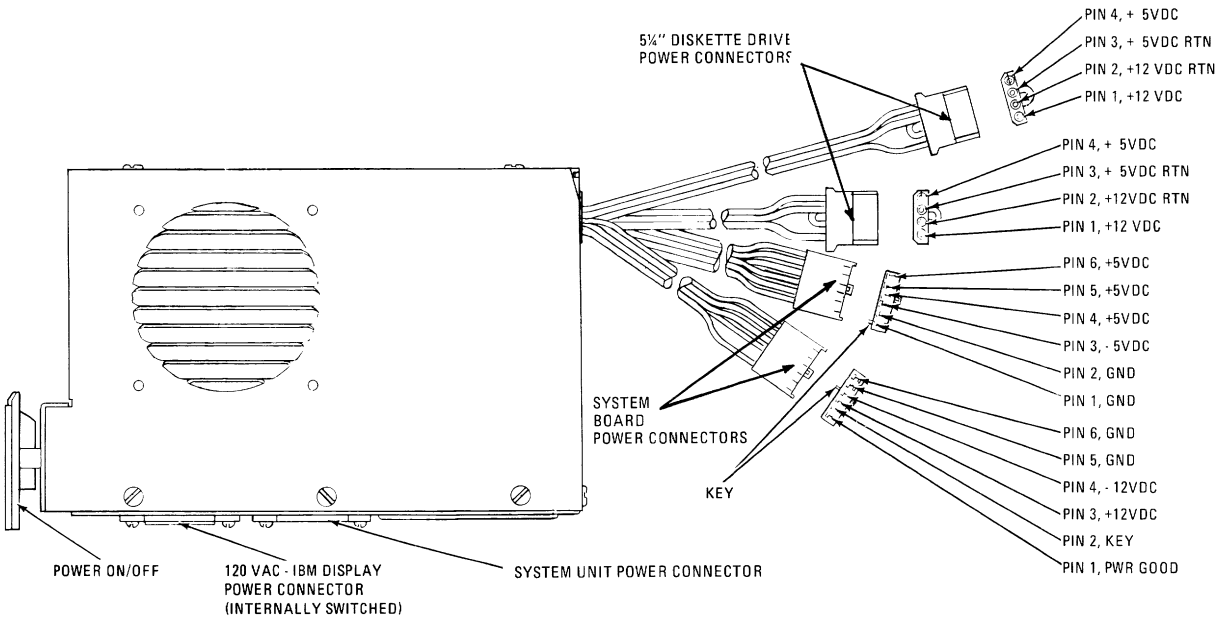


Figure 13. POWER SUPPLY AND CONNECTORS

Important Operating Characteristics

Over Voltage/Current Protection

PRIMARY (INPUT)

VOLTAGE NOMINAL VAC	TYPE PROTECTION	RATING AMPS
120	60 Hz FUSE TYPE 2 SOC SD4	2 AMPS

Power On/Off Cycle: When the supply is turned off for a maximum of 5 seconds, and then turned on, the power good signal will be regenerated.

Signal Requirements

The power good signal indicated that there is adequate power to continue processing. If the power goes below the specified levels, the power good signal triggers a system shut-down.

The Power Supply. Provides a power good signal out, to indicate the presence of the $\pm 5V$ and $\pm 12V$ outputs are above the sense level defined in the chart below, the power good signal is an up level (2.4V to 5.5V), TTL compatible and capable of sourcing 60 UA. When any of the four sensed output voltages is below its sense level voltage as defined in the chart below, the power good signal is down level (0V to 0.4V), TTL compatible and capable of sinking 500 UA. The power good signal (after all levels of the output voltage are good) has a turn on delay of 100 MS, but no greater than 500 MS.

The sense levels of the $\pm 5V$ and $\pm 12V$ outputs are:

OUTPUT	MIN	SENSE VOLTAGE NOMINAL	MAX
+5V	+3.7	+4.0	+4.3
-5V	-3.7	-4.0	-4.3
+12V	+8.5	+9.6	+10.5
-12V	-8.5	-9.6	-10.5

IBM Monochrome Display and Parallel Printer Adapter

This adapter has dual functions. The first is to provide the interface to the IBM Monochrome Display. The second function is a parallel interface for the IBM 80 CPS Matrix Printer.

The monitor interface is designed around the Motorola 6845 CRT Controller module. There are 4K bytes of static memory on the card which are used for the display buffer. The memory is dual ported and may be accessed directly by the CPU. No parity is provided on the display buffer. A block diagram of the Monochrome Display function in on page 2-38.

The characteristics of the design are listed below:

- 80x25 Screen
- Direct Drive Output
- 9x14 Character Box
- 7x9 Character
- 18 Khz Monitor
- Character Attributes

The adapter supports 256 character codes. An 8K byte character generator contains the fonts for the character codes. The characters, values, keystrokes and screen characteristics are tabled in Appendix C. Of Characters, Keystrokes and Color.

Note: This Adapter when used with a display containing P39 Phospor, will not support a light pen!

Parallel Interface Description

This topic is discussed in full on pages 2-65 through page 2-69.

IBM Monochrome Display Adapter Block Diagram

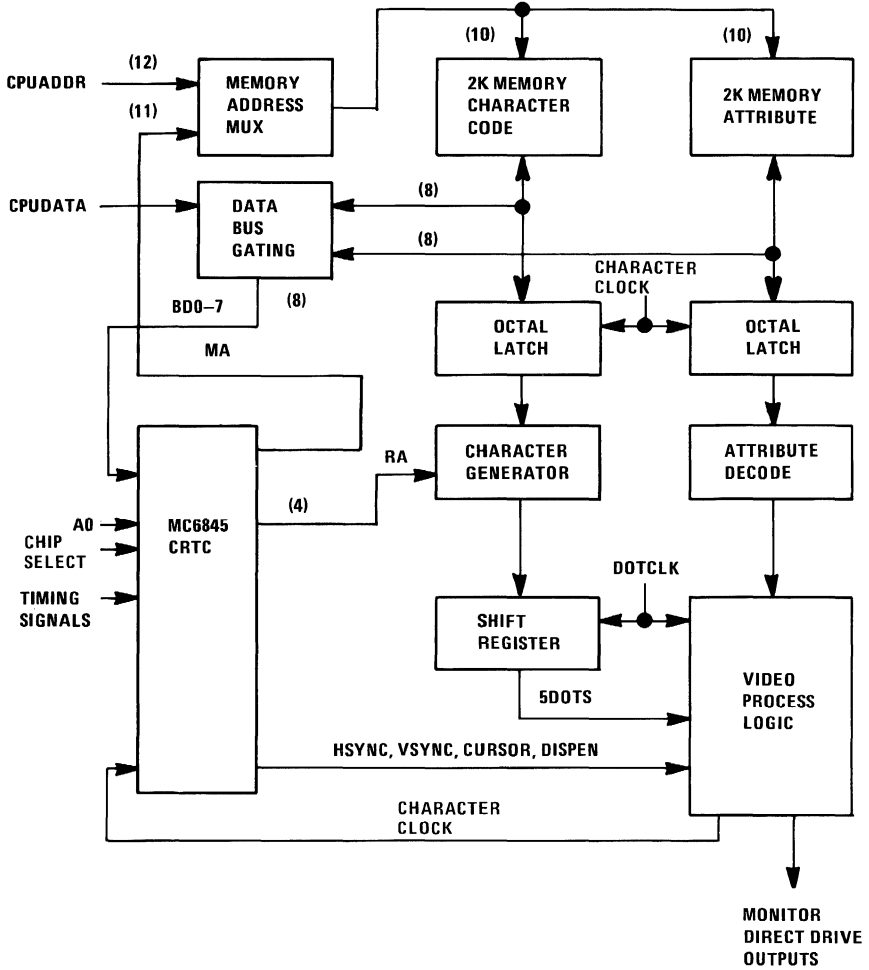


Figure 14. IBM MONOCHROME DISPLAY ADAPTER BLOCK DIAGRAM

System Channel Interface

Lines Used

This card uses the address and data bus, memory and I/O read/write signals, reset, I/O Ready, I/O Clock, and IRQ7.

Loads

Where possible, only one “LS” load is on the signals present at the I/O slot. Some of the address bus lines have two “LS” loads. No signal has more than two “LS” loads.

Special Timing

At least one wait state will be inserted on all memory and I/O accesses from the CPU. The duration of the wait-state will vary because the CPU/monitor access is synchronized with the character clock on this adapter.

To insure proper initialization of the attachment, the first instruction issued to the card must be to set the high resolution bit of the monitor output Port 1. (OUT PORT 3B8 = 01H). A CPU access to this adapter must never occur if the high resolution bit is not set.

System configurations which have two display adapter cards must insure that both adapters are properly initialized after a power on reset. Damage to either display may occur if not properly initialized.

Data Rates

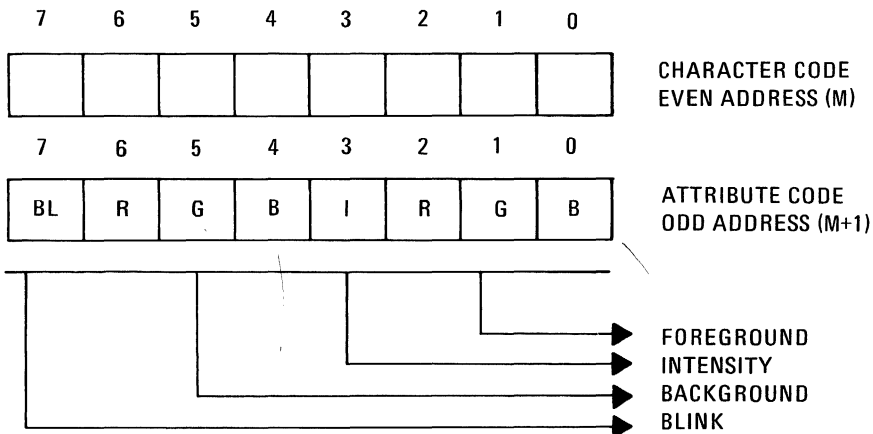
For the IBM Monochrome Display Adapter, two bytes are fetched from the display buffer in 553 ns providing a data rate of 1.8M bytes/second.

Interrupt and DMA Response Requirements

- The display buffer can be written into, or read from using DMA.
- The parallel interface uses the +IRQ7 line. Interrupt becomes active when the acknowledge input is low, and interrupts are enabled via the control port.

Modes of Operation

The IBM Monochrome Display and Printer Adapter supports 256 character codes. In the character set are alphanumeric and block graphics. Each character in the display buffer has a corresponding character attribute. The character code must be an even address and the attribute code must be an odd address in the display buffer.



The adapter decodes the character attribute byte as defined above. The **BLINK** and **INTENSITY** bits may be combined with the **FOREGROUND** and **BACKGROUND** bits to further enhance the character attribute functions listed below.

BACKGROUND R G B	FOREGROUND R G B	FUNCTION
0 0 0	0 0 0	NON DISPLAY
0 0 0	0 0 1	UNDERLINE
0 0 0	1 1 1	WHITE CHARACTER/ BLACK BACKGROUND
1 1 1	0 0 0	REVERSE VIDEO

Programming Considerations

Programming the 6845 CRT Controller

The following table summarizes the 6845 Internal Data Registers and their functions and parameters. For the IBM Monochrome Display, the values in the table must be programmed into the 6845 to insure proper initialization of the device.

Table 2. 6845 INITIALIZATION PARAMETERS

REGISTER #	REGISTER FILE	PROGRAM UNIT	80x25 MONOCHROME
R0	HORIZONTAL TOTAL	CHARACTERS	61H
R1	HORIZONTAL DISPLAYED	CHARACTERS	50H
R2	HSYNC POSITION	CHARACTERS	52H
R3	HSYNC WIDTH	CHARACTERS	FH
R4	VERTICAL TOTAL	CHAR ROWS	19H
R5	VTOTAL ADJUST	SCAN LINE	6H
R6	VERTICAL DISPLAYED	CHAR ROW	19H
R7	VSYNC POSITION	CHAR ROW	19H
R8	INTERLACE MODE	----	02
R9	MAX SCAN LINE ADDRESS	SCAN LINE	DH
R10	CURSOR START	SCAN LINE	BH
R11	CURSOR END	SCAN LINE	CH
R12	START ADDRESS (H)	----	00H
R13	START ADDRESS (L)	----	00H
R14	CURSOR (H)	----	00H
R15	CURSOR (L)	----	00H
R16	RESERVED	----	----
R17	RESERVED	----	----

Sequence of Events

The first command issued to this attachment must be to output to PORT 3B8, hex 01, to set high resolution mode. If the high resolution mode is not set, an infinite CPU wait-state will occur!

Memory Requirements

The attachment has 4K bytes of memory which is used for the display buffer. The memory supports one screen of 25 rows of 80 characters, plus a character attribute for each display character. No parity is provided on the memory. No system Read/Write memory is required for the monochrome adapter portion. The display buffer starts at address 'B0000'.

DMA Channels

The display buffer will support a DMA operation, however CPU wait-states will be inserted during DMA.

Interrupt Levels

Interrupt Level 7 is used on the parallel interface. Interrupts can be enabled or disabled via the Printer Control Port. The interrupt is a high level active signal.

I/O Address and Bit Map

The table below breaks down the functions of the I/O Address decode for the card. The I/O address decode is from '3B0' through '3BF'. The bit assignment for each I/O address follows:

I/O Address Function

3B0	Not Used
3B1	Not Used
3B2	Not Used
3B3	Not Used
3B4	6845 Index Register
3B5	6845 Data Register
3B6	Not Used
3B7	Not Used
3B8	CRT Control Port 1
3B9	Reserved
3BA	CRT Status Port
3BB	Reserved
3BC	Parallel Data Port
3BD	Printer Status Port
3BE	Printer Control Port
3BF	Not Used

The 6845 Index and Data Registers are used to program the CRT controller to interface to the high resolution Monochrome Display.

- CRT Output Port 1 (I/O Address '3B8')

Bit #	Function
0	+high resolution mode
1	Not used
2	Not used
3	+ video enable
4	Not used
5	+ enable blink
6,7	Not used

- CRT Status Port (I/O Address '3BA')

Bit	Function
0	+Horizontal Drive
1	Reserved
2	Reserved
3	+B/W Video

IBM Monochrome Display

The high resolution IBM Monochrome Display unit attaches to the System Unit via two cables of approximately 3' (914 mm) in length. One cable is a signal cable which contains direct drive interface from the IBM Monochrome Display and Printer Adapter.

The second cable provides AC power to the display from the System Unit. This allows the System Unit power ON/OFF switch to also control the display unit. An additional benefit is a reduction in the requirements for wall outlets to power the system. The monitor contains an 12" (305 mm) diagonal 90° deflection CRT. The CRT and analog circuits are packaged in an enclosure so the display may either sit on top of the System Unit or on a nearby table top or desk. The unit has both brightness and contrast adjustment controls on the front available to the operator.

Operating Characteristics

Screen

High persistence green phosphor (P 39) with an etched surface to reduce glare. Unit displays an 80 character by 25 line screen with a 9 dot wide by 14 dot tall character box.

Video Signal

Maximum video bandwidth of 16.27 Mhz.

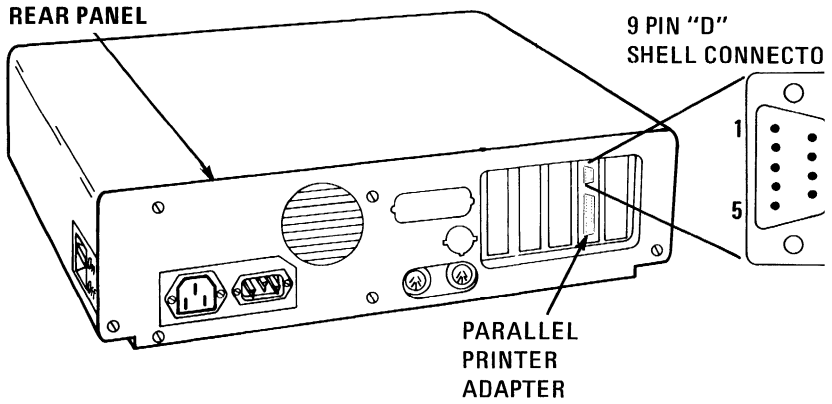
Vertical Drive

Screen refreshed at 50 Hz with 350 vertical lines of resolution and 720 lines of horizontal resolution.

Horizontal Drive

Positive level TTL compatible frequency, 18.432 Khz.

IBM Monochrome Direct Drive Interface and Pin Assignment



At Standard TTL Levels

IBM Monochrome Display	Ground	1	IBM Monochrome Display and Parallel Printer Adapter
	Ground -	2	
	Not Used	3	
	Not Used	4	
	Not Used	5	
	+ Intensity	6	
	+ Video	7	
	+ Horizontal	8	
	- Vertical	9	

NOTE: Signal voltages are 0 - .6 Vdc at down level
+5 Vdc at high level

Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter

The Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter is designed to attach a wide variety of TV frequency monitors and TV sets (user-supplied RF modulator required for TVs). It is capable of operating in black and white or color, and provides three video interfaces; a composite video port, a direct drive port, and connection interface for driving a user supplied RF modulator. In addition, a light pen interface is provided.

The adapter has two basic modes of operation; alphanumeric (A/N) and all points addressable graphics (APA). Additional modes are available within A/N and APA modes. In A/N mode, the display can be operated in a 40x25 mode for low resolution monitor and TVs or 80x25 mode for high resolution monitors. In both modes, characters are defined in an 8x8 box and are 5x7 with one line of descender for lowercase (both uppercase and lowercase characters are supported in all modes). In black and white mode, the character attributes of Reverse Video, Blinking and Highlighting are available. In color mode, there are 16 foreground colors and 8 background colors available per character. In addition, blinking on a per character basis is available.

The adapter card contains 16KB of storage; thus, for a 40x25 screen, 1000 bytes are used to store character information and 1000 bytes are used for attribute/color information. This means that up to 8 pages of screens can be stored in the adapter memory. Similarly, in an 80x25 mode, 4 pages of display screen may be stored in the adapter. The full 16KB storage on the display adapter is directly addressable by the processor allowing maximum software flexibility in managing the screen. In A/N color modes, it is also possible to select the screen border color. One of 16 colors may be selected.

In APA mode, there are two resolutions available; 320x200 and 640x200. In the 320x200, each (picture element) pel may have one of four colors. The background color (color 0) may be any of the 16 possible colors. The remaining 3 colors come from one of the two software selectable palettes. One palette contains red/green/brown, the other contains cyan/magenta/white.

The 640x200 mode is only available in black and white since the full 16KB of storage is used to define the on or off state of the pel.

The adapter operates in noninterlace mode at either 7 or 14 megahertz (Mhz) video bandwidth depending on the mode of operation selected.

In A/N mode, characters are formed from a ROM character generator. The character generator contains dot patterns for 256 characters.

The character set contains the following major grouping of characters. Sixteen special characters for game support, 15 characters for support of word processing editing functions, the standard 96 ASCII graphic set, 48 characters to support foreign languages, 48 characters for business block graphics allowing drawing of charts, boxes and tables using single and double lines, 16 of the most often used Greek characters, and 15 of the most often used scientific notation characters.

The Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter function is packaged on a single card which fits into one of the five System Expansions Slots on the System Board. The direct drive and composite video ports are right-angle mounted connectors at the rear of the adapter and extend through the rear panel of the System Unit.

The display adapter is implemented using a Motorola 6845 CRT controller device. This adapter is highly programmable with respect to raster and character parameters. Thus, many additional modes are possible with clever programming of the adapter. A block diagram of the Color/Graphics Adapter is on the following page.

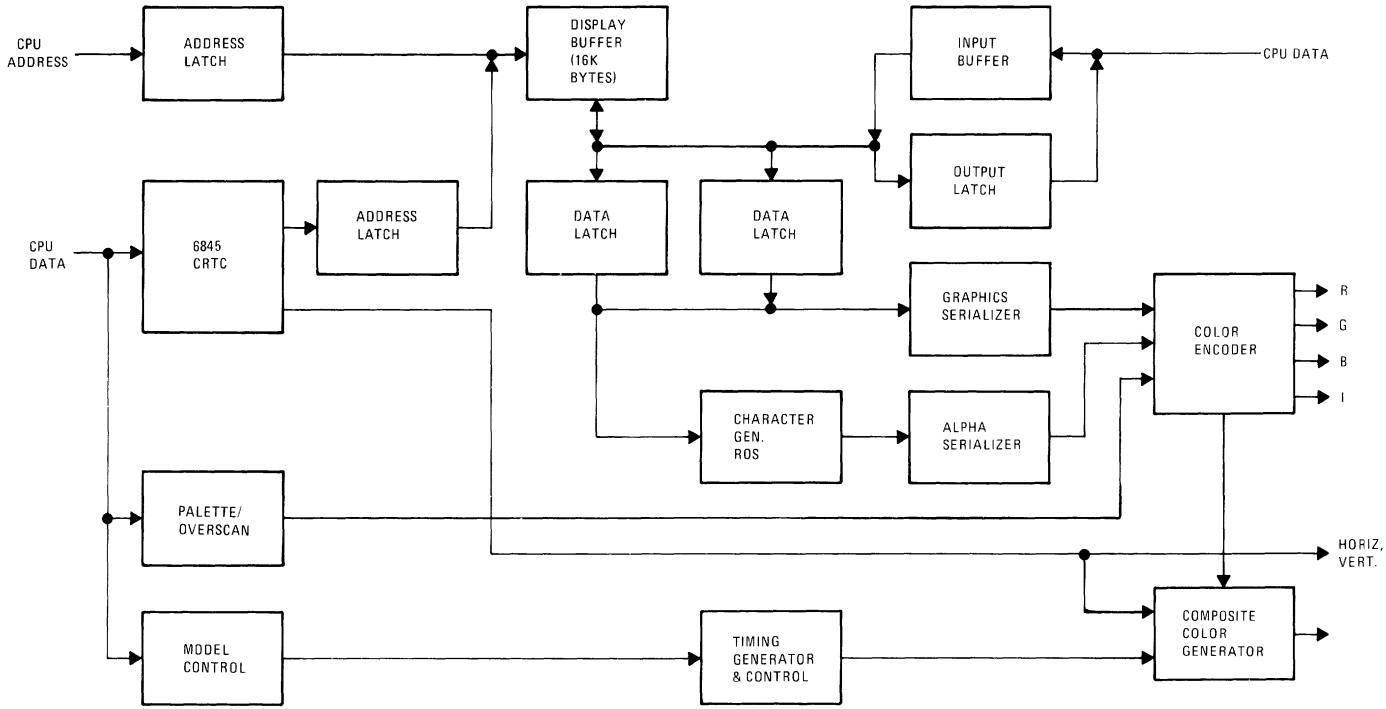


Figure 15. COLOR/GRAPHICS MONITOR ADAPTER BLOCK DIAGRAM

Major Components Definitions

Motorola 6845 CRT Controller

This device provides the necessary interface to drive a raster scan CRT.

Mode Set And Status Registers

This is a general purpose programmable I/O register. It has I/O points which may be individually programmed. Its function in this attachment is to provide mode selection (page 2-49 and 2-50) and color selection in the medium resolution color graphics mode (page 2-51.)

Display Buffer

The Display Buffer resides in the CPU address space starting at address X'B8000'. It provides 16K bytes of dynamic read/write memory. A dual-ported implementation allows the CPU and the graphics control unit to access this buffer. The CPU and the CRT control unit have equal access to this buffer during all modes of operation except in high resolution alphanumeric mode. In this mode the CPU should access this buffer during the horizontal retrace intervals. The CPU may however, write to the required buffer at any time, but a small amount of display fetches will result if not during retrace intervals.

Character Generator

This attachment utilizes a ROM character generator. It consists of 8K bytes of storage which cannot be read/written under software control. This is a general purpose ROM character generator with three different character fonts. Two character fonts are used on this card (a 7x7 double dot and 5x7 single dot), selected by a card jumper. No jumper gives a 7x7 double dot, with a jumper a single dot font is selected.

Timing Generator

This block generates the timing signals used by the 6845 CRT controller and by the dynamic memory. It also resolves the CPU/graphic controller contentions for accessing the Display Buffer.

Composite Color Generator

The logic in this block generates base band video color information.

Modes of Operation

There are two basic modes of operation, 'Alphanumeric' and 'Graphics'. Each of these modes provide further options in both color and black-and-white. The following text describes each mode of operation.

Alphanumeric Mode

Alphanumeric Display Architecture

Every display character position is defined by two bytes in the regen buffer (part of display adapter, not system memory). Both the color and the black and white display adapter use this 2 byte character/attribute format.

DISPLAY CHAR CODE BYTE								ATTRIBUTE BYTE							
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Attribute Byte Definition

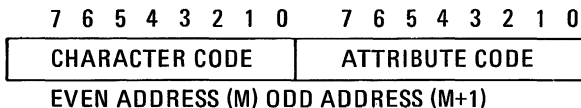
ATTRIBUTE FUNCTION	ATTRIBUTE BYTE							
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	B	R	G	B	I	R	G	B
	FG	BACKGROUND			FOREGROUND			
NORMAL	B	0	0	0	I	1	1	1
REVERSE VIDEO	B	1	1	1	I	0	0	0
NON DISPLAY (BLK)	B	0	0	0	I	0	0	0
NON DISPLAY (WHITE)	B	1	1	1	I	1	1	1

I = HIGH LIGHT FOREGROUND (CHAR)

B = BLINK FOREGROUND (CHAR)

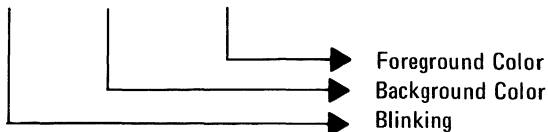
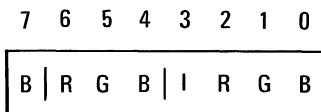
Color TV

- Display up to 25 rows of 40 characters each
- Maximum of 256 characters
- Requires 2000 bytes of Read/Write Memory (on the adapter)
- 8x8 character box
- 7x7 double dotted characters (one descender)
- Character attributes (one for each character)



ATTRIBUTE BYTE DEFINITIONS

R: Red
 G: Green
 B: Blue
 I: Intensity



Note: The starting address of the display buffer must be an even location.

Color Monitor (with Direct Drive input capability)

- Display up to 25 rows of 80 characters each
- Requires 4000 bytes of Read/Write Memory (on the adapter)
- Maximum of 256 character set
- 8x8 character box
- 7x7 character with one descender
- Same format for attributes as for color TV

Note: The starting address of the display buffer must be an even location.

IBM Monochrome Display Adapter Vs. Color/ Graphics Adapter Attribute Relationship

Table 3. Monochrome Vs Color/Graphics Attributes

	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	ON THE MONOCHROME DISPLAY ADAPTER		ON THE COLOR/GRAPHIC DISPLAY ADAPTER	
	B	R	G	B	I	R	G	B	CHAR. COLOR	BKGD. COLOR	CHAR. COLOR	BKGD. COLOR
	FG	BACKGROUND			FOREGROUND							
NORMAL	B	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	WHITE	BLACK	WHITE	BLACK
RVV	B	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	BLACK	WHITE	BLACK	WHITE
NON DISP (BLK)	B	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	BLACK	BLACK	BLACK	BLACK
NON DISP (WHT)	B	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	WHITE	WHITE	WHITE	WHITE

ALL OTHER CODES DEFINE FOREGROUND BACKGROUND COLOR COMBINATIONS

ALL OTHER CODES RESULT IN WHITE CHAR ON BLACK BACKGROUND

ALL OTHER CODES CHANGE FOREGROUND BACKGROUND COLOR TO SELECTED VALUE

R G B

0 0 0 = BLACK
 0 0 1 = BLUE
 0 1 0 = GREEN
 0 1 1 = CYAN
 1 0 0 = RED
 1 0 1 = MAGENTA
 1 1 0 = YELLOW
 1 1 1 = WHITE

* CODE WRITTEN WITH AN UNDERLINE ATTRIBUTE FOR THE IBM MONOCHROME DISPLAY WHEN EXECUTED ON A COLOR/GRAPHICS ADAPTER WILL RESULT IN A BLUE CHARACTER WHERE THE UNDERLINE ATTRIBUTES ARE ENCOUNTERED.

CODE WRITTEN ON A COLOR/GRAPHICS ADAPTER WITH BLUE CHARACTERS, WILL BE DISPLAYED AS WHITE CHARACTERS ON BLACK BACKGROUND WITH A WHITE UNDERLINE ON THE MONOCHROME DISPLAY

* AN ADDITIONAL 8 COLOR (ACTUAL DIFFERENT SHADES OF THE ABOVE) ARE SELECTED BY SETTING THE (I) BIT

Note: Not all Monitors Recognize the (I) Bit

Table 4. Color/Graphics Modes

	HORIZONTAL	VERTICAL	NO OF COLORS (INCL. BACKGROUND COLOR)
LOW RES	160	100	16 (INCLUDES BLACK AND WHITE)
MED RES	320	200	4 COLORS: 1 OF 16 FOR BACKGROUND PLUS GREEN, RED, YELLOW OR CYAN, MAGENTA, WHITE
HIGH RES	640	200	B & W ONLY

HARDWARE

1. Low resolution color graphics (TV or monitor). (Note: This mode is not supported in ROM).
 - Up to 100 rows of 160 pels each (2x2)
 - 1 of 16 colors each pel specified by I, R, G and B
 - Requires 8000 byte of Read/Write Memory (on the adapter)
 - Memory mapped graphics (requires special memory map and set up to be defined later)

2. Medium resolution color graphics (TV or monitor)
 - Up to 200 rows of 320 pels each (1x1)
 - 1 out of 4 preselected colors in each box
 - Requires 16000 bytes of Read/Write Memory (on the adapter)
 - Memory mapped graphics
4 pels/byte

FORMAT:

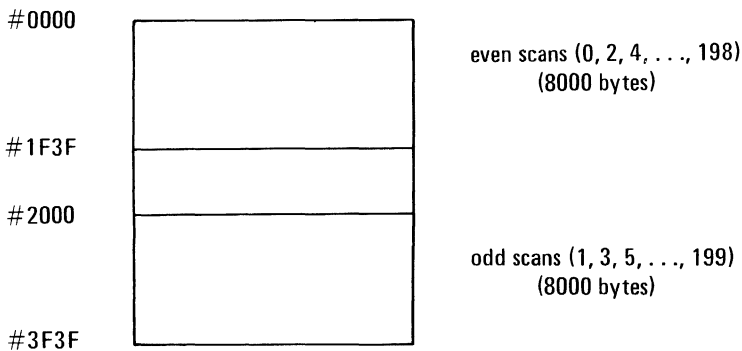
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
C1	C0	C1	C0	C1	C0	C1	C0

First display
pel

- Graphics storage is organized in two banks of 8000 bytes each.

Graphics Storage Map

Memory Address



Address #0000 contains pel information for upper left corner of display area.

Color selection is determined by the following logic:

C1 and C0 will select 4 of 16 preselected colors.

This color selection (palette) is preloaded in an I/O port.

C1	C0	CODE	SELECT COLOR FOR DISPLAY POSITION
0	0	DOT TAKES ON COLOR OF 1 OF 16 PRESELECTED BACKGROUND COLORS.	
0	1	SELECT 1ST COLOR OF PRESELECT COLOR SET "1" OR "2"	
1	0	SELECT 2ND COLOR OF PRESELECT COLOR SET "1" OR "2"	
1	1	SELECT 3RD COLOR OF PRESELECT COLOR SET "1" OR "2"	

The two color sets are:

SET ONE

- COLOR 1 - CYAN
- COLOR 2 - MAGENTA
- COLOR 3 - WHITE

SET TWO

- COLOR 1 - GREEN
- COLOR 2 - RED
- COLOR 3- BROWN

The background colors are the same basic 8 color as defined for low resolution graphic plus 8 alternate intensities defined by the intensity bit for a total of 16 color including black and white.

3. Black and white high resolution graphics (monitor)

- Up to 200 rows of 640 pels each (1x1)
- Black and white only
- Requires 16000 bytes of Read/Write Memory (on the adapter)
- Addressing and mapping is the same as for medium resolution color graphics, but the data format is different. In this mode each bit in memory is mapped to a pel on the screen.
- 8 pels/byte

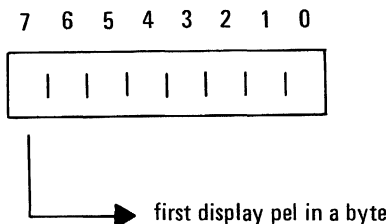


Table 5. Summary of Available Colors

I	R	G	B	COLOR
0	0	0	0	Black
0	0	0	1	Blue
0	0	1	0	Green
0	0	1	1	Cyan
0	1	0	0	Red
0	1	0	1	Magenta
0	1	1	0	Brown
0	1	1	1	Light Gray
1	0	0	0	Dark Gray
1	0	0	1	Light Blue
1	0	1	0	Light Green
1	0	1	1	Light Cyan
1	1	0	0	Light Red
1	1	0	1	Light Magenta
1	1	1	0	Yellow
1	1	1	1	White

Note: "I" provides extra luminance (brightness) to each shade available. Resulting in the light colors listed above, except where the "I" bit is not recognized by some monitors.

Programming Considerations

Programming the 6845 CRT Controller

The 6845 has 19 internal registers which are used to define and control a raster scanned CRT display. One of these registers, the Address Register, is actually used as a pointer to the other 18 registers. It is a write only register which is loaded from the CPU by executing an OUT instruction to I/O address 3D4. The five least significant bits of the I/O bus are loaded into the Address Register.

In order to load any of the other 18 registers, the Address Register is first loaded with the necessary pointer and then the CPU may output a value to I/O address 3D5 in order to load the information in the preselected register.

The following table defines the values which must be loaded in 6845 Registers in order to control the different modes of operation supported by the attachment.

Table 6. 6845 Register Description

ADDR REG.	REG. #	REGISTER TYPE	UNITS	I/O	40x25 ALPHA	80x25 ALPHA	GRAPHIC MODES
0	R0	Horizontal Total	Char.	Write Only	38	71	38
1	R1	Horizontal Displayed	Char.	Write Only	28	50	28
2	R2	Horiz. Sync Position	Char.	Write Only	2D	5A	2D
3	R3	Horiz. Sync Width	Char.	Write Only	0A	0A	0A
4	R4	Vertical Total	Char. Row	Write Only	1F	1F	7F
5	R5	Vertical Total Adjust	Scan Line	Write Only	06	06	06
6	R6	Vertical Displayed	Char. Row	Write Only	19	19	64
7	R7	Vert. Sync Position	Char. Row	Write Only	1C	1C	70
8	R8	Interlace Mode	—	Write Only	02	02	02
9	R9	Max Scan Line Addr.	Scan Line	Write Only	07	07	01
A	R10	Cursor Start	Scan Line	Write Only	06	06	06
B	R11	Cursor End	Scan Line	Write Only	07	07	07
C	R12	Start Addr. (H)	—	Write Only	00	00	00
D	R13	Start Addr. (L)	—	Write Only	00	00	00
E	R14	Cursor Addr. (H)	—	Read/Write	XX	XX	XX
F	R15	Cursor Addr. (L)	—	Read/Write	XX	XX	XX
10	R16	Light Pen (H)	—	Read Only	XX	XX	XX
11	R17	Light Pen (L)	—	Read Only	XX	XX	XX

Note: All register values are given in hexadecimal.

Programming the Mode Control and Status Register

The following I/O devices are defined on the Color/Graphics Adapter.

HEX ADDR.	A9	A8	A7	A6	A5	A4	A3	A2	A1	A0	FUNCTION OF REGISTER
X'3D8'	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	DO REG (MODE CONTROL)
X'3D9'	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	DO REG (COLOR SELECT)
X'3DA'	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	DI REG (STATUS)
X'3DB'	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	CLEAR LIGHT PEN LATCH
X'3DC'	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	0	PRE SET LIGHT PEN LATCH
X'3D0'	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	Z	Z	0	6845 REGISTERS
X'3D1'	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	Z	Z	1	6845 REGISTERS
X'3D0'	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	Z	Z	0	6845 REGISTERS
X'3D1'	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	Z	Z	1	6845 REGISTERS

Z = don't care condition

Color Select Register

This is a 6 bit output only, register, it can not be read, its address is X'3D9' and can be written using the 8088 I/O OUT command.

The following is a description of the Register functions.

Bit 0	B (BLUE) Border Color Select ALPHA/BACKGROUND
Bit 1	G (GREEN) Border Color Select ALPHA/BACKGROUND
Bit 2	R (RED) Border Color Select ALPHA/BACKGROUND
Bit 3	I Intensifies Border Color Select ALPHA/BACKGROUND IN 320 x 200
Bit 4	Select Alt Back Color Set For Alpha Color Modes
Bit 5	320 x 200 Color Set Select
Bit 6	Not Used
Bit 7	Not Used

Bits 0, 1, 2, 3. Select the screens border color in 40x25 alpha mode. In graphics mode (medium resolution) 320 x 200 color, the screen background color (C0-C1) is selected by these bit settings.

Bit 4. This bit when set will select on alternate, intensified, set of background colors in the alpha mode.

Bit 5 is only used in the medium resolution color mode (320 x 200). It is used to select the active set of screen colors for the display.

When bit 5 is set to a “1” colors are determined as follows.

The	C1	C0	Set selected are:
	0	0	Background as defined by Bit 0-3 of Port ‘3D9’
	0	1	Cyan
	1	0	Magenta
	1	1	White

When bit 5 is set to a “0” Colors are determined as follows.

The	C0	C1	Set selected are:
	0	0	Background as defined by Bit 0-3 of Port ‘3D9’
	0	1	Green
	1	0	Red
	1	0	Yellow

Mode Select Register

This is a 6 bit output only register, it can not be read. Its address is X‘3D8’. It can be written using the 8088 I/O OUT command.

The following is a description of the registers functions.

Bit 0

Bit 0	80 x 25 mode
Bit 1	Graphic Select
Bit 2	B & W Select
Bit 3	Enable Video Signal
Bit 4	High Res 640 x 200 B & W Mode
Bit 5	Change BACKGROUND INTENSITY to Blink Bit
Bit 6	Not Used
Bit 7	Not Used

- Bit 0 Selects between 40 x 25 and 80 x 25 alpha mode, a “1” sets it to 80 x 25 mode.
- Bit 1 Selects between ALPHA mode and 320 x 200 graphics mode, a “1” select 320 x 200 graphics mode.
- Bit 2 Selects color or B & W mode, a “1” selects B & W.
- Bit 3 Enables the video signal at certain times when modes are being changed. The video signal should be disabled when changing modes. A “1” enables the video signal.
- Bit 4 When on, this bit selects the 640 x 200 B & W graphics mode. One color of 8 can be selected on direct drive sets in this mode by using register 3D9.

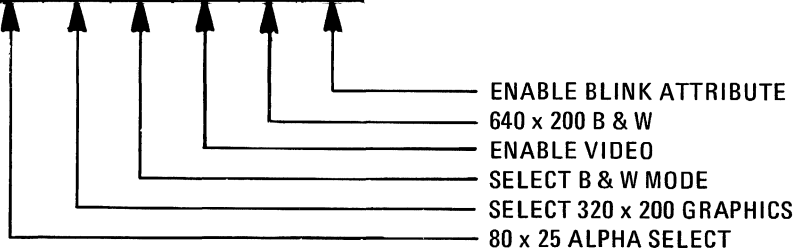
Bit 5 When on, this bit will change the character background intensity to the blinking attribute function for ALPHA modes. When the high order attribute bit is not selected, 16 background colors (or intensified colors) are available. For normal operation, this bit should be set to "1" to allow the blinking function.

Mode Register Summary

Bits

0	1	2	3	4	5
0	0	1	1	0	1
0	0	0	1	0	1
1	0	1	1	0	1
1	0	0	1	0	1
0	1	1	1	0	z
0	1	0	1	0	z
0	1	1	1	1	z

40 x 25 ALPHA B & W
 40 x 25 ALPHA COLOR
 80 x 25 ALPHA B & W
 80 x 25 ALPHA COLOR
 320 x 200 B & W GRAPHICS
 320 x 200 COLOR GRAPHICS
 640 x 200 B & W GRAPHICS



z = don't care condition

* THE LOW RESOLUTION 160 x 100 MODE REQUIRES SPECIAL PROGRAMMING AND IS SET UP AS ALPHA MODE 40 x 25

Status Register

The status register is a 4 bit read only register. Its address is X'3DA'. It can be read using the 8088 I/O IN instruction.

The following is a description of the register functions.

Bit 0	Display Enable
Bit 1	Light Pen Trigger Set
Bit 2	Light Pen SW Made
Bit 3	Alpha Dots
Bit 4	Not Used
Bit 5	Not Used
Bit 6	Not Used
Bit 7	Not Used

- Bit 0 This input bit, when active, indicates that a regen buffer memory access can be made without interfering with the Display.
- Bit 1 This bit, when active, indicates that a positive going edge from the light pen input has set the light pen trigger. This trigger is reset on power on and may also be cleared by doing an I/O OUT command to address X'3DB'. No specific data setting is required, the action is address activated.
- Bit 2 The light pen switch status is reflected in this status bit. The switch is not latched or debounced. A "0" indicates the switch is on.
- Bit 3 The ALPHA video output signal is readable in this status bit. Its purpose is to verify that video information is being generated for RAS purposes.

Sequence of Events

1. Determine mode of operation
2. Reset Video Enable bit
3. Program 6845 to select mode
4. Program mode/color select registers

Memory Requirements

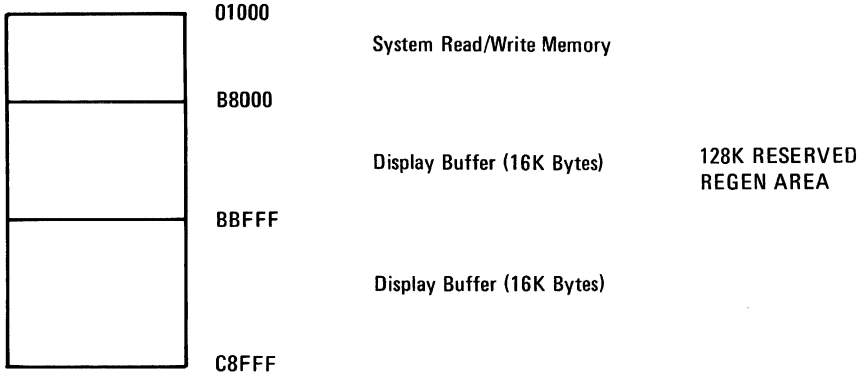
The memory used by this adapter is self-contained. It consists of 16k bytes of memory without parity. This memory is used as both a display buffer for alphanumeric data and as a bit map for graphics data. The Regen Buffers address starts at X'B8000'.

Interrupt Level (Vertical Retrace)

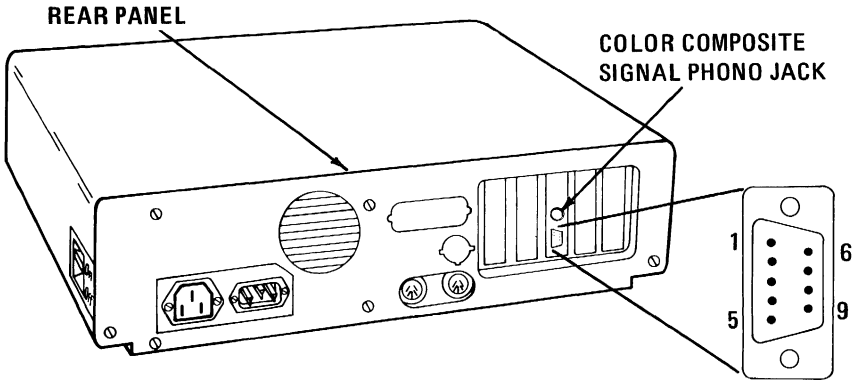
Level 2

I/O Address and Bit Map

Read/Write Memory Address Space

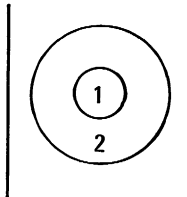
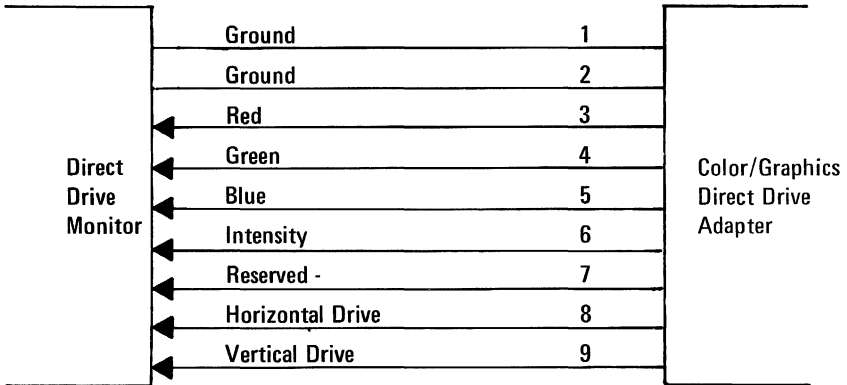


Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter Direct Drive, and Composite Interface Pin Assignment



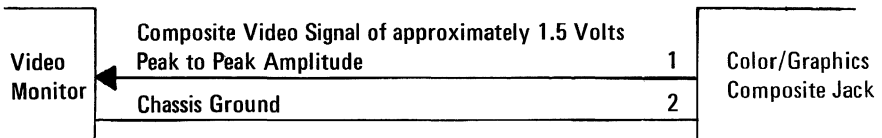
COLOR DIRECT DRIVE 9 PIN "D" SHELL CONNECTOR

AT STANDARD TTL LEVELS

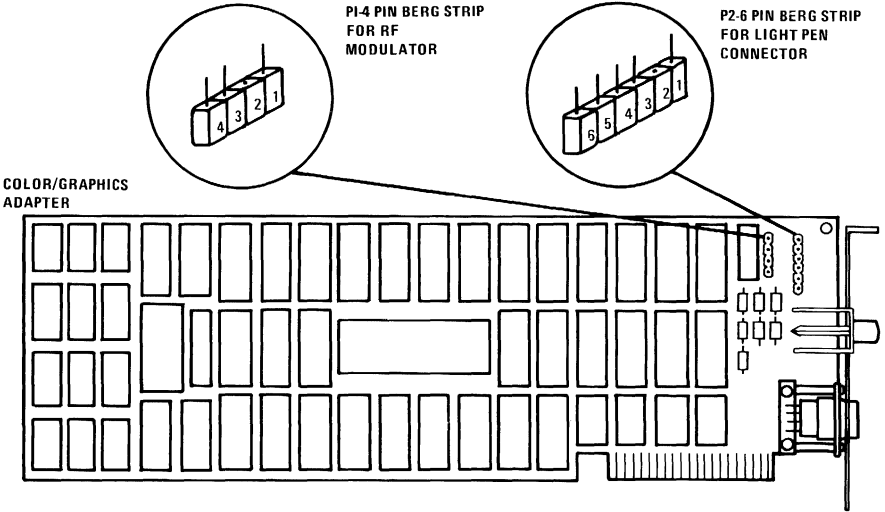


COMPOSITE PHONO JACK

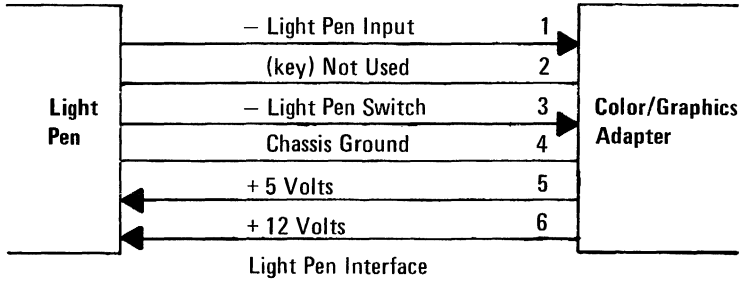
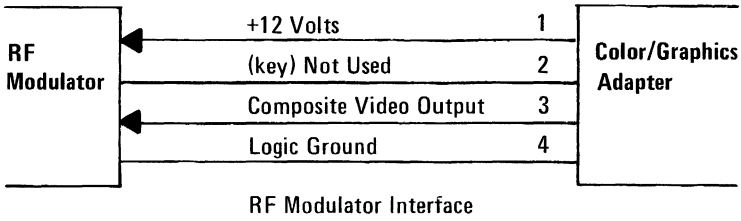
HOOK-UP TO MONITORS



Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter Auxiliary Video Connectors



HARDWARE



NOTES

Parallel Printer Adapter

The Printer Adapter is specifically designed to attach printers with a parallel port interface, but it can be used as a general input/output port for any device or application which matches its input/output capabilities. It has 12 TTL buffer output points which are latched and can be written and read under program control using the processor IN or OUT instructions. The adapter also has five steady state input points that may be read using the processor's IN instructions.

In addition, one input can also be used to create a processor interrupt. This interrupt can be enabled and disabled under program control. Reset from the power-on circuit is also "ORed" with a program output point allowing a device to receive a power-on reset when the processor is reset.

This function is packaged on an adapter which fits into any of the five System Expansion slots on the System Board. The input/output signals are made available at the back of the adapter via a right angle PCB mounted 25 PIN "D" type connector. This connector protrudes through the rear panel of the System Unit where a cable and shield may be attached.

When this adapter is used to attach a printer, data, or printer, commands are loaded into an 8-bit latched output port, and the strobe line is activated writing data to the printer. The program then may read the input ports for printer status indicating when the next character can be written or it may use the interrupt line to indicate "not busy" to the software.

The output ports may also be read at the card's interface for diagnostic loop functions. This allows fault isolation determination between the adapter and the attaching device.

This same function is also part of the combination IBM Monochrome Display and Printer Adapter. A block diagram of the printer adapter is on the following page.

Parallel Printer Adapter Block Diagram

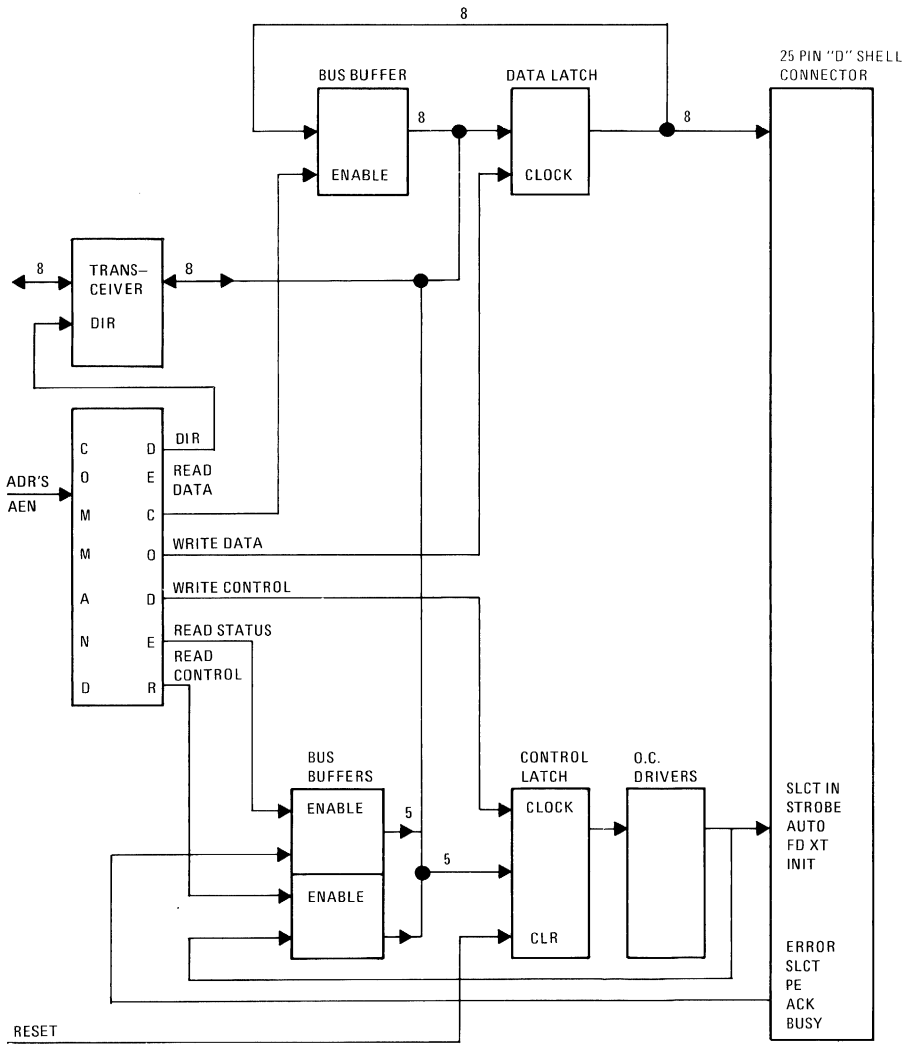


Figure 16. PARALLEL PRINTER ADAPTER BLOCK DIAGRAM

Programming Considerations

The Printer Adapter responds to 5 I/O instructions - 2 output and 3 input. The output instructions transfer data into 2 latches whose outputs are presented on pins of a 25 Pin "D" shell connector.

Two of the three input instructions allow the CPU to read back the contents of the two latches. The third allows the CPU to read the real time status of a group of pins on the connector.

A description of each instruction follows.

IBM Monochrome Display & Printer Adapter				Parallel Printer Adapter			
Output to address 3BCH				Output to address 378H			
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Pin 9	Pin 8	Pin 7	Pin 6	Pin 5	Pin 4	Pin 3	Pin 2

This instruction captures data from the data bus and is present on the respective pins. These pins are each capable of sourcing 2.6 ma and sinking 24 ma.

It is essential that the external device not try to pull these lines to ground.

IBM Monochrome Display & Printer Adapter		Parallel Printer Adapter			
Output to address 3BEH		Output to address 37AH			
	Bit 4	$\overline{\text{Bit 3}}$	Bit 2	$\overline{\text{Bit 1}}$	$\overline{\text{Bit 0}}$
	IRQ Enable	Pin 17	Pin 16	Pin 14	Pin 1

This instruction causes this latch to capture the five least significant bits of data bus. The four least significant bits present their outputs, or inverted versions of their outputs to the respective pins shown above. If bit 4 is written 1, the card will interrupt the CPU on the condition that Pin 10 transitions high to low.

These pins are driven by open collector drivers pulled to +5V through 4.7K OHM resistors. They can each sink approximately 7 ma and maintain 0.8 volts down level.

Note: For pin references, see Parallel Interface Connector Specifications, page 2-69.

IBM Monochrome Display & Printer Adapter	Parallel Printer Adapter
Input from address x' '3BC'	Input from address 378H

This command presents the CPU with data present on the pins associated with the out to x' '3BC'. This should normally reflect the exact value that was last written to x' '3BC'. If an external device should be driving data on these pins (in violation of usage ground rules) at the time of an input, this data will be 'or' ed with the latch contents.

IBM Monochrome Display & Printer Adapter	Parallel Printer Adapter
Input from address 3BDH	Input from address 379H

This command presents real time status to the CPU from the pins as follows.

Bit 7 Pin 11*	Bit 6 Pin 10	Bit 5 Pin 12	Bit 4 Pin 13	Bit 3 Pin 15	Bit 2 -	Bit 1 -	Bit 0 -
------------------	-----------------	-----------------	-----------------	-----------------	------------	------------	------------

IBM Monochrome Display & Printer Adapter	Parallel Printer Adapter
Input from address 3BEH	Input from address 37AH

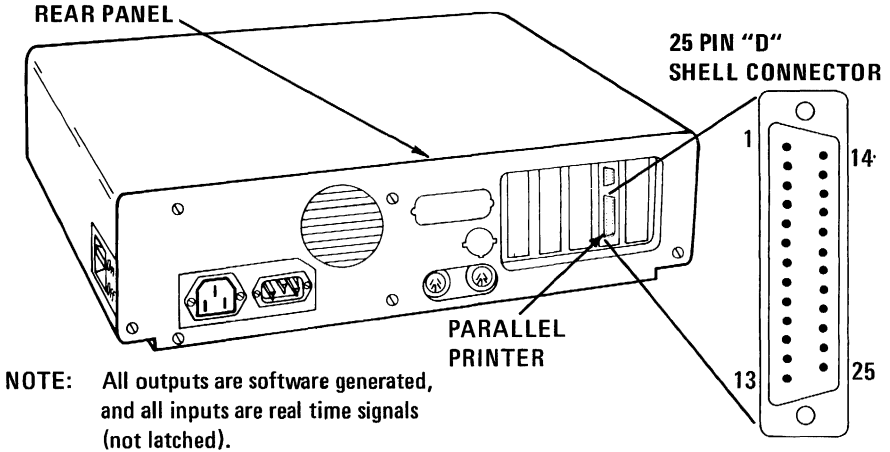
This instruction causes the data present on pins 1, 14, 16, 17 and IRQ bit to be read by the CPU. In the absence of external drive applied to these pins, data read by the CPU will exactly match data last written to x' '3BE' in the same bit positions. Note that data bits 0-2 are not included. If external drivers are dotted to these pins, that data will be 'or'ed with data applied to the pins by the x' '3BE' latch.

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4 IRQ Enable Por=0	Bit 3 <u>Pin 17</u> Por=1	Bit 2 Pin 16 Por=0	Bit 1 <u>Pin 14</u> Por=1	Bit 0 <u>Pin 1</u> Por=1
-------	-------	-------	---------------------------------	---------------------------------	--------------------------	---------------------------------	--------------------------------

These pins assume the states shown after a reset from the CPU.

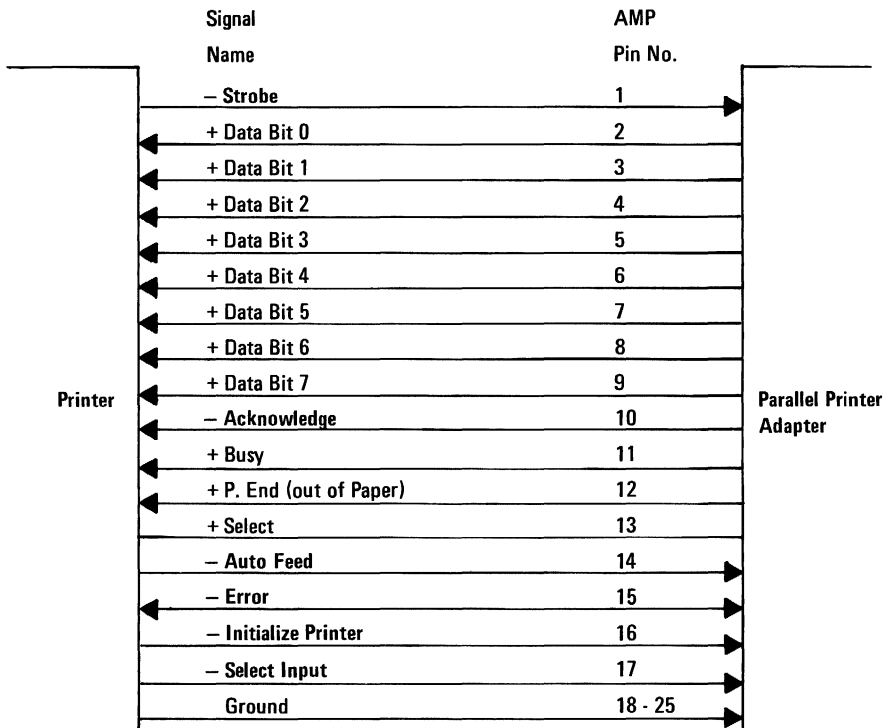
Note: For pin references see Parallel Printer Adapter Interface Connector Specifications page 2-69.

Parallel Printer Adapter Interface Connector Specifications



HARDWARE

AT STANDARD TTL LEVELS



IBM 80 CPS Matrix Printer

The printer is a self powered, standalone table top unit. It attaches to the System Unit via a parallel signal cable which is 6 feet in length. The unit obtains its AC power from a standard wall outlet (120 Vac). The printer is an 80 Character Per Second (CPS) bidirectional wire matrix device. It has a 9 wire head, allowing it to print characters in a 9x9 dot matrix. It can print in compressed mode 132 characters per line and in standard font, 80 characters per line. A large font also prints in 66 characters per line mode. The printer can print double size characters and double dotted characters. The printer prints the standard ASCII 96 character uppercase and lowercase character sets. In addition, a set of 64 special block graphic characters are available.

The printer can also accept commands setting the feed control desired for the application. Setting of 1 to 66 lines per page can be programmed and the lines per inch may be set to 5, 8, or 10. This printer attaches to the System Unit via the Parallel Printer Adapter or the combination Monochrome Display Adapter and Parallel Printer Adapter. The cable is a 25 lead shielded cable with a 25 pin "D" type connector at the System Unit end, and a 36 pin connector on the printer end.

Note: You may lose data anytime you are running a program with the printer off and attached to the System Unit.

Table 7. Printer Specifications

(1)	PRINT METHOD:	Serial impact dot matrix	
(2)	PRINT SPEED:	80 CPS	
(3)	PRINT DIRECTION:	Bidirectional with logical seeking	
(4)	NUMBER OF PINS IN HEAD:	9	
(5)	LINE SPACING:	4.23 mm (1/6") or programmable	
(6)	PRINTING CHARACTERISTICS		
	Matrix:	9 x 9	
	Character Set:	Full 96-character ASCII with decoders, plus 9 international characters/symbols	
	Graphic Character:	64 block characters	
(7)	PRINTING SIZES		
		Characters per inch	Maximum characters per line
	Normal:	10	80
	Enlarged:	5	40
	Condensed:	16.5	132
	Condensed Enlarged:	8.25	66
(8)	MEDIA HANDLING		
	Paper Feed:	Adjustable sprocket pin feed	
	Paper Width Range:	101.6 mm (4") to 254 mm (10")	
	Copies:	One original plus two carbon copies (total thickness not to exceed 0.3 mm (0.012"))	
	Paper Path:	Rear	
(9)	INTERFACES		
	Standard:	Parallel 8-bit Data & Control Lines	
(10)	INKED RIBBON		
	Color:	Black	
	Type:	Cartridge	
	Life Expectancy:	3 million characters	
(11)	ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS		
	Operating Temperature Range:	5 to 35°C (41 to 95°F)	
	Operating Humidity:	10 to 80% non-condensing	
(12)	POWER REQUIREMENT		
	Voltage:	120VAC, 60 Hz	
	Current:	1 Amp maximum	
	Power Consumption:	100 VA maximum	
(13)	PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS		
	Height:	107 mm (4.2")	
	Width:	374 mm (14.7")	
	Depth:	305 mm (12.0")	
	Weight:	5.5 kg (12 lbs.)	

Setting The DIP Switches

There are two DIP switches on the control circuit board. In order to suit the user's specific requirements, desired control modes are selectable by the DIP switches. The functions of the switches and their preset conditions at the time of shipment are as shown in Table 8 (DIP Switch 1) and Table 9 (DIP Switch 2).

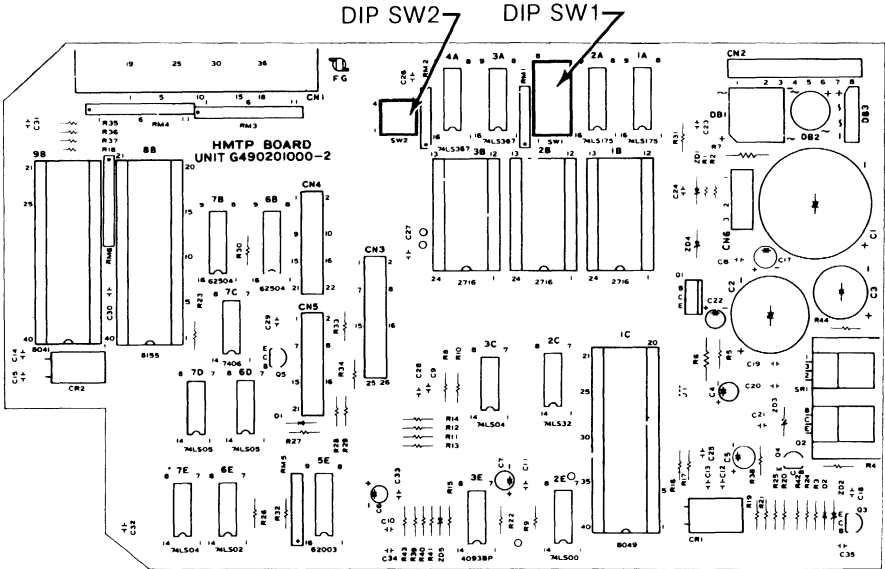


Figure 17. LOCATION OF PRINTER DIP SWITCHES

Table 8. Functions and Conditions of DIP Switch 1

Pin No.	Function	ON	OFF	Factory-set Condition	
1	Not applicable	—	—	ON	
2	CR	Print only	Print & line feed	ON	
3	Buffer full	Print only	Print & line feed	ON	
4	Cancel code	Invalid	Valid	OFF	
5	Delete code	Invalid	Valid	ON	
6	Error	Buzzer	Sounds	Does not sound	ON
7	Character generator (Graphic pattern select)	N.A.	Graphic patterns select	OFF	
8	SLCT IN signal Fixed internally Not fixed internally	Fixed	Not fixed	ON	

Table 9. Functions and Conditions of DIP Switch 2

Pin No.	Function	ON	OFF	Factory-set Condition
1	Not applicable	—	—	ON
2		—	—	ON
3	$\overline{\text{AUTO FEED}}$ } Fixed internally XT signal } Not fixed internally	Fixed	Not fixed	OFF
4	Coding table select	N.A.	Standard	OFF

Parallel Interface Description

- (1) Specifications
 - (a) Data transfer rate: 1000 CPS (max.)
 - (b) Synchronization: By externally supplied STROBE pulses.
 - (c) Handshaking: $\overline{\text{ACKNLG}}$ or BUSY signals.
 - (d) Logic level: Input data and all interface control signals are compatible with the TTL level.
- (2) Connector
Plug: 57-30360 (AMPHENOL)
- (3) Connector pin assignment and descriptions of signals.
Connector pin assignment and descriptions of respective interface signals are provided in Table (10) page 2-74.

Table 10. Connector Pin Assignment and Descriptions of Interface Signals

Signal Pin No.	Return Pin No.	Signal	Direction	Description
1	19	<u>STROBE</u>	In	STROBE pulse to read data in. Pulse width must be more than 0.5 μ s at receiving terminal. The signal level is normally "HIGH"; read-in of data is performed at the "LOW" level of this signal.
2	20	DATA 1	In	These signals represent information of the 1st to 8th bits of parallel data respectively. Each signal is at "HIGH" level when data is logical "1" and "LOW" when logical "0".
3	21	DATA 2	In	
4	22	DATA 3	In	
5	23	DATA 4	In	
6	24	DATA 5	In	
7	25	DATA 6	In	
8	26	DATA 7	In	
9	27	DATA 8	In	
10	28	<u>ACKNLG</u>	Out	Approx. 5 μ s pulse. "LOW" indicates that data has been received and that the printer is ready to accept other data.
11	29	BUSY	Out	A "HIGH" signal indicates that the printer cannot receive data. The signal becomes "High" in the following cases: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. During data entry 2. During printing operation 3. In OFF-LINE state 4. During printer error status.

Table 10. Connector Pin Assignment and Descriptions of Interface Signals (cont.)

Signal Pin No.	Return Pin No.	Signal	Direction	Description
12	30	PE	Out	A "HIGH" signal indicates that the printer is out of paper.
13	—	SLCT	Out	This signal indicates that the printer is in the selected state.
14	—	AUTO FEED XT	In	With this signal being at "LOW" level, the paper is automatically fed one line after printing. (The signal level can be fixed to "LOW" with DIP SW pin 2-3 provided on the control circuit board.)
15	—	NC		Not used.
16	—	OV		Logic GND level.
17	—	CHASSIS-GND	—	Printer chassis GND. In the printer, the chassis GND and the logic GND are isolated from each other.
18	—	NC	—	Not used.
19-30	—	GND	—	TWISTED-PAIR RETURN signal GND level.
31	—	INIT	In	When the level of this signal becomes "LOW" the printer controller is reset to its initial state and the print buffer is cleared. This signal is normally at "HIGH" level, and its pulse width must be more than 50 μ s at the receiving terminal.

Table 10. Connector Pin Assignment and Descriptions of Interface Signals (cont.)

Signal Pin No.	Return Pin No.	Signal	Direction	Description
32		ERROR	Out	The level of this signal becomes "LOW" when the printer is in— 1. PAPER END state 2. OFF-LINE state 3. Error state
33	—	GND	—	Same as with Pin No. 19 to 30.
34	—	NC	—	Not used.
35				Pulled up to +5V through 4.7K Ω resistance.
36	—	$\overline{\text{SLCT IN}}$	In	Data entry to the printer is possible only when the level of this signal is "LOW". (Internal fixing can be carried out with DIP SW 1-8. The condition at the time of shipment is set "LOW" for this signal.)

- NOTES**
- 1: "Direction" refers to the direction of signal flow as viewed from the printer.
 - 2: "Return" denotes "TWISTED PAIR RETURN" and is to be connected at signal ground level.
As to the wiring for the interface, be sure to use a twisted-pair cable for each signal and never fail to complete connection on the Return side. To prevent noise effectively, these cables should be shielded and connected to the chassis of the System Unit and the printer, respectively.
 - 3: All interface conditions are based on TTL level. Both the rise and fall times of each signal must be less than 0.2 μ s.
 - 4: Data transfer must not be carried out by ignoring the $\overline{\text{ACKNLG}}$ or BUSY signal. (Data transfer to this printer can be carried out only after confirming the ACKNLG signal or when the level of the BUSY signal is "LOW".)

ASCII Coding Table

Table 11 shows all available codes when the Printer is set for operation with standard coding by setting the DIP switch pin 2-4 to the OFF position. This DIP switch pin is factory-set to the OFF position.

Table 11. ASCII Coding Table

	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
	0000	0001	0010	0011	0100	0101	0110	0111	1000	1001	1010	1011	1100	1101	1110	1111
0	0000 NUL		SP	O	∂	P	·	P	NUL							
1	0001	DC1	!	1	A	Q	a	q		DC1						
2	0010		"	2	B	R	b	r		DC2						
3	0011		#	3	C	S	c	s		DC3						
4	0100		\$	4	D	T	d	t		DC4						
5	0101		%	5	E	U	e	u								
6	0110		&	6	F	V	f	v								
7	0111 BEL			7	G	W	g	w	BEL							
8	1000		(	8	H	X	h	x		CAN						
9	1001 HT		)	9	I	Y	i	y	HT							
A	1010 LF		*	:	J	Z	j	z	LF							
B	1011 VT	ESC	+	;	K	[	k	{	VT	ESC						
C	1100 FF		,	<	L	\	l	:	FF							
D	1101 CR		-	=	M	]	m	}	CR							
E	1110 SO		·	>	N	^	n	~	SO							
F	1111 SI		/	?	O	_	o	DEL	SI							

ASCII Control Codes

Control Codes

Various kinds of control codes are contained in Table 11. These control codes are recognized by the printer and perform specified functions upon receipt of these codes. The following are descriptions of respective control codes.

(1) CR (Carriage Return)

When the CR code is transmitted to the print buffer, all data stored in the print buffer is printed.

(When AUTO FEED XT (Pin No. 14) is at “LOW” level or DIP switch pin 2-2 is ON, the paper is advanced one line automatically after printing.)

Note: When 80 columns of print data (including spaces) are continuously received and the following data is valid and printable, the Printer automatically begins to print the data stored in the print buffer. In this case, if AUTO FEED XT is at “LOW” level or DIP switch pin 2-3 is ON, the paper is advanced one line after printing.

(2) LF (Line Feed)

When the LF code is input, all data in the print buffer is printed and the paper is advanced one line.

Note: If no data precedes the LF code, or if all preceding data is “SPACE”, only paper feeding is performed.

For example, if the data is transferred in the order of DATA→CR→LF, DATA will be printed by the CR code, and when the Printer receives the LF code, it only carries out one line feed.

(3) VT (Vertical Tab)

When the VT code is input, all data preceding this code is printed. And the paper is advanced to the line position set by “ESC B” (described later). If no vertical tab position is set by ESC B, the VT code behaves like the LF code. Therefore, the paper is advanced one line after printing.

(4) FF (Form Feed)

The FF code carries out the printing of all data stored in the print buffer and advances the paper to the next predetermined Top of Form position. The Top of Form is determined when the POWR switch is turned on or the INIT signal is applied. If the form length per page is not set by “ESC C+n”, it is regarded as 66 or 72 lines.

Note: The form length of 72 lines per page is applicable to only the version marked with identifier code “M72” on the rear side of the lower case of the Printer.

This code always initializes the printing of the data stored in the print buffer.

(5) **SO (Shift Out)**

When the SO code is input, all data that follows it in the same line will be printed out in enlarged (double width) characters. This code is cancelled by the printing operation or the input of “DC 4” code and can be input at any column position on a line. Therefore, normal size and enlarged characters can be mixed on the same line.

1.	[DATA]	ABC	[SO]	DEF	[DC 4]	GHI	[CR]	[LF]			
	[PRINT]	ABCDEFGHI									
2.	[DATA]	ABCD	[SO]	EFGH	[CR]	[LF]	IJKL	[SO]	MNOP	[CR]	[LF]
	[PRINT]	ABCDEFGHIJ KLMNOP									

(6) **SI (Shift In)**

When the SI code is input, all data that follows it will be printed out in condensed characters. This code is cancelled by the input of “DC 2” code. The SI code can be input at any column position on a line, but all characters/symbols on the line containing SI code are printed out in condensed characters. When printing condensed characters, the data capacity of the print buffer will become 132 columns per line.

When the SO code is received after the input of the SI code, condensed enlarged characters (double width of condensed characters) can be printed. This condition is cancelled by “DC 4” code, and the character size returns to “condensed”.

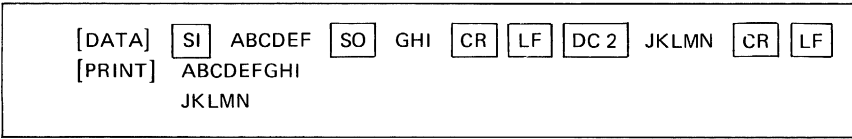
1.	[DATA]	[SI]	ABCDEFGHIJKL	[CR]	[LF]			
	[PRINT]	ABCDEFGHIJKL						
2.	[DATA]	ABC	[SI]	DEF	[SO]	GHIJKL	[CR]	[LF]
	[PRINT]	ABCDEFGHIJKL						

(7) **DC 4 (Device Control 4)**

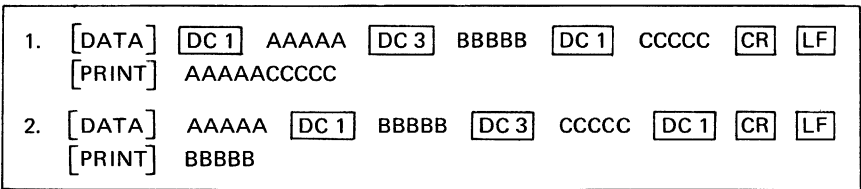
The DC 4 code cancels the SO mode.

[DATA]	[SI]	ABCDEF	[SO]	GHI	[DC 4]	JKL	[CR]	[LF]
[PRINT]	ABCDEFGHIJKL							

- (8) **DC 2 (Device Control 2)**
The DC 2 code cancels the SI mode.



- (9) **HT (Horizontal Tab)**
The HT code carries out the horizontal tabulation. If there is no tab position set, this code is ignored. The tab stop positions are set by “ESC D+n” (described later).
- (10) **CAN (Cancel)**
Upon the input of the CAN code, all data previously stored in the print buffer is cancelled. Therefore, this code is regarded as the print buffer clear command. This code clears the print buffer, but control codes (Excluding the SO code) are still valid even if the CAN code is transferred. The validity or invalidity of the CAN code is selectable by the DIP switch pin 1-4 on the control circuit board.
- (11) **DEL (Delete)**
This code functions the same as the CAN code. The validity or invalidity of the DEL code is selectable by the DIP switch pin 1-5 on the control circuit board.
- (12) **DC 1 (Device Control 1)**
The DC 1 code places the Printer in the Selected state. With the Printer in the Selected state, if the DC 1 code is input during data transfer, all data stored before the DC 1 code is ignored.
- (13) **DC 3 (Device Control 3)**
The DC 3 code places the Printer in the Deselected state. In other words, it disables the Printer to receive data. Once the Printer is put in the Deselected state by the DC 3 code, the Printer will not revert to the Selected state unless the DC 1 code is input again.
- Note:** When the DC 1 and DC 3 codes are used, DIP switch pin 1-8 should be in the “OFF” position.



Relations among the ON LINE switch, SLCT IN signal, DC1/DC3 code and interface signals are shown in Table 12 below.

Table 12. DC1/DC3 And Data Entry

ON LINE SWITCH	SLCT IN	DC 1/DC 3	ERROR	BUSY	ACKNLG	SLCT	DATA ENTRY
OFF-LINE	HIGH/LOW	DC 1/DC 3	LOW	HIGH	Not Generated	LOW	Impossible
ON-LINE	HIGH	DC 1	HIGH	LOW/HIGH	Generated	HIGH	Possible (Normal entry)
		DC 3	HIGH	LOW/HIGH	Generated	LOW	Possible (See Note 1.)
	LOW	DC 1/DC 3	HIGH	LOW/HIGH	Generated	HIGH	Possible (Normal entry)

NOTES 1: In Table 12, it is assumed that as soon as the Printer receives data, it sends back the ACKNLG signal, though this data is not stored in the print buffer. In this status, the Printer is waiting for the DC 1 code for normal entry.

2: The DC 1/DC 3 code is valid under the condition that the DIP switch pin 1-8 is OFF, namely, the level of SLCT IN at the pin No. 36 of the interface connector is "HIGH". When SLCT IN is "LOW", the DC 1/DC 3 code is not valid.

(14) NUL (Null)

The NUL code is regarded as the termination for tabulation setting sequence (described in detail later).

(15) BEL (Bell)

When the BEL code is input, the buzzer sounds for about 3 seconds.

(16) Escape (ESC) control

(a) Escape numerical control

Input of an "ESC" code followed by an ASCII numeric code permits each of the following functions to be performed.

1) ESC 0 (Escape 0)

Receipt of an "ESC" followed by ASCII code "0" causes the line spacing to be set at 1/8 inch. Input of the ESC 2 code or INIT signal to the interface connector or turning the power off and on again causes the line spacing to return to 1/6 inch.

2) ESC 1 (Escape 1)

Receipt of an "ESC" followed by ASCII code "1" causes the line spacing to be set at 7/72 inch. Input of the ESC 2 code or INIT signal to the interface connector or turning the power off and on again causes the line spacing to return to 1/6 inch.

- 3) ESC 2 (Escape 2)
Receipt of an “ESC” followed by ASCII code “2” causes the line spacing to be set at 1/6 inch. When the POWER switch is turned on, the line spacing is set at initial 1/6 inch. The ESC 2 code is also a command to execute “ESC A+n” modes (described later).
 - 4) ESC 8 (Escape 8)
The ESC 8 code makes it possible to transmit data even if there is no paper in the Printer. This code should be transmitted before the Printer runs out of paper. After transmitting this code, when the Printer runs out of paper, the PE signal of the interface connector turns to High level; the ERROR signal remains at High level.
 - 5) ESC 9 (Escape 9)
This code cancels the ESC 8 condition. When the power is turned on, the Printer is initialized into ESC 9 status. Therefore, the Printer cannot receive data when there is no paper.
 - 6) ESC SI
This code functions the same as “SI”.
 - 7) ESC SO
This code functions the same as “SO”.
- (b) ESC alphabetic control
Receipt of an “ESC” code followed by ASCII code “X”(alphabetic code) permits each of the following functions to be performed.
- Note: “n” represents a 7-bit binary number, and the most significant bit is not treated as data. “+” is inserted for the purpose of legibility only, and should not be input in actual operation.
- 1) ESC A+n
This code specifies the amount of line spacing in the Line Feed $1 \leq \langle n \rangle \leq 85$ (Decimal): “n” is a binary number. “n”=1 is equivalent to 1/72 inch paper advancement. Since the distance between any two dot wires of the print head is 1/72 inch, any line spacing in increments proportional to the distance between the dot wires can be established.

The ESC A code is the command only to store spacing data into the memory. In other words, even if spacing data was transferred into the memory, the Printer does not actually carry out the line spacing in accordance with the spacing data. To execute the line spacing in accordance with the stored data, the ESC 2 code should be followed. Namely, the ESC 2 code is considered as the execution command for the line spacing.

[DATA]	AAAAAAA	[CR]	[LF]	BBBBBBB	[CR]	[LF]	[ESC A+24]
	CCCCCC	[CR]	[LF]	DDDDDDD	[ESC 2]	[CR]	[LF]
	EEEEEEE	[CR]	[LF]	FFFFFFF	[CR]	[LF]	
[PRINT]	AAAAAAA	}	1/6 inch = 12 steps/72	BBBBBBB			
	CCCCCC						
	DDDDDDD	}	1/3 inch = 24 steps/72	EEEEEEE			
	FFFFFFF						

Note: <How to input “n”>

When “n” is actually transferred to the Printer as data, it is transferred in the form of a 7-bit binary number.

In case of “ESC A+24”, actual output to the Printer is performed as

<1B>H<41>H<18>H in hexadecimal code.

2) ESC B+n1+n2+nk+NUL

($1 \leq \langle n \rangle \leq 66$, $1 \leq k \leq 64$, $n_k \leq n_{k+1}$)

This code specifies the vertical tab stop positions. The first 64 valid tab stops per page are recognized in the Printer; subsequent tab stops are ignored.

A tab stop set at a line exceeding the form length is ignored. Tab stop numbers must be received in incremental numerical order. To execute pre-determined tab stop positions, the VT code should be input. Once vertical tab stops are established, the data will be valid until new tab stops are specified. If no tab stop is set, the VT code

behaves like the LF code. Therefore, the paper is advanced one line after printing.

Receipt of "ESC B" code causes the Printer to accept the following codes as tab stop line numbers until the NUL code is input. The lack of the NUL code will cause incorrect data printout.

The form length must be set by "ESC C+n" code prior to setting tab stops.

Input of "ESC B" code followed by only the NUL code cancels predetermined tab stops.

[DATA]	[ESC B]	<4> H	<6> H	<A> H	[NUL]	
	AAAAAAA	[VT]	BBBBBBB	[VT]	CCCCCC	[VT] DDDDDDD
[PRINT]	AAAAAAA 1st line					
	BBBBBBB 4th lines					
	CCCCCC 6th lines					
	DDDDDD 10th lines					

3) ESC C+n ($1 \leq \langle n \rangle \leq 66$)

This code specifies the form length per page. The form length is determined by the number of lines (= "n"). The amount of a line spacing at this point is a predetermined numerical value by "ESC A+n". When the form length is not programmed, one page is assumed at 66 or 72 lines. Prior to setting the vertical tab position, the form length should be set.

4) ESC D+n1+n2+. . . .+nk+NUL ($1 \leq \langle n \rangle \leq 127, k \leq 112$)

This code specifies the horizontal tab stop positions. The first 112 tab stops per line are recognized in the Printer, and subsequent tab stops are ignored. Tab stop numbers must be received in incremental numerical order.

If a tab stop position of higher value than 80 is received in normal character printing mode, all horizontal tab functions after 80 columns are ignored.

To execute tab stop positions, the HT code should be input. The HT code is ignored when the horizontal tab position has not been programmed.

The NUL code should be input as the command for the termination of the tab set sequence, and the lack of this code will cause incorrect data printout.

1.	In case of 5th, 10th and 21st columns.	[DATA]	[ESC D]	<5> H	<A> H	<15> H	[NUL]	ABC	[HT]	DEF	[HT]	GHI	[HT]	JKL	[CR]	[LF]
		[PRINT]						ABC		DEF		GHI		JKL		
2.	In case of lack of stop position.	[DATA]	[ESC D]	<5> H	<A> H	[NUL]	ABC	[HT]	DEF	[HT]	GHI	[HT]	JKL	[CR]	[LF]	
		[PRINT]					ABC		DEF		GHIJKL					
3.	In case of character data transferring over next tab stop.	[DATA]	[ESC D]	<5> H	<A> H	<15> H	[NUL]	ABCDEF	[HT]	GHI	[HT]	JKL	[CR]	[LF]		
		[PRINT]					ABCDEF		GHI		JKL					
4.	In case of transferring two HT codes at a time.	[DATA]	[ESC D]	<5> H	<A> H	<15> H	[NUL]	ABCD	[HT]	[SPACE]	[HT]	EFGH	[CR]	[LF]		
		[PRINT]					ABCD				EFGH					

5) ESC E

The ESC E code causes the Printer to print emphasized characters. Emphasized printing gives the character a stronger impression on the paper.

This code can be input in any column position on a line.

The speed of the head carriage reduces to 40 CPS while printing emphasized characters.

1.	[DATA]	[ESC E]	ABCDEFGH	[CR]	[LF]	
	[PRINT]		ABCDEFGH			
2.	[DATA]	[SO]	[ESC E]	ABCDEFGH	[CR]	[LF]
	[PRINT]		ABCDEFGH			

6) ESC F

The ESC F code cancels the emphasized printing mode.

7) ESC G

The ESC G code causes the Printer to perform the double printing. Double printing is carried out in the following manner:

- A character is printed.
- The paper is advanced by 1/216 inch.
- The print head prints the same character again.

In this way, the character becomes bold.

[DATA]	ESC G	ABCDEFGHI	CR	LF
[PRINT]	ABCDEFGHI			

- 8) ESC H
The ESC H code cancels the double printing mode.

NOTES

5 1/4-Inch Diskette Drive Adapter

The System Unit has space and power for one or two 5-1/4" Diskette Drives. The drives are soft sectored, single sided, with 40 tracks. They are Modified Frequency Modulation (MFM) coded in 512 byte sectors, giving a formatted capacity of 163,840 bytes per drive. They have a track to track access time of 8 ms and a motor start time of 500 ms.

The 5-1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter fits in one of the System Board's five System Expansion Slots. It attaches to the two drives via an internal daisy chained flat cable which connects to one end of the drive adapter. The adapter has a second connector on the other end which extends through the rear panel of the System Unit. This connector contains the signals for two additional external drives, thus the 5-1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter is capable of attaching four 5-1/4" drives, two internal, and two external.

The adapter is designed for double density MFM coded drives and uses write precompensation with an analog phase locked loop for clock and data recovery. The adapter is a general purpose device using the NEC μ PD765 compatible controller. Thus the drive parameters are programmable. In addition, the attachment supports the drive's write protect feature.

The adapter is buffered on the I/O bus and uses the System Board direct memory access (DMA) for record data transfers. An interrupt level is also used to indicate operation complete and status condition requiring processor attention.

In general, the 5-1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter presents a high-level command interface to software I/O drivers. A block diagram of the 5-1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter is on the following page.

5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter Block Diagram

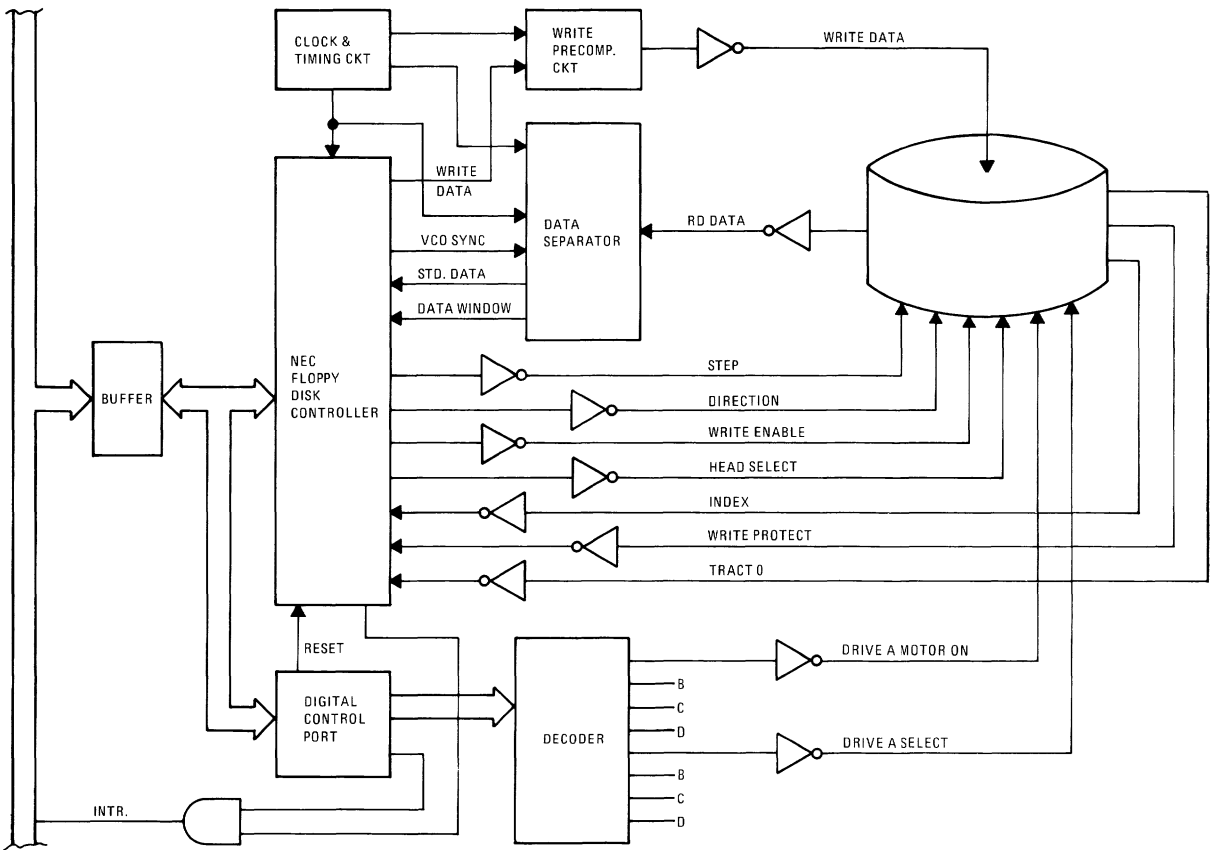


Figure 19. 5 1/4" DISKETTE DRIVE ADAPTER BLOCK DIAGRAM

Functional Description

From a programming point of view, this attachment consists of an 8-bit digital output register in parallel with a NEC μ PD765 or equivalent Floppy Disk Controller (FDC).

In the following description, drives numbers 0-3 are equivalent to drives A-D respectively.

Digital Output Register (DOR)

The Digital Output Register (DOR) is an output only register used to control drive motors, drive selection, and feature enable. All bits are cleared by the I/O interface reset line. The bits have the following functions:

Bits 0 and 1 These bits are decoded by the hardware to select one drive if its motor is on:

Bit	1	0	Drive
	0	0	0 A
	0	1	1 B
	1	0	2 C
	1	1	3 D

Bit 2 The FDC is held reset when this bit is clear. It must be set by the program to enable the FDC.

Bit 3 This bit allows the FDC interrupt and DMA requests to be gated onto the I/O interface. If this bit is cleared, the interrupt and DMA request I/O interface drivers are disabled.

Bits 4,5,6, and 7 These bits control respectively the motors of drives 0,1,2,A,B,C, and 3,D. If a bit is clear, the associated motor is off, and the drive cannot be selected.

Floppy Disk Controller (FDC)

The following is a brief summary of the registers and commands implemented by the FDC.

The FDC contains two registers which may be accessed by the main system processor; a Status Register and a Data Register. The 8-bit Main Status Register contains the status information of the FDC, and may be accessed at any time. The 8-bit Data Register (actually consisting of several registers in a stack with only one register presented to the data bus at a time) stores data, commands, parameters, and FDD status information. Data bytes are read out of, or written into, the Data

Register in order to program or obtain the results after a particular command. The Main Status Register may only be read and is used to facilitate the transfer of data between the processor and FDC.

The bits in the Main Status Register are defined as follows:

Bit Number	Name	Symbol	Description
DB0 FDD	FDD A Busy	DAB	FDD number is in the Seek mode.
DB1	FDD B Busy	DBB	FDD number 1 is in the Seek mode.
DB2	FDD C Busy	DCB	FDD number 2 is in the Seek mode.
DB3	FDD D Busy	DDB	FDD number 3 is in the Seek mode.
DB4	FDC Busy	CB	A read or write command is in process.
DB5	Non-DMA Mode	NDM	The FDC is in the non-DMA mode.
DB6	Data Input/	DIO	Indicates direction of data transfer between FDC and Processor. If DIO = "1", then transfer is from FDC Data Register to the Processor, If DIO = "0", then transfer is from the Processor to FDC Data Register.
DB7	Request for Master	RQM	Indicates Data Register is ready to send or receive data to or from the Processor. Both bits DIO and RQM should be used to perform the handshaking functions of "ready" and "direction" to the processor.

The FDC is capable of performing 15 different commands. Each command is initiated by a multi-byte transfer from the processor, and the result after execution of the command may also be a multi-byte transfer back to the processor. Because of this multi-byte interchange of information between the FDC and the processor, it is convenient to consider each command as consisting of three phases:

Command Phase

The FDC receives all information required to perform a particular operation from the processor.

Execution Phase

The FDC performs the operation it was instructed to do.

Result Phase

After completion of the operation, status and other housekeeping information are made available to the processor.

Programming Considerations

Table 13. Symbol Descriptions

The following tables define the symbols used in the command summary which follows.

SYMBOL	NAME	DESCRIPTION
A0	Address Line 0	A0 controls selection of Main Status Register (A0 = 0) or Data Register (A0 = 1).
C	Cylinder Number	C stands for the current/selected Cylinder (track) number of the medium.
D	Data	D stands for the data pattern which is going to be written into a Sector.
D7-D0	Data Bus	8-bit Data Bus, where D7 stands for a most significant bit, and D0 stands for a least significant bit.
DTL	Data Length	When N is defined as 00, DTL stands for the data length which users are going to read out or write into the Sector.
EOT	End of Track	EOT stands for the final Sector number on a Cylinder.
GPL	Gap Length	GPL stands for the length of Gap 3 (spacing between Sectors excluding VCO Sync. Field).
H	Head Address	H stands for head number 0 or 1, as specified in ID field.
HD	Head	HD stands for a selected head number 0 or 1. (H = HD in all command words.)
HLT	Head Load Time	HLT stands for the head load time in the FDD (4 to 512 ms in 4 ms increments).
HUT	Head Unload Time	HUT stands for the head unload time after a read or write operation has occurred (0 to 480 ms in 32 ms increments.)
MF	FM or MFM Mode	If MF is low, FM mode is selected, and if it is high, MFM mode is selected only if MFM is implemented.
MT	Multi-Track	If MT is high, a multi-track operation is to be performed. (A cylinder under both HD0 and HD1 will be read or written.)
N	Number	N stands for the number of data bytes written in a Sector.
NCN	New Cylinder Number	NCN stands for a new Cylinder number, which is going to be reached as a result of the Seek operation. Desired position of Head.

Table 13. Symbol Descriptions (continued)

SYMBOL	NAME	DESCRIPTION
ND	Non-DMA Mode	ND stands for operation in the Non-DMA Mode.
PCN	Present Cylinder Number	PCN stands for Cylinder number at the completion of SENSE INTERRUPT STATUS Command, indicating the position of the Head at present time.
R	Record	R stands for the Sector number, which will be read or written.
R/W	Read/Write	R/W stands for either Read (R) or Write (W) signal.
SC	Sector	SC indicates the number of Sectors per Cylinder.
SK	Skip	SK stands for Skip Deleted Data Address Mark.
SRT	Step Rate Time	SRT stands for the Stepping Rate for the FDD. (2 to 32 ms in 2 ms increments.)
ST 0 ST 1 ST 2 ST 3	Status 0 Status 1 Status 2 Status 3	ST 0–3 stand for one of four registers which store the status information after a command has been executed. This information is available during the result phase after command execution. These registers should not be confused with the main status register (selected by A0 = 0). ST 0–3 may be read only after a command has been executed and contain information relevant to that particular command.
STP	Scan Test	During a Scan operation, if STP = 1, the data in contiguous sectors is compared byte by byte with data sent from the processor (or DMA), and if STP = 2, then alternate sectors are read and compared.
US0, US1	Unit Select	US stands for a selected drive number encoded the same as bits 0 and 1 of the digital register (DOR) p 2-91

Command Summary

0 indicates 'logical 0' for that bit, 1 means 'logical 1',
X means 'don't care'.

PHASE	R/W	DATA BUS								REMARKS	
		D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0		
READ DATA											
Command	W	MT	MF	SK	0	0	1	1	0	Command Codes	
	W	X	X	X	X	X	HD	US1	US0		
	W				C						Sector ID information prior to Command execution
	W				H						
	W				R						
	W				N						
	W				EOT						
	W				GPL						
W				DTL							
Execution	R				ST 0					Data-transfer between the FDD and main-system Status information after Command execution	
	R				ST 1						
	R				ST 2						
	R				C						Sector ID information after Command execution
	R				H						
	R				R						
	R				N						
	READ DELETED DATA										
Command	W	MT	MF	SK	0	1	1	0	0	Command Codes	
	W	X	X	X	X	X	HD	US1	US0		
	W				C						Sector ID information prior to Command execution
	W				H						
	W				R						
	W				N						
	W				EOT						
	W				GPL						
W				DTL							
Execution	R				ST 0					Data-transfer between the FDD and main-system Status information after command execution	
	R				ST 1						
	R				ST 2						
	R				C						Sector ID information after command execution
	R				H						
	R				R						
	R				N						
	WRITE DATA										
Command	W	MT	MF	0	0	0	1	0	1	Command Codes	
	W	X	X	X	X	X	HD	US1	US0		
	W				C						Sector ID information to command execution
	W				H						
	W				R						
	W				N						
	W				EOT						
	W				GPL						
W				DTL							
Execution	R				ST 0					Data-transfer between the main-system and FDD Status information after command execution	
	R				ST 1						
	R				ST 2						
	R				C						Sector ID information after command execution
	R				H						
	R				R						
	R				N						

Command Summary (continued)

PHASE	R/W	DATA BUS								REMARKS
		D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	
Command	W	WRITE DELETED DATA								Command Codes
	W	MT	MF	0	0	1	0	0	1	
	W	X	X	X	X	X	HD	US1	US0	
	W	C								
	W	H								
	W	R								
	W	N								
	W	EOT								
Execution	W	GPL								Data-transfer between FDD and main-system
	W	DTL								
	W									
Result	R	ST 0								Status ID information after common execution
	R	ST 1								
	R	ST 2								
	R	C								Sector ID information after command execution
	R	H								
	R	R								
	R	N								
Command	W	READ A TRACK								Command Codes
	W	0	MF	SK	0	0	0	1	0	
	W	X	X	X	X	X	HD	US1	US0	
	W	C								
	W	H								
	W	R								
	W	N								
	W	EOT								
Execution	W	GPL								Data-transfer between the FDD and main-system. FDC reads all of cylinders contents from index hole to EOT.
	W	DTL								
	W									
Result	R	ST 0								Status information after command execution
	R	ST 1								
	R	ST 2								
	R	C								Sector ID information after command execution
	R	H								
	R	R								
	R	N								
Command	W	READ ID								Command Codes
	W	0	MF	0	0	1	0	1	0	
Execution	W	X	X	X	X	X	HD	US1	US0	
	W									
Result	R	ST 0								Status information after command execution
	R	ST 1								
	R	ST 2								
	R	C								Sector ID information during execution phase
	R	H								
	R	R								
	R	N								

HARDWARE

Command Summary (continued)

PHASE	R/W	DATA BUS								REMARKS	
		D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0		
FORMAT A TRACK											
Command	W	0	MF	0	0	1	1	0	0	Command Codes	
	W	X	X	X	X	X	HD	US1	US0		
	W										Bytes/Sector
	W										Sector/Track
	W										Gap 3
Execution	W									filler byte	
										FDC formats an entire cylinder	
	Result	R									Status information
		R									after command execution
		R									execution
R										In this case, the ID information has no meaning	
R											
SCAN EQUAL											
Command	W	MT	MF	SK	1	0	0	0	1	Command Codes	
	W	X	X	X	X	X	HD	US1	US0		
	W										Sector ID information
	W										prior to command execution
	W										
	W										
	W										
	W										
Execution	W									Data compared between the FDD and main-system	
										Status information after command execution	
	Result	R									Sector ID information
		R									
		R									
		R									
		R									
		R									
R											
R											
SCAN LOW OR EQUAL											
Command	W	MT	MF	SK	1	1	0	0	1	Command Codes	
	W	X	X	X	X	X	HD	US1	US0		
	W										Sector ID information
	W										prior to command execution
	W										
	W										
	W										
	W										
Execution	W									Data compared between the FDD and main-system	
										Status information after command execution	
	Result	R									Sector ID information
		R									after command execution
		R									
		R									
		R									
		R									
R											
R											

Command Summary (continued)

PHASE	R/W	DATA BUS								REMARKS
		D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	
Command	W	SCAN HIGH OR EQUAL								Command Codes
	W	MT	MF	SK	1	1	1	0	1	
	W	X	X	X	X	X	HD	US1	US0	
	W				C					
	W				H					
	W				R					
	W				N					
Execution	W				EOT					
	W				GPL					
Result	W				STP					
	R				ST 0					
	R				ST 1					
	R				ST 2					
	R				C					
	R				H					
Command	W	RECALIBRATE								Command Codes
	W	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	
Execution No Result Phase	W	X	X	X	X	X	0	US1	US0	
Command Result	W	SENSE INTERRUPT STATUS								Command Codes Status information at the end of seek opera- tion about the FDC
	R	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	
	R				ST 0					
Command No Result Phase	W	SPECIFY								Command Codes
	W	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	
	W	—SRT—						—HUT—		
Command Result	W	SENSE DRIVE STATUS								Command Codes Status information about FDD
	W	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	
	R	X	X	X	X	X	HD	US1	US0	
Command Execution No Result Phase	W	SEEK								Command Codes Head is positioned over proper cylinder on diskette
	W	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	
	W	X	X	X	X	X	HD	US1	US0	
Command Result	W	INVALID Invalid Codes								Invalid command codes (NoOp – FDC goes into standby state) ST 0 = 80
	R				ST 0					

HARDWARE

Command Status Registers

Table 14. Status Register 0

BIT			DESCRIPTION
NO.	NAME	SYMBOL	
D7 D6	Interrupt Code	IC	<p>D7 = 0 and D6 = 0 Normal termination of command, (NT), Command was completed and properly executed.</p> <p>D7 = 0 and D6 =1 Abnormal termination of command, (AT). Execution of command was started, but was not successfully completed.</p> <p>D7 =1 and D6 = 0 Invalid command issue (IC). Command which was issued was never started.</p> <p>D7 = 1 and D6 =1 Abnormal termination because during command execution the ready signal from FDD changed state.</p>
D5	Seek End	SE	When the FDC completes the Seek command, this flag is set to 1 (high).
D4	Equipment Check	EC	If a fault signal is received from the FDD, or if the track 0 signal fails to occur after 77 step pulses (recalibrate command) then this flag is set.
D3	Not Ready	NR	When the FDD is in the not-ready state and a read or write command is issued, this flag is set. If a read or write command is issued to side 1 of a single sided drive, then this flag is set.
D2	Head Address	HD	This flag is used to indicate the state of the head at interrupt.
D1 D0	Unit Select 1 Unit Select 0	US 1 US 0	These flags are used to indicate a Drive unit Number at interrupt.

Table 15. Status Register 1

BIT			DESCRIPTION
NO.	NAME	SYMBOL	
D7	End of Cylinder	EN	When the FDC tries to access a sector beyond the final sector of a cylinder, this flag is set.
D6	—	—	Not used. This bit is always 0 (low).
D5	Data Error	DE	When the FDC detects a CRC error in either the ID field or the data field, this flag is set.
D4	Over Run	OR	If the FDC is not serviced by the main-systems during data transfers within a certain time interval, this flag is set.
D3	—	—	Not used. This bit is always 0 (low).
D2	No Data	ND	During Execution of a Read Data, Write Deleted Data, or Scan command, if the FDC cannot find the sector specified in the ID register, this flag is set. During execution of the Read ID command, if the FDC cannot read the ID field without an error, then this flag is set. During the execution of the Read-a-Cylinder command, if the starting sector cannot be found, then this flag is set.
D1	Not Writable	NW	During Execution of a Write Data, Write Deleted Data, or Format a Cylinder command, if the FDC detects a write protect signal from the FDD, then this flag is set.
D0	Missing Address Mark	MA	If the FDC cannot detect the ID Address Mark, this flag is set. Also at the same time, the MD (Missing Address Mark in Data Field) of Status Register 2 is set.

HARDWARE

Table 16. Status Register 2

BIT			DESCRIPTION
NO.	NAME	SYMBOL	
D7	—	—	Not Used. This bit is always 0 (low).
D6	Control Mark	CM	During execution of the Read Data or Scan command, if the FDC encounters a sector which contains a Deleted Data Address Mark, this flag is set.
D5	Data Error in Data Field	DD	If the FDC detects a CRC error in the data then this flag is set.
D4	Wrong Cylinder	WC	This bit is related with the ND bit, and when the contents of C on the medium are different from that stored in the ID Register, this flag is set.
D3	Scan Equal Hit	SH	During execution of the Scan command, if the condition of "equal" is satisfied, this flag is set.
D2	Scan Not Satisfied	SN	During execution of the Scan command, if the FDC cannot find a sector on the cylinder which meets the condition, then this flag is set.
D1	Bad Cylinder	BC	This bit is related with the ND bit, and when the contents of C on the medium are different from that stored in the ID Register, and the content of C is FF, then this flag is set.
D0	Missing Address Mark in Data Field	MD	When data is read from the medium, if the FDC cannot find a Data Address Mark or Deleted Data Address Mark, then this flag is set.

Interrupt 6

DMA 2

100 Disk Format

1 Head, 45 cylinders, 8 sectors/TRK, 512 bytes/sector, MFM.

FDC Constants

N: H'02', SC: 08, HUT: F, SRT: C, GPL FORMAT: H'05',
GPL RD/WR: 2A, HLT: 01, (8ms track-track)

Drive Constants

HD Load	35 ms
HD Settle	25 ms
Motor Start	500 ms

Comments

1. Head loads with drive select, wait HD Load time before RD/WR.
2. Following access, wait HD Settle time before RD/WR.
3. Drive motors should be off when not in use. Only A or B and C or may run simultaneously. Wait Motor Start time before RD/WR.
4. Motor must be on for drive to be selected.
5. Data Errors can occur while using a Home Television as the system display. Locating the TV too close to the diskette area can cause this to occur. To correct the problem, move the TV away from, or to the opposite side of the System Unit.

System I/O Channel Interface

All signals are TTL compatible:

MPUL 5.5 Vdc
LPUL 2.7 Vdc
MPDL 0.5 Vdc
LPDL -0.5 Vdc

The following lines are used by this adapter.

+D0-7 (Bidirectional, Load: 1 74LS; Driver: 74LS 3-state)

These eight lines form a bus by which all commands, status, and data are transferred. Bit 0 is the low-order bit.

- +A0-9** (Adapter Input, Load: 1 74LS)
These ten lines form an address bus by which a register is selected to receive or supply the byte transferred via lines D0-7. Bit 0 is the low-order bit.
- +AEN** (Adapter Input, Load: 1 74LS)
The content of lines A0-9 is ignored if this line is active.
- IOW** (Adapter Input, Load: 1 74LS)
The content of lines D0-7 is stored in the register addressed by lines A0-9 or DACK2 at the trailing edge of this signal.
- IOR** (Adapter Input, Load: 1 74LS)
The content of the register addressed by lines A0-9 or DACK2 is gated onto lines D0-7 when this line is active.
- DACK2** (Adapter Input, Load: 2 74LS)
This line active de-gates output DRQ2, selects the FDC data register as the source/destination of bus D0-7, and indirectly gates T/C to IRQ6.
- +T/C** (Adapter Input, Load: 4 74LS)
This line and DACK2 active indicates that the byte of data for which the DMA count was initialized is now being transferred.
- +RESET** (Adapter Input, Load: 1 74LS)
An up level aborts any operation in process and clears the Digital Output Register (DOR).
- +DRQ2** (Adapter Output, Driver: 74LS 3-state)
This line is made active when the attachment is ready to transfer a byte of data to or from main storage. The line is made inactive by DACK2 becoming active or an I/O read of the FDC data register.
- +IRQ6** (Adapter Output, Driver: 74LS 3-state)
This line is made active when the FDC has completed an operation. It results in an interrupt to a routine which should examine the FDC result bytes to reset the line and determine the ending condition.

Drive A and B Interface

All signals are TTL compatible:

MPUL 5.5 Vdc

LPUL 2.4 Vdc

MPDL 0.4 Vdc

LPDL -0.5 Vdc

All adapter outputs are driven by open-collector gates. The drive(s) must provide termination networks to Vcc (except Motor Enable 1 which has a two kohm resistor to Vcc).

Each adapter input is terminated with a 150 ohm resistor to Vcc.

Adapter Outputs

-Drive Select A&B (Driver: 7438)

These two lines are used by drives A&B to degate all drivers to the adapter and receivers from the attachment (except Motor Enable) when the line associated with a drive is not active.

-Motor Enable A&B (Driver: 7438)

The drive associated with each of these lines must control its spindle motor such that it starts when the line becomes active and stops when the line becomes not active.

-Step (Driver: 7438)

The selected drive moves the read/write head one cylinder in or out per the direction line for each pulse present on this line.

-Direction (Driver: 7438)

For each recognized pulse of the step line the read/write head moves one cylinder toward the spindle if this line is active, and away from the spindle if not-active.

-Write Data (Driver: 7438)

For each not-active to active transition of this line while Write Enable is active, the selected drive causes a flux change to be stored on the disk.

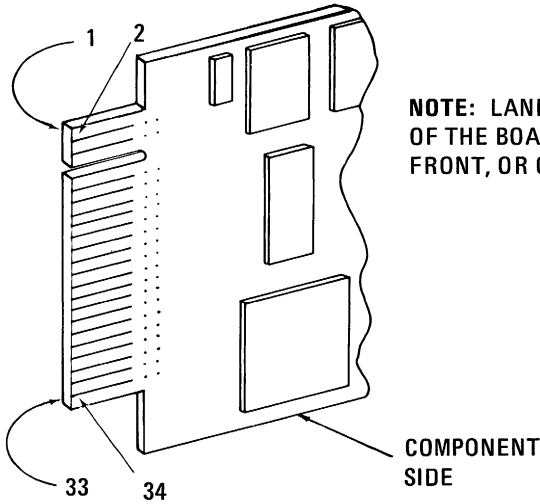
-Write Enable (Driver: 7438)

The drive disables write current in the head unless this line is active.

Adapter Inputs

- Index The selected drive supplies one pulse per disk revolution on this line.
- Write Protect The selected drive makes this line active if a write protected diskette is mounted in the drive.
- Track 0 The selected drive makes this line active if the read/write head is over track 0.
- Read Data The selected drive supplies a pulse on this line for each flux change encountered on the disk.

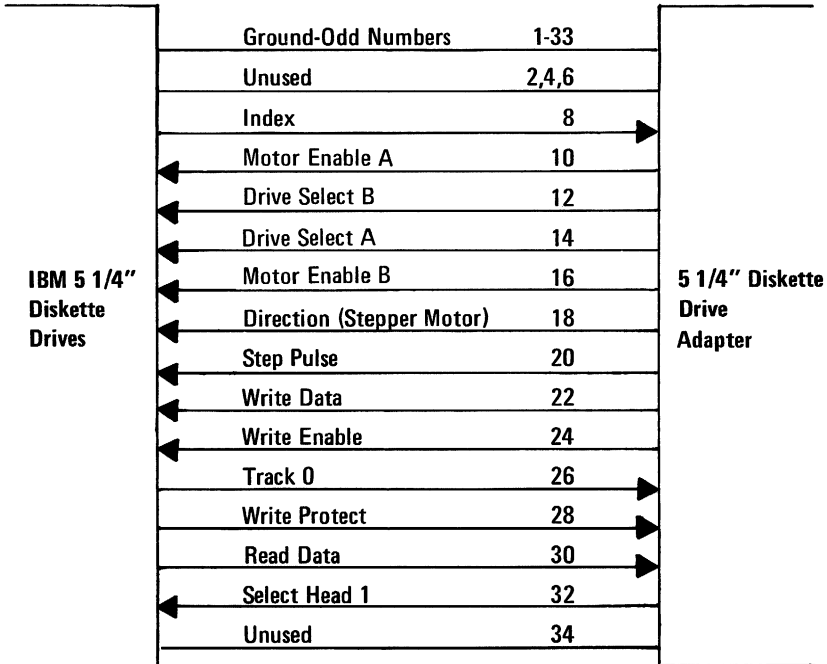
5-1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter Internal Interface Specifications



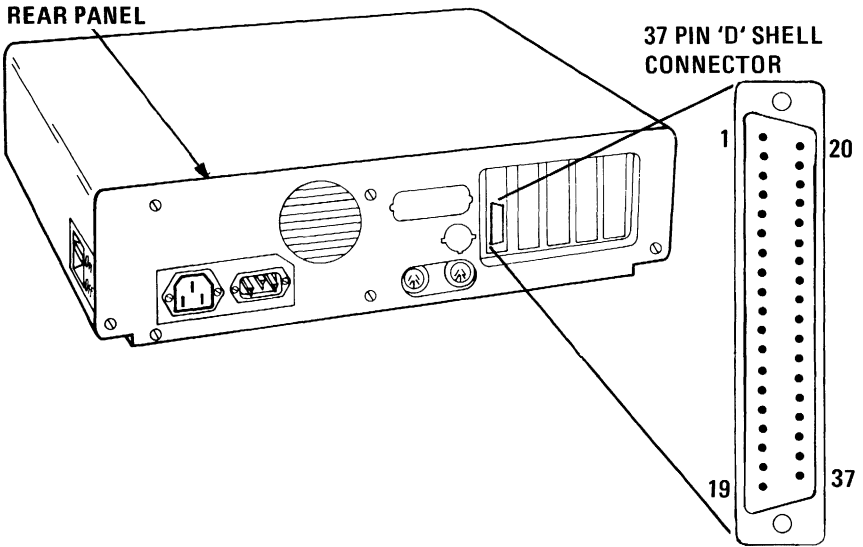
34 PIN KEYED
EDGE CONNECTOR

NOTE: LANDS 1-33 ARE ON THE BACKSIDE OF THE BOARD, LANDS 2-34 ARE ON THE FRONT, OR COMPONENT SIDE.

AT STANDARD TTL LEVELS Land No.



5-1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter External Interface Specifications



HARDWARE

AT STANDARD TTL LEVELS		Pin no.
	Unused	1 - 5
	Index	6
	Motor Enable C	7
	Drive Select D	8
	Drive Select C	9
	Motor Enable D	10
	Direction (Stepper Motor)	11
	Step Pulse	12
	Select Head 1	13
	Write Enable	14
	Track 0	15
	Write Protect	16
	Read Data	17
	Write Data	18
	Ground	20 - 37

External Drives

5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter

5-1/4" Diskette Drive

The IBM 5-1/4" Diskette Drive is a single sided, double density, 40 track unit. The Diskette Drive has a formatted capacity of 163,840 bytes, and is capable of reading and recording digital data using Modified Frequency Modulation (MFM) methods. User access for diskette loading is provided by way of a slot located at the front of the unit.

The Diskette Drive is fully self-contained and requires no operator intervention during normal operation. The Drive consists of a spindle drive system, a head positioning system, and read/write/erase system.

When the front latch is opened, access is provided for the insertion of a diskette. The diskette is positioned in place by plastic guides, and the front latch. In/out location is ensured when the diskette is inserted until a back stop is encountered.

Closing the front latch activates the cone/clamp system resulting in centering of the diskette and clamping of the diskette to the drive hub. The drive hub is driven at a constant speed of 300 rpm by a servo controlled DC motor. In operation, the magnetic head is loaded into contact with the recording medium whenever the front latch is closed.

The magnetic head is positioned over the desired track by means of a 4-phase stepper motor/band assembly and its associated electronics. This positioner employs a one-step rotation to cause a 1-track linear movement. When a write-protected diskette is inserted into the Drive, the write-protect sensor disables the write electronics of the Drive and an appropriate signal is applied to the interface.

When performing a write operation, a 0.33 mm (0.013-in.) data track is recorded. This track is then tunnel erased to 0.30 mm (0.012 in.).

Data recovery electronics include a low-level read amplifier, differentiator, zero-crossing detector, and digitizing circuits. All data decoding is provided by the adapter card.

The Drive is also supplied with the following sensor systems:

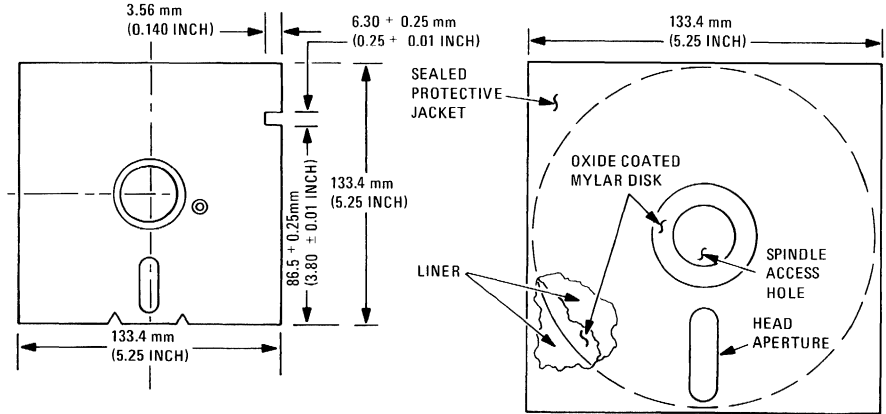
- (1) A track 00 switch which senses when the Head/Carriage assembly is positioned at Track 00.
- (2) The index sensor, which consists of a LED light source and phototransistor, is positioned such that when an index hole is detected, a signal is generated.

- (3) The write-protect sensor disables the Diskette Drive electronics whenever a write-protect tab is applied to the diskette.

For Interface Information, refer to the Diskette Drive Adapter section.

Diskettes

The IBM 5-1/4" Diskette Drive uses a standard 133.4 mm (5.25 in.) diskette. For programming considerations, single sided, double density soft sector diskettes are used. The figure below is a simplified drawing of the diskette used with the Diskette Drive. This recording medium is a flexible magnetic disk enclosed in a protective jacket. The protected disk, free to rotate within the jacket, is continuously cleaned by the soft fabric lining of the jacket during normal operation. Read/Write erase head access is made through an opening in the jacket. Openings for the drive hub and diskette index hole are also provided.



RECORDING MEDIUM

Table 18. Mechanical and Electrical Specifications

Media	Industry-compatible 5¼-inch diskette
Tracks per inch	48
Number of Tracks	(40)
Dimensions	
Height	85.85 mm (3.38 inches)
Width	149.10 mm (5.87 inches)
Depth	203.2 mm (8.0 inches)
Weight	2.04 Kg (4.5 lbs.)
Temperature	
(Exclusive of Media)	
Operating	10°C to 44°C (50°F to 112°F)
Non-operating	-40°C to 60°C (-40°F to 140°F)
Relative Humidity	
(Exclusive of Media)	
Operating	20% to 80% (Non-condensing)
Non-operating	5% to 95% (Non-condensing)
Seek Time	8 msec track to track
Head Setting Time	25 msec (last track addressed)
Error Rate	1 per 10 ⁹ (recoverable) 1 per 10 ¹² (non-recoverable) 1 per 10 ⁶ (seeks)
Head Life	20,000 hours (normal use)
Media Life	3.0 x 10 ⁶ passes per track
Disk Speed	300 rpm ± 1.5% (long term)
Instantaneous Speed Variation	± 3.0%
Start/Stop Time	500 msec (maximum)
Transfer Rate	250K bits/sec
Recording Mode	MFM
Power	+12 dc ± 0.6v 900 ma AVE. +5v dc ± 0.25 v, 600 ma AVE.

Memory Expansion Options

Two Memory Expansion Options offered for the IBM Personal Computer are the 32K x 9 and the 64K x 9 Memory Expansion Options. These options plug into any of the five System Expansion slots on the System Board. These options are used to extend system memory beyond 64KB. A maximum of 64KB of memory may be installed on the System Board as modules without using any System Expansion Slots or Expansion Options.

An expansion option must be configured to reside at sequential 32K or 64K memory address boundary within the system address space. This is done by setting dip switches on the option.

The expansion options are designed with 250 ns access 16K x 1 dynamic memory chips. On the 32KB card, 16-pin industry standard parts are used. On the 64KB card, stacked modules are used resulting in a 32K x 1 18-pin module. This allows the 32KB and 64KB to have approximately the same packaging densities.

Both expansion options are parity checked and if a parity error is detected, a latch is set and an I/O channel check line is activated, indicating an error to the processor.

In addition to the memory modules, the expansion options contain the following circuits: bus buffering, dynamic memory timing generation, address multiplexing, and card select decode logic.

Dynamic memory refresh timing and address generation are functions which are not performed on the expansion options but are done once on the System Board and made available in the I/O channel for all devices.

To allow the System to address 32KB and 64KB Memory Expansion Options, refer to the system configuration switch settings page 2-28.

Operating Characteristics

The System Board operates at a frequency of 4.77 Mhz, which results in a clock frequency of 210 ns.

Normally, four clock cycles are required for a bus cycle so that an 840 nsec memory cycle time is achieved. Memory write and memory read cycles both take four clock cycles, or 840 ns.

General specifications for memory used on both cards are:

Access - 250 ns

Cycle - 410 ns

Memory Module Description

Each option contains 18 dynamic memory modules. The 32KB Memory Expansion Option utilizes 16K x 1 bit modules and the 64KB Memory Expansion Options utilizes 32K x 1 bit modules.

Both memory modules require three voltage levels (+5Vdc, -5Vdc, +12Vdc) and 128 refresh cycles every 2 msec. Absolute maximum access times are:

From RAS: 250 ns

From CAS: 165 ns

Table 19. Memory Module Pin Configuration

PIN NO.	16K X 1 BIT MODULE (Used on 32KB Card)	32K X 1 BIT MODULE (Used on 64KB Card)
1	- 5V	- 5V
2	Data In **	Data In **
3	- Write	- Write
4	- RAS	- RAS 0
5	A0	- RAS 1
6	A2	A0
7	A1	A2
8	+ 12V	A1
9	+ 5V	+ 12V
10	A5	+ 5V
11	A4	A5
12	A3	A4
13	A6	A3
14	Data Out **	A6
15	- CAS	Data Out **
16	GND	- CAS 1
17	- *	- CAS 0
18	- *	GND

* 16K X 1 bit module has only 16 pins.

** Data In and Data Out are tied together (three state bus).

Switch - Configurable Start Address

Each card has a small DIP Module which contains eight switches. The switches are used to set the card start address as follows:

Table 20. DIP Module Start Address

NO.	DESCRIPTION
1	ON: A19=0 ; OFF: A19=1
2	ON: A18=0 ; OFF: A18=1
3	ON: A17=0 ; OFF: A17=1
4	ON: A16=0 ; OFF: A16=1
5	ON: A15=0 ; OFF: A15=1 *
6	Not Used
7	Not Used
8	Used Only In 64KB RAM Card *

* Switch No. 8 may be set on the 64KB Memory Expansion Option to use only half the memory on the card (i.e., 32KB). If Switch No. 8 is ON, all 64KB is accessible. If Switch No. 8 is OFF, address bit A15 (as set by Switch No. 5) is used to determine which 32KB are accessible and the 64KB option behaves exactly like a 32KB option.

NOTES

Game Control Adapter

The Game Control Adapter allows the system to attach paddles and joysticks. Up to four paddles or two joysticks may be attached. In addition, four input for switches are provided. Paddle and joystick positions are determined by changing resistive values sent to the adapter. The adapter plus system software converts the present resistive value to a relative paddle or joystick position. On receipt of an output signal, four timing circuits are started. By determining the time required for the circuit to time out (a function of the resistance), the paddle position can be determined. This card could be used as a general purpose I/O card with four analog (resistive) inputs plus four digital input points. This card fits into any of the five System Board I/O slots. The game control interface cable attaches to the rear of the card which protrudes through the rear panel of the System Unit.

Game Control Adapter Block Diagram

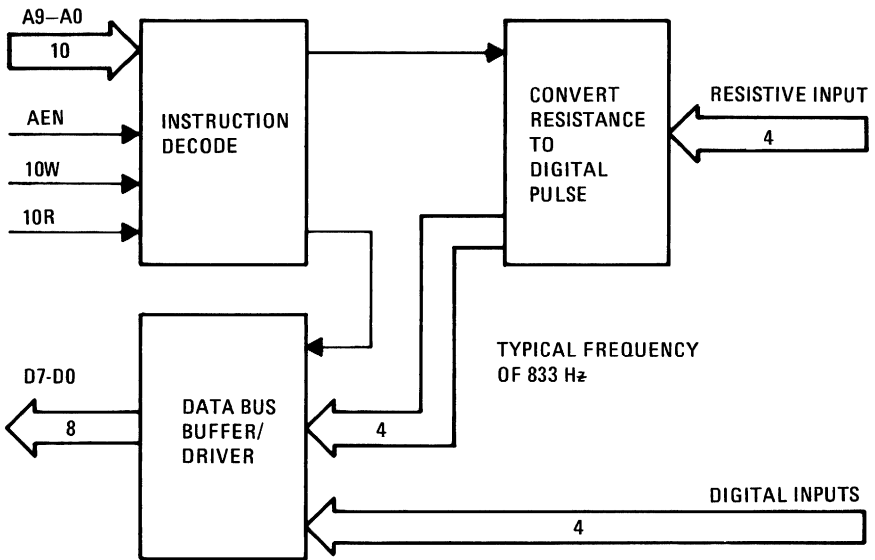


Figure 20. GAME CONTROL ADAPTER BLOCK DIAGRAM

Functional Description

Address Decode

The select on the Game Control Adapter is generated by two 74LS138's as an address decoder. AEN must be inactive while the address is 201 in order to generate the select. The select allows a write to fire the one-shots or a read to give the values of the trigger buttons and one-shot outputs.

Data Bus Buffer/Driver

The data bus is buffered by a 74LS244 buffer/driver. For an IN from address X'201', the Game Control Adapter will drive the data bus; at all other times the buffer is left in the high impedance state.

Trigger Buttons

The trigger button inputs are read via an IN from address X'201'. A trigger button is on each joystick/paddle. These values are seen on data bits 7 through 4 (see Software Interface sub-section). These buttons default to an open state and are read as "1". When a button is depressed, it is read as "0". Software should be aware that these buttons are NOT debounced in hardware.

Joystick Positions

The joystick position is indicated by a potentiometer for each coordinate. Each potentiometer has a range from 0 to 100 K ohms that varies the time constant for each of the four one-shots. As this time constant is set at different values, the output of the one-shot will be of varying durations.

All four one-shots are fired at once by an OUT to address X'201'. All four one-shot outputs will go true after the fire pulse and will remain high for varying times depending on where each potentiometer is set.

These four one-shot outputs are read via an IN from address X'201' and are seen on data bits 3 through 0.

I/O Channel Description

A9-A0:	Address lines 9 through 0 are used to address the Game Control Adapter.
D7-D0:	Data lines 7 through 0 are the data bus.
IOR, IOW:	I/O Read and I/O Write are used when reading from or writing to an adapter (IN, OUT).
AEN:	When active, the adapter must be inactive and the data bus driver inactive.
+5V:	Power for the Game Control Adapter.
GND:	Common ground.
A19-A10:	Unused
MEMR, MEMW:	Unused
DACK0-DACK3:	Unused
IRQ7-IRQ2	Unused
DRQ3-DRQ1:	Unused
ALE, T/C:	Unused
CLK, OSC:	Unused
I/O CHCK:	Unused
I/O CH RDY:	Unused
HRQ I/O CH:	Unused
RESET DRV:	Unused
-5v, +12v, -12v:	Unused

Interface Description

The Game Control Adapter has 8 input lines, 4 of which are digital inputs and 4 of which are resistive inputs. The inputs are read with one IN from address x'201'.

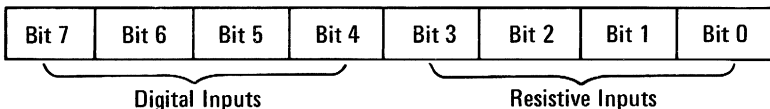
The 4 digital inputs each have a 1K ohm pullup resistor to +5V. With no drive on these inputs, a '1' is read. For a '0' reading, the inputs must be pulled to ground.

The 4 resistive inputs, measured to +5V, will be converted to a digital pulse with a duration proportional to the resistive load, according to the following equation:

$$\text{Time} = 24.2 \mu\text{sec} + 0.011 (r) \mu\text{sec}$$

The user must first begin the conversion by an OUT to address x'201'. An IN from address x'201' will show the digital pulse go high and remain high for the duration according to the resistance value. All four bits (Bit 3-Bit 0) function in the same manner, their digital pulse will all go high simultaneously and will reset independently according to the input resistance value.

Input from address x'201'



The typical input to the Game Control Adapter is a set of joysticks or game paddles.

The joysticks will typically have a set of two joysticks (A&B). These will have one or two buttons each with two variable resistances each, with a range from 0 to 100 K ohms. One variable resistance will indicate the X coordinate and the other variable resistance will indicate the Y coordinate. This should be attached to give the following input data:

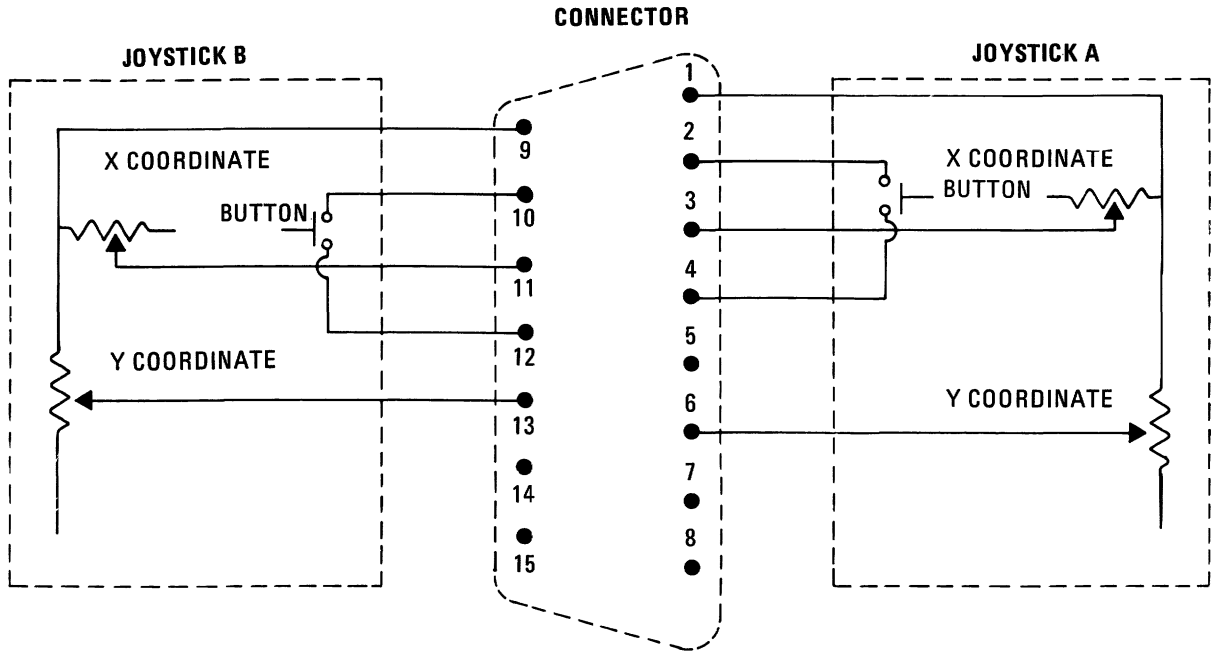
Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
B-#2	B-#1	A-#2	A-#1	B-Y	B-X	A-Y	A-X
Button	Button	Button	Button	Coord.	Coord.	Coord.	Coord.

The game paddles will have a set of two (A&B) or four (A,B,C, & D) paddles. These will have one button each and one variable resistance each, with a range from 0 to 100 K ohms. This should be attached to give the following input data:

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
D	C	B	A	D	C	B	A
Button	Button	Button	Button	Coord.	Coord.	Coord.	Coord.

A schematic diagram for attaching a set of game controllers is on page 2-121.

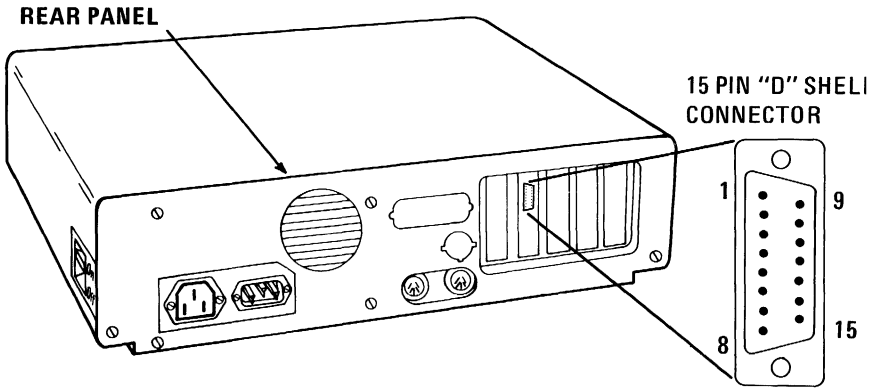
15 PIN MALE 'D' SHELL



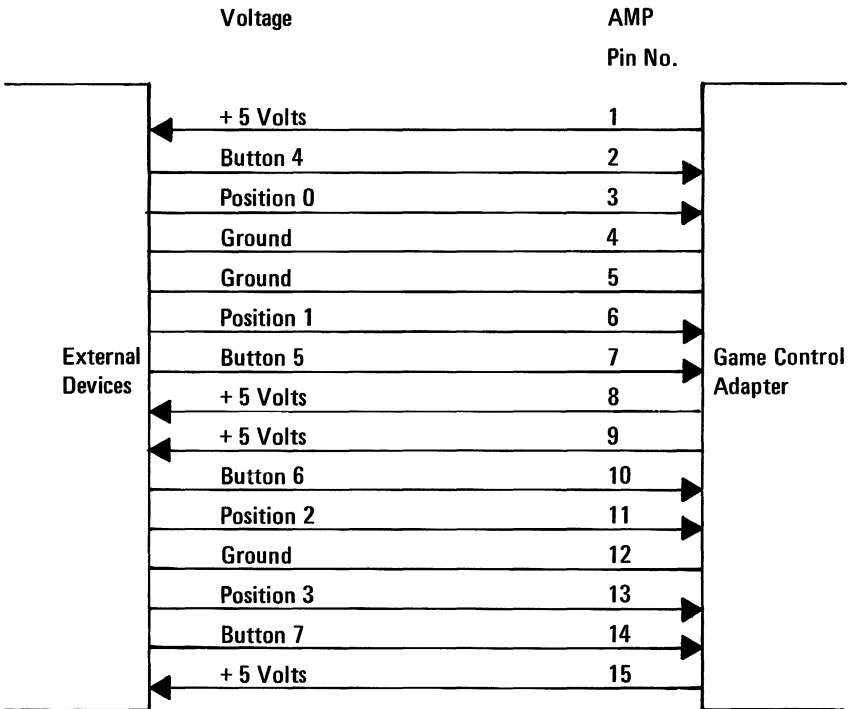
NOTE: POTENTIOMETER FOR X & Y COORDINATES HAS A RANGE OF 0 TO 100KΩ.
 BUTTON IS NORMALLY OPEN; CLOSED WHEN DEPRESSED.

Figure 21. JOYSTICK SCHEMATIC

Game Controller Adapter (Analog Input) Connector Specifications



AT STANDARD TTL LEVELS



Asynchronous Communications Adapter

The Asynchronous Communications Adapter is a 4"H x 5"W card that plugs into a System Expansion Slot. All system control signals and voltage requirements are provided through a 2 x 31 position card edge tab. A jumper module is provided to select either RS-232-C or current loop operation.

The adapter is fully programmable and supports asynchronous communications only. It will add and remove start bits, stop bits, and parity bits. A programmable baud rate generator allows operation from 50 baud to 9600 baud. Five, six, seven or eight bit characters with 1, 1-1/2, or 2 stop bits are supported. A fully prioritized interrupt system controls transmit, receive, error, line status and data set interrupts. Diagnostic capabilities provide loopback functions of transmit/receive and input/output signals.

Figure (22) is a block diagram of the Asynchronous Communications Adapter.

The heart of the adapter is a INS8250 LSI chip or functional equivalent. The following is a summary of the 8250's key features:

- Adds or Delete Standard Asynchronous Communication Bits (Start, Stop, and Parity) to or from Serial Data Stream.
- Full Double Buffering Eliminates Need for Precise Synchronization.
- Independently Controlled Transmit, Receive, Line Status, and Data Set Interrupts.
- Programmable Baud Rate Generator Allows Division of Any Input Clock by 1 to $(2^{16}-1)$ and Generates the Internal 16x Clock.
- Independent Receiver Clock Input.
- MODEM Control Functions Clear to Send (CTS), Request to Send (RTS), Data Set Ready (DSR), Data Terminal Ready (DTR), Ring Indicator (RI), and Carrier Detect.
- Fully Programmable Serial-Interface Characteristics
 - 5-, 6-, 7-, or 8-Bit Characters
 - Even, Odd, or No-Parity Bit Generation and Detection
 - 1-, 1 1/2-, or 2-Stop Bit Generation
 - Baud Rate Generation (DC to 9600 Baud)

- False Start Bit Detection.
- Complete Status Reporting Capabilities.
- Line Break Generation and Detection.
- Internal Diagnostic Capabilities.
 - Loopback Controls for Communications Link Fault Isolation.
 - Break, Parity, Overrun, Framing Error Simulation.
- Full Prioritized Interrupt System Controls.

All communications protocol is a function of the system microcode and must be loaded before the adapter is operational. All pacing of the interface and control signal status must be handled by the system software.

Asynchronous Communications Block Diagram

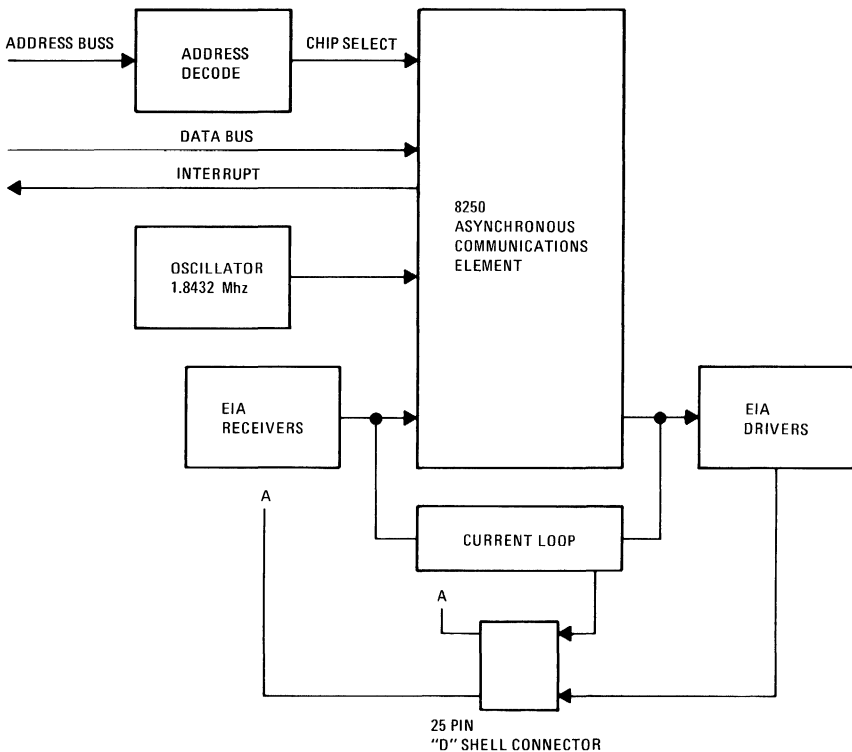


Figure 22. ASYNCHRONOUS COMMUNICATIONS ADAPTER BLOCK DIAGRAM

Modes of Operation

The different modes of operation are selected by programming the 8250 Asynchronous Communications Element. This is done by selecting the I/O address (3F8 to 3FF) and writing data out to the card. Address bit A0, A1 and A2 select the different registers which define the modes of operation. Also, the Divisor Latch Access Bit (Bit 7) of the line control register is used to select certain registers.

I/O Decode for Communications Adapter

Table 21. I/O Decodes (3F8 to 3FF)

I/O DECODE	REGISTER SELECTED	DLAB STATE
3F8	TX BUFFER	DLAB=0 (WRITE)
3F8	RX BUFFER	DLAB=0 (READ)
3F8	DIVISOR LATCH LSB	DLAB=1
3F9	DIVISOR LATCH MSB	DLAB=1
3F9	INTERRUPT ENABLE REGISTER	DLAB=0
3FA	INTERRUPT IDENTIFICATION REGISTERS	
3FB	LINE CONTROL REGISTER	
3FC	MODEM CONTROL REGISTER	
3FD	LINE STATUS REGISTER	
3FE	MODEM STATUS REGISTER	

ADDRESS BITS

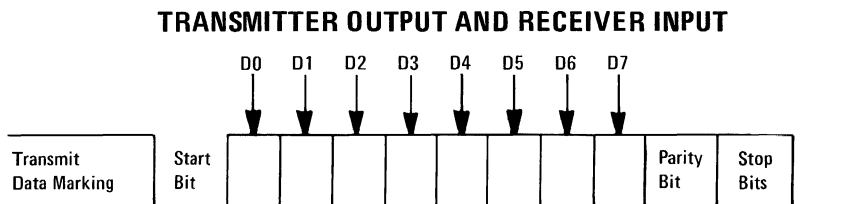
	A9	A8	A7	A6	A5	A4	A3	A2	A1	A0	DLAB	REGISTER
3F8 to 3FF	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	X	X	X		
								0	0	0	0	Receive Buffer (read), Transmit Holding Reg. (write)
								0	0	1	0	Interrupt Enable
								0	1	0	X	Interrupt Identification
								0	1	1	X	Line Control
								1	0	0	X	Modem Control
								1	0	1	X	Line Status
								1	1	0	X	Modem Status
								1	1	1	X	None
								0	0	0	1	Divisor Latch (LSB)
								0	0	1	1	Divisor Latch (MSB)

A2, A1 and A0 bits are “Don’t Cares” and are used to select the different register of the communications chip.

Interrupts

One interrupt line is provided to the system. This interrupt is IRQ4 and will be positive active. To allow the communications card to send interrupts to the system, Bit 3 of the Modem Control Register must be set = 0 (low). At this point, any interrupts allowed by the Interrupt Enable Register will cause an interrupt.

The data format will be as follows:



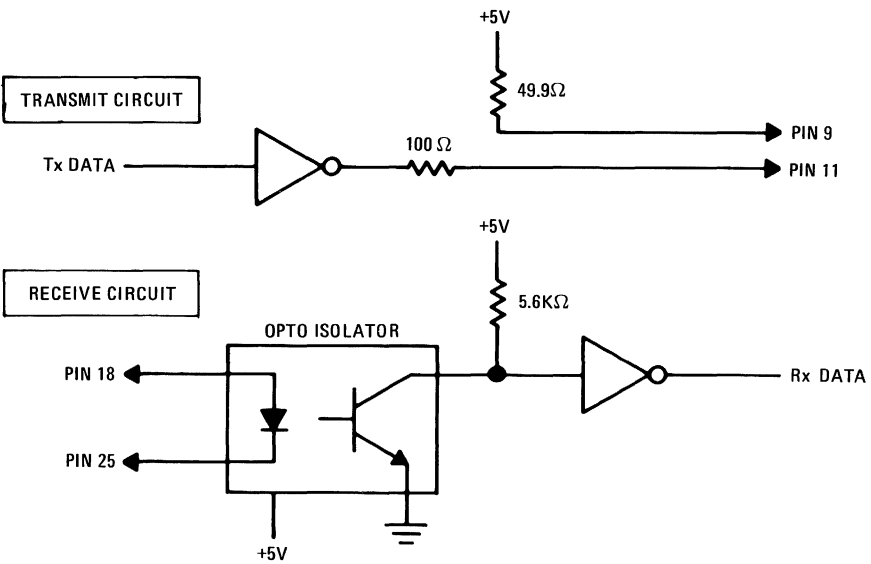
Data Bit 0 is the first bit to be transmitted or received. The adapter automatically inserts the start bit, the correct parity bit if programmed to do so, and the stop bit (1, 1-1/2 or 2 depending on the command in the Line Control Register).

Interface Description

The communications adapter provides an EIA RS-232-C like interface. One 25 pin "D" shell, male type connector is provided to attach various peripheral devices. In addition, a current loop interface is also located in this same connector. A jumper block is provided to manually select either the voltage interface, or the current loop interface.

The current loop interface is provided to attach certain printers provided by IBM Corporation that use this particular type of interface.

- Pin 18 + receive current loop data (20Ma)
- Pin 25 - receive current loop return (20Ma)
- Pin 9 + transmit current loop return (20Ma)
- Pin 11 - transmit current loop data (20Ma)



HARDWARE

Figure 23. CURRENT LOOP INTERFACE

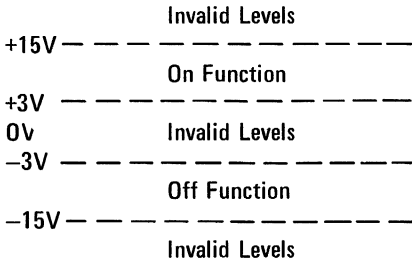
The voltage interface is a serial interface. It supports certain data and control signals as listed below.

Pin 2	Transmit Data
Pin 3	Receive Data
Pin 4	Request to Send
Pin 5	Clear to Send
Pin 6	Data Set Ready
Pin 7	Signal Ground
Pin 8	Carrier Detect
Pin 20	Data Terminal Ready
Pin 22	Ring Indicate

The adapter converts these signals to/from TTL levels to EIA voltage levels. These signals are sampled or generated by the communication control chip. These signals can then be sensed by the system software to determine the state of the interface or peripheral device.

Voltage Interchange Information

Interchange Voltage	Binary State	Signal Condition	Interface Control Function
Positive Voltage =	Binary (0)	= Spacing	=On
Negative Voltage =	Binary (1)	= Marking	=Off



The signal will be considered in the “marking” condition when the voltage on the interchange circuit, measured at the interface point, is more negative than minus three volts with respect to signal ground. The signal will be considered in the “spacing” condition when the voltage is more positive than plus three volts with respect to signal ground. The region between plus three volts and minus three volts is defined as the transition region, will be considered in invalid levels. The voltage which is more negative than -15V or more positive than +15V will be considered in invalid levels.

During the transmission of data, the “marking” condition will be used to denote the binary state “one” and “spacing” condition will be used to denote the binary state “zero”.

For interface control circuits, the function is “on” when the voltage is more positive than +3V with respect to signal ground and is “off” when the voltage is more negative than -3V with respect to signal ground.

INS8250 Functional Pin Description

The following describes the function of all INS8250 input/output pins. Some of these descriptions reference internal circuits.

Note: In the following descriptions, a low represents a logic 0 (0 volt nominal) and a high represents a logic 1 (+2.4 volts nominal).

Input Signals

Chip Select (SC0, CS1, CS2), Pins 12-14: When CS0 and CS1 are high and CS2 is low, the chip is selected. Chip selection is complete when the decoded chip select signal is latched with an active (low) Address Strobe (ADS) input. This enable communication between the INS8250 and the CPU.

Data Input Strobe (DISTRDISTR) Pins 22 and 21: When DISTR is high or DISTR is low while the chip is selected, allows the CPU to read status information or data from a selected register of the INS8250.

Note: Only an active DISTR or DISTR input is required to transfer data from the INS8250 during a read operation. Therefore, tie either the DISTR input permanently low or the DISTR input permanently high, if not used.

Data Output Strobe (DOSTR, DOSTR), Pins 19 and 18: When DOSTR is high or DOSTR is low while the chip is selected, allows the CPU to write data or control words into a selected register of the INS8250.

Note: Only an active DOSTR or DOSTR input is required to transfer data to the INS8250 during a write operation. Therefore, tie either the DPSTR input permanently low or the DOSTR input permanently high, if not used.

Address Strobe (ADS), Pin 25: When low, provides latching for the Register Select (A0, A1, A2) and Chip Select (SOC, CS1, CS2) signals.

Note: An active ADS input is required when the Register Select (A0, A1, A2) signals are not stable for the duration of a read or write operation. If not required, the ADS input permanently low.

Register Select (A0, A1, A2), Pins 26-28: These three inputs are used during a read or write operation to select an INS8250 register to read from or write into as indicated in the table below. Note that the state of the Divisor Latch Access Bit (DLAB), which is the most significant bit of the Line Control Register, affects the selection of certain INS8250 registers. The DLAB must be set high by the system software to access the Baud Generator Divisor Latches.

DLAB	A2	A1	A0	Register
0	0	0	0	Receiver Buffer (read), Transmitter Holding Register (write)
0	0	0	1	Interrupt Enable
X	0	1	0	Interrupt Identification (read only)
X	0	1	1	Line Control
X	1	0	0	MODEM Control
X	1	0	1	Line Status
X	1	1	0	MODEM Status
X	1	1	1	None
1	0	0	0	Divisor Latch (least significant byte)
1	0	0	1	Divisor Latch (most significant byte)

Master Reset (MR), Pin 35: When high, clears all the registers (except the Receiver Buffer, Transmitter Holding, and Divisor Latches), and the control logic of the INS8250. Also, the state of various output signals (SOUT, INTRPT, OUT 1, OUT 2, RTS, DTR) are affected by an active MR input. (Refer to Table 1.)

Receiver Clock (RCLK), Pin 9: This input is the 16x baud rate clock for the receiver section of the chip.

Serial Input (SIN), Pin 10: Serial data input from the communications link (peripheral device, MODEM, or data set).

Clear to Send (CTS), Pin 36: The CTS signal is a MODEM control function input whose condition can be tested by the CPU by reading Bit 4 (CTS) of the MODEM Status Register. Bit 0 (DCTS) of the MODEM Status Register indicates whether the CTS input has changed state since the previous reading of the MODEM Status Register.

Note: Whenever the CTS bit of the MODEM Status Register changes state, an interrupt is generated if the MODEM Status Interrupt is enabled.

Data Set Ready (DSR), Pin 37: When low, indicates that the MODEM or data set is ready to establish the communications link and transfer data with the INS8250. The DSR signal is a MODEM-control function input whose condition can be tested by the CPU by reading Bit 5 (DSR) of the MODEM Status Register. Bit 1 (DDSR) of the MODEM Status Register indicates whether the DSR input has changed state since the previous reading of the MODEM Status Register.

Note: Whenever the DSR bit of the MODEM Status Register changes state, an interrupt is generated if the MODEM Status Interrupt is enabled.

Received Line Signal Detect (RLSD), Pin 38: When low, indicates that the data carrier has been detected by the MODEM or data set. The RLSD signal is a MODEM-Control function input whose condition can be tested by the CPU by reading Bit 7 (RLSD) of the MODEM Status Register. Bit 3 (DRLSD) of the MODEM Status Register indicates whether the RLSD input has changed state since the previous reading of the MODEM Status Register.

Note: Whenever the RLSD bit of the MODEM Status Register changes state, an interrupt is generated if the MODEM Status Interrupt is enabled.

Ring Indicator (RI), Pin 39: When low, indicates that a telephone ringing signal has been received by the MODEM or data set. The RI signal is a MODEM-control function input whose condition can be tested by the CPU by reading Bit 6 (RI) of the MODEM Status Register. Bit 2 (TERI) of the MODEM Status Register indicates whether the RI input has changed from a low to a high state since the previous reading of the MODEM Status Register.

Note: Whenever the RI bit of the MODEM Status Register changes from a high to a low state, an interrupt is generated if the MODEM Status Interrupt is enabled.

VCC, Pin 40: +5 volt supply.

VSS, Pin 20: Ground (0-volt) reference.

Output Signals

Data Terminal Ready (DTR), Pin 33: When low, informs the MODEM or data set that the INS8250 is ready to communicate. The DTR output signal can be set to an active low by programming Bit 0 (DTR) of the MODEM Control Register to a high level. The DTR signal is set high upon a Master Reset operation.

Request to Send (RTS), Pin 32: When low, informs the MODEM or data set that the INS8250 is ready to transmit data. The RTS output signal can be set to an active low by programming Bit 1 (RTS) of the MODEM Control Register. The RTS signal is set high upon a Master Reset operation.

Output 1 (OUT 1), Pin 34: User-designated output that can be set to an active low by programming Bit 2 (OUT 1) of the MODEM Control Register to a high level. The OUT 1 signal is set high upon a Master Reset operation.

Output 2 (OUT 2), Pin 31: User-designated output that can be set to an active low by programming Bit 3 (OUT 2) of the MODEM Control Register to a high level. The OUT 2 signal is set high upon a Master Reset operation.

Chip Select Out (CSOUT), Pin 24: When high, indicates that the chip has been selected by active CS0, CS1, and CS2 inputs. No data transfer can be initiated until the CSOUT signal is a logic 1.

Driver Disable (DDIS), Pin 23: Goes low whenever the CPU is reading data from the INS8250. A high-level DDIS output can be used to disable an external transceiver (if used between the CPU and INS8250 on the D7-D0 Data Bus) at all times, except when the CPU is reading data.

Baud Out (BAUDOUT), Pin 15: 16x clock signal for the transmitter section of the INS8250. The clock rate is equal to the main reference oscillator frequency divided by the specified divisor in the Baud Generator Divisor Latches. The BAUDOUT may also be used for the receiver section by typing this output to the RCLK input of the chip.

Interrupt (INTRPT), Pin 30: Goes high whenever any one of the following interrupt types has an active high condition and is enabled via the IER: Receiver Error Flag; Received Data Available; Transmitter Holding Register Empty; and MODEM Status. The INTRPT Signal is reset low upon the appropriate interrupt service or a Master Reset operation.

Serial Output (SOUT), Pin 11: Composite serial data output to the communications link (peripheral, MODEM or data set). The SOUT signal is set to the Marking (Logic 1) state upon a Master Reset operation.

Input/Output Signals

Data (D7-D0) Bus, Pins 1-8: This bus comprises eight TRI-STATE input/output lines. The bus provides bidirectional communications between the INS8250 and the CPU. Data, control words, and status information are transferred via the D7-D0 Data Bus.

External Clock Input/Output (XTAL1, XTAL2, Pins 16 and 17: These two pins connect the main timing reference (crystal or signal clock) to the INS8250.

Programming Considerations

Table 22. Asynchronous Communications Reset Functions

Register/Signal	Reset Control	Reset State
Interrupt Enable Register	Master Reset	All Bits Low (0-3 Forced and 4-7 Permanent)
Interrupt Identification Register	Master Reset	Bit 0 is High, Bits 1 and 2 Low Bits 3-7 are Permanently Low
Line Control Register	Master Reset	All Bits Low
MODEM Control Register	Master Reset	All Bits Low
Line Status Register	Master Reset	Except Bits 5 & 6 are High
MODEM Status Register	Master Reset	Bits 0-3 Low Bits 4-7 - Input Signal
SOUT	Master Reset	High
INTRPT (RCVR Errs)	Read LSR/MR	Low
INTRPT (RCVR Data Ready)	Read RBR/MR	Low
INTRPT (RCVR Data Ready)	Read IIR/Write THR/MR	Low
INTRPT (MODEM Status Changes)	Read MSR/MR	Low
OUT 2	Master Reset	High
RTS	Master Reset	High
DTR	Master Reset	High
OUT 1	Master Reset	High

INS8250 Accessible Registers

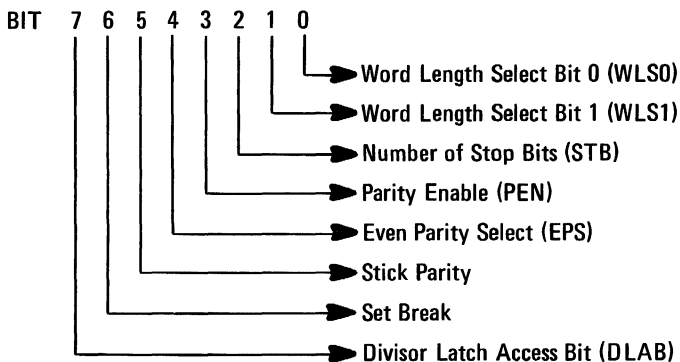
The system programmer may access or control any of the INS8250 registers via the CPU. These registers are used to control INS8250 operations and to transmit and receive data.

INS8250 Line Control Register

The system programmer specifies the format of the asynchronous data communications exchange via the Line Control Register. In addition to controlling the format, the programmer may retrieve the contents of the Line Control Register for inspection. This feature simplifies system programming and eliminates the need for separate storage in system memory of the line characteristics. The contents of the Line Control Register are indicated and described below.

Line Control Register (LCR)

3FB



Bit 0 and 1: These two bits specify the number of bits in each transmitted or received serial character. The encoding of bits 0 and 1 is as follows:

Bit 1	Bit 0	Word Length
0	0	5 Bits
0	1	6 Bits
1	0	7 Bits
1	1	8 Bits

Bit 2: This bit specifies the number of Stop bits in each transmitted or received serial character. If bit 2 is a logic 0, 1 Stop bit is generated or checked in the transmit or receive data, respectively. If bit 2 is logic 1 when a 5-bit word length is selected via bits 0 and 1, 1-1/2 Stop bits are generated or checked. If bit 2 is logic 1 when either a 6-, 7-, or 8-bit word length is selected, 2 Stop bits are generated or checked.

Bit 3: This bit is the Parity Enable bit. When bit 3 is a logic 1, a Parity bit is generated (transmit data) or checked (receive data) between the last data word bit and Stop bit of the serial data. (The Parity bit is used to produce an even or odd number of 1's when the data word bits and the Parity bit are summed.)

Bit 4: This bit is the Even Parity Select bit. When bit 3 is a logic 1 and bit 4 is a logic 0, an odd number of logic 1's is transmitted or checked in the data word bits and Parity bit. When bit 3 is a logic 1 and bit 4 is a logic 1, an even number of bits is transmitted or checked.

Bit 5: This bit is the Stick Parity bit. When bit 3 is a logic 1 and bit 5 is a logic 1, the Parity bit is transmitted and then detected by the receiver as a logic 0 if bit 4 is a logic 1 or as a logic 1 if bit 4 is a logic 0.

Bit 6: This bit is the Set Break Control bit. When bit 6 is a logic 1, the serial output (SOUT) is forced to the Spacing (logic 0) state and remains there regardless of other transmitter activity. The set break is disabled by setting bit 6 to a logic 0. This feature enables the CPU to alert a terminal in a computer communications system.

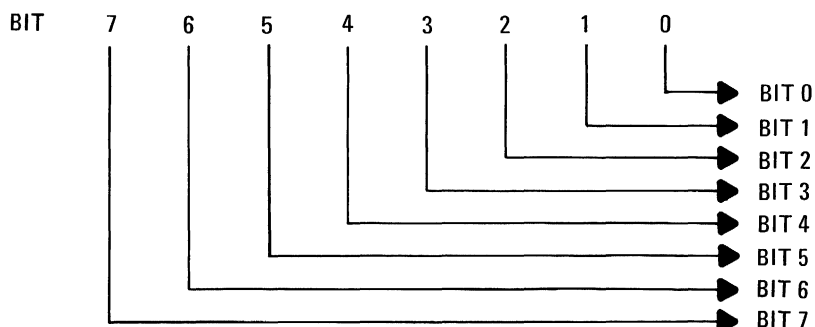
Bit 7: This bit is the Divisor Latch Access Bit (DLAB). It must be set high (logic 1) to access the Divisor Latches of the Baud Rate Generator during a Read or Write operation. It must be set low (logic 0) to access the Receiver Buffer, the Transmitter Holding Register, or the Interrupt Enable Register.

INS8250 Programmable Baud Rate Generator

The INS8250 contains a programmable Baud Rate Generator that is capable of taking the clock input (1.8432 MHz) and dividing it by any divisor from 1 to $(2^{16} - 1)$. The output frequency of the Baud Generator is $16 \times$ the Baud rate $[\text{divisor} \neq (\text{frequency input}) / (\text{baud rate} \times 16)]$. Two 8-bit latches store the divisor in a 16-bit binary format. These Divisor Latches must be loaded during initialization in order to ensure desired operation of the Baud Rate Generator. Upon loading either of the Divisor Latches, a 16-bit Baud counter is immediately loaded. This prevents long counts on initial load.

Divisor Latch Least Significant Bit (DLL)

3F8 DLAB=1



Divisor Latch Most Significant Bit (DLM)

3F9 DLAB=1

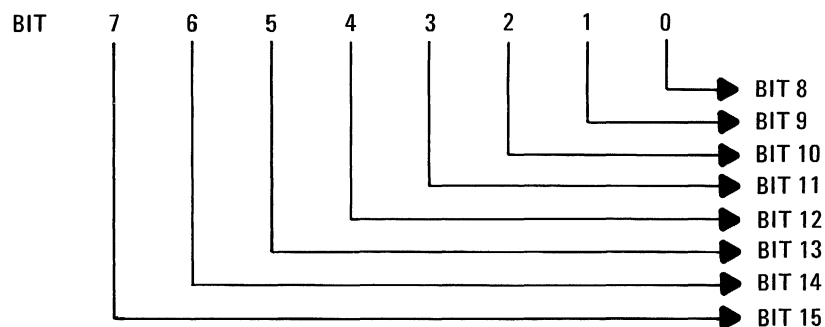


Table 23 illustrates the use of the Baud Rate Generator with a frequency of 1.8432 Mhz. For baud rates of 9600 and below, the error obtained is minimal.

Note: The maximum operating frequency of the Baud Generator is 3.1 Mhz. In no case should the data rate be greater than 9600 Baud.

Table 23. BAUD RATE AT 1.843 Mhz

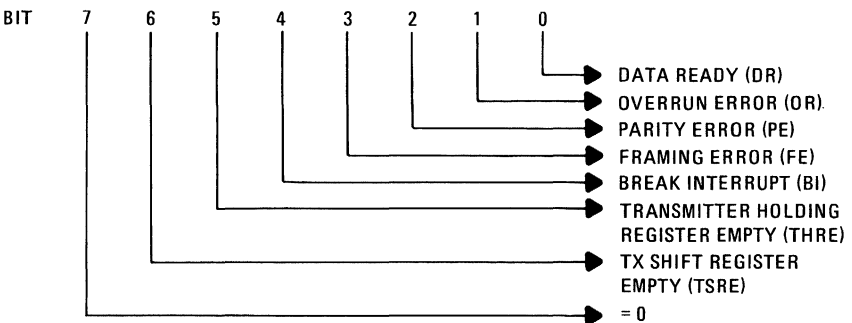
Desired Baud Rate	Divisor Used to Generate 16x Clock		Percent Error Difference Between Desired & Actual
	Decimal	Hex	
50	2304	'900'	---
75	1536	'600'	---
110	1047	'417'	0.026
134.5	857	'359'	0.058
150	768	'300'	---
300	384	'180'	---
600	192	'0C0'	---
1200	96	'060'	---
1800	64	'040'	---
2000	58	'03A'	0.69
2400	48	'030'	---
3600	32	'020'	---
4800	24	'018'	---
7200	16	'010'	---
9600	12	'00C'	---

Line Status Register

This 8-bit register provides status information to the CPU concerning the data transfer. The contents of the Line Status Register are indicated and described below.

Line Status Register (LSR)

3FD



Bit 0: This bit is the receiver Data Ready (DR) indicator. Bit 0 is set to a logic 1 whenever a complete incoming character has been received and transferred into the Receiver Buffer Register. Bit 0 may be reset to a logic 0 either by the CPU reading the data in the Receiver Buffer Register or by writing a logic 0 into it from the CPU.

Bit 1: This bit is the Overrun Error (OE) indicator. Bit 1 indicates that data in the Receiver Buffer Register was not read by the CPU before the next character was transferred into the Receiver Buffer Register, thereby destroying the previous character. The OE indicator is reset whenever the CPU reads the contents of the Line Status Register.

Bit 2: This bit is the Parity Error (PE) indicator. Bit 2 indicates that the received data character does not have the correct even or odd parity, as selected by the even parity-select bit. the PE bit is set to a logic 1 upon detection of a parity error and is reset to a logic 0 whenever the CPU reads the contents of the Line Status Register.

Bit 3: This bit is the Framing Error (FE) indicator. Bit 3 indicates that the received character did not have a valid Stop bit. Bit 3 is set to a logic 1 whenever the Stop bit following the last data bit or parity bit is detected as a zero bit (Spacing level).

Bit 4: This bit is the Break Interrupt (BI) indicator. Bit 4 is set to a logic 1 whenever the received data input is held in the Spacing (logic 0) state for longer than a full word transmission time (that is, the total time of Start bit + data bits + Parity + Stop bits).

Note: Bits 1 through 4 are the error conditions that produce a Receiver Line Status interrupt whenever any of the corresponding conditions are detected.

Bit 5: This bit is the Transmitter Holding Register Empty (THRE) indicator. Bit 5 indicates that the INS8250 is ready to accept a new character for transmission. In addition, this bit causes the INS8250 to issue an interrupt to the CPU when the Transmit Holding Register Empty Interrupt enable is set high. The THRE bit is set to a logic 1 when a character is transferred from the Transmitter Holding Register into the Transmitter Shift Register. The bit is reset to logic 0 concurrently with the loading of the Transmitter Holding Register by the CPU.

Bit 6: This bit is the Transmitter Shift Register Empty (TSRE) indicator. Bit 6 is set to a logic 1 whenever the Transmitter Shift Register is idle. It is reset to logic 0 upon a data transfer from the Transmitter Holding Register to the Transmitter Shift Register. Bit 6 is a read-only bit.

Bit 7: This bit is permanently set to logic 0.

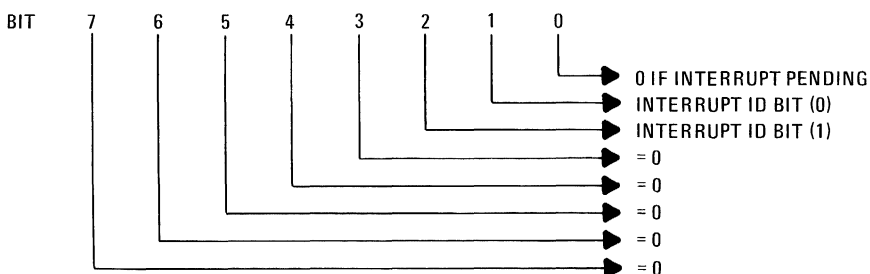
Interrupt Identification Register

The INS8250 has an on-chip interrupt capability that allows for complete flexibility in interfacing to all the popular microprocessors presently available. In order to provide minimum software overhead during data character transfers, the INS8250 prioritizes interrupts into four levels. The four levels of interrupt conditions are as follows: Receiver Line Status (priority 1); Received Data Ready (priority 2); Transmitter Holding Register Empty (priority 3); and MODEM Status (priority 4).

Information indicating that a prioritized interrupt is pending and the type of that interrupt are stored in the Interrupt Identification Register (refer to Table 5). The Interrupt Identification Register (IIR), when addressed during chip-select time, freezes the highest priority interrupt pending and no other interrupts are acknowledged until that particular interrupt is serviced by the CPU. The contents of the IIR are indicated and described below.

Interrupt Identification Register (IIR)

3FA



Bit 0: This bit can be used in either a hardwired prioritized or polled environment to indicate whether an interrupt is pending. When bit 0 is a logic 0, an interrupt is pending and the IIR contents may be used as a pointer to the appropriate interrupt service routine. When bit 0 is a logic 1, no interrupt is pending and polling (if used) continued.

Bits 1 and 2: These two bits of the IIR are used to identify the highest priority interrupt pending as indicated in Table 5.

Bits 3 through 7: These five bits of the IIR are always logic 0.

Table 24. Interrupt Control Functions

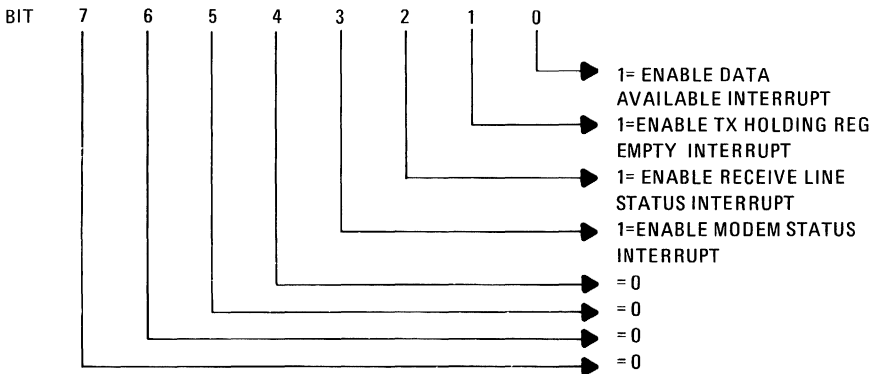
Interrupt ID Register			Interrupt Set and Reset Functions			
Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Priority Level	Interrupt Type	Interrupt Source	Interrupt Reset Control
0	0	1	—	None	None	—
1	1	0	Highest	Receiver Line Status	Overrun Error or Parity Error or Framing Error or Break Interrupt	Reading the Line Status Register
1	0	0	Second	Received Data Available	Receiver Data Available	Reading the Receiver Buffer Register
0	1	0	Third	Transmitter Holding Register Empty	Transmitter Holding Register Empty	Reading the IIR Register (if source of interrupt) or Writing into the Transmitter Holding Register
0	0	0	Fourth	MODEM Status	Clear to Send or Data Set Ready or Ring Indicator or Received Line Signal Detect	Reading the MODEM Status Register

Interrupt Enable Register

This 8-bit register enables the four types of interrupt of the INS8250 to separately activate the chip Interrupt (INTRPT) output signal. It is possible to totally disable the interrupt system by resetting bits 0 through 3 of the Interrupt Enable Register. Similarly, by setting the appropriate bits of this register to a logic 1, selected interrupts can be enabled. Disabling the interrupt system inhibits the Interrupt Identification Register and the active (high) INTRPT output from the chip. All other system functions operate in their normal manner, including the setting of the Line Status and MODEM Status Registers. The contents of the Interrupt Enable Register are indicated and described below.

Interrupt Enable Register (IER)

3F9 DLAB=0



Bit 0: This bit enables the Received Data Available Interrupt when set to logic 1.

Bit 1: This bit enables the Transmitter Holding Register Empty Interrupt when set to logic 1.

Bit 2: This bit enables the Receiver Line Status Interrupt when set to logic 1.

Bit 3: This bit enables the MODEM Status Interrupt when set to logic 1.

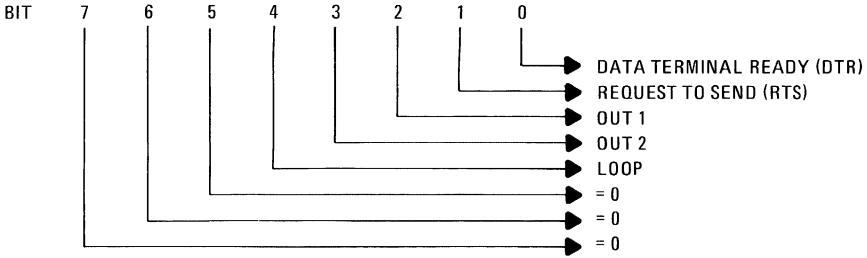
Bits 4 through 7: These four bits are always logic 0.

MODEM Control Register

This 8-bit register controls the interface with the MODEM or data set (or a peripheral device emulating a MODEM). The contents of the MODEM Control Register are indicated and described below.

MODEM Control Register (MCR)

3FC



Bit 0: This bit controls the Data Terminal Ready (DTR) output. When bit 0 is set to a logic 1, the DTR output is forced to a logic 0. When bit 0 is reset to a logic 0, the DTR output is forced to a logic 1.

Note: The DTR output of the INS8250 may be applied to an EIA inverting line driver (such as the DS1488) to obtain the proper polarity input at the succeeding MODEM or data set.

Bit 1: This bit controls the Request to Send (RTS) output. Bit 1 affects the RTS output in a manner identical to that described above for bit 0.

Bit 2: This bit controls the Output 1 (OUT 1) signal, which is an auxiliary user-designated output. Bit 2 affects the OUT 1 output in a manner identical to that described above for bit 0.

Bit 3: This bit controls the Output 2 (OUT 2) signal, which is an auxiliary user-designated output. Bit 3 affects the OUT 2 output in a manner identical to that described above for bit 0.

Bit 4: This bit provides a loopback feature for diagnostic testing of the INS8250. When bit 4 is set to logic 1, the following occur: the transmitter Serial Output (SOUT) is set to the Marking (logic 1) state; the receiver Serial Input (SIN) is disconnected; the output of the Transmitter Shift Register is “looped back” into the Receiver Shift Register input; the four MODEM Control inputs (CTS, DSR, RLSD, and RI) are disconnected; and the four MODEM Control outputs (DTR, RTS, OUT 1, and OUT 2) are internally connected to the four MODEM Control inputs. In the diagnostic mode, data that is transmitted is immediately received. This feature allows the processor to verify the transmit- and receive-data paths of the INS8250.

In the diagnostic mode, the receiver and transmitter interrupts are fully operational. The MODEM Control Interrupts are also operational but the interrupts' sources are now the lower four bits of the MODEM Control Register instead of the four MODEM Control inputs. The interrupts are still controlled by the Interrupt Enable Register.

The INS8250 interrupt system can be tested by writing into the lower four bits of the MODEM Status Register. Setting any of these bits to a logic 1 generates the appropriate interrupt (if enabled). The resetting of these interrupts is the same as in normal INS8250 operation. To return to normal operation, the registers must be reprogrammed for normal operation and then bit 4 of the MODEM Control Register must be reset to logic 0.

Bits 5 through 7: These bits are permanently set to logic 0.

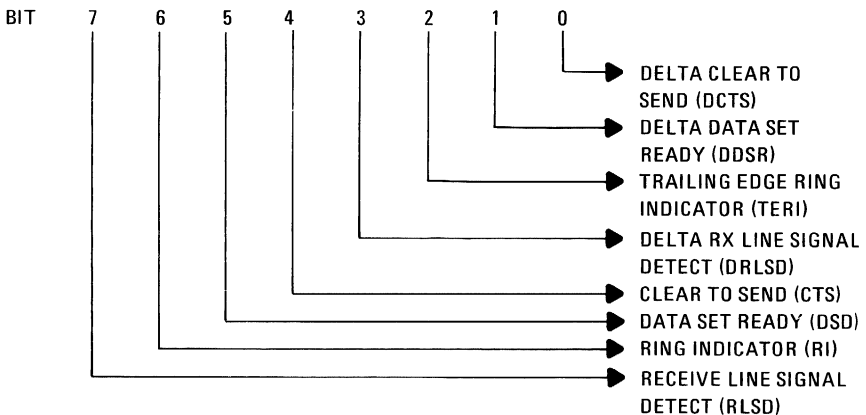
MODEM Status Register

This 8-bit register provides the current state of the control lines from the MODEM (or peripheral device) to the CPU. In addition to this current-state information, four bits of the MODEM Status Register provide change information. These bits are set to a logic 1 whenever a control input from the MODEM changes state. They are reset to logic 0 whenever the CPU reads the MODEM Status Register.

The content of the MODEM Status Register are indicated and described below.

MODEM Status Register (MSR)

3FE



Bit 0: This bit is the Delta Clear to Send (DCTS) indicator. Bit 0 indicates that the CTS input to the chip has changed state since the last time it was read by the CPU.

Bit 1: This bit is the Delta Data Set Ready (DDSR) indicator. Bit 1 indicates that the DSR input to the chip has changed state since the last time it was read by the CPU.

Bit 2: This bit is the Trailing Edge of Ring Indicator (TERI) detector. Bit 2 indicates that the RI input to the chip has changed from an On (logic 1) to an Off (logic 0) condition.

Bit 3: This bit is the Delta Received Line Signal Detector (DRLSD) indicator. Bit 3 indicates that the RLSD input to the chip has changed state.

Note: Whenever bit 0, 1, 2, or 3 is set to a logic 1, a MODEM Status interrupt is generated.

Bit 4: This bit is the complement of the Clear to Send (CTS) input. If bit 4 (loop) of the MCR is set to a 1, this bit is equivalent to RTS in the MCR.

Bit 5: This bit is the complement of the Data Set Ready (DSR) input. If bit 4 of the MCR is set to a 1, this bit is equivalent to DTR in the MCR.

Bit 6: This bit is the complement of the Ring Indicator (RI) input. If bit 4 of the MCR is set to a 1, this bit is equivalent to OUT 1 in the MCR.

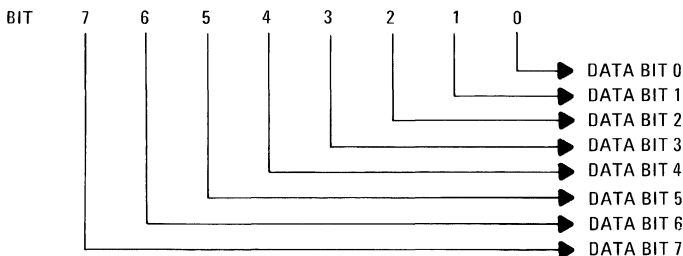
Bit 7: This bit is the complement of the Received Line Signal Detect (RLSD) input. If bit 4 of the MCR is set to a 1, this bit is equivalent to OUT 2 of the MCR.

Receiver Buffer Register

The Receiver Buffer Register contains the received character as defined below.

Receiver Buffer Register (RBR)

3F8 DLAB=0 READ ONLY



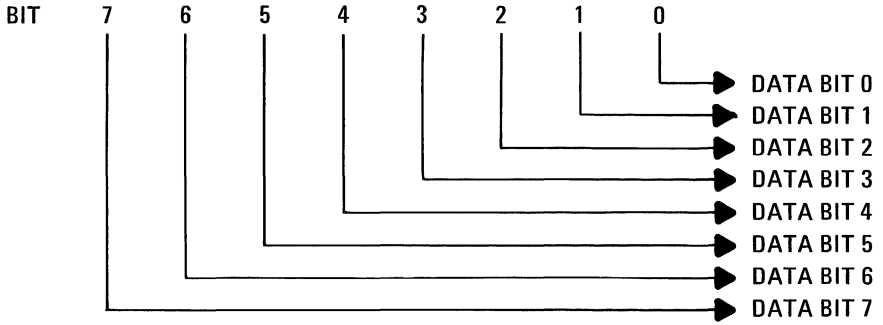
Bit 0 is the least significant bit and is the first bit serially received.

Transmitter Holding Register

The Transmitter Holding Register contains the character to be serially transmitted and is defined below:

Transmitter Holding Register (THR)

3F8 DLAB=0 WRITE ONLY



HARDWARE

Bit 0 is the least significant bit and is the first bit serially transmitted.

Selecting The Interface Format

The Voltage or Current loop interface is selected by plugging the programmed shunt module, with the locator dot up or down. See the figure below for the two configurations.

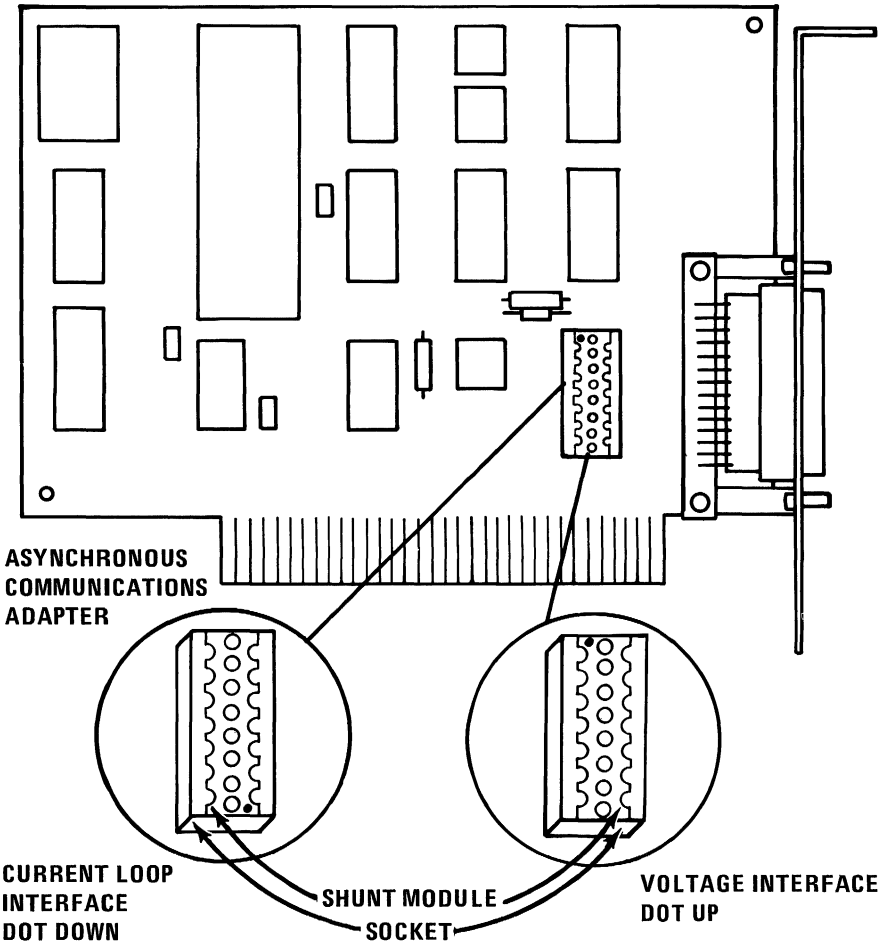
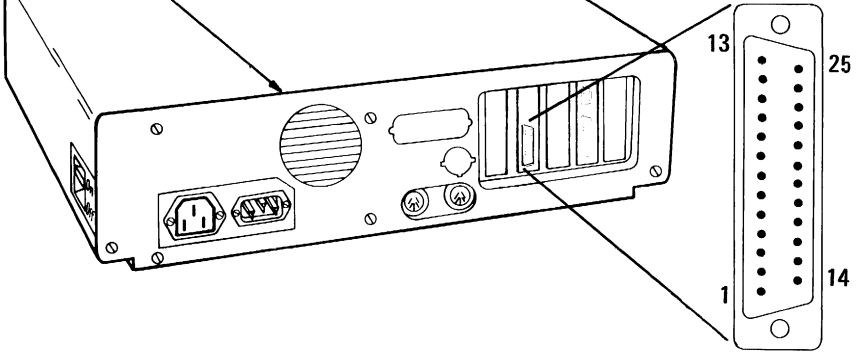


Figure 23. SELECTING THE INTERFACE FORMAT

Asynchronous Communications Adapter Connector Interface Specifications

REAR PANEL

25 PIN "D" SHELL CONNECTOR



AT STANDARD TTL LEVELS

Description	Pin
NC	1
← Transmit Data	2
Receive Data	3
← Request to send	4
Clear to send	5
Data set ready	6
Signal ground	7
Carrier detect	8
← +Transmit current loop return (20 ma)	9
NC	10
← -Transmit current loop data (20 ma)	11
NC	12
NC	13
NC	14
NC	15
NC	16
NC	17
+Receive current loop data (20 ma)	18
NC	19
← Data Terminal Ready	20
NC	21
Ring Indicate	22
NC	23
NC	24
- Receive current loop return (20 ma)	25

NOTE: To avoid inducing voltage surges on interchange circuits, signals from interchange circuits shall not be used to drive inductive devices, such as relay coils.

NOTES

SECTION 3. ROM and SYSTEM USAGE

Contents:

ROM BIOS	3-2
BIOS Cassette Logic.....	3-8
Keyboard Encoding and Usage	3-11
Low Memory Maps	3-21

ROM BIOS

The ROM resident Basic I/O System (BIOS) provides the device level control of the major I/O devices in the System Unit. The BIOS routines allow the assembly language programmer to perform block (diskette and cassette) or character (Video, communications, keyboard and printer) level I/O operations without any concern for device address and operating characteristics. Additionally, system services such as time of day and memory size determination are provided. The goal is to provide an operational interface to the system and relieve the programmer from concern over hardware device characteristics.

Finally the BIOS interface insulates the user from the hardware allowing new devices to be added to the System Unit, yet retaining the BIOS level interface to the device. In this manner, user programs become transparent to hardware modifications and enhancements. A complete listing of the BIOS is provided in Appendix "A".

Use of BIOS

Access to the BIOS function is through the 8088 software interrupts. Each BIOS entry point is available through its own interrupt, which can be found in the interrupt vector listing. The software interrupts 10H through 1AH each access a different BIOS routine. For example, to determine the amount of memory available in the system,

INT 12H

will invoke the memory size determination routine in BIOS and return the value to the caller.

Parameter Passing

All parameters passed to and from the BIOS routines go through the 8088 registers. The prologue of each BIOS function indicate the registers used on the call and the return. For the memory size example above, no parameters are passed, and the result, memory size in 1K Byte increments is returned in the AX register.

Where a BIOS function has several possible operations, the AH register is used on input to indicate the desired operation. For example, to set the time of day, the following code is required.

MOV AH, 1 ;function is to set time of day.

MOV CX,HIGH_COUNT ;establish the current time.

MOV DX, Low_COUNT

INT 1AH ;Set the time.

While to read the time of day:

MOV AH,0 ;function is to read the time of day.

INT 1AH ;read the timer.

As a general rule, the BIOS routines preserve all registers except for AX and the flags. Other registers are modified on return only if they are returning a value to the caller. The exact register usage can be seen in the prologue of each BIOS function.

Interrupt Vector Listing

Interrupt Number	Name	BIOS Initialization
0	Divide by Zero	None
1	Single Step	None
2	Non Maskable	NMI_INT (F000:E2C3)
3	Breakpoint	None
4	Overflow	None
5	Print Screen	PRINT_SCREEN (F000:FF54)
6	Unused	
7	Unused	
8	Time of Day	TIMER_INT (F000:FEA5)
9	Keyboard	KB_INT (F000:E987)
A	Unused	
B	Unused	
C	Unused (Reserved Communications)	
D	Unused	
E	Diskette	DISK_INT (F000:EF57)
F	Unused (Reserved Printer)	
10	Video	VIDEO_I O (F000:F065)
11	Equipment Check	EQUIPMENT (F000:F84D)
12	Memory	MEMORY_SIZE_DETERMINE (F000:F841)
13	Diskette	DISKETTE_I O (F000:EC59)
14	BIOS Communications	RS232_I O (F000:E739)
15	Entry Cassette	CASSETTE_I O (F000:F859)
16	Points Keyboard	KEYBOARD_I O (F000:E82E)
17	Printer	PRINTER_I O (F000:EF02)
18	Cassette BASIC	(F600:0000)
19	Bootstrap	BOOT_STRAP (F000:E6F2)
1A	Time of Day	TIME_OF_DAY (F000:FE6E)
1B	User Supplied	DUMMY_RETURN (F000:FF53)
1C	Routines	DUMMY_RETURN (F000:FF53)
1D	BIOS	VIDEO_PARAMS (F000:F0A4)
1E	Parameters	DISK_BASE (F000:EFC7)
1F	Parameters	Video Graphics Chars
		None

NOTES

Vectors With Special Meanings

Interrupt 1BH - Keyboard Break Address

This vector points to the code to be exercised when the CTRL BREAK keys are depressed on the keyboard. The vector is invoked while responding to the keyboard interrupt, and control should be returned via an IRET instruction. The power on routines initialize this vector to point to an IRET instruction, so that nothing happens when CTRL BREAK keys are depressed unless the application program sets a different value.

Control may be retained by this routine, with the following problems. The BREAK may have occurred during interrupt processing, so that one or more End of Interrupt commands must be set to the 8259 controller. Also, all I/O devices should be reset in case an operation was underway at that time.

Interrupt 1CH - Timer Tick

This vector points to the code to be executed on every tick of the system clock. This vector is invoked while responding to the timer interrupt, and control should be returned via an IRET instruction. The power on routines initialize this vector to point to an IRET instruction, so that nothing happens unless the application modifies the pointer. It is the responsibility of the application to save and restore all registers that will be modified.

Interrupt 1DH - Video Parameters

This vector points to a data region containing the parameters required for the initialization of the 6845 on the video card. Note that there are four separate tables, and all four must be reproduced if all modes of operation are to be supported. The power on routines initialize this vector to point to the parameters contained in the ROM video routine.

Interrupt 1EH - Diskette Parameters

This vector points to a data region containing the parameters required for the diskette drive. The power on routines initialize the vector to point to the parameters contained in the ROM diskette routine. These default parameters represent the specified values for any IBM drives attached to the machine. Changing this parameter block to reflect the specifications of the other drives attached may be necessary.

Interrupt 1FH - Graphics Character Extensions

When operating in the graphics modes of the Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter (320 x 200 or 640 x 200), the read/write character interface will form the character from the ASCII code point, using a set of dot patterns. The dot patterns for the first 128 code points are contained in ROM. To access the other 128 code points, this vector must be established to point at a table of up to 1K bytes, where each code point is represented by 8 bytes of graphic information. At power on this vector is initialized to 0:0, and it is the responsibility of the user to change this vector if the additional code points are required.

Other Read/Write Memory Usage

The IBM ROM BIOS routines use 256 bytes of memory starting at absolute 400 to 4FF. Locations 400-407 contain the base addresses of any RS232 cards attached to the system, 0's if none attached. These locations, in order, represent the 0 to 3 values used as the parameter to the RS232 BIOS routine. Locations 408-40F provide the same function, but for the PRINTER.

Memory locations 300-3FF are used as a stack area during the power on initialization, and the bootstrap, when control passed to it from power on. If the user desires the stack in a different area, it must be set by the application.

Note: Use the Interrupt Vector Listing as an aid to locate these topics in the ROM BIOS listing, Appendix "A".

BIOS Programming Tip

When programming with BIOS you should keep in mind that if an error is reported by the diskette code, to reset the diskette adapter and retry the operation. A specified number of retrys should be required on reads to ensure the problem is not due to motor start-up.

BIOS Memory Map

STARTING ADDRESS HEX

00000

BIOS
INTERRUPT
VECTORS

00080

AVAILABLE
INTERRUPT
VECTORS

00400

BIOS
DATA
AREA

00500

USER
READ/
WRITE
MEMORY

F4000

USER
READ ONLY
MEMORY

F6000

CASSETTE
BASIC
INTERPRETER

FE000

BIOS
PROGRAM
AREA

ROM

Figure 24. BIOS MEMORY MAP

BIOS Cassette Logic Software Algorithms

Interrupt 15

The cassette routine will be called with the request type in AH and the address of the bytes to be read or written will be specified by (ES):(BX) and the number of bytes to read/write will be specified by (CX). The actual number of bytes read will be returned in (DX). Read block and write block will automatically turn the motor on at the start and off at the end. The requests are as follows:

(AH) = 0	Turn the cassette motor on.
(AH) = 1	Turn the cassette motor off.
(AH) = 2	(Read Block) Read (CX) bytes into memory beginning at address (ES):(BX) and return actual number of bytes read in (DX). Return the cassette status in (AH).
(AH) = 3	(Write Block) Write (CX) bytes onto the cassette beginning at address (DS):(BX). Return the cassette status in (AH).

STATUS:

AH = 00	No errors
AH = 01	CRC-Error (Read Block)
AH = 02	No data transitions
AH = 04	No leader
AH = 80	Invalid command
Note:	The carry flag will be set on any error.

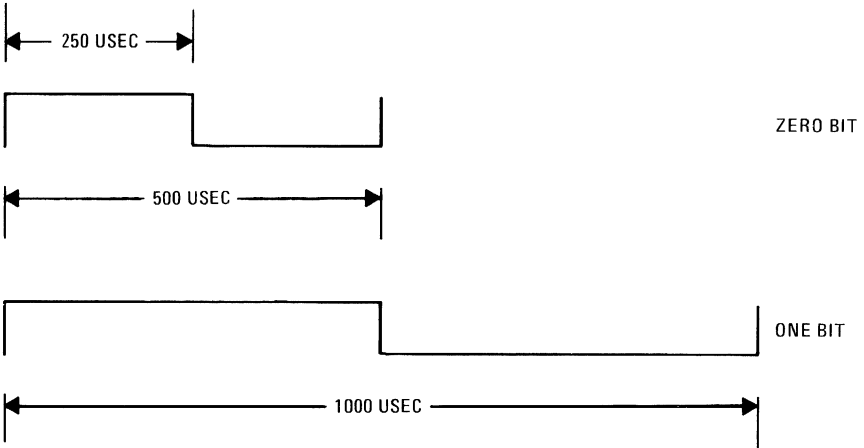
Cassette Write

The WRITE BLOCK routine writes a tape block on the cassette. The tape block is described in Data Record Architecture page (3-10).

The WRITE BLOCK routine turns on the cassette motor and a synchronization bit (0) and then writes 256 bytes of all ones, the leader, to the tape. Next, one or more data blocks are written (depends on number in CX). After each data block of 256 bytes, a two byte CRC is written. The data bytes are taken from the memory location pointed at by ES.

The WRITE BYTE routine disassembles the byte and writes it a bit at a time to the cassette. The method used is to set TIMER 2 to the period of the desired data bit. The timer is set to a period of 1.0 millisecond for a one bit and 0.5 millisecond for a zero bit.

The timer is set mode 3 which means it will output a square wave with period given by its count register. The timer's period is changed on the fly for each data bit to be written to the cassette. If the number of data bytes to be written is not an integral multiple of 256, then after the last desired data byte from memory has been written, the data block will be extended to 256 bytes by writing multiples of the last data byte. The last block will be closed with two CRC bytes as usual. After the last data block, a trailer consisting of four bytes of all one bits will be written. Finally, the motor will be turned off. There are no errors reported by this routine.



Cassette Read

The READ BLOCK routine turns on the cassette motor and then delays for approximately 0.5 secs for it to come up to speed.

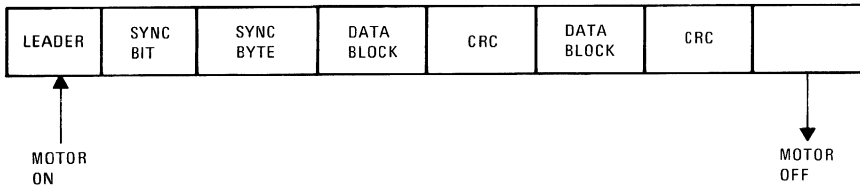
The READ BLOCK routine then searches for leader and must detect all one bits for approximately 1/4 of leader length before it can look for the sync byte. If a correct sync byte (X '16') is not found, the routine goes back and searches for leader again.

The data is read a bit at a time and assembled into bytes. After each byte is assembled it is written into memory at location ES:BX and then BX is incremented by one.

After each multiple of 256 data bytes are read, the CRC is read and compared to the CRC generated. If a CRC error is detected, the routine will exit with the carry flag set to indicate an error and status (AH) - 01 for CRC error. DX will contain the number of bytes written into memory.

Note: The Time of Day Interrupt (IRQ0) is disabled during the cassette read operation.

Data Record Architecture



1. Leader 256 bytes (of ones)
2. Sync byte ASCII Sync Char (X'16')
3. Sync byte (X '16')
4. Data Blocks 256 bytes
5. CRC -- 2 bytes -- for each data block

Error Recovery

Error recovery is handled by software. A cyclic redundancy check (CRC) is used to detect errors. The polynomial used is:

$$G(X) - X^{16} \ll X^{12} \ll X^5 X 1$$

Which is the polynomial used by the SDLC interface. Essentially, as bits are written/read from tape, they are passed through the CRC-register in software. After a block of data is written, the complemented value of the calculated CRC-register is written on tape. On reading the cassette data, the CRC bytes are read and compared to the generated CRC value. If the read CRC does not equal the generated one, the processor's carry flag is set and status (AH) is set to X'01' to indicate a CRC error has occurred. Also, the routine is exited on CRC error.

Keyboard Encoding and Usage

Encoding

The keyboard routine provided by IBM in ROM BIOS is responsible for converting the keyboard scan codes into what will be termed "Extended ASCII".

Extended ASCII encompasses one byte character codes with possible values of 0-255, an extended code for certain extended keyboard functions and functions that are handled within the keyboard routine or through interrupts.

Character Codes

The following character codes are passed through the BIOS keyboard routine to the system or application program. A "-1" means the combination is suppressed in the keyboard routine. The codes are returned in AL. See Appendix C for exact codes. Use keyboard Scan Code diagram for reference page 2-17.

Table 25. Character Codes

KEY #	BASE CASE	UPPER CASE	CTRL	ALT
1	ESC	ESC	ESC	-1
2	1	½	-1	Note 1
3	2	@	NUL (000) Note 1	Note 1
4	3	#	-1	Note 1
5	4	\$	-1	Note 1
6	5	%	-1	Note 1
7	6	^	RS (030)	Note 1
8	7	&	-1	Note 1
9	8	*	-1	Note 1
10	9	(	-1	Note 1
11	0	)	-1	Note 1
12	-	_	US (031)	Note 1
13	=	+	-1	Note 1
14	Backspace (008)	Backspace (008)	DEL (127)	-1
15	→ (009)	← (Note 1)	-1	-1
16	q	Q	DC1 (017)	Note 1
17	w	W	ETB (023)	Note 1
18	e	E	ENQ (005)	Note 1
19	r	R	DC2 (018)	Note 1
20	t	T	DC4 (020)	Note 1
21	y	Y	EM (025)	Note 1
22	u	U	NAK (021)	Note 1
23	i	I	HT (009)	Note 1
24	o	O	SI (015)	Note 1
25	p	P	DLE (016)	Note 1
26	[	{	ESC (027)	-1
27	]	}	GS (029)	-1

ROM

Table 25. Character Codes (cont.)

KEY #	BASE CASE	UPPER CASE	CTRL	ALT
28	CR	CR	LF (010)	-1
29CTRL	-1	-1	-1	-1
30	a	A	SOH (001)	Note 1
31	s	S	DC3 (019)	Note 1
32	d	D	EOT (004)	Note 1
33	f	F	ACK (006)	Note 1
34	g	G	BEL (007)	Note 1
35	h	H	BS (008)	Note 1
36	j	J	LF (010)	Note 1
37	k	K	VT (011)	Note 1
38	l	L	FF (012)	Note 1
39	;	:	-1	-1
40		"	-1	-1
41	\	~	-1	-1
42SHIFT	-1	-1	-1	-1
43	\	|	FS (028)	-1
44	z	Z	SUB (026)	Note 1
45	x	X	CAN (024)	Note 1
46	c	C	ETX (003)	Note 1
47	v	V	SYN (022)	Note 1
48	b	B	STX (002)	Note 1
49	n	N	SO (014)	Note 1
50	m	M	CR (013)	Note 1
51	>	<	-1	-1
52	.	>	-1	-1
53	/	?	-1	-1
54SHIFT	-1	-1	-1	-1
55	*	(Note 2)	(Note 1)	-1
56ALT	-1	-1	-1	-1
57	SP	SP	SP	SP
58CAPS LOCK	-1	-1	-1	-1
59	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)
60	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)
61	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)
62	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)
63	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)
64	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)
65	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)
66	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)
67	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)
68	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)	NUL (Note 1)
69NUM LOCK	-1	-1	Pause (Note 2)	-1
70SCROLL LOCK	-1	-1	Break (Note 2)	-1

Note 1: Refer to Extended Codes Page (3-13).

Note 2: Refer to Special Handling Page (3-15).

Keys 71-83 have meaning only in base case, in NUMLOCK (or shifted) states, or in CTRL state. It should be noted that the shift key temporarily reverses the current NUMLOCK state.

KEY #	NUM LOCK	BASE CASE	ALT	CTRL
71	7	Home (Note 1)	Note 1	Clear Screen
72	8	↑ (Note 1)	Note 1	-1
73	9	PageUp (Note 1)	Note 1	Top of Text & Home
74	-	-	-1	-1
75	4	← (Note 1)	Note 1	Reverse Word (Note 1)
76	5	-1	Note 1	-1
77	6	→ (Note 1)	Note 1	Adv Word (Note 1)
78	+	+	-1	-1
79	1	End (Note 1)	Note 1	Erase to EOL (Note 1)
80	2	↓ (Note 1)	Note 1	-1
81	3	PageDown (Note 1)	Note 1	Erase to EOS (Note 1)
82	0	INS	Note 1	-1
83	.	DEL (Notes 1,2)	Note 2	Note 2

Note 1: Refer to Extended Codes Page (3-13).
 Note 2: Refer to Special Handling Page (3-15).

ROM

Extended Codes

A. Extended Functions

For certain functions that can not be represented in the standard ASCII code, an extended code is used. A character code of 000 (NUL) is returned in AL. This indicates that the system or application program should examine a second code that will indicate the actual function. Usually, but not always, this second code is the scan code of the primary key that was pressed. This code is returned in AH.

Table 26. Keyboard Extended Functions

SECOND CODE	FUNCTION
3	NUL Character
15	←
16-25	ALT Q, W, E, R, T, Y, U, I, O, P
30-38	ALT A, S, D, F, G, H, J, K, L
44-50	ALT Z, X, C, V, B, N, M
59-68	F1-F10 Function Keys Base Case
71	Home
72	↑
73	Page Up & Home Cursor
75	←
77	→
79	End
80	↓
81	Page Down & Home Cursor
82	INS
83	DEL
84-93	F11-F20 (Upper Case F1-F10)
94-103	F21-F30 (CTRL F1-F10)
104-113	F31-F40 (ALT F1-F10)
114	CTRL PRTSC (Start/Stop Echo to Printer) Key 55
115	CTRL ← Reverse Word
116	CTRL → Advance Word
117	CTRL END Erase EOL
118	CTRL PG DN Erase EOS
119	CTRL HOME Clear Screen and home
120-131	ALT 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 0, -, = (Keys 2-13)
132	CTRL PG UP TOP 25 Lines of Text & Home Cursor

B. Shift States

Most shift states are handled within the keyboard routine transparently to the system or application program. In any case, the current set of active shift states are available by calling an entry point in the ROM keyboard routine. The following keys result in altered shift states:

Shift - Temporarily shifts keys 2-13, 15-27, 30-41, 43-53, 55, 59-68 to upper case (lower case if in CAPSLOCK state). Temporarily reverses NUMLOCK/NONUMLOCK state of keys 71-73, 75, 77, 79-83.

CTRL - Temporarily shifts keys 3, 7, 12, 14, 16-28, 30-38, 43-50, 55, 59-71, 73, 75, 77, 79, 81 to CTRL state. Used with ALT and DEL to cause "system reset" function described in Section I.3. Used with SCROLL LOCK to cause "break" function described in Section I.3. Used with NUMLOCK to cause "pause" function described in Section I.3.

ALT - Temporarily shifts keys 2-13, 16-25, 30-38, 44-50, and 59-68 to ALT state. Used with CTRL and DEL to cause system reset function described in Section I.3.

ALT has a special use to allow the user to enter any character code (0-255) into the system from the keyboard. The user holds down the ALT key and types the decimal value of characters using the numeric keyboard (keys 71-73, 75-77, 79-82). The ALT key is then released. If more than three digits are typed, a modulo 256 result is created. These three keys are interpreted as a character code (000-255) and are transmitted through the keyboard routine to the system or application program. ALT is handled internal to keyboard routine.

CAPS LOCK - Shifts keys 16-25, 30-38, 44-50 to upper case. A second depression of CAPS LOCK reverses the action. Handled internal to keyboard routine.

NUM LOCK - Shifts keys 71-73, 75-77, 79-83 to numeric state. A second depression of NUM LOCK reverses the action. Handled internal to keyboard routine.

SCROLL LOCK - Interpreted by appropriate application programs as indicating that the use of the cursor control keys should cause windowing over the text rather than cursor movement. A second depression of SCROLL LOCK reverses the action. The keyboard routine simply records the current shift state of SCROLL LOCK. It is up to the system or application program to perform the function.

C. Shift Key Priorities and Combinations

If combinations of ALT, CTRL and SHIFT are pressed and only one is valid, the precedence is as follows: Highest is ALT, then CTRL, then SHIFT. The only valid combination is ALT CTRL, which is used in system reset.

Special Handling

A. System Reset

The combination of ALT CTRL DEL (Key 83) will result in the keyboard routine initiating the equivalent of a system reset/reboot. Handled internal to keyboard routine.

B. Break

The combination CTRL BREAK will result in the keyboard routine signaling interrupt -1A. Also, the extended characters (AL = 00H, AH = 00H) will be returned.

Power up initialization, this interrupt is set up to cause the break sequence to be ignored. It is up to the system or application initialization code to change the interrupt vector in order to support an actual “break” function.

C. Pause

The combination CTRL NUM-LOCK will cause the keyboard interrupt routine to loop, waiting for any key except NUM-LOCK to be pressed. This provides a system/application transparent method of suspending list/print/etc. temporarily, and then resuming. The “Unpause” key is thrown away. Handled internal to keyboard routine.

D. The following keys will have their typematic action suppressed by the keyboard routine: CTRL, SHIFT, ALT, NUM-LOCK, SCROLL-LOCK, CAPS LOCK, INS.

E. Print Screen

The combination SHIFT-PRINT SCREEN (Key 55) will result in an interrupt invoking the print screen routine. This routine works in alpha/graphics mode, with unrecognizable characters printing as blanks.

The keyboard routine does its own buffering. The buffer is big enough to support a fast typist. If a key is entered when the buffer is full, the key will be ignored and the “bell” will be sounded.

Keyboard Usage

This section is intended to outline a set of guidelines for key usage when performing commonly used functions.

Table 27. Keyboard - Commonly Used Functions

FUNCTION	KEY(S)	COMMENT
Home Cursor	HOME	Editors; word processors
Return to outermost menu	HOME	Menu driven applications
Move cursor up	↑	Full screen editor, word processor
Page up, scroll backwards 25 lines & home	PG UP	Editors; word processors
Move cursor left	← Key 75	Text, command entry
Move cursor right	→	Text, command entry
Scroll to end of text Place cursor at end of line	END	Editors; word processors
Move cursor down	↓	Full screen editor, word processor
Page down, scroll forwards 25 lines & home	PG DN	Editors; word processors
Start/Stop insert text at cursor, shift text right in buffer	INS	Text, command entry
Delete character at cursor	DEL	Text, command entry
Destructive backspace	← Key 14	Text, command entry
Tab forward	→	Text entry
Tab reverse	←	Text entry
Clear screen and home	CTRL HOME	Command entry
Scroll up	↑	In scroll lock mode
Scroll down	↓	In scroll lock mode
Scroll left	←	In scroll lock mode
Scroll right	→	In scroll lock mode
Delete from cursor to EOL	CTRL END	Text, command entry
Exit/Escape	ESC	Editor, 1 level of menu, etc
Start/Stop Echo screen to printer	PRTSC CTRL K55	Any time
Delete from cursor to EOS	CTRL PG DN	Text, command entry

Table 27. Keyboard - Commonly Used Functions (cont.)

FUNCTION	KEY(S)	COMMENT
Advance word	CTRL →	Text entry
Reverse word	CTRL ←	Text entry
Window Right	CTRL →	When text is too wide to fit screen
Window Left	CTRL ←	When text is too wide to fit screen
Enter insert mode	INS	Line editor
Exit insert mode	INS	Line editor
Cancel current line	ESC	Command entry, text entry
Suspend system (pause)	CTRL NUMLOCK	Stop list, stop program, etc. Resumes on any key
Break interrupt	CTRL BREAK	Interrupt current process
System reset	ALT CTRL DEL	Reboot
Top of document and home cursor	CTRL PG UP	Editors, word processors
Standard Function Keys	F1–F10	Primary function keys
Secondary function keys	SHIFT F1–F10 CTRL F1–F10 ALT F1–F10	Extra function keys if 10 are not sufficient
Extra function keys	ALT Keys 2–13 (1–9,0,-,=)	Used when stickers are put along top of keyboard
Extra function keys	ALT A–Z	Used when function starts with same letter as one of the alpha keys

Table 28. BASIC Screen Editor Special Functions

FUNCTION	KEY
Carriage return	↵
Line feed	CTRL ↵
Bell	CTRL G
Home	HOME
Cursor up	↑
Cursor down	↓
Cursor left	←
Cursor right	→
Advance one word	CTRL →
Reverse one word	CTRL ←
Insert	INS
Delete	DEL
Clear screen	CTRL HOME
Freeze output	CTRL NUMLOCK
Tab advance	→
Stop execution (break)	CTRL BREAK
Delete current line	ESC
Delete to end of line	CTRL END
Position cursor to end of line	END

Table 29. DOS Special Functions

FUNCTION	KEY
Suspend	CTRL NUMLOCK
Echo to printer	CTRL-PRTSC (Key 55 any case)
Stop echo to printer	CTRL-PRTSC (Key 55 any case)
Exit current function (break)	CTRL BREAK
Backspace	← Key 14
Line feed	CTRL ↵
Cancel line	ESC
Copy character	F1 or →
Copy till match	F2
Copy remaining	F3
Skip character	DEL
Skip until match	F4
Enter insert mode	INS
Exit insert mode	INS
Make new line the template	F5
String separator in REPLACE	F6
End of file in keyboard input	F6

ROM

NOTES

Low Memory Maps (0-'0600'x)

Table 30. Interrupt Vectors (0-7F)

ADDRESS HEX	INTERRUPT HEX	FUNCTION
0-3	0	Divide by Zero
4-7	1	Single step
8-B	2	Non-Maskable Interrupt (NMI)
C-F	3	Break Point Instruction ('CC'x)
10-13	4	Overflow
14-17	5	Print Screen
18-1F	6,7	Reserved
20-23	8	Timer (18.2 per second)
24-27	9	Keyboard Interrupt
28-37	A,B,C,D	Reserved
38-3B	E	Diskette Interrupt
3C-3F	F	Reserved
40-43	10	Video I/O Call
44-47	11	Equipment Check Call
48-4B	12	Memory Check Call
4C-4F	13	Diskette I/O Call
50-53	14	RS232 I/O Call
54-57	15	Cassette I/O Call
58-5B	16	Keyboard I/O Call
5C-5F	17	Printer I/O Call
60-63	18	ROM Basic Entry Code
64-67	19	Boot Strap Loader
68-6B	1A	Time of Day Call
6C-6F	1B	Get Control on Keyboard Break: Note 1
70-73	1C	Get Control on timer interrupt: Note 1
74-77	1D	Pointer to video initialization table: Note 2
78-7B	1E	Pointer to diskette parameter table: Note 2
7C-7F	1F	Pointer to table (1KB) for graphics character Generator for ASCII 128-255. Defaults to 0:0

Notes: (1) Initialized at power up to point to an IRET Instruction.
 (2) Initialized at power up to point to tables in ROM.

ROM

Table 31. BASIC and DOS Reserved Interrupts (80-3FF)

ADDRESS HEX	INTERRUPT HEX	FUNCTION
80-83	20	DOS Program Terminate
84-87	21	DOS Function Call
88-8B	22	DOS Terminate Address
8C-8F	23	DOS CTRL-BRK Exit Address
90-93	24	DOS Fatal Error Vector
94-97	25	DOS Absolute Disk read
98-9B	26	DOS Absolute Disk write
9C-9F	27	DOS Terminate, Fix in Storage
A0-FF	28-3F	Reserved for DOS
100-1FF	40-7F	Not Used
200-217	80-85	Reserved By BASIC
218-3C3	86-F0	Used by BASIC Interpreter while BASIC is Running.
3C4-3FF	F1-FF	Not Used

Table 32. Reserved Memory Locations (400-5FF)

ADDRESS HEX	MODE	FUNCTION
400-48F	ROM BIOS	See BIOS Listing
490-4CF	DOS	Used by DOS Mode Command
4D0-4EF		Reserved
4F0-4FF		Reserved as Intra-Application Communication area for any application.
500-5FF		Reserved for DOS and BASIC
500	DOS	Print Screen status flag store. 0-Print screen not active or successful print screen operation. 1-Print screen in progress. 255-Error encountered during print screen operation.
504	DOS	Single drive mode status byte.
510-511	BASIC	BASIC's segment address store.
512-515	BASIC	Clock interrupt vector segment: offset store.
516-519	BASIC	Break key interrupt vector segment: offset store.
51A-51D	BASIC	Disk error interrupt vector segment: offset store.

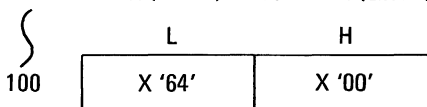
BASIC Workspace Variables

If you do DEF SEG (Default workspace segment)

	OFFSET	LENGTH
Line number of current line being executed	X '2E'	2
Line number of last error	X '347'	2
Offset into segment of start of program text	X '30'	2
Offset into of start of variables (end of program text 1-1)	X '358'	2
Keyboard buffer contents if 0—no characters in buffer if 1—characters in buffer if you POKE & H6A, 0 you flush any characters in buffer	X '6A'	1

Example:

100 Print PEEK (&H2E) + 256*PEEK (&H2F)



ROM

NOTES

APPENDICES

Contents:

Appendix A: ROM BIOS Listing

Appendix B: Assembly Instruction Set Reference

Appendix C: OI Characters, Keystrokes and Colors

Appendix D: Logic Diagrams, Pin Connections and Signals

Appendix E: Unit Specifications and Dimensions

APPENDIX A

APPENDIX B

APPENDIX C

APPENDIX D

APPENDIX E



APPENDIX A

ROM BIOS LISTINGS

CONTENTS

ITEM	LINE NUMBER	ADDRESS	PAGE
Equates and Data Areas	1	---	A-2
Power-on Self-test	198	E016	A-4
Boot Strap Loader	1355	E6F2	A-20
I/O Support			
Asynchronous Communications (RS 232) I/O	1410	E729	A-20
Keyboard I/O	1640	E82E	A-23
Diskette I/O	2255	EC59	A-32
Printer I/O	3007	EFD2	A-42
Display (VIDEO) I/O	3119	F045	A-43
Cassette I/O	4977	F859	A-68
System Configuration Analysis			
Memory-Size- Determination	4903	F841	A-67
Equipment- Determination (Options)	4933	F84D	A-67
Graphics-Character Generator	5503	FA6E	A-75
Time-of-day	5642	FE6E	A-77
Print Screen	5817	FF53	A-79
Notes for the BIOS Listing			A-81

LOC OBJ

LINE SOURCE

```

1 $TITLE(ROM BIOS FOR IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER)
2 ;-----
3 ; EQUATES
4 ;-----
0060 5 PORT_A EQU 60H ;8255 PORT A ADDR
0061 6 PORT_B EQU 61H ;8255 PORT B ADDR
0062 7 PORT_C EQU 62H ;8255 PORT C ADDR
0063 8 CMD_PORT EQU 63H
0020 9 INTA00 EQU 20H ;8259 PORT
0021 10 INTA01 EQU 21H ;8259 PORT
0020 11 EO1 EQU 20H
0040 12 TIMER EQU 40H
0043 13 TIM_CTL EQU 43H ;8253 TIMER CONTROL PORT ADDR
0040 14 TIMER0 EQU 40H ;8253 TIMER/CNTER 0 PORT ADDR
0001 15 THINT EQU 01 ;TIMER 0 INTR RECVD MASK
0008 16 DMA08 EQU 08 ;DMA STATUS REG FORT ADDR
0000 17 DMA EQU 00 ;DMA CHANNEL 0 ADDRESS REG PORT ADDR
0540 18 MAX_PERIOD EQU 540H
0410 19 MIN_PERIOD EQU 410H
0060 20 KBD_IN EQU 60H ;KEYBOARD DATA IN ADDR PORT
0002 21 KBOINT EQU 02 ;KEYBOARD INTR MASK
0060 22 KB_DATA EQU 60H ; KEYBOARD SCAN CODE PORT
0061 23 KB_CTL EQU 61H ; CONTROL BITS FOR KEYBOARD SENSE DATA
24 ;-----
25 ; 8088 INTERRUPT LOCATIONS
26 ;-----
0000 27 ABS0 SEGMENT AT 0
0000 28 STG_LOC0 LABEL BYTE
0008 29 ORG 2*4
0008 30 NMI_PTR LABEL WORD
0014 31 ORG 5*4
0014 32 INT5_PTR LABEL WORD
0020 33 ORG 8*4
0020 34 INT_ADDR LABEL WORD
0020 35 INT_PTR LABEL DWORD
0040 36 ORG 10H*4
0040 37 VIDEO_INT LABEL WORD
0074 38 ORG 10H*4
0074 39 PARM_PTR LABEL DWORD ; POINTER TO VIDEO PARMS
0078 40 ORG 01EH*4 ; INTERRUPT 1EH
0078 41 DISK_POINTER LABEL DWORD
007C 42 ORG 01FH*4 ; LOCATION OF POINTER
007C 43 EXT_PTR LABEL DWORD ; POINTER TO EXTENSION
7C00 44 ORG 7C00H
7C00 45 BOOT_LOCN LABEL FAR
46 ABS0 ENDS
47
48 ;-----
49 ; STACK -- USED DURING INITIALIZATION ONLY
50 ;-----
51 STACK SEGMENT AT 30H
0000 (128 ???? ) 52 DW 128 DUP(?)
0100 53 TOS LABEL WORD
54 STACK ENDS
55
56 ;-----
57 ; ROM BIOS DATA AREAS
58 ;-----
0040 59 DATA SEGMENT AT 40H
0000 (4 ???? ) 60 RS232_BASE DW 4 DUP(?) ; ADDRESSES OF RS232 ADAPTERS
0008 (4 ???? ) 61 PRINTER_BASE DW 4 DUP(?) ; ADDRESSES OF PRINTERS
0010 ???? 62 EQUIP_FLAG DW ? ; INSTALLED HARDWARE
0012 ?? 63 MFG_TST DB ? ; INITIALIZATION FLAG
0013 ???? 64 MEMORY_SIZE DW ? ; MEMORY SIZE IN K BYTES
0015 ???? 65 IO_RAM_SIZE DW ? ; MEMORY IN I/O CHANNEL
66 ;-----
67 ; KEYBOARD DATA AREAS
68 ;-----
0017 ?? 69 KB_FLAG DB ?
70
71 ;----- SHIFT FLAG EQUATES WITHIN KB_FLAG
72
0080 73 INS_STATE EQU 80H ; INSERT STATE IS ACTIVE
0040 74 CAPS_STATE EQU 40H ; CAPS LOCK STATE HAS BEEN TOGGLED
0020 75 NUM_STATE EQU 20H ; NUM LOCK STATE HAS BEEN TOGGLED
0010 76 SCROLL_STATE EQU 10H ; SCROLL LOCK STATE HAS BEEN TOGGLED
0008 77 ALT_SHIFT EQU 08H ; ALTERNATE SHIFT KEY DEPRESSED

```



```

LOC OBJ          LINE  SOURCE
0004             78  CTL_SHIFT      EQU  04H  ; CONTROL SHIFT KEY DEPRESSED
0002             79  LEFT_SHIFT     EQU  02H  ; LEFT SHIFT KEY DEPRESSED
0001             80  RIGHT_SHIFT    EQU  01H  ; RIGHT SHIFT KEY DEPRESSED
0018 ??         81
0018 ??         82  KB_FLAG_1     DB    ?    ; SECOND BYTE OF KEYBOARD STATUS
0018 ??         83
0000             84  INS_SHIFT     EQU  80H  ; INSERT KEY IS DEPRESSED
0040             85  CAPS_SHIFT    EQU  40H  ; CAPS LOCK KEY IS DEPRESSED
0020             86  NUM_SHIFT     EQU  20H  ; NUM LOCK KEY IS DEPRESSED
0010             87  SCROLL_SHIFT  EQU  10H  ; SCROLL LOCK KEY IS DEPRESSED
0008             88  HOLD_STATE    EQU  08H  ; SUSPEND KEY HAS BEEN TOGGLED
0019 ??         89
0019 ??         90  ALT_INPUT     DB    ?    ; STORAGE FOR ALTERNATE KEYPAD ENTRY
001A ????       91  BUFFER_HEAD   DW    ?    ; POINTER TO HEAD OF KEYBOARD BUFFER
001C ????       92  BUFFER_TAIL  DW    ?    ; POINTER TO TAIL OF KEYBOARD BUFFER
001E (16 ?????) 93  KB_BUFFER     DW  16 DUP(?) ; ROOM FOR 15 ENTRIES
003E            94  KB_BUFFER_END LABEL WORD
003E            95
003E            96  ;----- HEAD = TAIL INDICATES THAT THE BUFFER IS EMPTY
003E            97
0045            98  NUM_KEY      EQU  69  ; SCAN CODE FOR NUMBER LOCK
0046            99  SCROLL_KEY   EQU  70  ; SCROLL LOCK KEY
0038            100 ALT_KEY      EQU  56  ; ALTERNATE SHIFT KEY SCAN CODE
001D            101 CTL_KEY      EQU  29  ; SCAN CODE FOR CONTROL KEY
003A            102 CAPS_KEY     EQU  58  ; SCAN CODE FOR SHIFT LOCK
002A            103 LEFT_KEY     EQU  42  ; SCAN CODE FOR LEFT SHIFT
0036            104 RIGHT_KEY    EQU  54  ; SCAN CODE FOR RIGHT SHIFT
0052            105 INS_KEY      EQU  62  ; SCAN CODE FOR INSERT KEY
0053            106 DEL_KEY      EQU  83  ; SCAN CODE FOR DELETE KEY
0053            107
0053            108 ;-----
0053            109 ; DISKETTE DATA AREAS
0053            110 ;-----
003E ??         111 SEEK_STATUS  DB    ?    ; DRIVE RECALIBRATION STATUS
003E ??         112 ; BIT 3-0 = DRIVE 3-0 NEEDS RECAL BEFORE
003E ??         113 ; NEXT SEEK IF BIT IS = 0
0080            114 INT_FLAG     EQU  080H ; INTERRUPT OCCURRENCE FLAG
003F ??         115 MOTOR_STATUS DB    ?    ; MOTOR STATUS
003F ??         116 ; BIT 3-0 = DRIVE 3-0 IS CURRENTLY RUNNING
003F ??         117 ; BIT 7 = CURRENT OPERATION IS A WRITE, REQUIRES DELAY
0040 ??         118 MOTOR_COUNT DB    ?    ; TIME OUT COUNTER FOR DRIVE TURN OFF
0025            119 MOTOR_WAIT   EQU  37  ; TWO SECONDS OF COUNTS FOR MOTOR TURN OFF
0040 ??         120
0040 ??         121 ;
0041 ??         122 DISKETTE_STATUS DB ? ; SINGLE BYTE OF RETURN CODE INFO FOR STATUS
0080            123 TIME_OUT     EQU  80H  ; ATTACHMENT FAILED TO RESPOND
0040            124 BAD_SEEK     EQU  40H  ; SEEK OPERATION FAILED
0020            125 BAD_NEC     EQU  20H  ; NEC CONTROLLER HAS FAILED
0010            126 BAD_CRC     EQU  10H  ; BAD CRC ON DISKETTE READ
0009            127 DMA_BOUNDARY EQU  09H  ; ATTEMPT TO DMA ACROSS 64K BOUNDARY
0008            128 BAD_DMA     EQU  08H  ; DMA OVERRUN ON OPERATION
0004            129 RECORD_NOT_FND EQU 04H ; REQUESTED SECTOR NOT FOUND
0003            130 WRITE_PROTECT EQU 03H ; WRITE ATTEMPTED ON WRITE PROT DISK
0002            131 BAD_ADDR_MARK EQU 02H ; ADDRESS MARK NOT FOUND
0001            132 BAD_CMD     EQU  01H  ; BAD COMMAND PASSED TO DISKETTE I/O
0042 (7 ??)     133
0042 (7 ??)     134 NEC_STATUS   DB  7 DUP(?) ; STATUS BYTES FROM NEC
0042 (7 ??)     135
0042 (7 ??)     136 ;-----
0042 (7 ??)     137 ; VIDEO DISPLAY DATA AREA
0042 (7 ??)     138 ;-----
0049 ??         139 CRT_MODE     DB    ?    ; CURRENT CRT MODE
004A ????       140 CRT_COLS    DW    ?    ; NUMBER OF COLUMNS ON SCREEN
004C ????       141 CRT_LEN     DW    ?    ; LENGTH OF REGEN IN BYTES
004E ????       142 CRT_START    DW    ?    ; STARTING ADDRESS IN REGEN BUFFER
0050 (8 ?????)  143 CURSOR_POSN DW  8 DUP(?) ; CURSOR FOR EACH OF UP TO 8 PAGES
0060 ????       144 CURSOR_MODE DW    ?    ; CURRENT CURSOR MODE SETTING
0062 ??         145 ACTIVE_PAGE DB    ?    ; CURRENT PAGE BEING DISPLAYED
0063 ????       146 ADDR_6845   DW    ?    ; BASE ADDRESS FOR ACTIVE DISPLAY CARD
0065 ??         147 CRT_MODE_SET DB    ?    ; CURRENT SETTING OF THE 3X8 REGISTER
0066 ??         148 CRT_PALLETTE DB    ?    ; CURRENT PALLETTE SETTING COLOR CARD
0066 ??         149
0066 ??         150 ;-----
0066 ??         151 ; CASSETTE DATA AREA
0066 ??         152 ;-----
0067 ????       153 EDGE_CNT    DW    ?    ; TIME COUNT AT DATA EDGE
0069 ????       154 CRC_REG     DW    ?    ; CRC REGISTER

```

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
006B ??	155	LAST_VAL DB ? ;LAST INPUT VALUE
	156	
	157	;
	158	; TIMER DATA AREA
	159	;
006C ????	160	TIMER_LOW DW ? ; LOW WORD OF TIMER COUNT
006E ????	161	TIMER_HIGH DW ? ; HIGH WORD OF TIMER COUNT
0070 ??	162	TIMER_OFL DB ? ; TIMER HAS ROLLED OVER SINCE LAST READ
	163	;COUNTS_SEC EQU 18
	164	;COUNTS_MIN EQU 1092
	165	;COUNTS_HOUR EQU 65543
	166	;COUNTS_DAY EQU 1573040 = 1800B0H
	167	
	168	;
	169	; SYSTEM DATA AREA
	170	;
0071 ??	171	BIOS_BREAK DB ? ; BIT 7 = 1 IF BREAK KEY HAS BEEN DEPRESSED
0072 ????	172	RESET_FLAG DW ? ; WORD = 1234H IF KEYBOARD RESET UNDERWAY
	173	DATA ENDS
	174	
	175	;
	176	; EXTRA DATA AREA
	177	;
0050	178	XXDATA SEGMENT AT 50H
0000 ??	179	STATUS_BYTE DB ?
	180	XXDATA ENDS
	181	
	182	;
	183	; VIDEO DISPLAY BUFFER
	184	;
B800	185	VIDEO_RAM SEGMENT AT 0B800H
0000	186	REGEN LABEL BYTE
0000	187	REGENM LABEL WORD
0000 (16384 ??)	188	DB 16384 DUP(?)
	189	VIDEO_RAM ENDS
	190	;
	191	; ROM RESIDENT CODE
	192	;
F000	193	CODE SEGMENT AT 0F000H
0000 (57344 ??)	194	DB 57344 DUP(?) ; FILL LOWEST 56K
	195	
E000 35373030303531	196	DB '5700051 COPR. IBM 1981' ; COPYRIGHT NOTICE
20434F50522E20		
49424020313938		
31		
	197	
	198	;
	199	; INITIAL RELIABILITY TESTS -- PHASE 1
	200	;
	201	ASSUME CS:CODE,SS:CODE,ES:ABS0,DS:DATA
	202	;
	203	; DATA DEFINITIONS
	204	;
E016 D8E0 R	205	C1 DW C11 ; RETURN ADDRESS
E018 E0E1 R	206	C2 DW C24 ; RETURN ADDRESS FOR DUMMY STACK
	207	;
	208	; THIS SUBROUTINE PERFORMS A READ/WRITE STORAGE TEST ON A 16K BLOCK
	209	; OF STORAGE.
	210	;ENTRY REQUIREMENTS:
	211	; ES = ADDRESS OF STORAGE SEGMENT BEING TESTED
	212	; DS = ADDRESS OF STORAGE SEGMENT BEING TESTED
	213	; WHEN ENTERING AT STGTST_CNT, CX MUST BE LOADED WITH THE BYTE COUNT.
	214	;EXIT PARAMETERS:
	215	; ZERO FLAG = 0 IF STORAGE ERROR (DATA COMPARE OR PARITY CHECK. AL=0
	216	; DENOTES A PARITY CHECK. ELSE AL=XOR'ED BIT PATTERN OF THE
	217	; EXPECTED DATA PATTERN VS THE ACTUAL DATA READ.
	218	; AX,BX,CX,DX,DI, AND SI ARE ALL DESTROYED.
	219	;
E01A	220	STGTST PROC NEAR
E01A B90040	221	MOV CX,4000H ;SETUP CNT TO TEST A 16K BLK
E01D	222	STGTST_CNT:
E01D FC	223	CLD ;SET DIR FLAG TO INCREMENT
E01E 0BD9	224	MOV BX,CX ;SAVE BYTE CNT (4K FOR VIDEO OR 16K)
E020 B8FFFF	225	MOV AX,0FFFFH ;GET DATA PATTERN TO WRITE
E023 BA55AA	226	MOV DX,0AA55H ;SETUP OTHER DATA PATTERNS TO USE
E026 2BFF	227	SUB DI,DI ;DI = OFFSET 0 RELATIVE TO ES REG
E028 F3	228	REP STOSB ;WRITE STORAGE LOCATIONS
E029 AA		

```

LOC OBJ          LINE  SOURCE
E02A            229  C3:                ; STG01
E02A 4F         230          DEC    DI          ;POINT TO LAST BYTE JUST WRITTEN
E02B FD         231          STD     ST0         ;SET DIR FLAG TO GO BACKWARDS
E02C 8BF7       232  C4:  MOV     SI,DI
E02E 8BCB       233          MOV     CX,BX
E030 AC         234  C5:  LODSB
E031 32C4       235          XOR     AL,AH
E033 7525       236          JNE     C7
E035 E462       237          IN     AL,PORT_C
E037 24C0       238          AND     AL,0C0H
E039 B000       239          MOV     AL,0
E03B 751D       240          JNZ     C7
E03D 80FC00     241  CMP     AH,0
E040 7403       242          JE      C6
E042 8AC2       243          MOV     AL,DL
E044 AA         244          STOSB
E045           245  C6:
E045 E2E9       246          LOOP   C5
E047 80FC00     247  CMP     AH,0
E04A 740E       248          JE      C7
E04C 8AE0       249          MOV     AH,AL
E04E 86F2       250          XCHG   DH,DL
E050 FC         251          CLD
E051 47         252          INC     DI
E052 74DB       253          JZ      C4
E054 4F         254          DEC     DI
E055 BA0100     255          MOV     DX,1
E058 EB00       256          JMP     SHORT C3
E05A           257  C7:
E05A C3         258          RET
E059           259  STG1ST ENDP
E059           260  ;-----
E059           261  ;TEST.01
E059           262  ;      8088 PROCESSOR TEST
E059           263  ;DESCRIPTION
E059           264  ;      VERIFY 8088 FLAGS, REGISTERS AND CONDITIONAL JUMPS
E059           265  ;-----
E05B           266  RESET LABEL NEAR
E05B FA         267  START: CLI          ;DISABLE INTERRUPTS
E05C B4D5       268          MOV     AH,0D5H    ;SET SF, CF, ZF, AND AF FLAGS ON
E05E 9E         269          SAHF
E05F 734E       270          JNC     ERR01     ;GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF CF NOT SET
E061 754C       271          JNZ     ERR01     ;GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF ZF NOT SET
E063 7B4A       272          JNP     ERR01     ;GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF PF NOT SET
E065 794B       273          JNS     ERR01     ;GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF SF NOT SET
E067 9F         274          LAHF
E068 B105       275          MOV     CL,5
E06A D2EC       276          SHR     AH,CL
E06C 7341       277          JNC     ERR01     ;GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF AF NOT SET
E06E B040       278          MOV     AL,40H
E070 D0E0       279          SHL     AL,1
E072 713B       280          JHD     ERR01     ;GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF OF NOT SET
E074 32E4       281          XOR     AH,AH
E076 9E         282          SAHF
E077 7236       283          JC      ERR01     ;GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF CF ON
E079 7434       284          JZ      ERR01     ;GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF ZF ON
E07B 7B32       285          JS      ERR01     ;GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF SF ON
E07D 7A30       286          JP      ERR01     ;GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF PF ON
E07F 9F         287          LAHF
E080 B105       288          MOV     CL,5
E082 D2EC       289          SHR     AH,CL
E084 7229       290          JC      ERR01     ;GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF ON
E086 D0E4       291          SHL     AH,1
E088 7025       292          JO      ERR01     ;GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF ON
E088           293
E088           294  ;      READ/WRITE THE 8088 GENERAL AND SEGMENTATION REGISTERS
E088           295  ;      WITH ALL ONE'S AND ZERO'S.
E088           296
E08A B0FFFF     297          MOV     AX,0FFFFH  ;SETUP ONE'S PATTERN IN AX
E08D F9         298          STC
E08E 8E08       299  C8:  MOV     DS,AX      ;WRITE PATTERN TO ALL REGS
E090 8CDB       300          MOV     BX,DS
E092 8EC3       301          MOV     ES,BX
E094 8CC1       302          MOV     CX,ES
E096 8ED1       303          MOV     SS,CX
E098 8CD2       304          MOV     DX,SS
E09A 8BE2       305          MOV     SP,DX
E09C 8BEC       306          MOV     BP,SP

```

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
E09E	8BF5	307	MOV SI,BP
E0A0	8BFE	308	MOV DI,SI
E0A2	7307	309	JNC C9
E0A4	33C7	310	XOR AX,DI
E0A6	7507	311	JNZ ERR01
E0A8	F8	312	CLC
E0A9	73E3	313	JNC C8
E0AB		314	C9: ; TSTIA
E0AB	0BC7	315	OR AX,DI ;ZERO PATTERN MAKE IT THRU?
E0AD	7401	316	JZ C10 ;YES - GO TO NEXT TEST
E0AF	F4	317	ERR01: HLT ;HALT SYSTEM
		318	-----
		319	;TEST.02
		320	; ROS CHECKSUM TEST I
		321	;DESCRIPTION
		322	; A CHECKSUM IS DONE FOR THE 8K ROS MODULE CONTAINING POD AND BIOS.
		323	-----
E0B0		324	C10:
E0B0	B000	325	MOV AL,0 ;DISABLE NMI INTERRUPTS
E0B2	E6A0	326	OUT 0A0H,AL
E0B4	E683	327	OUT 83H,AL ;INITIALIZE DMA PAGE REG
E0B6	B099	328	MOV AL,99H ;SET 8255 A,C-INPUT,B-OUTPUT
E0B8	E663	329	OUT CHD_PORT,AL ;WRITE 8255 CHD/MODE REG
E0BA	B0FC	330	MOV AL,0FCH ;DISABLE PARITY CHECKERS AND
E0BC	E661	331	OUT PORT_B,AL ; GATE SMS SW5,CASS MOTOR OFF
E0BE	2AC0	332	SUB AL,AL ;
E0C0	BAD803	333	MOV DX,3DBH
E0C3	EE	334	OUT DX,AL ;DISABLE COLOR VIDIO
E0C4	FEC0	335	INC AL
E0C6	BAB803	336	MOV DX,3B8H
E0C9	EE	337	OUT DX,AL ;DISABLE B/W VIDEO,EN HIGH RES
E0CA	B800F0	338	MOV AX,CODE ;SETUP SS SEG REG
E0CD	8ED0	339	MOV SS,AX
E0CF	B800E0	340	MOV DX,0E000H ;SETUP STARTING ROS ADDR
E0D2	8C16E0	341	MOV SP,OFFSET C1 ;SETUP RETURN ADDRESS
E0D5	E93301	342	JMP ROS_CHECKSUM
E0D8	75D5	343	C11: JNE ERR01 ;HALT SYSTEM IF ERROR
		344	-----
		345	;TEST.03
		346	; 8237 DMA INITIALIZATION CHANNEL REGISTER TEST
		347	;DESCRIPTION
		348	; DISABLE THE 8237 DMA CONTROLLER. VERIFY THAT TIMER 1 FUNCTIONS OK.
		349	; WRITE/READ THE CURRENT ADDRESS AND WORD COUNT REGISTERS FOR ALL
		350	; CHANNELS. INITIALIZE AND START DMA FOR MEMCRY REFRESH.
		351	-----
		352	; DISABLE DMA CONTROLLER
		353	
E0DA	B004	354	MOV AL,04 ;DISABLE DMA CONTROLLER
E0DC	E608	355	OUT DMA08,AL
		356	
		357	; VERIFY THAT TIMER 1 FUNCTIONS OK
		358	
E0DE	B054	359	MOV AL,54H ;SEL TIMER 1,LSB,MODE 2
E0E0	E643	360	OUT TIMER+3,AL
E0E2	2BC9	361	SUB CX,CX ;
E0E4	8AD9	362	MOV BL,CL
E0E6	8AC1	363	MOV AL,CL ;SET INITIAL TIMER CNT TO 0
E0E8	E641	364	OUT TIMER+1,AL
E0EA		365	C12: ; TIMER1_BITS_ON
E0EA	B040	366	MOV AL,40H ;LATCH TIMER 1 COUNT
E0EC	E643	367	OUT TIMER+3,AL
E0EE	E441	368	IN AL,TIMER+1 ;READ TIMER 1 COUNT
E0F0	0AD8	369	OR BL,AL ;ALL BITS ON IN TIHER
E0F2	80FBFF	370	CHP BL,0FFH ;YES - SEE IF ALL BITS GO OFF
E0F5	7404	371	JE C13 ; TIMER1_BITS_OFF
E0F7	E2F1	372	LOOP C12 ; TIMER1_BITS_ON
E0F9	EBB4	373	JMP SHORT ERR01 ;TIMER 1 FAILURE, HALT SYS
E0FB		374	C13: ; TIMER1_BITS_OFF
E0FB	8AC3	375	MOV AL,BL ;SET TIMER 1 CNT
E0FD	2BC9	376	SUB CX,CX
E0FF	E641	377	OUT TIMER+1,AL
E101		378	C14: ; TIMER_LOOP
E101	B040	379	MOV AL,40H ;LATCH TIMER 1 COUNT
E103	E643	380	OUT TIMER+3,AL
E105	E441	381	IN AL,TIMER+1 ;READ TIMER 1 COUNT
E107	22D8	382	AND BL,AL
E109	7404	383	JZ C15 ; WRAP_DMA_REG
E10B	E2F4	384	LOOP C14 ; TIMER_LOOP

```

LOC OBJ          LINE    SOURCE
E10D E8A0        385          JMP     SHORT ERR01
386
387          ;      INITIALIZE TIMER 1 TO REFRESH MEMORY
388
E10F             389          C15:          ; WRAP_DMA_REG
E10F B054        390          MOV     AL,54H          ;SEL TIM 1, LSB, MODE 2
E111 E643        391          OUT    TIMER+3,AL      ;WRITE TIMER MODE REG
E113 B012        392          MOV     AL,18          ;SETUP DIVISOR FOR REFRESH
E115 E641        393          OUT    TIMER+1,AL     ;WRITE TIMER 1 CNT REG
E117 E60D        394          OUT    DMA+0DH,AL     ;SEND MASTER CLEAR TO DMA
395
396          ;      WRAP DMA CHANNELS ADDRESS AND COUNT REGISTERS
397
E119 B0FF        398          MOV     AL,0FFH        ;WRITE PATTERN FFH TO ALL REGS
E11B 8AD8        399          C16:          MOV     BL,AL          ;SAVE PATTERN FOR COMPARE
E11D 8AF8        400          MOV     BH,AL
E11F B90800      401          MOV     CX,8          ;SETUP LOOP CNT
E122 BA0000      402          MOV     DX,DMA        ;SETUP I/O PORT ADDR OF REG
E125 EE          403          C17:          OUT    DX,AL          ;WRITE PATTERN TO REG, LSB
E126 EE          404          OUT    DX,AL          ;MSB OF 16 BIT REG
E127 B80101      405          MOV     AX,0101H      ;AX TO ANOTHER PAT BEFORE RD
E12A EC          406          IN     AL,DX          ;READ 16-BIT DMA CH REG, LSB
E12B 8AE0        407          MOV     AH,AL         ;SAVE LSB OF 16-BIT REG
E12D EC          408          IN     AL,DX          ;READ MSB OF DMA CH REG
E12E 3BD8        409          CHP     BX,AX         ;PATTERN READ AS WRITTEN?
E130 7403        410          JE     C18            ;YES - CHECK NEXT REG
E132 E97AFF      411          JNP    ERR01         ;NO - HALT THE SYSTEM
E135             412          C18:          ; NKT_DMA_CH
E135 42          413          INC     DX            ;SET I/O PORT TO NEXT CH REG
E136 E2ED        414          LOOP   C17           ;WRITE PATTERN TO NEXT REG
E138 F6D0        415          NOT    AL            ;SET PATTERN TO ZERO
E13A 74DF        416          JZ     C16           ;WRITE TO CHANNEL REGS
417
418          ;      INITIALIZE AND START DMA FOR MEMORY REFRESH.
419
E13C B0FF        420          MOV     AL,0FFH        ;SET CNT OF 64K FOR RAM REFRESH
E13E E601        421          OUT    DMA+1,AL
E140 E601        422          OUT    DMA+1,AL
E142 B058        423          MOV     AL,058H        ;SET DMA MODE,CH 0,READ,AUDTINT
E144 E60B        424          OUT    DMA+0BH,AL     ;WRITE DMA MODE REG
E146 B000        425          MOV     AL,0          ;ENABLE DMA CONTROLLER
E148 E60B        426          OUT    DMA+8,AL       ;SETUP DMA COMMAND REG
E14A E60A        427          OUT    DMA+10,AL      ;ENABLE CHANNEL 0 FOR REFRESH
E14C B041        428          MOV     AL,41H        ;SET MODE FOR CHANNEL 1
E14E E60B        429          OUT    DMA+0BH,AL     ;
E150 B042        430          MOV     AL,42H        ;SET MODE FOR CHANNEL 2
E152 E60B        431          OUT    DMA+0BH,AL     ;
E154 B043        432          MOV     AL,43H        ;SET MODE FOR CHANNEL 3
E156 E60B        433          OUT    DMA+0BH,AL
434          ;-----
435          ;TEST.04
436          ;      BASE 16K READ/WRITE STORAGE TEST
437          ;
438          ;DESCRIPTION
439          ;      WRITE/READ/VERIFY DATA PATTERNS FF,55,AA,01, AND 00 TO 1ST 16K OF
440          ;      STORAGE.  VERIFY STORAGE ADDRESSABILITY.
441          ;      INITIALIZE THE 8259 INTERRUPT CONTROLLER CHIP FOR CHECKING
442          ;      MANUFACTURING TEST 2 MODE.
443          ;-----
444          ;      DETERMINE MEMORY SIZE AND FILL MEMORY WITH DATA
445
E158 B84000      R          446          MOV     AX,DATA        ;POINT DS TO DATA SEG
E15B 8ED8        447          MOV     DS,AX          ;
E15D 0B1E7200    R          448          MOV     BX,RESET_FLAG ;SAVE RESET_FLAG' IN BX
E161 2BC0        449          SUB     AX,AX          ;SET ES AND DS TO 0
E163 BEC0        450          MOV     ES,AX          ;SETUP ES SEGMENT REG
E165 8ED8        451          MOV     DS,AX          ;
E167 2BFF        452          SUB     DI,DI          ;
E169 E460        453          IN     AL,PORT_A      ;DETERMINE BASE RAM SIZE
E16B 240C        454          AND    AL,0CH         ;ISOLATE RAM SIZE SHS
E16D 0404        455          ADD    AL, 4          ; CALCULATE MEMORY SIZE
E16F B10C        456          MOV     CL, 12
E171 D3E0        457          SHL   AX, CL
E173 8BC8        458          MOV     CX, AX
E175 8AE0        459          MOV     AH, AL
E177 FC          460          CLD                    ;SET DIR FLAG TO INCR
E178 AA          461          C19:          STOSB                   ;FILL BASE RAM WITH DATA

```

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
E179	E2FD	462	LOOP C19 ; LOOP TIL ALL ZERO
		463	
		464	; DETERMINE IO CHANNEL RAM SIZE
		465	
E17B	E462	466	IN AL,PORT_C
E17D	240F	467	AND AL,0FH
E17F	7418	468	JZ C21
E181	BA0010	469	MOV DX,1000H ; SEGMENT FOR I/O RAM
E184	8AE0	470	MOV AH,AL
E186	B000	471	MOV AL,0
E188		472	C20: ; FILL_IO:
E188	8EC2	473	MOV ES,DX
E18A	B90080	474	MOV CX,8000H ; FILL 32K BYTES
E18D	2BFF	475	SUB DI,DI
E18F	F3	476	REP STOSB
E190	AA		
E191	81C20008	477	ADD DX,800H ; NEXT SEGMENT VALUE
E195	FECC	478	DEC AH
E197	75EF	479	JNZ C20 ; FILL_IO
		480	;
		481	; INITIALIZE THE 8259 INTERRUPT CONTROLLER CHIP
		482	;
		483	C21:
E199	B013	484	MOV AL,13H ;ICM1 - EDGE, SNGL, ICM4
E19B	E620	485	OUT INTA00,AL
E19D	B008	486	MOV AL,8 ;SETUP ICM2 - INT TYPE 8 (8-F)
E19F	E621	487	OUT INTA01,AL
E1A1	B009	488	MOV AL,9 ;SETUP ICM4 - BUFFERD,8086 MODE
E1A3	E621	489	OUT INTA01,AL
E1A5	2BC0	490	SUB AX,AX ;POINT DS AND ES TO BEGIN
E1A7	8EC0	491	MOV ES,AX ; OF R/W STORAGE
E1A9	BE4000	R 492	MOV SI,DATA ;POINT DS TO DATA SEG
E1AC	8EDE	493	MOV DS,SI ;
E1AE	891E7200	R 494	MOV RESET_FLAG,BX ;RESTORE RESET_FLAG
E1B2	813E72003412	R 495	CMP RESET_FLAG,1234H ;RESET_FLAG SET?
E1B8	7438	496	JE C25 ;YES - SKIP STG TEST
E1BA	8ED8	497	MOV DS,AX ;POINT DS TO 1ST 16K OF STG
		498	;
		499	; CHECK FOR MANUFACTURING TEST 2 TO LOAD TEST PROGRAMS FROM KEYBOARD.
		500	;
E1BC	BCF03F	501	MOV SP,3FF0H ; ESTABLISH TEMPORARY STACK
E1BF	8ED0	502	MOV SS,AX
E1C1	8BF8	503	MOV DI,AX
E1C3	BB2400	504	MOV BX,24H
E1C6	C0786E2	R 505	MOV WORD PTR [BX],OFFSET D11 ;SET UP KB INTERRUPT
E1CA	43	506	INC BX
E1CB	43	507	INC BX
E1CC	8C0F	508	MOV [BX],CS
E1CE	E8B704	509	CALL KBD_RESET ; READ IN KB RESET CODE TO BL
E1D1	80FB65	510	CMP BL,065H ; IS THIS MANUFACTURING TEST 2?
E1D4	750E	511	JNZ C23 ; JUMP IF NOT MAN. TEST
E1D6	B2FF	512	MOV DL,255 ; READ IN TEST PROGRAM
E1D8	E68A04	513	C22: CALL SP_TEST
E1DB	8AC3	514	MOV AL,BL
E1DD	AA	515	STOSB
E1DE	FECA	516	DEC DL
E1E0	75F6	517	JNZ C22 ; JUMP IF NOT DONE YET
E1E2	C03E	518	INIT 3EH ;SET INTERRUPT TYPE 62 ADDRESS F8H
E1E4		519	C23: ;CONTINUE IN NORMAL MODE
E1E4	0E	520	PUSH CS ; PUT SS BACK
E1E5	17	521	POP SS
E1E6	FA	522	CLI ;
E1E7	BC18E0	R 523	MOV SP,OFFSET C2 ;SETUP RETURN ADDRESS
E1EA	E92DFE	524	JMP STGTST ;GO TO RD/WRT STG SUBROUTINE
E1ED	7403	525	C24: JE C25 ;GO TO NEXT TEST IF OK
E1EF	E9BDFE	526	JMP ERROR1
		527	
		528	; SETUP STACK SEG AND SP
		529	
E1F2		530	C25:
E1F2	B83000	531	MOV AX,STACK ; GET STACK VALUE
E1F5	8ED0	532	MOV SS,AX ; SET THE STACK UP
E1F7	BC0001	533	MOV SP,OFFSET TOS ; STACK IS READY TO GO
		534	
		535	; SETUP THE NMI INTERRUPT VECTOR POINTER
		536	

```

LOC OBJ                LINE  SOURCE

E1FA 26C7060800C3E2 R  537      MOV     ES:NMI_PTR,OFFSET NMI_INT
E201 26C7060A0000F0 R  538      MOV     ES:NMI_PTR+2,CODE
E20B E92A00                539      JMP     TST6                                ;GO TO NEXT TEST
540
E20B                    541      ROS_CHECKSUM PROC NEAR                    ; NEXT_ROS_MODULE
E20B B90020                542      MOV     CX,8192                            ;NUMBER OF BYTES TO ADD
E20E 32C0                543      XOR     AL,AL
E210                    544      C26:
E210 2E0207                545      ADD     AL,CS:[BX]                          ;
E213 43                    546      INC     BX                                  ;POINT TO NEXT BYTE
E214 E2FA                547      LOOP   C26                                ;ADD ALL BYTES IN ROS MODULE
E216 0AC0                548      OR     AL,AL                              ;SUM = 0?
E218 C3                    549      RET
550      ROS_CHECKSUM ENDP
551      ;-----
552      ; INITIAL RELIABILITY TEST -- PHASE 2
553      ;-----
554      ASSUME CS:CODE,ES:ABS0
555
E219 50415249545920      556      D1     DB     'PARITY CHECK 2'
434845434B2032
000E                    557      D1L   EQU    9-D1
E227 50415249545920      558      D2     DB     'PARITY CHECK 1'
434845434B2031
000E                    559      D2L   EQU    9-D2
560      ;-----
561      ;TEST.06
562      ;      8259 INTERRUPT CONTROLLER TEST
563      ;DESCRIPTION
564      ;      READ/WRITE THE INTERRUPT MASK REGISTER (IMR) WITH ALL ONES AND ZEROS.
565      ;      ENABLE SYSTEM INTERRUPTS. MASK DEVICE INTERRUPTS OFF. CHECK FOR
566      ;      HOT INTERRUPTS (UNEXPECTED).
567      ;-----
E235                    568      TST6:
E235 2BC0                569      SUB     AX,AX                                ;SET UP ES REG
E237 8EC0                570      MOV     ES,AX
571
572      ;----- SET UP THE INTERRUPT 5 POINTER TO A DUMMY
573
E239 26C706140054FF R  574      MOV     ES:INT5_PTR,OFFSET PRINT_SCREEN    ;PRINT SCREEN
E240 26C706160000F0 R  575      MOV     ES:INT5_PTR+2,CODE                ;
576
577      ;      TEST THE IMR REGISTER
578
E247 FA                    579      CLI                                     ;DIABLE INTERRUPTS
E248 B000                580      MOV     AL,0                               ;SET IMR TO ZERO
E24A E621                581      OUT     INTA01,AL
E24C E421                582      IN      AL,INTA01                         ;READ IMR
E24E 0AC0                583      OR     AL,AL                              ;IMR = 0?
E250 752B                584      JNZ    D6                                 ;GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF NOT 0
E252 B0FF                585      MOV     AL,0FFH                           ;DISABLE DEVICE INTERRUPTS
E254 E621                586      OUT     INTA01,AL                         ;WRITE TO IMR
E256 E421                587      IN      AL,INTA01                         ;READ IMR
E258 0401                588      ADD     AL,1                              ;ALL IMR BIT ON?
E25A 7521                589      JNZ    D6                                 ;NO - GO TO ERR ROUTINE
590
591      ;      CHECK FOR HOT INTERRUPTS
592
E25C FC                    593      CLD                                     ;SET DIR FLAG TO GO FORWARD
E25D B90800              594      MOV     CX,8                               ;SETUP TEMP INT RTNE IN PRT TBL
E260 BF2000              595      MOV     DI,OFFSET INT_PTR                ;GET ADDRESS OF INT PROC TABLE
E263                    596      D3:                                       ; VECTBLO:
E263 B0B6E2                597      MOV     AX,OFFSET D11                    ;MOVE ADDR OF INTR PROC TO TBL
E266 AB                    598      STOSW
E267 B800F0              599      MOV     AX,CODE                            ;GET ADDR OF INTR PROC SEG
E26A AB                    600      STOSW
E26B 83C304              601      ADD     BX,4                              ;SET BX TO POINT TO NEXT VAL
E26E E2F3                602      LOOP   D3                                ; VECTBLO
603
604      ;      INTERRUPTS ARE MASKED OFF. CHECK THAT NO INTERRUPTS OCCUR.
605
E270 32E4                606      XOR     AH,AH                             ;CLEAR AH REG
E272 FB                    607      STI                                     ;ENABLE EXTERNAL INTERRUPTS
E273 2BC9                608      SUB     CX,CX                             ;WAIT 1 SEC FOR ANY INTRs THAT
E275 E2FE                609      D4:   LOOP   D4                            ;MIGHT OCCUR
E277 E2FE                610      D5:   LOOP   D5
E279 0AE4                611      OR     AH,AH                             ;DID ANY INTERRUPTS OCCUR?

```

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
E27B	7408	612	JZ D7 ;NO - GO TO NEXT TEST
E27D	8A0101	613	D6: MOV DX,101H ;BEEP SPEAKER IF ERROR
E280	E8AD03	614	CALL ERR_BEEP ;GO TO BEEP SUBROUTINE
E283	FA	615	CLI
E284	F4	616	HLT ;HALT THE SYSTEM
		617	;
		618	;TEST.7
		619	; 8253 TIMER CHECKOUT
		620	;DESCRIPTION
		621	; VERIFY THAT THE SYSTEM TIMER (0) DOESN'T COUNT TOO FAST NOR TOO
		622	; SLOW.
		623	;
E285		624	D7:
E285	B400	625	MOV AH,0 ;RESET TIMER INTR RECVD FLAG
E287	32ED	626	XOR CH,CH ;CLEAR THE CH REG
E289	B0FE	627	MOV AL,0FEH ;MASK ALL INTRs EXCEPT LVL 0
E28B	E621	628	OUT INTA01,AL ;WRITE THE 8259 IHR
E28D	B010	629	MOV AL,00010000B ;SEL TIM 0, LSB, MODE 0, BINARY
E28F	E643	630	OUT TIM_CTL,AL ;WRITE TIMER CONTROL MODE REG
E291	B116	631	MOV CL,16H ;SET PGM LOOP CNT
E293	8AC1	632	MOV AL,CL ;SET TIMER 0 CNT REG
E295	E640	633	OUT TIMERO,AL ;WRITE TIMER 0 CNT REG
E297	F6C4FF	634	D8: TEST AH,OFFH ;DID TIMER 0 INTERRUPT OCCUR?
E29A	7504	635	JNZ D9 ; YES - CHECK TIMER OP FOR SLOW TIME
E29C	E2F9	636	LOOP DB ;WAIT FOR INTR FOR SPECIFIED TIME
E29E	EBDD	637	JMP D6 ;TIMER 0 INTR DIDN T OCCUR - ERR
E2A0	B112	638	D9: MOV CL,18 ;SET PGM LOOP CNT
E2A2	B0FF	639	MOV AL,OFFH ;WRITE TIMER 0 CNT REG
E2A4	E640	640	OUT TIMEPO,AL
E2A6	B400	641	MOV AH,0 ;RESET INTR RECEIVED FLAG
E2A8	B0FE	642	MOV AL,0FEH ;REENABLE TIMER 0 INTERRUPTS
E2AA	E621	643	OUT INTA01,AL
E2AC	F6C4FF	644	D10: TEST AH,OFFH ;DID TIMER 0 INTERRUPT OCCUR?
E2AF	75CC	645	JNZ D6 ;YES - TIMER CHNGING TOO FAST, ERR
E2B1	E2F9	646	LOOP D10 ;WAIT FOR INTR FOR SPECIFIED TIME
E2B3	E93600	647	JMP TST8 ;GO TO NEXT TEST ROUTINE
		648	;
		649	;
		649	; TEMPORARY INTERRUPT SERVICE ROUTINE
		650	;
E2B6		651	D11 PROC NEAR
E2B6	B401	652	MOV AH,1
E2B8	50	653	PUSH AX ;SAVE REG AX CONTENTS
E2B9	B0FF	654	MOV AL,OFFH ;MASK ALL INTERRUPTS OFF
E2BB	E621	655	OUT INTA01,AL
E2BD	B020	656	MOV AL,EOI
E2BF	E620	657	OUT INTA00,AL
E2C1	58	658	POP AX ;RESTORE REG AX CONTENTS
E2C2	CF	659	IRET
		660	D11 ENDP
		661	;
E2C3		662	NMI_INT PROC NEAR
E2C3	50	663	PUSH AX ;SAVE ORIG CONTENTS OF AX
E2C4	E462	664	IN AL,PORT_C
E2C6	A840	665	TEST AL,40H ;IO CH PARITY CHECK?
E2C8	7408	666	JZ D12 ;YES - FLAG IS SET TO 0
E2CA	BE19E2	R 667	MOV SI,OFFSET D1 ;ADDR OF ERROR MSG
E2CD	B90E00	668	MOV CX,D11 ;MSG LENGTH
E2D0	EB0A	669	JMP SHORT D13 ;DISPLAY ERROR MSG
E2D2		670	D12:
E2D2	A880	671	TEST AL,80H ;PLANAR RAM P-CHECK?
E2D4	7410	672	JZ D14 ;NO - AUX INT
E2D6	BE27E2	R 673	MOV SI,OFFSET D2 ;ADDR OF ERROR MSG
E2D9	B90E00	674	MOV CX,D2L ;MSG LENGTH
E2DC		675	D13:
E2DC	B80000	676	MOV AX,0 ;INIT AND SET MODE FOR VIDEO
E2DF	CD10	677	INT 10H ;CALL VIDEO_IO PROCEDURE
E2E1	E8E603	678	CALL P_MSG ;PRINT ERROR MSG
E2E4	FA	679	CLI
E2E5	F4	680	HLT ;HALT SYSTEM
E2E6		681	D14:
E2E6	58	682	POP AX ;RESTORE ORIG CONTENTS OF AX
E2E7	CF	683	IRET
		684	NMI_INT ENDP


```

LOC OBJ          LINE  SOURCE
                685  ;-----
                686  ; INITIAL RELIABILITY TEST -- PHASE 3
                687  ;-----
                688      ASSUME  CS:CODE,DS:DATA
                689
E2E8 20323031    E1    DB    ' 201'
0004             E1L   EQU   $-E1
                692
                693  ;     ESTABLISH BIOS SUBROUTINE CALL INTERRUPT VECTORS
                694
E2EC             695  TSTB:
E2EC FC         696      CLD
E2ED BF4000     697      MOV   DI,OFFSET VIDEO_INT      ;SET DIR FLAG TO GO FORWARD
E2F0 0E         698      PUSH  CS                       ;SETUP ADDR TO INTR AREA
E2F1 1F         699      POP   DS                       ;SETUP ADDR OF VECTOR TABLE
E2F2 BE13FF     700      MOV   SI,OFF13H          ; OFFSET VECTOR_TABLE+32
E2F5 B92000     701      MOV   CX,20H
E2F8 F3         702      REP   MOVSB                      ;MOVE VECTOR TABLE TO RAM
E2F9 A5
                703
                704  ;     SETUP TIMER 0 TO MODE 3
                705
E2FA B0FF     706      MOV   AL,OFFH                      ;DISABLE ALL DEVICE INTERRUPTS
E2FC E621     707      OUT  INTA01,AL
E2FE B036     708      MOV   AL,36H                      ;SEL TIM 0,LSB,MSB,MODE 3
E300 E643     709      OUT  TIMER+3,AL          ;WRITE TIMER MODE REG
E302 B000     710      MOV   AL,0
E304 E640     711      OUT  TIMER,AL             ;WRITE LSB TO TIMER 0 REG
E306 E640     712      OUT  TIMER,AL             ;WRITE MSB TO TIMER 0 REG
                713
                714  ;     SETUP TIMER 0 TO BLINK LED IF MANUFACTURING TEST MODE
                715
                716      ASSUME  DS:DATA
E308 B84000    R    717      MOV   AX,DATA                      ;POINT DS TO DATA SEG
E30B 8ED8     718      MOV   DS,AX
E30D E87803    719      CALL  KBD_RESET                    ;SEND SOFTWARE RESET TO KEYBRD
E310 80FBAA    720      CMP   BL,0AAH                    ;SCAN CODE AA' RETURNED?
E313 7426     721      JE    E3
E315 B03C     722      MOV   AL,3CH                    ;EN KBD, SET KBD CLK LINE LOW
E317 E661     723      OUT  PORT_B,AL                ;WRITE 8255 PORT B
E319 90       724      NOP
E31A 90       725      NOP
E31B E460     726      IN   AL,PORT_A                 ;HAS A BIT CLOCKED IN?
E31D 24FF     727      AND  AL,OFFH
E31F 7516     728      JNZ  E2                          ;YES - CONTINUE (NON MFG MODE)
E321 FE061200  R    729      INC  MFG_TST                      ;ELSE SET SW FOR MFG TEST MODE
E325 26C7062000B2E6 R 730      MOV  ES:INT_ADDR,OFFSET BLINK_INT ;SETUP TIMER INTR TO BLINK LED
E32C 26C706220000F0 R 731      MOV  ES:INT_ADDR+2,CODE
E333 B0FE     732      MOV  AL,0FEH                      ;ENABLE TIMER INTERRUPT
E335 E621     733      OUT  INTA01,AL
E337          734      E2:
E337 B0CC     735      MOV  AL,0CCH                      ; JUMPER_NOT_IN:
E339 E661     736      OUT  PORT_B,AL                ;RESET THE KEYBOARD
                737  ;-----
                738  ;TEST.05
                739  ;     ROS CHECKSUM II
                740  ;DESCRIPTION
                741  ;     A CHECKSUM IS DONE FOR THE 4 ROS MODULES CONTAINING BASIC CODE
                742  ;-----
E33B          743  E3:
E33B B204     744      MOV  DL,4                          ;NO. OF ROS MODULES TO CHECK
E33D B00606    745      MOV  BX,6000H                       ;SETUP STARTING ROS ADDR
E340          746      E4:
E340 E8C8FE     747      CALL ROS_CHECKSUM                    ; CHECK_ROS:
E343 7507     748      JNE  E5                          ;BEEP SPEAKER IF ERROR
E345 FECA     749      DEC  DL                          ;ANY MORE TO DO?
E347 75F7     750      JNZ  E4                          ;YES - CONTINUE
E349 EB0790    751      JHP  E6                          ;NO - GO TO NEXT TEST
E34C          752      E5:
E34C BA0101    753      MOV  DX,101H
E34F E8DE02    754      CALL ERR_BEEP                      ;BEEP SPEAKER

```

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
		755	-----
		756	;TEST.08
		757	; INITIALIZE AND START CRT CONTROLLER (6845)
		758	; TEST VIDEO READ/WRITE STORAGE.
		759	;DESCRIPTION
		760	; RESET THE VIDEO ENABLE SIGNAL.
		761	; SELECT ALPHANUMERIC MODE, 40 * 25, B & H.
		762	; READ/WRITE DATA PATTERNS TO STG. CHECK STG ADDRESSABILITY.
		763	-----
E352		764	E6:
E352 E460		765	IN AL,PORT_A ;READ SENSE SWITCHES
E354 B400		766	MOV AH,0
E356 A31000	R	767	MOV EQUIP_FLAG,AX ;STORE SENSE SW INFO
E359 2430		768	AND AL,30H ;ISOLATE VIDEO SMS
E358 7503		769	JNZ E7 ;VIDEO SMS SET TO 0?
E350 E99800		770	JMP E19 ;SKIP VIDEO TESTS FOR BURN-IN
E360		771	E7: ; TEST_VIDEO:
E360 86E0		772	XCHG AH,AL
E362 80FC30		773	CHP AH,30H ;B/W CARD ATTACHED?
E365 7409		774	JE E8 ;YES - SET MODE FOR B/W CARD
E367 FEC0		775	INC AL ;SET COLOR MODE FOR COLOR CD
E369 80FC20		776	CHP AH,20H ;80X25 MODE SELECTED?
E36C 7502		777	JNE E8 ;NO - SET MODE FOR 40X25
E36E B003		778	MOV AL,3 ;SET MODE FOR 80X25
E370		779	E8: ; SET_MODE:
E370 50		780	PUSH AX ;SAVE VIDEO MODE ON STACK
E371 2AC4		781	SUB AH,AH ;INITIALIZE TO ALPHANUMERIC MD
E373 CD10		782	INT 10H ;CALL VIDEO_IO
E375 58		783	POP AX ;RESTORE VIDEO SENSE SMS IN AH
E376 50		784	PUSH AX ; RESAVE VALUE
E377 8B00B0		785	MOV BX,0B000H ;BEG VIDEO RAM ADDR B/W CD
E37A BAB803		786	MOV DX,3B8H ;MODE REG FOR B/W
E37D B90010		787	MOV CX,4096 ;RAM BYTE CNT FOR B/W CD
E380 B001		788	MOV AL,1 ; SET MODE FOR BW CARD
E382 80FC30		789	CHP AH,30H ;B/W VIDEO CARD ATTACHED?
E385 740B		790	JE E9 ;YES - GO TEST VIDEO STG
E387 8B00B8		791	MOV BX,0B800H ;BEG VIDEO RAM ADDR COLOR CD
E38A BA0803		792	MOV DX,308H ;MODE REG FOR COLOR CD
E38D B90040		793	MOV CX,4000H ;RAM BYTE CNT FOR COLOR CD
E390 FEC8		794	DEC AL ; SET MODE TO 0 FOR COLOR CD
E392		795	E9: ; TEST_VIDEO_STG:
E392 EE		796	OUT DX,AL ;DISABLE VIDEO FOR COLOR CD
E393 8EC3		797	MOV ES,BX ;POINT ES TO VIDEO RAM STG
E395 B94000	R	798	MOV AX,DATA ;POINT DS TO DATA SEGMENT
E398 8ED8		799	MOV DS,AX
E39A 813E72003412	R	800	CHP RESET_FLAG,1234H ;POD INITIATED BY KBD RESET?
E3A0 740D		801	JE E10 ;YES - SKIP VIDEO RAM TEST
E3A2 8EDB		802	MOV DS,BX ;POINT DS TO VIDEO RAM STG
E3A4 E876FC		803	CALL STGTST_CNT ;GO TEST VIDEO R/W STG
E3A7 7406		804	JE E10 ;STG OK - CONTINUE TESTING
E3A9 BA0201		805	MOV DX,102H ;SETUP # OF BEEPS
E3AC E88102		806	CALL ERR_BEEP ;GO BEEP SPEAKER
		807	-----
		808	;TEST.09
		809	; SETUP VIDEO DATA ON SCREEN FOR VIDEO LINE TEST.
		810	;DESCRIPTION
		811	; ENABLE VIDEO SIGNAL AND SET MODE.
		812	; DISPLAY A HORIZONTAL BAR ON SCREEN.
		813	-----
E3AF		814	E10:
E3AF 58		815	POP AX ;GET VIDEO SENSE SMS (AH)
E3B0 50		816	PUSH AX ;SAVE IT
E3B1 B400		817	MOV AH,0 ;ENABLE VIDEO AND SET MODE
E3B3 CD10		818	INT 10H ; VIDEO
E3B5 B82070		819	MOV AX,7020H ;VRT BLANKS IN REVERSE VIDEO
E3B8 2BFF		820	SUB DI,DI ;SETUP STARTING LOC
E3BA B92800		821	MOV CX,40 ;NO. OF BLANKS TO DISPLAY
E3B0 FC		822	CLD ;SET DIR FLAG TO INCREMENT
E3BE F3		823	REP STOSW ;WRITE VIDEO STORAGE
E3BF AB			

```

LOC OBJ          LINE  SOURCE

824 ;-----
825 ;TEST.10
826 ; CRT INTERFACE LINES TEST
827 ;DESCRIPTION
828 ; SENSE ON/OFF TRANSITION OF THE VIDEO ENABLE AND HORIZONTAL
829 ; SYNC LINES.
830 ;-----
E3C0 58          831      POP      AX          ;GET VIDEO SENSE SW INFO
E3C1 50          832      PUSH     AX          ;SAVE IT
E3C2 80FC30     833      CMP      AH,30H       ;B/W CARD ATTACHED?
E3C5 BABA03     834      MOV      DX,03BAH     ;SETUP ADDR OF BW STATUS PORT
E3C6 7403       835      JE       E11         ;YES - GO TEST LINES
E3CA BADA03     836      MOV      DX,03DAH     ;COLOR CARD IS ATTACHED
E3CD           837      E11:         ; LINE_TST:
E3CD B408       838      MOV      AH,8
E3CF           839      E12:         ; OFLOOP_CNT:
E3CF 2BC9       840      SUB      CX,CX
E3D1 EC         841      IN       AL,DX        ;READ CRT STATUS PORT
E3D2 22C4       842      AND      AL,AH        ;CHECK VIDEO/HORZ LINE
E3D4 7504       843      JNZ     E14         ;ITS ON - CHECK IF IT GOES OFF
E3D6 E2F9       844      LOOP    E13         ;LOOP TILL ON OR TIMEOUT
E3D8 EB13       845      JMP     SHORT E17     ;GO PRINT ERROR MSG
E3DA 2BC9       846      E14:         SUB      CX,CX
E3DC EC         847      E15:         IN       AL,DX        ;READ CRT STATUS PORT
E3DD 22C4       848      AND      AL,AH        ;CHECK VIDEO/HORZ LINE
E3DF 7404       849      JZ       E16         ;ITS ON - CHECK NEXT LINE
E3E1 E2F9       850      LOOP    E15         ;LOOP IF OFF TILL IT GOES ON
E3E3 EB08       851      JMP     SHORT E17
E3E5           852      E16:         ; NXT_LINE:
E3E5 B103       853      MOV      CL,3          ;GET NEXT BIT TO CHECK
E3E7 D2EC       854      SHR      AH,CL        ;
E3E9 75E4       855      JNZ     E12         ;GO CHECK HORIZONTAL LINE
E3EB EB06       856      JMP     SHORT E18     ;DISPLAY CURSOR ON SCREEN
E3ED           857      E17:         ; CRT_ERR:
E3ED BA0201     858      MOV      DX,102H      ;
E3F0 E83D02     859      CALL    ERR_BEEP     ;GO BEEP SPEAKER
E3F3           860      E18:         ; DISPLAY_CURSOR:
E3F3 58         861      POP      AX          ;GET VIDEO SENSE SWS (AH)
E3F4 B400       862      MOV      AH,0        ;SET MODE AND DISPLAY CURSOR
E3F6 CD10       863      INT     10H         ;CALL VIDEO I/O PROCEDURE
864 ;-----
865 ;TEST.11
866 ; ADDITIONAL READ/WRITE STORAGE TEST
867 ;DESCRIPTION
868 ; WRITE/READ DATA PATTERNS TO ANY READ/WRITE STORAGE AFTER THE BASIC
869 ; 16K. STORAGE ADDRESSABILITY IS CHECKED.
870 ;-----
871      ASSUME DS:DATA
E3F8           872      E19:         MOV      AX,DATA
E3F8 B84000     R      873      MOV      AX,DATA
E3FB 8ED8       874      MOV      DS,AX
875 ;
876 ; DETERMINE RAM SIZE ON PLANAR BOARD
877 ;
E3FD 8A261000   R      878      MOV      AH,BYTE PTR EQUIP_FLAG ;GET SENSE SWS INFO
E401 80E40C     879      AND      AH,0CH       ;ISOLATE RAM SIZE SWS
E404 B004       880      MOV      AL,4
E406 F6E4       881      MUL     AH
E408 0410       882      ADD     AL,16         ;ADD BASIC 16K
E40A 8BD0       883      MOV     DX,AX         ;SAVE PLANAR RAM SIZE IN DX
E40C 8BD8       884      MOV     BX,AX         ; AND IN BX
885 ;
886 ; DETERMINE IO CHANNEL RAM SIZE
887 ;
E40E E462       888      IN      AL,PORT_C    ;READ IO CH RAM SIZE SWS
E410 240F       889      AND     AL,0FH       ;ISOLATE FROM OTHER BITS
E412 B420       890      MOV     AH,32
E414 F6E4       891      MUL     AH
E416 A31500     R      892      MOV     IO_RAM_SIZE,AX ;SAVE IO CHANNEL RAM SIZE
E419 83FB40     893      CMP     BX,40H       ;PLANAR RAM SIZE = 64K?
E41C 7402       894      JE      E20         ;YES - ADD IO CHN RAM SIZE
E41E 2BC0       895      SUB     AX,AX        ;NO - DON T ADD ANY IO RAM
E420           896      E20:         ; ADD_IO_SIZE:
E420 03C3       897      ADD     AX,BX        ;SUM TOTAL RAM SIZE
E422 A31300     R      898      MOV     MEMORY_SIZE,AX ;SETUP MEMORY SIZE PARAM
E425 813E72003412 R 899      CMP     RESET_FLAG,1234H ;POD INITIATED BY KBD RESET?

```

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
E42B 744D	900	JE E22 ;YES - SKIP MEMORY TEST
	901	
	902	; TEST ANY OTHER READ/WRITE STORAGE AVAILABLE
	903	
E42D BB0004	904	MOV BX,400H
E430 B91000	905	MOV CX,16
E433	906	E21:
E433 3B01	907	CHP DX,CX ;ANY MORE STG TO BE TESTED?
E435 7646	908	JBE E23 ;NO - GO TO NEXT TEST
E437 8E0B	909	MOV DS,BX ;SETUP STG ADDR IN DS AND ES
E439 8EC3	910	MOV ES,BX
E43B 83C110	911	ADD CX,16 ;INCREMENT STG BYTE COUNTER
E43E 81C30004	912	ADD BX,400H ;SET POINTER TO NEXT 16K BLK
E442 51	913	PUSH CX ;SAVE REGS
E443 53	914	PUSH BX
E444 52	915	PUSH DX
E445 E8D2FB	916	CALL STGTST ;GO TEST A 16K BLK OF STG
E448 5A	917	POP DX
E449 5B	918	POP BX ;RESTORE REGS
E44A 59	919	POP CX
E44B 74E6	920	JE E21 ;CHECK IF MORE STG TO TEST
	921	
	922	; PRINT FAILING ADDRESS AND XOR'ED PATTERN IF DATA COMPARE ERROR
	923	
E44D 8CDA	924	MOV DX,DS ;CONVERT FAILING HIGH-ORDER
E44F 8AE8	925	MOV CH,AL ;SAVE FAILING BIT PATTERN
E451 8AC6	926	MOV AL,DH ;GET FAILING ADDR (HIGH BYTE)
E453 B104	927	MOV CL,4
E455 D2E8	928	SHR AL,CL ;RIGHT-JUSTIFY HIGH BYTE
E457 E83E00	929	CALL XLAT_PRINT_CODE ;CONVERT AND PRINT CODE
E45A 8AC6	930	MOV AL,DH
E45C 240F	931	AND AL,0FH
E45E E83700	932	CALL XLAT_PRINT_CODE ;CONVERT AND PRINT CODE
E461 8AC5	933	MOV AL,CH ;GET FAILING BIT PATTERN
E463 B104	934	MOV CL,4 ; AND ISOLATE LEFTMOST NIBBLE
E465 D2E8	935	SHR AL,CL
E467 E82E00	936	CALL XLAT_PRINT_CODE ;CONVERT AND PRINT CODE
E46A 8AC5	937	MOV AL,CH ;GET FAILING BIT PATTERN AND
E46C 240F	938	AND AL,0FH ; ISOLATE RIGHTMOST NIBBLE
E46E E82700	939	CALL XLAT_PRINT_CODE ;CONVERT AND PRINT CODE
E471 BEE8E2	R 940	MOV SI,OFFSET E1 ;SETUP ADDRESS OF ERROR MSG
E474 B90400	941	MOV CX,E1L ;GET MSG BYTE COUNT
E477 E85002	942	CALL P_MSG ;PRINT ERROR MSG
E47A	943	E22: ; GO_TST12:
E47A E94A00	944	JMP TST12 ;GO TO NEXT TEST
E47D	945	E23: ; STG_TEST_DONE:
E47D B84000	R 946	MOV AX,DATA ;POINT DS TO DATA SEGMENT
E480 8ED8	947	MOV DS,AX ; CHG MADE 3/27/81
E482 8B161500	R 948	MOV DX,IO_RAM_SIZE ;GET IO CHANNEL RAM SIZE
E486 0BD2	949	OR DX,DX ;SET FLAG RESULT
E488 74F0	950	JZ E22 ;NO IO RAM, GO TO NEXT TEST
E48A B90000	951	MOV CX,0
E48D 81FB0010	952	CHP BX,1000H ;HAS IO RAM BEEN TESTED
E491 77E7	953	JA E22 ;YES - GO TO NEXT TEST
E493 BB0010	954	MOV BX,1000H ;SETUP BEG LOC FOR IO RAM
E496 EB9B	955	JMP SHORT E21 ;GO TEST IO CHANNEL RAM
	956	;
	957	; -----
	958	; CONVERT AND PRINT ASCII CODE
	959	;
	960	; AL MUST CONTAIN NUMBER TO BE CONVERTED.
	961	; AX AND BX DESTROYED.
	962	;
E498	962	XLAT_PRINT_CODE PROC NEAR
E498 1E	963	PUSH DS ;SAVE DS VALUE
E499 0E	964	PUSH CS ;POINT DS TO CODE SEG
E49A 1F	965	POP DS
E49B BBB7E4	966	MOV BX,0E4B7H ; OFFSET ASCII_TBL-XLAT TABLE
E49E D7	967	XLATB
E49F B40E	968	MOV AH,14
E4A1 B700	969	MOV BH,0
E4A3 CD10	970	INT 10H ;CALL VIDEO_IO
E4A5 1F	971	POP DS ;RESTORE ORIG VALUE IN DS
E4A6 C3	972	RET
	973	XLAT_PRINT_CODE ENDP

```

LOC OBJ          LINE  SOURCE
974              ;-----
975              ; INITIAL RELIABILITY TEST -- PHASE 4
976              ;-----
977              ASSUME  CS:CODE,DS:DATA
E4A7 20333031    978      F1   DB   ' 301'
          0004      979      F1L  EQU  $-F1          ; KEYBOARD MESSAGE
E4AB 313331     980      F2   DB   '131'
          0003      981      F2L  EQU  $-F2          ; CASSETTE MESSAGE
E4AE 363031     982      F3   DB   '601'
          0003      983      F3L  EQU  $-F3          ; DISKETTE MESSAGE
          984
E4B1           985      F4   LABEL WORD      ; PRINTER SOURCE TABLE
E4B1 BC03      986      DW   3BC8
E4B3 7803      987      DW   378H
E4B5 7802      988      DW   278H
E4B7           989      F4E  LABEL WORD
E4B7 30313233343536 990      ASCII_TBL DB   '0123456789ABCDEF'
          37383941424344
          4546
          991      ;-----
          992      ;TEST.12
          993      ;   KEYBOARD TEST
          994      ;DESCRIPTION
          995      ;   PESET THE KEYBOARD AND CHECK THAT SCAN CODE AA' IS RETURNED
          996      ;   TO THE CPU. CHECK FOR STUCK KEYS.
          997      ;-----
E4C7           998      TST12:
E4C7 B84000     R  999      MOV   AX,DATA          ;POINT DS TO DATA SEG
E4CA 8ED8      1000     MOV   DS,AX
E4CC 803E120001 R 1001     CMP   MFG_TST.1      ;MANUFACTURING TEST MODE?
          1002     JE    F7          ;YES - SKIP KEYBOARD TEST
E4D3 E8B201    1003     CALL  KBD_RESET     ;ISSUE SOFTWARE RESET TO KEYBOARD
E4D6 E32B      1004     JCXZ  F6          ;PRINT ERR MSG IF NO INTERRUPT
E4D8 B04D      1005     MOV   AL,4DH       ;ENABLE KEYBOARD
E4DA E661      1006     OUT  PORT_B,AL
E4DC 80FBAA    1007     CMP   BL,0AAH     ;SCAN CODE AS EXPECTED?
E4DF 7522      1008     JNE  F6          ;NO - DISPLAY ERROR MSG
          1009
          1010      ;   CHECK FOR STUCK KEYS
          1011
E4E1 B0CC      1012     MOV   AL,0CCH     ;CLR KBD, SET CLK LINE HIGH
E4E3 E661      1013     OUT  PORT_B,AL
E4E5 B04C      1014     MOV   AL,4CH     ;ENABLE KBD,CLK IN NEXT BYTE
E4E7 E661      1015     OUT  PORT_B,AL
E4E9 2BC9      1016     SUB  CX,CX
E4EB           1017     F5:          ; KBD_WAIT:
E4EB E2FE      1018     LOOP F5          ;DELAY FOR A WHILE
E4ED E460      1019     IN   AL,KBD_IN   ;CHECK FOR STUCK KEYS
E4EF 3C00      1020     CMP  AL,0        ;SCAN CODE = 0?
E4F1 7419      1021     JE   F7          ;YES - CONTINUE TESTING
E4F3 8AE8      1022     MOV  CH,AL       ;SAVE SCAN CODE
E4F5 B104      1023     MOV  CL,4
E4F7 D2E8      1024     SHR  AL,CL       ;RIGHT-JUSTIFY HIGH BYTE
E4F9 E89CFF    1025     CALL XLAT_PRINT_CODE ;CONVERT AND PRINT
E4FC 8AC5      1026     MOV  AL,CH       ;RECOVER SCAN CODE
E4FE 240F      1027     AND  AL,0FH     ;ISOLATE LOW ORDER BYTE
E500 E895FF    1028     CALL XLAT_PRINT_CODE ;CONVERT AND PRINT
E503 BEA7E4    R 1029     F6:     MOV  SI,OFFSET F1  ;GET MSG ADDR
E506 B90400    1030     MOV  CX,F1L      ;GET MSG BYTE COUNT
E509 E8BE01    1031     CALL P_MSG       ;PRINT MSG ON SCREEN
          1032
          1033      ;   SETUP INTERRUPT VECTOR TABLE
          1034
E50C           1035     F7:          ; SETUP_INT_TABLE:
E50C 2BC0      1036     SUB  AX,AX
E50E 8EC0      1037     MOV  ES,AX
E510 B93000    1038     MOV  CX,24*2     ;GET VECTOR CNT
E513 0E        1039     PUSH CS          ;SETUP DS SEG REG
E514 1F        1040     POP  DS
E515 BEF3FE    1041     MOV  SI,OFFEF3H  ; OFFSET VECTOR_TABLE
E518 BF2000    1042     MOV  DI,OFFSET INT_PTR
E51B FC        1043     CLD
E51C F3        1044     REP  MOVSB
E51D A5

```

```

LOC OBJ                LINE  SOURCE

                                1045  ;-----
                                1046  ;TEST.13
                                1047  ;   CASSETTE DATA WRAP TEST
                                1048  ;DESCRIPTION
                                1049  ;   TURN CASSETTE MOTOR OFF. WRITE A BIT OUT TO THE CASSETTE DATA BUS.
                                1050  ;   VERIFY THAT CASSETTE DATA READ IS WITHIN A VALID RANGE.
                                1051  ;-----
                                1052
                                1053  ;   TURN THE CASSETTE MOTOR OFF
                                1054
E51E B84000            R    1055  MOV   AX,DATA                ;POINT DS REG TO DATA SEG
E521 8ED8              1056  MOV   DS,AX
E523 B04D              1057  MOV   AL,04DH                ;SET TIMER 2 SPK OUT, AND CASST
E525 E661              1058  OUT  PORT_B,AL                ;OUT BITS ON, CASSETTE MOT OFF
                                1059
                                1060  ;   WRITE A BIT
                                1061
E527 B0FF              1062  MOV   AL,0FFH                ;DISABLE TIMER INTERRUPTS
E529 E621              1063  OUT  INTA01,AL
E52B B0B6              1064  MOV   AL,0B6H                ;SEL TIM 2, LSB, MSB, MD 3
E520 E643              1065  OUT  TIMER+3,AL              ;WRITE 8253 CHD/MODE REG
E52F B8D304           1066  MOV   AX,1235                ;SET TIMER 2 CNT FOR 1000 USEC
E532 E642              1067  OUT  TIMER+2,AL              ;WRITE TIMER 2 COUNTER REG
E534 8AC4              1068  MOV   AL,AH                  ;WRITE MSB
E536 E642              1069  OUT  TIMER+2,AL
                                1070
                                1071  ;   READ CASSETTE INPUT
                                1072
E538 E462              1073  IN   AL,PORT_C                ;READ VALUE OF CASS IN BIT
E53A 2410              1074  AND  AL,10H                  ;ISOLATE FROM OTHER BITS
E53C A26800           R    1075  MOV   LAST_VAL,AL
E53F E03E14           1076  CALL READ_HALF_BIT
E542 E03B14           1077  CALL READ_HALF_BIT
E545 E30C              1078  JCXZ F8                      ; CAS_ERR
E547 81FB4005         1079  CMP  BX,MAX_PERIOD
E548 7306              1080  JNC  F8                      ; CAS_ERR
E540 81FB1004         1081  CMP  BX,MIN_PERIOD
E551 7309              1082  JNC  F9                      ;GO TO NEXT TEST IF OK
E553                  1083  F8:                          ; CAS_ERR:
E553 BEABE4           R    1084  MOV   SI,OFFSET F2
E556 B9D300           1085  MOV  CX,F2L
E559 E66E01           1086  CALL P_MSG                    ;GO PRINT ERROR MSG
                                1087  ;-----
                                1088  ;TEST.14
                                1089  ;   DISKETTE ATTACHMENT TEST
                                1090  ;DESCRIPTION
                                1091  ;   CHECK IF IPL DISKETTE DRIVE IS ATTACHED TO SYSTEM. IF ATTACHED,
                                1092  ;   VERIFY STATUS OF NEC FDC AFTER A PESET. ISSUE A RECAL AND SEEK
                                1093  ;   CHD TO FDC AND CHECK STATUS. COMPLETE SYSTEM INITIALIZATION THEN
                                1094  ;   PASS CONTROL TO THE BOOT LOADER PROGRAM.
                                1095  ;-----
E55C                  1096  F9:
E55C B0FC              1097  MOV   AL,0FCH                ;ENABLE TIMER AND KBD INTS
E55E E621              1098  OUT  INTA01,AL
E560 A01000           R    1099  MOV  AL,BYTE PTR EQUIP_FLAG   ;GET SENSE SMS INFO
E563 A801              1100  TEST AL,01H                  ;IPL DISKETTE DRIVE ATTC?
E565 7503              1101  JNZ  F10                      ;YES - TEST DISKETTE CONTR
E567 E9B900           1102  JMP  F22                      ;NO - SKIP THIS TEST
E56A                  1103  F10:                          ; DISK_TEST:
E56A B0BC              1104  MOV   AL,0BCH                ;ENABLE DISKETTE, KEYBOARD,
E56C E621              1105  OUT  INTA01,AL                ; AND TIMER INTERRUPTS
E56E B400              1106  MOV  AH,0                      ;RESET NEC FDC
E570 CD13              1107  INT  13H                      ;VERIFY STATUS AFTER RESET
E572 F6C4FF           1108  TEST AH,0FFH                 ;STATUS OK?
E575 7520              1109  JNZ  F13                      ;NO - FDC FAILED
                                1110
                                1111  ;   TURN DRIVE 0 MOTOR ON
                                1112
E577 BAF203           1113  MOV  DX,03F2H                 ;GET ADDR OF FDC CARD
E57A B01C              1114  MOV  AL,1CH                   ;TURN MOTOR ON, EN DMA/INT
E57C EE                1115  OUT  DX,AL                    ;WRITE FDC CONTROL REG
E57D 2BC9              1116  SUB  CX,CX
E57F                  1117  F11:                          ; MOTOR_WAIT:
E57F E2FE              1118  LOOP F11                      ;WAIT FOR 1 SECOND
E581                  1119  F12:                          ; MOTOR_WAIT1:
E581 E2FE              1120  LOOP F12
E583 3302              1121  XOR  DX,DX                    ;SELECT DRIVE 0

```

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
E585	B501	1122	MOV CH,1 ;SELECT TRACK 1
E587	88163E00	R 1123	MOV SEEK_STATUS,DL
E588	E8F308	1124	CALL SEEK ;RECALIBRATE DISKETTE
E58E	7207	1125	JC F13 ;GO TO ERR SUBROUTINE IF ERR
E590	B522	1126	MOV CH,34 ;SELECT TRACK 34
E592	E8EC08	1127	CALL SEEK ;SEEK TO TRACK 34
E595	7309	1128	JNC F14 ;OK, TURN MOTOR OFF
E597		1129	F13: ; DSK_ERR:
E597	BEAEE4	R 1130	MOV SI,OFFSET F3 ;GET ADDR OF MSG
E59A	B90300	1131	MOV CX,F3L ;GET MSG BYTE COUNT
E59D	E82A01	1132	CALL P_MSG ;GO PRINT ERROR MSG
		1133	
		1134	; TURN DRIVE 0 MOTOR OFF
		1135	
E5A0		1136	F14: ; DRO_OFF:
E5A0	B00C	1137	MOV AL,0CH ;TURN DRIVE 0 MOTOR OFF
E5A2	BAF203	1138	MOV DX,03F2H ; FDC CTL ADDRESS
E5A5	EE	1139	OUT DX,AL
		1140	
		1141	; SETUP PRINTER AND RS232 BASE ADDRESSES IF DEVICE ATTACHED
		1142	
E5A6		1143	F15: ; JMP_BOOT:
E5A6	C7061A001E00	R 1144	MOV BUFFER_HEAD,OFFSET KB_BUFFER ;SETUP KEYBOARD PARAMETERS
E5AC	C7061C001E00	R 1145	MOV BUFFER_TAIL,OFFSET KB_BUFFER
E5B2	B0B1E4	R 1146	MOV BP,OFFSET F4 ; PRT_SRC_TBL
E5B5	BE0000	1147	MOV SI,0
E5B8		1148	F16: ; PRT_BASE:
E5B8	2E8B5600	1149	MOV DX,CS:[BP] ;GET PRINTER BASE ADDR
E5BC	B0AA	1150	MOV AL,0AAH ;WRITE DATA TO PORT A
E5BE	EE	1151	OUT DX,AL
E5BF	2AC0	1152	SUB AL,AL
E5C1	EC	1153	IN AL,DX ;READ PORT A
E5C2	3CAA	1154	CHP AL,0AAH ;DATA PATTERN SAME
E5C4	7506	1155	JNE F17 ;NO - CHECK NEXT PRT CD
E5C6	89940800	R 1156	MOV PRINTER_BASE[SI],DX ;YES - STORE PRT BASE ADDR
E5CA	46	1157	INC SI ;INCREMENT TO NEXT WORD
E5CB	46	1158	INC SI
E5CC		1159	F17: ; NO_STORE:
E5CC	45	1160	INC BP ;POINT TO NEXT BASE ADDR
E5CD	45	1161	INC BP
E5CE	81FDB7E4	R 1162	CHP BP,OFFSET F4E ;ALL POSSIBLE ADDRS CHECKED?
E5D2	75E4	1163	JNE F16 ;PRT_BASE
E5D4	BB0000	1164	MOV BX,0 ;POINTER TO RS232 TABLE
E5D7	BAFA03	1165	MOV DX,3FAH ;CHECK IF RS232 CD 1 ATTCH?
E5DA	EC	1166	IN AL,DX ;READ INTR ID REG
E5DB	A8F8	1167	TEST AL,0F8H
E5DD	7508	1168	JNZ F18
E5DF	C7870000F803	R 1169	MOV RS232_BASE[BX],3F8H ;SETUP RS232 CD #1 ADDR
E5E5	43	1170	INC BX
E5E6	43	1171	INC BX
E5E7	BAFA02	1172	F18: MOV DX,2FAH ;CHECK IF RS232 CD 2 ATTCH
E5EA	EC	1173	IN AL,DX ;READ INTERRUPT ID REG
E5EB	A8F8	1174	TEST AL,0F8H
E5ED	7508	1175	JNZ F19 ;BASE_END
E5EF	C7870000F802	R 1176	MOV RS232_BASE[BX],2F8H ;SETUP RS232 CD #2
E5F5	43	1177	INC BX
E5F6	43	1178	INC BX
		1179	
		1180	;----- SET UP EQUIP FLAG TO INDICATE NUMBER OF PRINTERS AND RS232 CARDS
		1181	
E5F7		1182	F19: ; BASE_END:
E5F7	8BC6	1183	MOV AX,SI ; SI HAS 2* NUMBER OF RS232
E5F9	B103	1184	MOV CL,3 ; SHIFT COUNT
E5FB	D2C8	1185	ROR AL,CL ; ROTATE RIGHT 3 POSITIONS
E5FD	0AC3	1186	OR AL,8L ; OR IN THE PRINTER COUNT
E5FF	A21100	R 1187	MOV BYTE PTR EQUIP_FLAG+1,AL ; STORE AS SECOND BYTE
E602	BA0102	1188	MOV DX,201H
E605	EC	1189	IN AL,DX
E606	A80F	1190	TEST AL,0FH
E608	7505	1191	JNZ F20 ; NO_GAME_CARD
E60A	800E110010	R 1192	OR BYTE PTR EQUIP_FLAG+1,16
E60F		1193	F20: ; NO_GAME_CARD:
		1194	
		1195	; ENABLF NMI INTERRUPTS
		1196	
E60F	B090	1197	MOV AL,80H ;ENABLE NMI INTERRUPTS
E611	E6A0	1198	OUT 0A0H,AL

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
E613 803E120001	R 1199	CMP MFG_TST,1 ;MFG MODE?
E618 7406	1200	JE F21 ; LOAD_BOOT_STRAP
E61A B40100	1201	MOV DX,1 ;
E61D E81000	1202	CALL ERR_BEEP ;BEEP 1 SHORT TONE
E620	1203	F21: ; LOAD_BOOT_STRAP:
E620 E9CF00	1204	JMP BOOT_STRAP ;GO TO THE BOOT LOADER
E623	1205	F22: ; LOOP_P0D:
E623 803E120001	R 1206	CMP MFG_TST,1 ;MANUFACTURING TEST MODE?
E628 7503	1207	JNE F23 ;NO - GO TO BOOT LOADER
E62A E92EFA	1208	JMP START ;YES - LOOP POWER-ON-DIAGS
E62D	1209	F23: ; GO_TO_BOOT:
E62D E976FF	1210	JMP F15 ; JMP_BOOT
	1211	;
	1212	; INITIAL RELIABILITY TEST -- SUBROUTINES
	1213	;
	1214	ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
	1215	;
	1216	; SUBROUTINES FOR POWER ON DIAGNOSTICS
	1217	;
	1218	; THIS PROCEDURE WILL ISSUE ONE LONG TONE (3 SECS) AND ONE OR
	1219	; MORE SHORT TONES (1 SEC) TO INDICATE A FAILURE ON THE PLANAR
	1220	; BOARD, A BAD RAM MODULE, OR A PROBLEM WITH THE CRT.
	1221	;ENTRY PARAMETERS:
	1222	; DH = NUMBER OF LONG TONES TO BEEP
	1223	; DL = NUMBER OF SHORT TONES TO BEEP.
	1224	;
E630	1225	ERR_BEEP PROC NEAR
E630 9C	1226	PUSHF ;SAVE FLAGS
E631 FA	1227	CLI ;DISABLE SYSTEM INTERRUPTS
E632 1E	1228	PUSH DS ;SAVE DS REG CONTENTS
E633 B84000	R 1229	MOV AX,DATA ;POINT DS TO DATA SEG
E636 8ED8	1230	MOV DS,AX
E638 0AF6	1231	OR DH,0H ; ANY LONG ONES TO BEEP
E63A 7418	1232	JZ G3 ; NO, DO THE SHORT ONES
E63C	1233	G1: ; LONG_BEEP:
E63C B306	1234	MOV BL,6 ; COUNTER FOR BEEPS
E63E E82500	1235	CALL BEEP ; DO THE BEEP
E641 E2FE	1236	G2: LOOP G2 ; DELAY BETWEEN BEEPS
E643 FECE	1237	DEC DH ; ANY MORE TO DO
E645 75F5	1238	JNZ G1 ; DO IT
E647 803E120001	R 1239	CMP MFG_TST,1 ; MFG TEST MODE?
E64C 7506	1240	JNE G3 ; YES - CONTINUE BEEPING SPEAKER
E64E B0CD	1241	MOV AL,0CDH ; STOP BLINKING LED
E650 E661	1242	OUT PORT_B,AL
E652 EBE8	1243	JMP SHORT G1
E654	1244	G3: ; SHORT_BEEP:
E654 B301	1245	MOV BL,1 ; COUNTER FOR A SHORT BEEP
E656 E80D00	1246	CALL BEEP ; DO THE SOUND
E659 E2FE	1247	G4: LOOP G4 ; DELAY BETWEEN BEEPS
E65B FECA	1248	DEC DL ; DONE WITH SHORTS
E65D 75F5	1249	JNZ G3 ; DO SOME MORE
E65F E2FE	1250	G5: LOOP G5 ; LONG DELAY BEFORE RETURN
E661 E2FE	1251	G6: LOOP G6
E663 1F	1252	POP DS ;RESTORE ORIG CONTENTS OF DS
E664 9D	1253	POPF ;RESTORE FLAGS TO ORIG SETTINGS
E665 C3	1254	RET ; RETURN TO CALLER
	1255	ERR_BEEP ENDP
	1256	
	1257	; ROUTINE TO SOUND BEEPER
	1258	
E666	1259	BEEP PROC NEAR
E666 B0B6	1260	MOV AL,10110110B ;SEL TIM 2,LSB,MSB,BINARY
E668 E643	1261	OUT TIMER+3,AL ;WRITE THE TIMER MODE REG
E66A B83305	1262	MOV AX,533H ;DIVISOR FOR 1000 HZ
E66D E642	1263	OUT TIMER+2,AL ;WRITE TIMER 2 CNT - LSB
E66F 8AC4	1264	MOV AL,AH
E671 E642	1265	OUT TIMER+2,AL ;WRITE TIMER 2 CNT - MSB
E673 E461	1266	IN AL,PORT_B ;GET CURRENT SETTING OF PORT
E675 8AE0	1267	MOV AH,AL ; SAVE THAT SETTING
E677 0C03	1268	OR AL,03 ;TURN SPEAKER ON
E679 E661	1269	OUT PORT_B,AL
E67B 2BC9	1270	SUB CX,CX ;SET CNT TO WAIT 500 MS
E67D E2FE	1271	G7: LOOP G7 ;DELAY BEFORE TURNING OFF
E67F FECB	1272	DEC BL ;DELAY CNT EXPIRED?
E681 75FA	1273	JNZ G7 ;NO - CONTINUE BEEPING SPK
E683 8AC4	1274	MOV AL,AH ; RECOVER VALUE OF PORT


```

LOC OBJ          LINE  SOURCE

E685 E661        1275          OUT    PORT_B,AL
E687 C3          1276          RET                                ;RETURN TO CALLER
                1277      BEEP  ENDP
                1278          ;-----
                1279          ;   THIS PROCEDURE WILL SEND A SOFTWARE RESET TO THE KEYBOARD.
                1280          ;   SCAN CODE AA' SHOULD BE RETURNED TO THE CPU.
                1281          ;-----
E688            1282      KBD_RESET  PROC    NEAR
E688 B00C        1283          MOV    AL,0CH                ;SET KBD CLK LINE LOW
E68A E661        1284          OUT    PORT_B,AL          ;WRITE 8255 PORT B
E68C B95629      1285          MOV    CX,10582            ;HOLD KBD CLK LOW FOR 20 MS
E68F E2FE        1286      G8:    LOOP    G8                ;LOOP FOR 20 MS
E691 B0CC        1287          MOV    AL,0CCH            ;SET CLK, ENABLE LINES HIGH
E693 E661        1288          OUT    PORT_B,AL
E695            1289          SP_TEST:      ; ENTRY FOR MANUFACTURING TEST 2
E695 B04C        1290          MOV    AL,4CH                ;SET KBD CLK HIGH, ENABLE LOW
E697 E661        1291          OUT    PORT_B,AL
E699 B0FD        1292          MOV    AL,0FDH            ;ENABLE KEYBOARD INTERRUPTS
E69B E621        1293          OUT    INTA01,AL        ;WRITE 8259 IHR
E69D FB         1294          STI                                ;ENABLE SYSTEM INTERRUPTS
E69E B400        1295          MOV    AH,0                ;RESET INTERRUPT INDICATOR
E6A0 2BC9        1296          SUB    CX,CX                ;SETUP INTERRUPT TIMEOUT CNT
E6A2 F6C4FF      1297      G9:    TEST    AH,0FFH            ;DID A KEYBOARD INTR OCCUR?
E6A5 7502        1298          JNZ    G10                ;YES - READ SCAN CODE RETURNED
E6A7 E2F9        1299          LOOP   G9                  ;NO - LOOP TILL TIMEOUT
E6A9 E460        1300      G10:   IN     AL,PORT_A          ;READ KEYBOARD SCAN CODE
E6AB 8AD8        1301          MOV    BL,AL                ;SAVE SCAN CODE JUST READ
E6AD B0CC        1302          MOV    AL,0CCH            ;CLEAR KEYBOARD
E6AF E661        1303          OUT    PORT_B,AL
E6B1 C3          1304          RET                                ;RETURN TO CALLER
                1305      KBD_RESET  ENDP
                1306          ;-----
                1307          ;   BLINK LED PROCEDURE FOR HFG BURN-IN AND RUN-IN TESTS
                1308          ;   ( LED WILL BLINK APPROXIMATELY .25 SECOND)
                1309          ;-----
E6B2            1310      BLINK_INT  PROC    NEAR
E6B2 FB         1311          STI
E6B3 51          1312          PUSH   CX                ;SAVE CX REG CONTENTS
E6B4 50          1313          PUSH   AX                ;SAVE AX REG CONTENTS
E6B5 E461        1314          IN     AL,PORT_B          ;READ CURRENT VAL OF PORT B
E6B7 24BF        1315          AND    AL,0BFH
E6B9 E661        1316          OUT    PORT_B,AL          ;BLINK LED
E6BB 2BC9        1317          SUB    CX,CX
E6BD E2FE        1318      G11:   LOOP   G11
E6BF 0C40        1319          OR     AL,40H                ;STOP BLINKING LED
E6C1 E661        1320          OUT    PORT_B,AL
E6C3 B020        1321          MOV    AL,EOI
E6C5 E620        1322          OUT    INTA00,AL
E6C7 58          1323          POP    AX                ;RESTORE AX REG
E6C8 59          1324          POP    CX                ;RESTORE CX REG
E6C9 CF         1325          IRET
                1326      BLINK_INT  ENDP
                1327          ;-----
                1328          ;   THIS SUBROUTINE WILL PRINT A MESSAGE ON THE DISPLAY
                1329          ;
                1330          ;ENTRY REQUIREMENTS:
                1331          ;   SI = OFFSET(ADDRESS) OF MESSAGE BUFFER
                1332          ;   CX = MESSAGE BYTE COUNT
                1333          ;   MAXIMUM MESSAGE LENGTH IS 36 CHARACTERS
                1334          ;-----
E6CA            1335      P_MSG    PROC    NEAR
E6CA B84000      R 1336          MOV    AX,DATA                ;POINT DS TO DATA SEG
E6CD 8ED8        1337          MOV    DS,AX
E6CF 803E120001  R 1338          CMP    HFG_TST,1            ;HFG TEST MODE?
E6D4 7505        1339          JNE    G12                ;NO - DISPLAY ERROR MSG
E6D6 B601        1340          MOV    DH,1                ;YES - SETUP TO BEEP SPEAKER
E6D8 E955FF      1341          JMP    ERR_BEEP            ;YES - BEEP SPEAKER
E6DB            1342      G12:   ; WRITE_MSG:
E6DB 2E8A04      1343          MOV    AL,CS:[SI]          ;PUT CHAR IN AL
E6DE 46          1344          INC    SI                ;POINT TO NEXT CHAR
E6DF B700        1345          MOV    EH,0                ;SET PAGE # TO ZERO
E6E1 B40E        1346          MOV    AH,14              ;WRITE CHAR (TTY-INTERFACE)
E6E3 CD10        1347          INT    10H                ;CALL VIDEO_IO
E6E5 E2F4        1348          LOOP   G12                ;CONTINUE TILL MSG WRITTEN
E6E7 B80D0E      1349          MOV    AX,0E0DH           ;POSITION CURSOR TO NEXT LINE
E6EA CD10        1350          INT    10H                ;SEND CARRIAGE RETURN AND

```

```

LOC OBJ          LINE  SOURCE

E6EC B80A0E      1351      MOV    AX,0E0AH          ;LINE FEED CHARS
E6EF CD10        1352      IHT    10H
E6F1 C3          1353      RET
1354      P_MSG  ENDP
1355      ;--- INT 19 -----
1356      ;BOOT STRAP LOADER
1357      ; IF A 5 1/4" DISKETTE DRIVE IS AVAILABLE
1358      ; ON THE SYSTEM, TRACK 0, SECTOR 1 IS READ INTO THE
1359      ; BOOT LOCATION (SEGMENT 0, OFFSET 7C00)
1360      ; AND CONTROL IS TRANSFERRED THERE.
1361      ;
1362      ; IF THERE IS NO DISKETTE DRIVE, OR IF THERE IS
1363      ; IS A HARDWARE ERROR CONTROL IS TRANSFERRED
1364      ; TO THE CASSETTE BASIC ENTRY POINT.
1365      ;
1366      ; IPL ASSUMPTIONS
1367      ; 8255 PORT 60H BIT 0
1368      ; = 1 IF IPL FROM DISKETTE
1369      ;-----
1370      ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
E6F2          1371      BOOT_STRAP  PROC  NEAR
1372
E6F2 FB          1373      STI          ; ENABLE INTERRUPTS
E6F3 B84000      R 1374      MOV    AX,DATA        ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING
E6F6 8E08        1375      MOV    DS,AX
E6F8 A11000      R 1376      MOV    AX,EQUIP_FLAG  ; GET THE EQUIPMENT SWITCHES
E6FB A001        1377      TEST   AL,1          ; ISOLATE IPL SENSE SWITCH
E6FD 7423        1378      JZ     H3            ; GO TO CASSETTE BASIC ENTRY POINT
1379
1380      ;----- MUST LOAD SYSTEM FROM DISKETTE -- CX HAS RETRY COUNT
1381
E6FF B90400      1382      MOV    CX,4          ; SET RETRY COUNT
E702          1383      H1:    ; IPL_SYSTEM
E702 51          1384      PUSH   CX            ; SAVE RETRY COUNT
E703 B400        1385      MOV    AH,0          ; RESET THE DISKETTE SYSTEM
E705 CD13        1386      INT    13H          ; DISKETTE_IO
E707 7214        1387      JC     H2            ; IF ERROR, TRY AGAIN
E709 B402        1388      MOV    AH,2          ; READ IN THE SINGLE SECTOR
E70B BB0000      1389      MOV    BX,0          ; TO THE BOOT LOCATION
E70E 8EC3        1390      MOV    ES,BX
E710 BB007C      1391      MOV    BX,OFFSET BOOT_LOCN
E713 BA0000      1392      MOV    DX,0          ; DRIVE 0, HEAD 0
E716 B90100      1393      MOV    CX,1          ; SECTOR 1, TRACK 0
E719 B001        1394      MOV    AL,1          ; READ ONE SECTOR
E71B CD13        1395      INT    13H          ; DISKETTE_IO
E71D 59          1396      H2:    POP    CX      ; RECOVER RETRY COUNT
E71E 7304        1397      JNC    H4            ; CF SET BY UNSUCCESSFUL READ
E720 E2E0        1398      LOOP  H1            ; DO IT FOR RETRY TIMES
1399
1400      ;----- UNABLE TO IPL FROM THE DISKETTE
1401
E722          1402      H3:    ; CASSETTE_JUMP:
E722 CD18        1403      INT    18H          ; USE INTERRUPT VECTOR TO GET TO BASIC
1404
1405      ;----- IPL WAS SUCCESSFUL
1406
E724          1407      H4:
E724 EA007C0000  1408      JMP    BOOT_LOCN
1409      BOOT_STRAP  ENDP
1410      ;----INT 14-----
1411      ;RS232_IO
1412      ; THIS ROUTINE PROVIDES BYTE STREAM I/O TO THE COMMUNICATIONS
1413      ; PORT ACCORDING TO THE PARAMETERS:
1414      ; (AH)=0 INITIALIZE THE COMMUNICATIONS PORT
1415      ; (AL) HAS PARMS FOR INITIALIZATION
1416      ;
1417      ;          7      6      5      4      3      2      1      0
1418      ;          ---- BAUD RATE --  -PARITY--  STOPBIT  --WORD LENGTH--
1419
1420      ;          000 - 110          X0 - NONE          0 - 1   10 - 7 BITS
1421      ;          001 - 150          01 - ODD           1 - 2   11 - 8 BITS
1422      ;          010 - 300          11 - EVEN
1423      ;          011 - 600
1424      ;          100 - 1200
1425      ;          101 - 2400
1426      ;          110 - 4800
1427      ;          111 - 9600

```

```

LOC OBJ          LINE    SOURCE
1428             ;          ON RETURN, CONDITIONS SET AS IN CALL TO COMMO STATUS (AH=3)
1429             ;          (AH)=1 SEND THE CHARACTER IN (AL) OVER THE COMMO LINE
1430             ;          (AL) REGISTER IS PRESERVED
1431             ;          ON EXIT, BIT 7 OF AH IS SET IF THE ROUTINE WAS UNABLE TO
1432             ;          TO TRANSMIT THE BYTE OF DATA OVER THE LINE. THE
1433             ;          REMAINDER OF AH IS SET AS IN A STATUS REQUEST,
1434             ;          REFLECTING THE CURRENT STATUS OF THE LINE.
1435             ;          (AH)=2 RECEIVE A CHARACTER IN (AL) FROM COMMO LINE BEFORE
1436             ;          RETURNING TO CALLER
1437             ;          ON EXIT, AH HAS THE CURRENT LINE STATUS, AS SET BY THE
1438             ;          THE STATUS ROUTINE, EXCEPT THAT THE ONLY BITS
1439             ;          LEFT ON ARE THE ERROR BITS (7,4,3,2,1)
1440             ;          IN THIS CASE, THE TIME OUT BIT INDICATES DATA SET
1441             ;          READY WAS NOT RECEIVED.
1442             ;          THUS, AH IS NON ZERO ONLY WHEN AN ERROR OCCURRED.
1443             ;          (AH)=3 RETURN THE COMMO PORT STATUS IN (AX)
1444             ;          AH CONTAINS THE LINE CONTROL STATUS
1445             ;          BIT 7 = TIME OUT
1446             ;          BIT 6 = TRANS SHIFT REGISTER EMPTY
1447             ;          BIT 5 = TRAN HOLDING REGISTER EMPTY
1448             ;          BIT 4 = BREAK DETECT
1449             ;          BIT 3 = FRAMING ERROR
1450             ;          BIT 2 = PARITY ERROR
1451             ;          BIT 1 = OVERRUN ERROR
1452             ;          BIT 0 = DATA READY
1453             ;          AL CONTAINS THE MODEM STATUS
1454             ;          BIT 7 = RECEIVED LINE SIGNAL DETECT
1455             ;          BIT 6 = RING INDICATOR
1456             ;          BIT 5 = DATA SET READY
1457             ;          BIT 4 = CLEAR TO SEND
1458             ;          BIT 3 = DELTA RECEIVE LINE SIGNAL DETECT
1459             ;          BIT 2 = TRAILING EDGE RING DETECTOR
1460             ;          BIT 1 = DELTA DATA SET READY
1461             ;          BIT 0 = DELTA CLEAR TO SEND
1462
1463             ;          (DX) = PARAMETER INDICATING WHICH RS232 CARD (0,1 ALLOWED)
1464             ;          DATA AREA RS232_BASE CONTAINS THE BASE ADDRESS OF THE 8250 ON THE CARD
1465             ;          LOCATION 400H CONTAINS UP TO 4 RS232 ADDRESSES POSSIBLE
1466             ;OUTPUT
1467             ;          AX      MODIFIED ACCORDING TO PARMS OF CALL
1468             ;          ALL OTHERS UNCHANGED
1469             ;-----
1470             ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
1471             A1 LABEL WORD
E729             1471
E729 1704         1472     DW      1047 ; 110 BAUD ; TABLE OF INIT VALUE
E72B 0003         1473     DW      768 ; 150
E72D 8001         1474     DW      384 ; 300
E72F C000         1475     DW      192 ; 600
E731 6000         1476     DW      96 ; 1200
E733 3000         1477     DW      48 ; 2400
E735 1800         1478     DW      24 ; 4800
E737 0C00         1479     DW      12 ; 9600
1480
E739             1481     RS232_ID PROC FAR
1482
1483             ;----- VECTOR TO APPROPRIATE ROUTINE
1484
E739 FB          1485     STI          ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
E73A 1E          1486     PUSH DS       ; SAVE SEGMENT
E73B 52          1487     PUSH DX
E73C 56          1488     PUSH SI
E73D 57          1489     PUSH DI
E73E 51          1490     PUSH CX
E73F 8BF2        1491     MOV SI,DX      ; RS232 VALUE TO SI
E741 D1E6        1492     SHL SI,1    ; WORD OFFSET
E743 BA4000      R 1493     MOV DX,DATA
E746 8EDA        1494     MOV DS,DX      ; SET UP OUR SEGMENT
E748 8B940000   R 1495     MOV DX,RS232_BASE[SI] ; GET BASE ADDRESS
E74C 0BD2        1496     OR DX,DX      ; TEST FOR 0 BASE ADDRESS
E74E 7416        1497     JZ          ; RETURN
E750 0AE4        1498     OR AH,AH      ; TEST FOR (AH)=0
E752 7418        1499     JZ A4        ; COMMON INIT
E754 FECC        1500     DEC AH        ; TEST FOR (AH)=1
E756 744E        1501     JZ A5        ; SEND AL
E758 FECC        1502     DEC AH        ; TEST FOR (AH)=2
E75A 7503        1503     JNZ A2
E75C E98900     1504     JMP A12      ; RECEIVE INTO AL

```

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
E75F	1505	A2:
E75F FECC	1506	DEC AH ; TEST FOR (AH)=3
E761 7503	1507	JNZ A3
E763 E9B900	1508	JMP A10 ; COMMUNICATION STATUS
E766	1509	A3: ; RETURN FROM RS232
E766 59	1510	POP CX
E767 5F	1511	POP DI
E768 5E	1512	POP SI
E769 5A	1513	POP DX
E76A 1F	1514	POP DS
E76B CF	1515	IRET ; RETURN TO CALLER, NO ACTION
	1516	
	1517	;------ INITIALIZE THE COMMUNICATIONS PORT
	1518	
E76C	1519	A4:
E76C 8AE0	1520	MOV AH,AL ; SAVE INIT PARMS IN AH
E76E 83C203	1521	ADD DX,3 ; POINT TO 8250 CONTROL REGISTER
E771 B080	1522	MOV AL,80H
E773 EE	1523	OUT DX,AL ; SET DLAB=1
	1524	
	1525	;------ DETERMINE BAUD RATE DIVISOR
	1526	
E774 8AD4	1527	MOV DL,AH ; GET PARMS TO DL
E776 D0C2	1528	ROL DL,1
E778 D0C2	1529	ROL DL,1 ; GET BAUD RATE TERM TO LOW BITS
E77A D0C2	1530	ROL DL,1
E77C D0C2	1531	ROL DL,1 ; *2 FOR WORD TABLE ACCESS
E77E 81E20E00	1532	AND DX,0EH ; ISOLATE THEM
E782 BF29E7	R 1533	MOV DI,OFFSET A1 ; BASE OF TABLE
E785 03FA	1534	ADD DI,DX ; PUT INTO INDEX REGISTER
E787 8B940000	R 1535	MOV DX,RS232_BASE[SI] ; POINT TO HIGH ORDER OF DIVISOR
E78B 42	1536	INC DX
E78C 2E8A4501	1537	MOV AL,CS:[DI]+1 ; GET HIGH ORDER OF DIVISOR
E790 EE	1538	OUT DX,AL ; SET MS OF DIV TO 0
E791 4A	1539	DEC DX
E792 2E8A05	1540	MOV AL,CS:[DI] ; GET LOW ORDER OF DIVISOR
E795 EE	1541	OUT DX,AL ; SET LOW OF DIVISOR
E796 83C203	1542	ADD DX,3
E799 8AC4	1543	MOV AL,AH ; GET PARMS BACK
E79B 241F	1544	AND AL,01FH ; STRIP OFF THE BAUD BITS
E79D EE	1545	OUT DX,AL ; LINE CONTROL TO 8 BITS
E79E 83EA02	1546	SUB DX,2
E7A1 B000	1547	MOV AL,0
E7A3 EE	1548	OUT DX,AL ; INTERRUPT ENABLES ALL OFF
E7A4 EB79	1549	JMP SHORT A10 ; COM_STATUS
	1550	
	1551	;------ SEND CHARACTER IN (AL) OVER COMMO LINE
	1552	
E7A6	1553	A5:
E7A6 50	1554	PUSH AX ; SAVE CHAR TO SEND
E7A7 83C204	1555	ADD DX,4 ; MODEM CONTROL REGISTER
E7AA B003	1556	MOV AL,3 ; DTR AND RTS
E7AC EE	1557	OUT DX,AL ; DATA TERMINAL READY, REQUEST TO SEND
E7AD 33C9	1558	XOR CX,CX ; INITIALIZE TIME OUT COUNT
E7AF 83C202	1559	ADD DX,2 ; MODEM STATUS REGISTER
E7B2	1560	A6: ; WAIT_DATA_SET_READY
E7B2 EC	1561	IN AL,DX ; GET MODEM STATUS
E7B3 A820	1562	TEST AL,20H ; DATA SET READY
E7B5 7508	1563	JNZ A7 ; TEST_CLEAR_TO_SEND
E7B7 E2F9	1564	LOOP A6 ; WAIT_DATA_SET_READY
E7B9 58	1565	POP AX
E7BA 80CC50	1566	OR AH,80 ; INDICATE TIME OUT
E7BD EBA7	1567	JMP A3 ; RETURN
E7BF	1568	A7: ; TEST_CLEAR_TO_SEND
E7BF 2BC9	1569	SUB CX,CX
E7C1	1570	A8: ; WAIT_CLEAR_TO_SEND
E7C1 EC	1571	IN AL,DX ; GET MODEM STATUS
E7C2 A810	1572	TEST AL,10H ; TEST CLEAR TO SEND
E7C4 7508	1573	JNZ A9 ; CLEAR_TO_SEND
E7C6 E2F9	1574	LOOP A8 ; WAIT_CLEAR_TO_SEND
E7C8 58	1575	POP AX ; TIME OUT HAS OCCURRED
E7C9 80CC80	1576	OR AH,80H
E7CC EB98	1577	JMP A3 ; RETURN
E7CE	1578	A9: ; CLEAR_TO_SEND
E7CE 4A	1579	DEC DX ; LINE STATUS REGISTER
E7CF 2BC9	1580	SUB CX,CX ; INITIALIZE WAIT COUNT
E7D1	1581	A10: ; WAIT_SEND

```

LOC OBJ          LINE  SOURCE
E701 EC          1582      IN      AL,DX          ; GET STATUS
E702 A820        1583      TEST    AL,20H        ; IS TRANSMITTER READY
E704 7508        1584      JNZ     A11         ; OUT_CHAR
E706 E2F9        1585      LOOP   A10         ; GO BACK FOR MORE, AND TEST FOR TIME OUT
E708 58          1586      POP     AX          ; RECOVER ORIGINAL INPUT
E709 80CC80      1587      OR      AH,80H      ; SET THE TIME OUT BIT
E70C EB88        1588      JMP     A3          ; RETURN
E70E            1589      A11:    ; OUT_CHAR
E70E 83EA05      1590      SUB     DX,5        ; DATA PORT
E7E1 59          1591      POP     CX          ; RECOVER IN CX TEMPORARILY
E7E2 8AC1        1592      MOV     AL,CL       ; GET OUT CHAR TO AL FOR OUT, STATUS IN AH
E7E4 EE          1593      OUT     DX,AL       ; OUTPUT CHARACTER
E7E5 E97EFF      1594      JMP     A3          ; RETURN
1595
1596      ;----- RECEIVE CHARACTER FROM COMMO LINE
1597
E7E8            1598      A12:
E7E8 802671007F   R 1599      AND     BIOS_BREAK,07FH ; TURN OFF BREAK BIT IN BYTE
E7ED 83C204      1600      ADD     DX,4        ; MODEM CONTROL REGISTER
E7F0 B001        1601      MOV     AL,1        ; DATA TERMINAL READY
E7F2 EE          1602      OUT     DX,AL
E7F3 83C202      1603      ADD     DX,2        ; MODEM STATUS REGISTER
E7F6 2BC9        1604      SUB     CX,CX       ; ESTABLISH TIME OUT COUNT
E7F8            1605      A13:    ; WAIT_DSR
E7F8 EC          1606      IN      AL,DX       ; MODEM STATUS
E7F9 A820        1607      TEST    AL,20H      ; DATA SET READY
E7FB 7507        1608      JNZ     A15         ; IS IT READY YET
E7FD E2F9        1609      LOOP   A13         ; WAIT UNTIL IT IS
E7FF            1610      A14:    ; TIME_OUT_ERR
E7FF B480        1611      MOV     AH,80H      ; SET TIME OUT ERROR
E801 E962FF      1612      JMP     A3          ; RETURN WITH ERROR
E804            1613      A15:    ; WAIT_DSR_END
E804 4A          1614      DEC     DX          ; LINE STATUS REGISTER
E805            1615      A16:    ; WAIT_REC
E805 EC          1616      IN      AL,DX       ; GET STATUS
E806 A801        1617      TEST    AL,1        ; RECEIVE BUFFER FULL
E808 7509        1618      JNZ     A17         ; GET CHAR
E80A F606710080 R 1619      BIOS_BREAK,80H    ; TEST FOR BREAK KEY
E80F 74F4        1620      JZ      A16         ; LOOP IF HOT
E811 EBEC        1621      JMP     A14         ; SET TIME OUT ERROR
E813            1622      A17:    ; GET_CHAR
E813 241E        1623      AND     AL,0001110B ; TEST FOR ERROR CONDITIONS ON RCV CHAR
E815 8AE0        1624      MOV     AH,AL       ; SAVE THIS PART OF STATUS FOR LATER OPERATION
E817 8B940000    R 1625      MOV     DX,RS232_BASE[SI] ; DATA PORT
E81B EC          1626      IN      AL,DX       ; GET CHARACTER FROM LINE
E81C E947FF      1627      JMP     A3          ; RETURN
1628
1629      ;----- COMMO PORT STATUS ROUTINE
1630
E81F            1631      A18:
E81F 8B940000    R 1632      MOV     DX,RS232_BASE[SI]
E823 83C205      1633      ADD     DX,5        ; CONTROL PORT
E826 EC          1634      IN      AL,DX       ; GET LINE CONTROL STATUS
E827 8AE0        1635      MOV     AH,AL       ; PUT IN AH FOR RETURN
E829 42          1636      INC     DX          ; POINT TO MODEM STATUS REGISTER
E82A EC          1637      IN      AL,DX       ; GET MODEM CONTROL STATUS
E82B E938FF      1638      JMP     A3          ; RETURN
1639      RS232_IO      ENDP
1640      ;---- INT 16 -----
1641      ; KEYBOARD I/O
1642      ; THESE ROUTINES PROVIDE KEYBOARD SUPPORT
1643      ; INPUT
1644      ; (AH)=0 READ THE NEXT ASCII CHARACTER STRUCK FROM THE KEYBOARD
1645      ; RETURN THE RESULT IN (AL), SCAN CODE IN (AH)
1646      ; (AH)=1 SET THE Z FLAG TO INDICATE IF AN ASCII CHARACTER IS AVAILABLE
1647      ; TO BE READ.
1648      ; (ZF)=1 -- NO CODE AVAILABLE
1649      ; (ZF)=0 -- CODE IS AVAILABLE
1650      ; IF ZF = 0, THE NEXT CHARACTER IN THE BUFFER TO BE READ IS
1651      ; IN AX, AND THE ENTRY REMAINS IN THE BUFFER
1652      ; (AH)=2 RETURN THE CURRENT SHIFT STATUS IN AL REGISTER
1653      ; THE BIT SETTINGS FOR THIS CODE ARE INDICATED IN THE
1654      ; THE EQUATES FOR KB_FLAG
1655      ; OUTPUT
1656      ; AS NOTED ABOVE, ONLY AX AND FLAGS CHANGED
1657      ; ALL REGISTERS RETAINED
1658      ;-----

```

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
	1659	ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
E82E	1660	KEYBOARD_IO PROC FAR
E82E FB	1661	STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
E82F 1E	1662	PUSH DS ; SAVE CURRENT DS
E830 53	1663	PUSH BX ; SAVE BX TEMPORARILY
E831 BB4000	R 1664	MOV BX,DATA ;
E834 8EDB	1665	MOV DS,BX ; ESTABLISH POINTER TO DATA REGION
E836 0AE4	1666	OR AH,AH ; AH=0
E838 740B	1667	JZ K1 ; ASCII_READ
E83A FECC	1668	DEC AH ; AH=1
E83C 7420	1669	JZ K2 ; ASCII_STATUS
E83E FECC	1670	DEC AH ; AH=2
E840 742D	1671	JZ K3 ; SHIFT_STATUS
E842 5B	1672	POP BX ; RECOVER REGISTER
E843 1F	1673	POP DS
E844 CF	1674	IRET ; INVALID COMMAND
	1675	
	1676	;----- READ THE KEY TO FIGURE OUT WHAT TO DO
	1677	
E845	1678	K1: ; ASCII_READ
E845 FB	1679	STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON DURING LOOP
E846 90	1680	NOP ; ALLOW AN INTERRUPT TO OCCUR
E847 FA	1681	CLI ; INTERRUPTS BACK OFF
E848 8B1E1A00	R 1682	MOV BX,BUFFER_HEAD ; GET POINTER TO HEAD OF BUFFER
E84C 3B1E1C00	R 1683	CMP BX,BUFFER_TAIL ; TEST END OF BUFFER
E850 74F3	1684	JZ K1 ; LOOP UNTIL SOMETHING IN BUFFER
E852 8B07	1685	MOV AX,[BX] ; GET SCAN CODE AND ASCII CODE
E854 E81E00	1686	CALL K4 ; MOVE POINTER TO NEXT POSITION
E857 891E1A00	R 1687	MOV BUFFER_HEAD,BX ; STORE VALUE IN VARIABLE
E85B 5B	1688	POP BX ; RECOVER REGISTER
E85C 1F	1689	POP DS ; RECOVER SEGMENT
E85D CF	1690	IRET ; RETURN TO CALLER
	1691	
	1692	;----- ASCII STATUS
	1693	
E85E	1694	K2:
E85E FA	1695	CLI ; INTERRUPTS OFF
E85F 8B1E1A00	R 1696	MOV BX,BUFFER_HEAD ; GET HEAD POINTER
E863 3B1E1C00	R 1697	CMP BX,BUFFER_TAIL ; IF EQUAL (Z=1) THEN NOTHING THERE
E867 8B07	1698	MOV AX,[BX]
E869 FB	1699	STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
E86A 5B	1700	POP BX ; RECOVER REGISTER
E86B 1F	1701	POP DS ; RECOVER SEGMENT
E86C CA0200	1702	RET 2 ; THROW AWAY FLAGS
	1703	
	1704	;----- SHIFT STATUS
	1705	
E86F	1706	K3:
E86F A01700	R 1707	MOV AL,KB_FLAG ; GET THE SHIFT STATUS FLAGS
E872 5B	1708	POP BX ; RECOVER REGISTER
E873 1F	1709	POP DS ; RECOVER REGISTERS
E874 CF	1710	IRET ; RETURN TO CALLER
	1711	KEYBOARD_IO ENDP
	1712	
	1713	;----- INCREMENT A BUFFER POINTER
	1714	
E875	1715	K4 PROC NEAR
E875 83C302	1716	ADD BX,2 ; MOVE TO NEXT WORD IN LIST
E878 81FB3E00	R 1717	CMP BX,OFFSET KB_BUFFER_END ; AT END OF BUFFER?
E87C 7503	1718	JNE K5 ; NO, CONTINUE
E87E BB1E00	R 1719	MOV BX,OFFSET KB_BUFFER ; YES, RESET TO BUFFER BEGINNING
E881	1720	K5:
E881 C3	1721	RET
	1722	K4 ENDP
	1723	
	1724	;----- TABLE OF SHIFT KEYS AND MASK VALUES
	1725	
E882	1726	K6 LABEL BYTE
E882 52	1727	DB INS_KEY ; INSERT KEY
E883 3A4546381D	1728	DB CAPS_KEY,NUM_KEY,SCROLL_KEY,ALT_KEY,CTL_KEY
E888 2A36	1729	DB LEFT_KEY,RIGHT_KEY
0008	1730	K6L EQU \$-K6
	1731	
	1732	;----- SHIFT_MASK_TABLE
	1733	
E88A	1734	K7 LABEL BYTE
E88A 80	1735	DB INS_SHIFT ; INSERT MODE SHIFT

E88B 4020100804	1736	DB	CAPS_SHIFT,NUM_SHIFT,SCROLL_SHIFT,ALT_SHIFT,CTL_SHIFT
E890 0201	1737	DB	LEFT_SHIFT,RIGHT_SHIFT
	1738		
	1739		;----- SCAN CODE TABLES
	1740		
E892 10FF00FFFFFFE1FF	1741	K8	DB 27,-1,0,-1,-1,-1,30,-1
E89A FFFFFFF1FFF7FFF11	1742	DB	-1,-1,-1,31,-1,127,-1,17
E8A2 170512141915090F	1743	DB	23,5,18,20,25,21,9,15
E8AA 101B1D0AFF0113	1744	DB	16,27,29,10,-1,1,19
E8B1 040607080A0B0CFFFF	1745	DB	4,6,7,8,10,11,12,-1,-1
E8BA FFFF1C1A18031602	1746	DB	-1,-1,28,26,24,3,22,2
E8C2 0E0DFFFFFFF7FFFF	1747	DB	14,13,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1
E8CA 20FF	1748	DB	' ','-1
	1749		;----- CTL TABLE SCAN
E8CC	1750	K9	LABEL BYTE
E8CC 5E5F606162636465	1751	DB	94,95,96,97,98,99,100,101
E8D4 66677FFF77FF8AFF	1752	DB	102,103,-1,-1,119,-1,132,-1
E8DC 73FF74FF75FF76FF	1753	DB	115,-1,116,-1,117,-1,118,-1
E8E4 FF	1754	DB	-1
	1755		;----- LC TABLE
E8E5	1756	K10	LABEL BYTE
E8E5 1B	1757	DB	01BH,'1234567890='',08H,09H
E8E6 31323334353637			
.3039302D300809			
E8F4 7176572747975	1758	DB	'quertyuiop[]',0DH,-1,'asdfghjkl;',027H
696F705B5D0DFF			
E902 6173646667686A			
6B6C3B27			
E90D 60FF5C	1759	DB	60H,-1,5CH,'zxcvbnm,./',-1,'*',-1,' '
E910 7A786376626E6D			
2C2E2FFF2AFF20			
E91E FF	1760	DB	-1
	1761		
	1762		;----- UC TABLE
E91F	1763	K11	LABEL BYTE
E91F 1B	1764	DB	27,'!@#\$',37,05EH,'&*[]_+',08H,0
E920 21402324255E			
E926 262A28295F2B0800			
E92E 51574552545955	1765	DB	'QWERTYUIOP ',0DH,-1,'ASDFGHJKL:''
494F507B7D0DFF			
E93C 415344647484A			
4B4C3A22			
E947 7EFF	1766	DB	07EH,-1,' ZXCVBNN<>?',-1,0,-1,' ','-1
E949 7C5A584356424E			
4D3C3E3FFF00FF20FF			
	1767		;----- UC TABLE SCAN
E959	1768	K12	LABEL BYTE
E959 5455565758595A	1769	DB	84,85,86,87,88,89,90
E960 5B5C5D	1770	DB	91,92,93
	1771		;----- ALT TABLE SCAN
E963	1772	K13	LABEL BYTE
E963 68696A6B6C	1773	DB	104,105,106,107,108
E968 6D6E6F7071	1774	DB	109,110,111,112,113
	1775		
	1776		;----- NUM STATE TABLE
E96D	1777	K14	LABEL BYTE
E96D 3738392D343536	1778	DB	'789-456+1230.'
2B313233302E			
	1779		;----- BASE CASE TABLE
E97A	1780	K15	LABEL BYTE
E97A 474849FF48FF4D	1781	DB	71,72,73,-1,75,-1,77
E981 FF4F5015253	1782	DB	-1,79,80,81,82,83
	1783		
	1784		;----- KEYBOARD INTERRUPT ROUTINE
	1785		
E987	1786	KB_INT	PROC FAR
E987 FB	1787	STI	; ALLOW FURTHER INTERRUPTS
E988 50	1788	PUSH	AX
E989 53	1789	PUSH	BX
E98A 51	1790	PUSH	CX
E98B 52	1791	PUSH	DX
E98C 56	1792	PUSH	SI
E98D 57	1793	PUSH	DI
E98E 1E	1794	PUSH	DS
E98F 06	1795	PUSH	ES
E990 FC	1796	CLD	; FORWARD DIRECTION
E991 B84000	R 1797	MOV	AX,DATA

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
E994	8ED8	1798	MOV D5,AX ; SET UP ADDRESSING
E996	E460	1799	IN AL,KB_DATA ; READ IN THE CHARACTER
E998	50	1800	PUSH AX ; SAVE IT
E999	E461	1801	IN AL,KB_CTL ; GET THE CONTROL PORT
E99B	8AE0	1802	MOV AH,AL ; SAVE VALUE
E99D	0C80	1803	OR AL,80H ; RESET BIT FOR KEYBOARD
E99F	E661	1804	OUT KB_CTL,AL
E9A1	86E0	1805	XCHG AH,AL ; GET BACK ORIGINAL CONTROL
E9A3	E661	1806	OUT KB_CTL,AL ; KB HAS BEEN RESET
E9A5	58	1807	POP AX ; RECOVER SCAN CODE
E9A6	8AE0	1808	MOV AH,AL ; SAVE SCAN CODE IN AH ALSO
		1809	
		1810	;----- TEST FOR OVERRUN SCAN CODE FROM KEYBOARD
		1811	
E9A8	3CFF	1812	CMP AL,0FFH ; IS THIS AN OVERRUN CHAR
E9AA	7503	1813	JNZ K16 ; NO, TEST FOR SHIFT KEY
E9AC	E97502	1814	JMP K62 ; BUFFER_FULL_BEEP
		1815	
		1816	;----- TEST FOR SHIFT KEYS
		1817	
E9AF		1818	K16: ; TEST_SHIFT
E9AF	247F	1819	AND AL,07FH ; TURN OFF THE BREAK BIT
E9B1	0E	1820	PUSH CS
E9B2	07	1821	POP ES ; ESTABLISH ADDRESS OF SHIFT TABLE
E9B3	BF82E8	R 1822	MOV DI,OFFSET K6 ; SHIFT KEY TABLE
E9B6	B90800	1823	MOV CX,K6L ; LENGTH
E9B9	F2	1824	REPNE SCASB ; LOOK THROUGH THE TABLE FOR A MATCH
E9BA	AE		
E9BB	8AC4	1825	MOV AL,AH ; RECOVER SCAN CODE
E9BD	7403	1826	JE K17 ; JUMP IF MATCH FOUND
E9BF	E98800	1827	JMP K25 ; IF NO MATCH, THEN SHIFT NOT FOUND
		1828	
		1829	;----- SHIFT KEY FOUND
		1830	
E9C2	81EF83E8	R 1831	K17: SUB DI,OFFSET K6+1 ; ADJUST PTR TO SCAN CODE HTCH
E9C6	2E8AA58AE8	R 1832	MOV AH,CS:K7[DI] ; GET MASK INTO AH
E9CB	A800	1833	TEST AL,80H ; TEST FOR BREAK KEY
E9CD	7554	1834	JNZ K23 ; BREAK_SHIFT_FOUND
		1835	
		1836	;----- SHIFT MAKE FOUND, DETERMINE SET OR TOGGLE
		1837	
E9CF	80FC10	1838	CMP AH,SCROLL_SHIFT
E9D2	7307	1839	JAE K18 ; IF SCROLL SHIFT OR ABOVE, TOGGLE KEY
		1840	
		1841	;----- PLAIN SHIFT KEY, SET SHIFT ON
		1842	
E9D4	08261700	R 1843	OR KB_FLAG,AH ; TURN ON SHIFT BIT
E9D8	E98300	1844	JMP K26 ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
		1845	
		1846	;----- TOGGLED SHIFT KEY, TEST FOR 1ST MAKE OR NOT
		1847	
E9DB		1848	K18: ; SHIFT-TOGGLE
E9DB	F606170004	R 1849	TEST KB_FLAG, CTL_SHIFT ; CHECK CTL SHIFT STATE
E9E0	7568	1850	JNZ K25 ; JUMP IF CTL STATE
E9E2	3C52	1851	CMP AL, INS_KEY ; CHECK FOR INSERT KEY
E9E4	7525	1852	JNZ K22 ; JUMP IF NOT INSERT KEY
E9E6	F606170008	R 1853	TEST KB_FLAG, ALT_SHIFT ; CHECK FOR ALTERNATE SHIFT
E9EB	7403	1854	JZ K19 ; JUMP IF NOT ALTERNATE SHIFT
E9ED	EB5B90	1855	JMP K25 ; JUMP IF ALTERNATE SHIFT
E9F0	F606170020	R 1856	K19: TEST KB_FLAG, NUM_STATE ; CHECK FOR BASE STATE
E9F5	7500	1857	JNZ K21 ; JUMP IF NUM LOCK IS ON
E9F7	F606170003	R 1858	TEST KB_FLAG, LEFT_SHIFT+ RIGHT_SHIFT ;
E9FC	7400	1859	JZ K22 ; JUMP IF BASE STATE
		1860	
E9FE		1861	K20: ; NUMERIC ZERO, NOT INSERT KEY
E9FE	B03052	1862	MOV AX, 5230H ; PUT OUT AN ASCII ZERO
EA01	E90801	1863	JMP K57 ; BUFFER_FILL
EA04		1864	K21: ; MIGHT BE NUMERIC
EA04	F606170003	R 1865	TEST KB_FLAG, LEFT_SHIFT+ RIGHT_SHIFT ;
EA09	74F3	1866	JZ K20 ; JUMP NUMERIC, NOT INSERT
		1867	
EA0B		1868	K22: ; SHIFT TOGGLE KEY HIT; PROCESS IT
EA0B	84261800	R 1869	TEST AH,KB_FLAG_1 ; IS KEY ALREADY DEPRESSED
EA0F	7540	1870	JNZ K26 ; JUMP IF KEY ALREADY DEPRESSED
EA11	08261800	R 1871	OR KB_FLAG_1,AH ; INDICATE THAT THE KEY IS DEPRESSED
EA15	30261700	R 1872	XOR KB_FLAG,AH ; TOGGLE THE SHIFT STATE
EA19	3C52	1873	CHP AL,INS_KEY ; TEST FOR 1ST MAKE OF INSERT KEY
EA1B	7541	1874	JNE K26 ; JUMP IF NOT INSERT KEY

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
EA1D	B80052	1875	MOV AX,INS_KEY*256 ; SET SCAN CODE INTO AH, 0 INTO AL
EA20	E9B901	1876	JMP K57 ; PUT INTO OUTPUT BUFFER
		1877	
		1878	;----- BREAK SHIFT FOUND
		1879	
EA23		1880	K23: ; BREAK-SHIFT-FOUND
EA23	80FC10	1881	CMF AH,SCROLL_SHIFT ; IS THIS A TOGGLE KEY
EA26	731A	1882	JAE K24 ; YES, HANDLE BREAK TOGGLE
EA28	F6D4	1883	NOT AH ; INVERT MASK
EA2A	20261700	R 1884	AND KB_FLAG,AH ; TURN OFF SHIFT BIT
EA2E	3CB8	1885	CMF AL,ALT_KEY+80H ; IS THIS ALTERNATE SHIFT RELEASE
EA30	752C	1886	JNE K26 ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
		1887	
		1888	;----- ALTERNATE SHIFT KEY RELEASED, GET THE VALUE INTO BUFFER
		1889	
EA32	A01900	R 1890	MOV AL,ALT_INPUT
EA35	B400	1891	MOV AH,0 ; SCAN CODE OF 0
EA37	88261900	R 1892	MOV ALT_INPUT,AH ; ZERO OUT THE FIELD
EA3B	3C00	1893	CMF AL,0 ; WAS THE INPUT=0
EA3D	741F	1894	JE K26 ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
EA3F	E9A301	1895	JMP K58 ; IT WASH'N'T, SO PUT IN BUFFER
		1896	
EA42	F6D4	1897	K24: ; BREAK-TOGGLE
EA42	F6D4	1898	NOT AH ; INVERT MASK
EA44	20261800	R 1899	AND KB_FLAG_1,AH ; INDICATE NO LONGER DEPRESSED
EA48	EB14	1900	JMP SHORT K26 ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
		1901	
		1902	;----- TEST FOR HOLD STATE
		1903	
EA4A		1904	K25: ; NO-SHIFT-FOUND
EA4A	3C80	1905	CMF AL,80H ; TEST FOR BREAK KEY
EA4C	7310	1906	JAE K26 ; NOTHING FOR BREAK CHARS FROM HERE ON
EA4E	F606180008	R 1907	TEST KB_FLAG_1,HOLD_STATE ; ARE WE IN HOLD STATE
EA53	7417	1908	JZ K28 ; BRANCH AROUND TEST IF NOT
EA55	3C45	1909	CMF AL,NUM_KEY
EA57	7405	1910	JE K26 ; CAN'T END HOLD ON NUM_LOCK
EA59	80261800F7	R 1911	AND KB_FLAG_1,NOT_HOLD_STATE ; TURN OFF THE HOLD STATE BIT
		1912	
EA5E	FA	1913	K26: ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
EA5E	FA	1914	CLI ; TURN OFF INTERRUPTS
EA5F	B020	1915	MOV AL,EDI ; END OF INTERRUPT COMMAND
EA61	E620	1916	OUT 020H,AL ; SEND COMMAND TO INTERRUPT CONTROL PORT
EA63		1917	K27: ; INTERRUPT_RETURN-NO-EDI
EA63	07	1918	POF ES
EA64	1F	1919	POF DS
EA65	5F	1920	POF DI
EA66	5E	1921	.POF SI
EA67	5A	1922	POF DX
EA68	59	1923	POF CX
EA69	58	1924	POF BX
EA6A	58	1925	POF AX ; RESTORE STATE
EA6B	CF	1926	IRET ; RETURN, INTERRUPTS BACK ON WITH FLAG CHANGE
		1927	
		1928	;----- NOT IN HOLD STATE, TEST FOR SPECIAL CHARS
		1929	
EA6C		1930	K28: ; NO-HOLD-STATE
EA6C	F606170008	R 1931	TEST KB_FLAG,ALT_SHIFT ; ARE WE IN ALTERNATE SHIFT
EA71	7503	1932	JNZ K29 ; JUMP IF ALTERNATE SHIFT
EA73	E98F00	1933	JMP K38 ; JUMP IF NOT ALTERNATE
		1934	
		1935	;----- TEST FOR RESET KEY SEQUENCE (CTL ALT DEL)
		1936	
EA76		1937	K29: ; TEST-RESET
EA76	F606170004	R 1938	TEST KB_FLAG,CTL_SHIFT ; ARE WE IN CONTROL SHIFT ALSO
EA7B	7431	1939	JZ K31 ; NO_RESET
EA7D	3C53	1940	CMF AL,DEL_KEY ; SHIFT STATE IS THERE, TEST KEY
EA7F	752D	1941	JNE K31 ; NO_RESET
		1942	
		1943	;----- CTL-ALT-DEL HAS BEEN FOUND, DO I/O CLEANUP
		1944	
EA81	C70672003412	R 1945	MOV RESET_FLAG, 1234H ; SET FLAG FOR RESET FUNCTION
EA87	E9D1F5	1946	JMP RESET ; JUMP TO POWER ON DIAGNOSTICS
		1947	
		1948	;----- ALT-INPUT-TABLE
EA8A		1949	K30 LABEL BYTE
EA8A	524F50514B4C4D	1950	DB 82,79,80,81,75,76,77

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
EA91 474849	1951	DB 71,72,73 ; 10 NUMBERS ON KEYPAD
	1952	;----- SUPER-SHIFT-TABLE
EA94 1011121314151617	1953	DB 16,17,18,19,20,21,22,23 ; A-Z TYPEWRITER CHARS
EA9C 18191E1F20212223	1954	DB 24,25,30,31,32,33,34,35
EAA4 2425262C2D2E2F30	1955	DB 36,37,38,44,45,46,47,48
EAA8 3132	1956	DB 49,50
	1957	
	1958	;----- IN ALTERNATE SHIFT, RESET NOT FOUND
	1959	
EAAE	1960	K31: ; NO-RESET
EAAE 3C39	1961	CMP AL,57 ; TEST FOR SPACE KEY
EAB0 7505	1962	JNE K32 ; NOT THERE
EAB2 B020	1963	MOV AL,' ' ; SET SPACE CHAR
EAB4 E92501	1964	JMP K57 ; BUFFER_FILL
	1965	
	1966	;----- LOOK FOR KEY PAD ENTRY
	1967	
EAB7	1968	K32: ; ALT-KEY-PAD
EAB7 BF8AEA R	1969	MOV DI,OFFSET K30 ; ALT-INPUT-TABLE
EABA B90A00	1970	MOV CX,10 ; LOOK FOR ENTRY USING KEYPAD
EABD F2	1971	REPNE SCASB ; LOOK FOR MATCH
EABE AE		
EABF 7512	1972	JNE K33 ; NO_ALT_KEYPAD
EAC1 81EF8BEA R	1973	SUB DI,OFFSET K30+1 ; DI NOW HAS ENTRY VALUE
EACS A01900 R	1974	MOV AL,ALT_INPUT ; GET THE CURRENT BYTE
EAC8 B404	1975	MOV AH,10 ; MULTIPLY BY 10
EACA F6E4	1976	MUL AH
EACC 03C7	1977	ADD AX,DI ; ADD IN THE LATEST ENTRY
EACE A21900 R	1978	MOV ALT_INPUT,AL ; STORE IT AWAY
EAD1 EB8B	1979	JMP K26 ; THROW AWAY THAT KEYSTROKE
	1980	
	1981	;----- LOOK FOR SUPERSHIFT ENTRY
	1982	
EAD3	1983	K33: ; NO-ALT-KEYPAD
EAD3 C606190000 R	1984	MOV ALT_INPUT,0 ; ZERO ANY PREVIOUS ENTRY INTO INPUT
EAD8 B91A00	1985	MOV CX,26 ; DI,ES ALREADY POINTING
EADB F2	1986	REPNE SCASB ; LOOK FOR MATCH IN ALPHABET
EADC AE		
EADD 7505	1987	JNE K34 ; NOT FOUND, FUNCTION KEY OR OTHER
EADF B000	1988	MOV AL,0 ; ASCII CODE OF ZERO
EAE1 E9F800	1989	JMP K57 ; PUT IT IN THE BUFFER
	1990	
	1991	;----- LOOK FOR TOP ROW OF ALTERNATE SHIFT
	1992	
EAE4	1993	K34: ; ALT-TOP-ROW
EAE4 3C02	1994	CMP AL,2 ; KEY WITH '1' ON IT
EAE6 720C	1995	JB K35 ; NOT ONE OF INTERESTING KEYS
EAE8 3C0E	1996	CMP AL,14 ; IS IT IN THE REGION
EAEA 7308	1997	JAE K35 ; ALT-FUNCTION
EAEC 80C476	1998	ADD AH,118 ; CONVERT PSEUDO SCAN CODE TO RANGE
EAEF B000	1999	MOV AL,0 ; INDICATE AS SUCH
EAF1 E9E800	2000	JMP K57 ; BUFFER_FILL
	2001	
	2002	;----- TRANSLATE ALTERNATE SHIFT PSEUDO SCAN CODES
	2003	
EAF4	2004	K35: ; ALT-FUNCTION
EAF4 3C3B	2005	CMP AL,59 ; TEST FOR IN TABLE
EAF6 7303	2006	JAE K37 ; ALT-CONTINUE
EAF8	2007	K36: ; CLOSE-RETURN
EAF8 E963FF	2008	JMP K26 ; IGNORE THE KEY
EAFB	2009	K37: ; ALT-CONTINUE
EAFB 3C47	2010	CMP AL,71 ; IN KEYPAD REGION.
EAFD 73F9	2011	JAE K36 ; IF SO, IGNORE
EAFF BB63E9 R	2012	MOV BX,OFFSET K13 ; ALT SHIFT PSEUDO SCAN TABLE
EB02 E92501	2013	JMP K63 ; TRANSLATE THAT
	2014	
	2015	;----- NOT IN ALTERNATE SHIFT
	2016	
EB05	2017	K38: ; NOT-ALT-SHIFT
EB05 F06170004 R	2018	TEST KB_FLAG,CTL_SHIFT ; ARE WE IN CONTROL SHIFT
EB0A 745B	2019	JZ K44 ; NOT-CTL-SHIFT
	2020	
	2021	;----- CONTROL SHIFT, TEST SPECIAL CHARACTERS
	2022	;----- TEST FOR BREAK AND PAUSE KEYS
	2023	
EB0C 3C46	2024	CMP AL,SCROLL_KEY ; TEST FOR BREAK
EB0E 7518	2025	JNE K39 ; NO-BREAK

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
EB10	BB1E00	R 2026	MOV BX,OFFSET KB_BUFFER ; RESET BUFFER TO EMPTY
EB13	891E1A00	R 2027	MOV BUFFER_HEAD,BX ;
EB17	891E1C00	R 2028	MOV BUFFER_TAIL,BX ;
EB18	C606710080	R 2029	MOV BIOS_BREAK,80H ; TURN ON BIOS_BREAK BIT
EB20	CD1B	2030	INT 1BH ; BREAK INTERRUPT VECTOR
EB22	B80000	2031	MOV AX, 0 ; PUT OUT DUMMY CHARACTER
EB25	E9B400	2032	JMP K57 ; BUFFER_FILL
		2033	
EB28		2034	K39: ; NO-BREAK
EB28	3C45	2035	CMF AL,NUM_KEY ; LOOK FOR PAUSE KEY
EB2A	7521	2036	JNE K41 ; NO-PAUSE
EB2C	800E180008	R 2037	OR KB_FLAG_1,HOLD_STATE ; TURN ON THE HOLD FLAG
EB31	8020	2038	MOV AL,EOI ; END OF INTERRUPT TO CONTROL PORT
EB33	E620	2039	OUT 020H,AL ; ALLOW FURTHER KEYSTROKE INTS
		2040	
		2041	;----- DURING PAUSE INTERVAL, TURN CRT BACK ON
		2042	
EB35	603E490007	R 2043	CMF CRT_MODE,7 ; IS THIS BLACK AND WHITE CARD
EB3A	7407	2044	JE K40 ; YES, NOTHING TO DO
EB3C	BAD803	2045	MOV DX,03D8H ; PORT FOR COLOR CARD
EB3F	A06500	R 2046	MOV AL,CRT_MODE_SET ; GET THE VALUE OF THE CURRENT MODE
EB42	EE	2047	OUT DX,AL ; SET THE CRT MODE, SO THAT CRT IS ON
EB43		2048	K40: ; PAUSE-LOOP
EB43	F606180008	R 2049	TEST KB_FLAG_1,HOLD_STATE
EB48	75F9	2050	JNZ K40 ; LOOP UNTIL FLAG TURNED OFF
EB4A	E916FF	2051	JMP K27 ; INTERRUPT_RETURN_NO_EOI
EB4D		2052	K41: ; NO-PAUSE
		2053	
		2054	;----- TEST SPECIAL CASE KEY 55
		2055	
EB4D	3C37	2056	CMF AL,55
EB4F	7506	2057	JNE K42 ; NOT-KEY-55
EB51	B80072	2058	MOV AX,114*256 ; START/STOP PRINTING SWITCH
EB54	E98500	2059	JMP K57 ; BUFFER_FILL
		2060	
		2061	;----- SET UP TO TRANSLATE CONTROL SHIFT
		2062	
EB57		2063	K42: ; NOT-KEY-55
EB57	BB92E8	R 2064	MOV BX,OFFSET K8 ; SET UP TO TRANSLATE CTL
EB5A	3C38	2065	CMF AL,59 ; IS IT IN TABLE
EB5C	7303	2066	JAE K43 ; CTL-TABLE-TRANSLATE
EB5E	EB7890	2067	JMP K56 ; YES, GO TRANSLATE CHAR
EB61		2068	K43: ; CTL-TABLE-TRANSLATE
EB61	B8CCE8	R 2069	MOV BX,OFFSET K9 ; CTL TABLE SCAN
EB64	E9C300	2070	JMP K63 ; TRANSLATE_SCAN
		2071	
		2072	;----- NOT IN CONTROL SHIFT
		2073	
EB67		2074	K44: ; NOT-CTL-SHIFT
		2075	
EB67	3C47	2076	CMF AL,71 ; TEST FOR KEYPAD REGION
EB69	732D	2077	JAE K48 ; HANDLE KEYPAD REGION
EB6B	F606170003	R 2078	TEST KB_FLAG,LEFT_SHIFT*RIGHT_SHIFT
EB70	745B	2079	JZ K54 ; TEST FOR SHIFT STATE
		2080	
		2081	;----- UPPER CASE, HANDLE SPECIAL CASES
		2082	
EB72	3C0F	2083	CMF AL,15 ; BACK TAB KEY
EB74	7506	2084	JNE K45 ; NOT-BACK-TAB
EB76	B8000F	2085	MOV AX,15*256 ; SET PSEUDO SCAN CODE
EB79	EB6190	2086	JMP K57 ; BUFFER_FILL
		2087	
EB7C		2088	K45: ; NOT-BACK-TAB
EB7C	3C37	2089	CMF AL,55 ; PRINT SCREEN KEY
EB7E	7509	2090	JNE K46 ; NOT-PRINT-SCREEN
		2091	
		2092	;----- ISSUE INTERRUPT TO INDICATE PRINT SCREEN FUNCTION
		2093	
EB80	B020	2094	MOV AL,EOI ; END OF CURRENT INTERRUPT
EB82	E620	2095	OUT 020H,AL ; SO FURTHER THINGS CAN HAPPEN
EB84	CD05	2096	INT 5H ; ISSUE PRINT SCREEN INTERRUPT
EB86	E9DAFE	2097	JMP K27 ; GO BACK WITHOUT EOI OCCURRING
		2098	
EB89		2099	K46: ; NOT-PRINT-SCREEN
EB89	3C3B	2100	CMF AL,59 ; FUNCTION KEYS
EB8B	7206	2101	JB K47 ; NOT-UPPER-FUNCTION
EB8D	BB59E9	R 2102	MOV BX,OFFSET K12 ; UPPER CASE PSEUDO SCAN CODES

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
EB90	E99700	2103	JMP K63 ; TRANSLATE_SCAN
		2104	
EB93		2105	K47: ; NOT-UPPER-FUNCTION
EB93	BB1FE9	2106	MOV BX,OFFSET K11 ; POINT TO UPPER CASE TABLE
EB96	EB40	2107	JMP SHORT K56 ; OK, TRANSLATE THE CHAR
		2108	
		2109	;----- KEYPAD KEYS, MUST TEST NUM LOCK FOR DETERMINATION
		2110	
EB98		2111	K48: ; KEYPAD-REGION
EB98	F606170020	2112	TEST KB_FLAG,NUM_STATE ; ARE WE IN NUM_LOCK
EB9D	7520	2113	JNZ K52 ; TEST FOR SURE
EB9F	F606170003	2114	TEST KB_FLAG,LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT ; ARE WE IN SHIFT STATE
EBA4	7520	2115	JNZ K53 ; IF SHIFTED, REALLY NUM STATE
		2116	
		2117	;----- BASE CASE FOR KEYPAD
		2118	
EBA6		2119	K49: ; BASE-CASE
		2120	
EBA6	3C4A	2121	CMP AL,74 ; SPECIAL CASE FOR A COUPLE OF KEYS
EBAB	740B	2122	JE K50 ; MINUS
EBA4	3C4E	2123	CMP AL,78
EBA8	740C	2124	JE K51
EBAE	2C47	2125	SUB AL,71 ; CONVERT ORIGIN
EBB0	BB7AE9	2126	MOV BX,OFFSET K15 ; BASE CASE TABLE
EBB3	EB77	2127	JMP SHORT K64 ; CONVERT TO PSEUDO SCAN
		2128	
EBB5	B82D4A	2129	K50: MOV AX,74*256+'-' ; MINUS
EBB6	EB22	2130	JMP SHORT K57 ; BUFFER_FILL
		2131	
EBBA	B82B4E	2132	K51: MOV AX,78*256+'+' ; PLUS
EBBD	EB1D	2133	JMP SHORT K57 ; BUFFER_FILL
		2134	
		2135	;----- MIGHT BE NUM LOCK, TEST SHIFT STATUS
		2136	
EBBF		2137	K52: ; ALMOST-NUM-STATE
EBBF	F606170003	2138	TEST KB_FLAG,LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT
EBC4	75E0	2139	JNZ K49 ; SHIFTED TEMP OUT OF NUM STATE
		2140	
EBC6		2141	K53: ; REALLY_NUM_STATE
EBC6	2C46	2142	SUB AL,70 ; CONVERT ORIGIN
EBC8	BB6DE9	2143	MOV BX,OFFSET K14 ; NUM STATE TABLE
EBCC	EB0B	2144	JMP SHORT K56 ; TRANSLATE_CHAR
		2145	
		2146	;----- PLAIN OLD LOWER CASE
		2147	
EBCD		2148	K54: ; NOT-SHIFT
EBCD	3C3B	2149	CMP AL,59 ; TEST FOR FUNCTION KEYS
EBCF	7204	2150	JB K55 ; NOT-LOWER-FUNCTION
EBD1	B000	2151	MOV AL,0 ; SCAN CODE IN AH ALREADY
EBD3	EB07	2152	JMP SHORT K57 ; BUFFER_FILL
		2153	
EBD5		2154	K55: ; NOT-LOWER-FUNCTION
EBD5	BBE5E8	2155	MOV BX,OFFSET K10 ; LC TABLE
		2156	
		2157	;----- TRANSLATE THE CHARACTER
		2158	
EBD8		2159	K56: ; TRANSLATE-CHAR
EBD8	FEC8	2160	DEC AL ; CONVERT ORIGIN
EBDA	2ED7	2161	XLAT CS:K11 ; CONVERT THE SCAN CODE TO ASCII
		2162	
		2163	;----- PUT CHARACTER INTO BUFFER
		2164	
EBDC		2165	K57: ; BUFFER-FILL
EBDC	3CFF	2166	CMP AL,-1 ; IS THIS AN IGNORE CHAR
EBDE	741F	2167	JE K59 ; YES, DO NOTHING WITH IT
EBE0	80FCFF	2168	CMP AH,-1 ; LOOK FOR -1 PSEUDO SCAN
EBE3	741A	2169	JE K59 ; NEAR_INTERRUPT_RETURN
		2170	
		2171	;----- HANDLE THE CAPS LOCK PROBLEM
		2172	
EBE5		2173	K58: ; BUFFER-FILL-NOTEST
EBE5	F606170040	2174	TEST KB_FLAG,CAPS_STATE ; ARE WE IN CAPS LOCK STATE
EBEA	7420	2175	JZ K61 ; SKIP IF NOT
		2176	
		2177	;----- IN CAPS LOCK STATE
		2178	
EBEC	F606170003	2179	TEST KB_FLAG,LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT ; TEST FOR SHIFT STATE

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
EBF1	740F	2180	JZ K60 ; IF NOT SHIFT, CONVERT LOWER TO UPPER
		2181	
		2182	;----- CONVERT ANY UPPER CASE TO LOWER CASE
		2183	
EBF3	3C41	2184	CMP AL,'A' ; FIND OUT IF ALPHABETIC
EBF5	7215	2185	JB K61 ; NOT_CAPS_STATE
EBF7	3C5A	2186	CMP AL,'Z'
EBF9	7711	2187	JA K61 ; NOT_CAPS_STATE
EBFB	0420	2188	ADD AL,'a'-'A' ; CONVERT TO LOWER CASE
EBFD	EB0D	2189	JMP SHORT K61 ; NOT_CAPS_STATE
		2190	
EBFF		2191	K59: ; NEAR-INTERRUPT-RETURN
EBFF	E95CFE	2192	JMP K26 ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
		2193	
		2194	;----- CONVERT ANY LOWER CASE TO UPPER CASE
		2195	
EC02		2196	K60: ; LOWER-TO-UPPER
EC02	3C61	2197	CMP AL,'a' ; FIND OUT IF ALPHABETIC
EC04	7206	2198	JB K61 ; NOT_CAPS_STATE
EC06	3C7A	2199	CMP AL,'z'
EC08	7702	2200	JA K61 ; NOT_CAPS_STATE
EC0A	2C20	2201	SUB AL,'a'-'A' ; CONVERT TO UPPER CASE
		2202	
EC0C		2203	K61: ; NOT-CAPS-STATE
EC0C	8B1E1C00	R 2204	MOV BX,BUFFER_TAIL ; GET THE END POINTER TO THE BUFFER
EC10	8BF3	2205	MOV SI,BX ; SAVE THE VALUE
EC12	E860FC	2206	CALL K4 ; ADVANCE THE TAIL
EC15	3B1E1A00	R 2207	CMP BX,BUFFER_HEAD ; HAS THE BUFFER WRAPPED AROUND
EC19	7409	2208	JE K62 ; BUFFER_FULL_BEEP
EC1B	8904	2209	MOV [SI],AX ; STORE THE VALUE
EC1D	891E1C00	R 2210	MOV BUFFER_TAIL,BX ; MOVE THE POINTER UP
EC21	E93AFE	2211	JMP K26 ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
		2212	
		2213	;----- BUFFER IS FULL, SOUND THE BEEPER
		2214	
EC24		2215	K62: ; BUFFER-FULL-BEEP
EC24	E80D00	2216	CALL ERROR_BEEP
EC27	E934FE	2217	JMP K26 ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
		2218	
		2219	;----- TRANSLATE SCAN FOR PSEUDO SCAN CODES
		2220	
EC2A		2221	K63: ; TRANSLATE-SCAN
EC2A	2C3B	2222	SUB AL,59 ; CONVERT ORIGIN TO FUNCTION KEYS
EC2C		2223	K64: ; TRANSLATE-SCAN-ORG0
EC2C	2ED7	2224	XLAT CS:K9 ; CTL TABLE SCAN
EC2E	8AE0	2225	MOV AH,AL ; PUT VALUE INTO AH
EC30	B000	2226	MOV AL,0 ; ZERO ASCII CODE
EC32	EBA8	2227	JMP K57 ; PUT IT INTO THE BUFFER
		2228	
		2229	KB_INT ENDP
EC34		2230	ERROR_BEEP PROC NEAR
EC34	50	2231	PUSH AX ; SAVE REGISTERS
EC35	53	2232	PUSH BX
EC36	51	2233	PUSH CX
EC37	BBC000	2234	MOV BX,0C0H ; NUMBER OF CYCLES FOR 1/8 SECOND TONE
EC3A	E461	2235	IN AL,KB_CTL ; GET CONTROL INFORMATION
EC3C	50	2236	PUSH AX ; SAVE
EC3D		2237	K65: ; BEEP-CYCLE
EC3D	24FC	2238	AND AL,0FCH ; TURN OFF TIMER GATE AND SPEAKER DATA
EC3F	E661	2239	OUT KB_CTL,AL ; OUTPUT TO CONTROL
EC41	B94800	2240	MOV CX,48H ; HALF CYCLE TIME FOR TONE
EC44	E2FE	2241	K66: LOOP K66 ; SPEAKER OFF
EC46	0C02	2242	OR AL,2 ; TURN ON SPEAKER BIT
EC48	E661	2243	OUT KB_CTL,AL ; OUTPUT TO CONTROL
EC4A	B94800	2244	MOV CX,48H ; SET UP COUNT
EC4D	E2FE	2245	K67: LOOP K67 ; ANOTHER HALF CYCLE
EC4F	4B	2246	DEC BX ; TOTAL TIME COUNT
EC50	75EB	2247	JNZ K65 ; DO ANOTHER CYCLE
EC52	58	2248	POP AX ; RECOVER CONTROL
EC53	E661	2249	OUT KB_CTL,AL ; OUTPUT THE CONTROL
EC55	59	2250	POP CX ; RECOVER REGISTERS
EC56	5B	2251	POP BX
EC57	58	2252	POP AX
EC58	C3	2253	RET
		2254	ERROR_BEEP ENDP

```

LOC OBJ          LINE  SOURCE

2255      ;-- INT 13 -----
2256      ;DISKETTE I/O
2257      ; THIS INTERFACE PROVIDES ACCESS TO THE 5 1/4" DISKETTE DRIVES
2258      ;INPUT
2259      ; (AH)=0  RESET DISKETTE SYSTEM
2260      ;          HARD RESET TO NEC, PREPARE COMMAND, RECAL REQD ON ALL DRIVES
2261      ; (AH)=1  READ THE STATUS OF THE SYSTEM INTO (AL)
2262      ;          DISKETTE_STATUS FROM LAST OP'N IS USED
2263      ;          REGISTERS FOR READ/WRITE/VERIFY/FORMAT
2264      ;          (DL) - DRIVE NUMBER (0-3 ALLOWED, VALUE CHECKED)
2265      ;          (DH) - HEAD NUMBER (0-1 ALLOWED, NOT VALUE CHECKED)
2266      ;          (CH) - TRACK NUMBER (0-39, NOT VALUE CHECKED)
2267      ;          (CL) - SECTOR NUMBER (1-8, NOT VALUE CHECKED)
2268      ;          (AL) - NUMBER OF SECTORS ( MAX = 8, NOT VALUE CHECKED)
2269      ;
2270      ;          (ES:BX) - ADDRESS OF BUFFER ( NOT REQUIRED FOR VERIFY)
2271      ;
2272      ;          (AH)=2  READ THE DESIRED SECTORS INTO MEMORY
2273      ;          (AH)=3  WRITE THE DESIRED SECTORS FROM MEMORY
2274      ;          (AH)=4  VERIFY THE DESIRED SECTORS
2275      ;          (AH)=5  FORMAT THE DESIRED TRACK
2276      ;          FOR THE FORMAT OPERATION, THE BUFFER POINTER (ES,BX) MUST
2277      ;          POINT TO THE COLLECTION OF DESIRED ADDRESS FIELDS FOR THE
2278      ;          TRACK.  EACH FIELD IS COMPOSED OF 4 BYTES, (C,H,R,N), WHERE
2279      ;          C = TRACK NUMBER, H=HEAD NUMBER, R = SECTOR NUMBER, N= NUMBER
2280      ;          OF BYTES PER SECTOR (00=128, 01=256, 02=512, 03=1024,)
2281      ;          THERE MUST BE ONE ENTRY FOR EVERY SECTOR ON THE TRACK.
2282      ;          THIS INFORMATION IS USED TO FIND THE REQUESTED SECTOR DURING
2283      ;          READ/WRITE ACCESS.
2284      ; DATA VARIABLE -- DISK_POINTER
2285      ;          DOUBLE WORD POINTER TO THE CURRENT SET OF DISKETTE PARAMETERS
2286      ; OUTPUT
2287      ;          AH = STATUS OF OPERATION
2288      ;          STATUS BITS ARE DEFINED IN THE EQUATES FOR DISKETTE_STATUS
2289      ;          VARIABLE IN THE DATA SEGMENT OF THIS MODULE
2290      ;          CY = 0  SUCCESSFUL OPERATION (AH=0 ON RETURN)
2291      ;          CY = 1  FAILED OPERATION (AH HAS ERROR REASON)
2292      ;          FOR READ/WRITE/VERIFY
2293      ;          DS,BX,DX,CH,CL PRESERVED
2294      ;          AL = NUMBER OF SECTORS ACTUALLY READ
2295      ;          ***** AL MAY NOT BE CORRECT IF TIME OUT ERROR OCCURS
2296      ;          NOTE: IF AN ERROR IS REPORTED BY THE DISKETTE CODE, THE APPROPRIATE
2297      ;          ACTION IS TO RESET THE DISKETTE, THEN RETRY THE OPERATION.
2298      ;          ON READ ACCESSES, NO MOTOR START DELAY IS TAKEN, SO THAT
2299      ;          THREE RETRIES ARE REQUIRED ON READS TO ENSURE THAT THE
2300      ;          PROBLEM IS NOT DUE TO MOTOR START-UP.
2301      ;-----
2302      ASSUME  CS:CODE,DS:DATA,ES:DATA
2303      DISKETTE_IO  PROC  FAR
EC59
EC59 FB      2304      STI          ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
EC5A 53      2305      PUSH  BX      ; SAVE ADDRESS
EC5B 51      2306      PUSH  CX
EC5C 1E      2307      PUSH  DS      ; SAVE SEGMENT REGISTER VALUE
EC5D 56      2308      PUSH  SI      ; SAVE ALL REGISTERS DURING OPERATION
EC5E 57      2309      PUSH  DI
EC5F 55      2310      PUSH  BP
EC60 52      2311      PUSH  DX
EC61 0BEC    R 2312      MOV  BP,SP      ; SET UP POINTER TO HEAD PARM
EC63 BE4000  R 2313      MOV  SI,DATA
EC66 8EDE    R 2314      MOV  DS,SI      ; SET DATA REGION
EC68 E81C00 2315      CALL  J1        ; CALL THE REST TO ENSURE DS RESTORED
EC6B BB0400 2316      MOV  BX,4        ; GET THE MOTOR WAIT PARAMETER
EC6E E8FF01 2317      CALL  GET_PARM
EC71 08264000 R 2318      MOV  MOTOR_COUNT,AH ; SET THE TIMER COUNT FOR THE MOTOR
EC75 0A264100 R 2319      MOV  AH,DISKETTE_STATUS ; GET STATUS OF OPERATION
EC79 80FC01 2320      CMP  AH,1        ; SET THE CARRY FLAG TO INDICATE
EC7C F5      2321      CHC          ; SUCCESS OR FAILURE
EC7D 5A      2322      POP  DX        ; RESTORE ALL REGISTERS
EC7E 5D      2323      POP  BP
EC7F 5F      2324      POP  DI
EC80 5E      2325      POP  SI
EC81 1F      2326      POP  DS
EC82 59      2327      POP  CX
EC83 5B      2328      POP  BX        ; RECOVER ADDRESS
EC84 CA0200 2329      RET  2        ; THROW AWAY SAVED FLAGS
2330      DISKETTE_IO  ENDP
EC87      2331      J1  PROC  NEAR

```

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE			
EC87 8AF0	2332	MOV	DH,AL	; SAVE # SECTORS IN DH	
EC89 80263F007F	R 2333	AND	MOTOR_STATUS,07FH	; INDICATE A READ OPERATION	
EC8E 0AE4	2334	OR	AH,AH	; AH=0	
EC90 7427	2335	JZ	DISK_RESET		
EC92 FECC	2336	DEC	AH	; AH=1	
EC94 7474	2337	JZ	DISK_STATUS		
EC96 C606410000	R 2338	MOV	DISKETTE_STATUS,0	; RESET THE STATUS INDICATOR	
EC9B 80FA04	2339	CMP	DL,4	; TEST FOR DRIVE IN 0-3 RANGE	
EC9E 7313	2340	JAE	J3	; ERROR IF ABOVE	
ECA0 FECC	2341	DEC	AH	; AH=2	
ECA2 746A	2342	JZ	DISK_READ		
ECA4 FECC	2343	DEC	AH	; AH=3	
ECA6 7503	2344	JNZ	J2	; TEST_DISK_VERF	
ECA8 E9600	2345	JMP	DISK_WRITE		
ECAB	2346	J2:		; TEST_DISK_VERF	
ECAB FECC	2347	DEC	AH	; AH=4	
ECAD 7468	2348	JZ	DISK_VERF		
ECAF FECC	2349	DEC	AH	; AH=5	
ECB1 7468	2350	JZ	DISK_FORMAT		
ECB3	2351	J3:		; BAD_COMMAND	
ECB3 C606410001	R 2352	MOV	DISKETTE_STATUS,BAD_CMD	; ERROR CODE, NO SECTORS TRANSFERRED	
ECB8 C3	2353	RET		; UNDEFINED OPERATION	
	2354	J1	ENDP		
	2355				
	2356		;	----- RESET THE DISKETTE SYSTEM	
	2357				
ECB9	2358	DISK_RESET	PROC NEAR		
ECB9 8AF203	2359	MOV	DX,03F2H	; ADAPTER CONTROL PORT	
ECBC FA	2360	CLI		; NO INTERRUPTS	
ECBD A03F00	R 2361	MOV	AL,MOTOR_STATUS	; WHICH MOTOR IS ON	
ECC0 B104	2362	MOV	CL,4	; SHFT COUNT	
ECC2 D2E0	2363	SAL	AL,CL	; MOVE MOTOR VALUE TO HIGH NYBBLE	
ECC4 A820	2364	TEST	AL, 20H	; SELECT CORRESPONDING DRIVE	
ECC6 750C	2365	JNZ	J5	; JUMP IF MOTOR ONE IS ON	
ECC8 A840	2366	TEST	AL, 40H		
ECCA 7506	2367	JNZ	J4	; JUMP IF MOTOR TWO IS ON	
ECCC A880	2368	TEST	AL, 80H		
ECCE 7406	2369	JZ	J6	; JUMP IF MOTOR ZERO IS ON	
ECD0 FEC0	2370	INC	AL		
ECD2 FEC0	2371	J4:	INC	AL	
ECD4 FEC0	2372	J5:	INC	AL	
ECD6 0C08	2373	J6:	OR	AL,B	; TURN ON INTERRUPT ENABLE
ECD8 EE	2374	OUT	DX,AL	; RESET THE ADAPTER	
ECD9 C6063E0000	R 2375	MOV	SEEK_STATUS,0	; SET RECAL REQUIRED ON ALL DRIVES	
EDE C606410000	R 2376	MOV	DISKETTE_STATUS,0	; SET OK STATUS FOR DISKETTE	
ECE3 0C04	2377	OR	AL,4	; TURN OFF RESET	
ECE5 EE	2378	OUT	DX,AL	; TURN OFF THE RESET	
ECE6 FB	2379	STI		; REENABLE THE INTERRUPTS	
ECE7 E82002	2380	CALL	CHK_STAT_2	; DO SENSE INTERRUPT STATUS FOLLOWING RESET	
ECEA A04200	R 2381	MOV	AL,NEC_STATUS	; IGNORE ERROR RETURN AND DO OWN TEST	
ECED 3CC0	2382	CHP	AL,0C0H	; TEST FOR DRIVE READY TRANSITION	
ECEF 7407	2383	JZ	J7	; EVERYTHING OK	
ECF1 800E410020	R 2384	OR	DISKETTE_STATUS,BAD_NEC	; SET ERROR CODE	
ECF6 EB11	2385	JMP	SHORT J8	; RESET_RET	
	2386				
	2387		;	----- SEND SPECIFY COMMAND TO NEC	
	2388				
ECF8	2389	J7:		; DRIVE_READY	
ECF8 8403	2390	MOV	AH,03H	; SPECIFY COMMAND	
ECFA E84701	2391	CALL	NEC_OUTPUT	; OUTPUT THE COMMAND	
ECFD BB0100	2392	MOV	BX,1	; FIRST BYTE PARM IN BLOCK	
ED00 E86D01	2393	CALL	GET_PARM	; TO THE NEC CONTROLLER	
ED03 BB0300	2394	MOV	BX,3	; SECOND BYTE PARM IN BLOCK	
ED06 E86701	2395	CALL	GET_PARM	; TO THE NEC CONTROLLER	
ED09	2396	J8:		; RESET_RET	
ED09 C3	2397	RET		; RETURN TO CALLER	
	2398	DISK_RESET	ENDP		
	2399				
	2400		;	----- DISKETTE STATUS ROUTINE	
	2401				
ED0A	2402	DISK_STATUS	PROC NEAR		
ED0A A04100	R 2403	MOV	AL,DISKETTE_STATUS		
ED0D C3	2404	RET			
	2405	DISK_STATUS	ENDP		
	2406				

```

LOC OBJ          LINE SOURCE
                2407 ;----- DISKETTE READ
                2408
ED0E             2409 DISK_READ PROC NEAR
ED0E B046        2410 MOV AL,046H ; READ COMMAND FOR DMA
ED10             2411 J9: ; DISK_READ_CONT
ED10 E8B901      2412 CALL DMA_SETUP ; SET UP THE DMA
ED13 B466        2413 MOV AH,066H ; SET UP READ COMMAND FOR NEC CONTROLLER
ED15 EB36        2414 JMP SHORT RW_OPN ; DO DO THE OPERATION
                2415 DISK_READ ENDP
                2416
                2417 ;----- DISKETTE VERIFY
                2418
ED17             2419 DISK_VERF PROC NEAR
ED17 B042        2420 MOV AL,042H ; VERIFY COMMAND FOR DMA
ED19 EBF5        2421 JMP J9 ; DO AS IF DISK READ
                2422 DISK_VERF ENDP
                2423
                2424 ;----- DISKETTE FORMAT
                2425
ED1B             2426 DISK_FORMAT PROC NEAR
ED1B 800E3F00B0 R 2427 OR MOTOR_STATUS,800H ; INDICATE WRITE OPERATION
ED20 B04A        2428 MOV AL,04AH ; WILL WRITE TO THE DISKETTE
ED22 E8A701      2429 CALL DMA_SETUP ; SET UP THE DMA
ED25 B44D        2430 MOV AH,04DH ; ESTABLISH THE FORMAT COMMAND
ED27 EB24        2431 JMP SHORT RW_OPN ; DO THE OPERATION
ED29             2432 J10: ; CONTINUATION OF RW_OPN FOR FMT
ED29 BB0700      2433 MOV BX,7 ; GET THE
ED2C E84101      2434 CALL GET_PARM ; BYTES/SECTOR VALUE TO NEC
ED2F BB0900      2435 MOV BX,9 ; GET THE
ED32 E83B01      2436 CALL GET_PARM ; SECTORS/TRACK VALUE TO NEC
ED35 BB0F00      2437 MOV BX,15 ; GET THE
ED38 E83501      2438 CALL GET_PARM ; GAP LENGTH VALUE TO NEC
ED3B BB1100      2439 MOV BX,17 ; GET THE FILLER BYTE
ED3E E9AB00      2440 JMP J16 ; TO THE CONTROLLER
                2441 DISK_FORMAT ENDP
                2442
                2443 ;----- DISKETTE WRITE ROUTINE
                2444
ED41             2445 DISK_WRITE PROC NEAR
ED41 800E3F00B0 R 2446 OR MOTOR_STATUS,800H ; INDICATE WRITE OPERATION
ED46 B04A        2447 MOV AL,04AH ; DMA WRITE COMMAND
ED48 E88101      2448 CALL DMA_SETUP
ED4B B445        2449 MOV AH,045H ; NEC COMMAND TO WRITE TO DISKETTE
                2450 DISK_WRITE ENDP
                2451 ;---- ALLOW WRITE ROUTINE TO FALL INTO RW_OPN
                2452 ;-----
                2453 ; RW_OPN
                2454 ; THIS ROUTINE PERFORMS THE READ/WRITE/VERIFY OPERATION
                2455 ;-----
ED4D             2456 RW_OPN PROC NEAR
ED4D 7308        2457 JNC J11 ; TEST FOR DMA ERROR
ED4F C606410009 R 2458 MOV DISKETTE_STATUS,DMA_BOUNDARY ; SET ERROR
ED54 B000        2459 MOV AL,0 ; NO SECTORS TRANSFERRED
ED56 C3          2460 RET ; RETURN TO MAIN ROUTINE
ED57             2461 J11: ; DO_RW_OPN
ED57 50          2462 PUSH AX ; SAVE THE COMMAND
                2463
                2464 ;----- TURN ON THE MOTOR AND SELECT THE DRIVE
                2465
ED58 51          2466 PUSH CX ; SAVE THE T/S PARMS
ED59 8ACA        2467 MOV CL,DL ; GET DRIVE NUMBER AS SHIFT COUNT
ED5B B001        2468 MOV AL,1 ; MASK FOR DETERMINING MOTOR BIT
ED5D D2E0        2469 SAL AL,CL ; SHIFT THE MASK BIT
ED5F FA          2470 CLI ; NO INTERRUPTS WHILE DETERMINING MOTOR STATUS
ED60 C6064000FF R 2471 MOV MOTOR_COUNT,OFFH ; SET LARGE COUNT DURING OPERATION
ED65 84063F00 R 2472 TEST AL,MOTOR_STATUS ; TEST THAT MOTOR FOR OPERATING
ED69 7531        2473 JNZ J14 ; IF RUNNING, SKIP THE WAIT
ED6B 80263F00FD R 2474 AND MOTOR_STATUS,0F0H ; TURN OFF ALL MOTOR BITS
ED70 08063F00 R 2475 OR MOTOR_STATUS,AL ; TURN ON THE CURRENT MOTOR
ED74 FB          2476 STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
ED75 B010        2477 MOV AL,10H ; MASK BIT
ED77 D2E0        2478 SAL AL,CL ; DEVELOP BIT MASK FOR MOTOR ENABLE
ED79 0AC2        2479 OR AL,DL ; GET DRIVE SELECT BITS IN
ED7B 0C0C        2480 OR AL,0CH ; NO RESET, ENABLE DMA/INT
ED7D 52          2481 PUSH DX ; SAVE REG
ED7E BAF203      2482 MOV DX,03F2H ; CONTROL PORT ADDRESS
ED81 EE          2483 OUT DX,AL

```


LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
ED82	5A	2484	POP DX ; RECOVER REGISTERS
		2485	
		2486	;----- WAIT FOR MOTOR IF WRITE OPERATION
		2487	
ED83	F6063F0080	R 2488	TEST MOTOR_STATUS,80H ; IS THIS A WRITE
ED88	7412	2489	JZ J14 ; NO, CONTINUE WITH WAIT
ED8A	BB1400	2490	MOV BX,20 ; GET THE MOTOR WAIT
ED8D	E8E000	2491	CALL GET_PARM ; PARAMETER
ED90	0AE4	2492	OR AH,AH ; TEST FOR NO WAIT
ED92		2493	J12: ; TEST_WAIT_TIME
ED92	7408	2494	JZ J14 ; EXIT WITH TIME EXPIRED
ED94	2BC9	2495	SUB CX,CX ; SET UP 1/8 SECOND LOOP TIME
ED96	E2FE	2496	J13: LOOP J13 ; WAIT FOR THE REQUIRED TIME
ED98	FECC	2497	DEC AH ; DECREMENT TIME VALUE
ED9A	EBF6	2498	JMP J12 ; ARE WE DONE YET
		2499	
ED9C		2500	J14: ; MOTOR_RUNNING
ED9C	FB	2501	STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON FOR BYPASS WAIT
ED9D	59	2502	POP CX
		2503	
		2504	;----- DO THE SEEK OPERATION
		2505	
ED9E	E8E000	2506	CALL SEEK ; MOVE TO CORRECT TRACK
EDA1	58	2507	POP AX ; RECOVER COMMAND
EDA2	8AFC	2508	MOV BH,AH ; SAVE COMMAND IN BH
EDA4	B600	2509	MOV DH,0 ; SET NO SECTORS READ IN CASE OF ERROR
EDA6	724B	2510	JC J17 ; IF ERROR, THEN EXIT AFTER MOTOR OFF
EDA8	BEF3ED90	R 2511	MOV SI,OFFSET J17 ; DUMMY RETURN ON STACK FOR NEC_OUTPUT
EDAC	56	2512	PUSH SI ; SO THAT IT WILL RETURN TO MOTOR OFF LOCATION
		2513	
		2514	;----- SEND OUT THE PARAMETERS TO THE CONTROLLER
		2515	
EDAD	E89400	2516	CALL NEC_OUTPUT ; OUTPUT THE OPERATION COMMAND
EDB0	8A6601	2517	MOV AH,[BP+1] ; GET THE CURRENT HEAD NUMBER
EDB3	D0E4	2518	SAL AH,1 ; MOVE IT TO BIT 2
EDB5	D0E4	2519	SAL AH,1
EDB7	80E404	2520	AND AH,4 ; ISOLATE THAT BIT
EDBA	0AE2	2521	OR AH,DL ; OR IN THE DRIVE NUMBER
EDBC	E88500	2522	CALL NEC_OUTPUT
		2523	
		2524	;----- TEST FOR FORMAT COMMAND
		2525	
EDBF	80FF40	2526	CMF BH,04DH ; IS THIS A FORMAT OPERATION
EDC2	7503	2527	JNE J15 ; NO, CONTINUE WITH R/W/V
EDC4	E962FF	2528	JMP J10 ; IF SO, HANDLE SPECIAL
		2529	
EDC7	8AE5	2530	J15: MOV AH,CH ; CYLINDER NUMBER
EDC9	E87800	2531	CALL NEC_OUTPUT
EDCC	8A6601	2532	MOV AH,[BP+1] ; HEAD NUMBER FROM STACK
EDCF	E87200	2533	CALL NEC_OUTPUT
EDD2	8AE1	2534	MOV AH,CL ; SECTOR NUMBER
EDD4	E86D00	2535	CALL NEC_OUTPUT
EDD7	BB0700	2536	MOV BX,7 ; BYTES/SECTOR PARM FROM BLOCK
EDDA	E89300	2537	CALL GET_PARM ; TO THE NEC
EDDD	BB0900	2538	MOV BX,9 ; EOT PARM FROM BLOCK
EDE0	E88D00	2539	CALL GET_PARM ; TO THE NEC
EDE3	BB0B00	2540	MOV BX,11 ; GAP LENGTH PARM FROM BLOCK
EDE6	E88700	2541	CALL GET_PARM ; TO THE NEC
EDE9	BB0D00	2542	MOV BX,13 ; DTL PARM FROM BLOCK
EDEC		2543	J16: CALL BX,13 ; RW_OPR_FINISH
EDEC	E88100	2544	CALL GET_PARM ; TO THE NEC
EDEF	5E	2545	POP SI ; CAN NOW DISCARD THAT DUMMY RETURN ADDRESS
		2546	
		2547	;----- LET THE OPERATION HAPPEN
		2548	
EDF0	E84001	2549	CALL WAIT_INT ; WAIT FOR THE INTERRUPT
EDF3		2550	J17: ; MOTOR_OFF
EDF3	7245	2551	JC J21 ; LOOK FOR ERROR
EDF5	E87301	2552	CALL RESULTS ; GET THE NEC STATUS
EDF8	723F	2553	JC J20 ; LOOK FOR ERROR
		2554	
		2555	;----- CHECK THE RESULTS RETURNED BY THE CONTROLLER
		2556	
EDFA	FC	2557	CLD ; SET THE CORRECT DIRECTION
EDFB	BE4200	R 2558	MOV SI,OFFSET NEC_STATUS ; POINT TO STATUS FIELD
EDFE	AC	2559	LODS NEC_STATUS ; GET STO
EDFF	24C0	2560	AND AL,0C0H ; TEST FOR NORMAL TERMINATION

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE			
EE01 743B	2561	JZ	J22		; OPN_OK
EE03 3C00	2562	CHP	AL,040H		; TEST FOR ABNORMAL TERMINATION
EE05 7529	2563	JNZ	J18		; NOT ABNORMAL, BAD NEC
	2564				
	2565	;----- ABNORMAL TERMINATION, FIND OUT WHY			
	2566				
EE07 AC	2567	LODS	NEC_STATUS		; GET ST1
EE08 D0E0	2568	SAL	AL,1		; TEST FOR EOT FOUND
EE0A B404	2569	MOV	AH,RECORD_NOT_FND		
EE0C 7224	2570	JC	J19		; RW_FAIL
EE0E D0E0	2571	SAL	AL,1		
EE10 D0E0	2572	SAL	AL,1		; TEST FOR CRC ERROR
EE12 B410	2573	MOV	AH,BAD_CRC		
EE14 721C	2574	JC	J19		; RW_FAIL
EE16 D0E0	2575	SAL	AL,1		; TEST FOR DMA OVERRUN
EE18 B408	2576	MOV	AH,BAD_DMA		
EE1A 721E	2577	JC	J19		; RW_FAIL
EE1C D0E0	2578	SAL	AL,1		
EE1E D0E0	2579	SAL	AL,1		; TEST FOR RECORD NOT FOUND
EE20 B404	2580	MOV	AH,RECORD_NOT_FND		
EE22 720E	2581	JC	J19		; RW_FAIL
EE24 D0E0	2582	SAL	AL,1		
EE26 B403	2583	MOV	AH,WRITE_PROTECT		; TEST FOR WRITE_PROTECT
EE28 7208	2584	JC	J19		; RW_FAIL
EE2A D0E0	2585	SAL	AL,1		; TEST MISSING ADDRESS MARK
EE2C B402	2586	MOV	AH,BAD_ADDR_MARK		
EE2E 7202	2587	JC	J19		; RW_FAIL
	2588				
	2589	;----- NEC MUST HAVE FAILED			
	2590				
EE30	2591	J18:			; RW-NEC-FAIL
EE30 B420	2592	MOV	AH,BAD_NEC		
EE32	2593	J19:			; RW-FAIL
EE32 08264100	2594	OR	DISKETTE_STATUS,AH		
EE36 E87701	2595	CALL	NUM_TRANS		; HOW MANY WERE REALLY TRANSFERRED
EE39	2596	J20:			; RW_ERR
EE39 C3	2597	RET			; RETURN TO CALLER
	2598				
EE3A	2599	J21:			; RW_ERR_RES
EE3A E82E01	2600	CALL	RESULTS		; FLUSH THE RESULTS BUFFER
EE30 C3	2601	RET			
	2602				
	2603	;----- OPERATION WAS SUCCESSFUL			
	2604				
EE3E	2605	J22:			; OPN_OK
EE3E E86F01	2606	CALL	NUM_TRANS		; HOW MANY GOT MOVED
EE41 32E4	2607	XOR	AH,AH		; NO ERRORS
EE43 C3	2608	RET			
	2609	RW_OPN	ENDP		
	2610	;-----			
	2611	; NEC_OUTPUT			
	2612	; THIS ROUTINE SENDS A BYTE TO THE NEC CONTROLLER			
	2613	; AFTER TESTING FOR CORRECT DIRECTION AND CONTROLLER READY			
	2614	; THIS ROUTINE WILL TIME OUT IF THE BYTE IS NOT ACCEPTED			
	2615	; WITHIN A REASONABLE AMOUNT OF TIME, SETTING THE DISKETTE STATUS			
	2616	; ON COMPLETION			
	2617	; INPUT			
	2618	; (AH) BYTE TO BE OUTPUT			
	2619	; OUTPUT			
	2620	; CY = 0 SUCCESS			
	2621	; CY = 1 FAILURE -- DISKETTE STATUS UPDATED			
	2622	; IF A FAILURE HAS OCCURRED, THE RETURN IS MADE ONE LEVEL			
	2623	; HIGHER THAN THE CALLER OF NEC_OUTPUT			
	2624	; THIS REMOVES THE REQUIREMENT OF TESTING AFTER EVERY CALL			
	2625	; OF NEC_OUTPUT			
	2626	; (AL) DESTROYED			
	2627	;-----			
EE44	2628	NEC_OUTPUT	PROC	NEAR	
EE44 52	2629	PUSH	DX		; SAVE REGISTERS
EE45 51	2630	PUSH	CX		
EE46 BAF403	2631	MOV	DX,03F4H		; STATUS PORT
EE49 33C9	2632	XOR	CX,CX		; COUNT FOR TIME OUT
EE4B	2633	J23:			
EE4B EC	2634	IN	AL,DX		; GET STATUS
EE4C A840	2635	TEST	AL,040H		; TEST DIRECTION BIT
EE4E 740C	2636	JZ	J25		; DIRECTION OK
EE50 E2F9	2637	LOOP	J23		
EE52	2638	J24:			; TIME_ERROR

```

LOC OBJ                LINE    SOURCE

EES2 800E410080      R  2639      OR      DISKETTE_STATUS,TIME_OUT
EES2 59              2640      POP      CX
EES8 5A              2641      POP      DX          ; SET ERROR CODE AND RESTORE REGS
EES9 58              2642      POP      AX          ; DISCARD THE RETURN ADDRESS
EESA F9              2643      STC      ; INDICATE ERROR TO CALLER
EESB C3              2644      RET
                2645
EESC                2646      J25:
EESC 33C9            2647      XOR      CX,CX      ; RESET THE COUNT
EESE                2648      J26:
EESF EC              2649      IN       AL,DX      ; GET THE STATUS
EESF A880            2650      TEST    AL,080H    ; IS IT READY
EE61 7504            2651      JNZ     J27        ; YES, GO OUTPUT
EE63 E2F9            2652      LOOP    J26        ; COUNT DOWN AND TRY AGAIN
EE65 EBEB            2653      JMP     J24        ; ERROR CONDITION
EE67                2654      J27:
EE67 8AC4            2655      MOV     AL,AH      ; GET BYTE TO OUTPUT
EE69 BAF503          2656      MOV     DX,03FSH   ; DATA PORT
EE6C EE              2657      OUT     DX,AL      ; OUTPUT THE BYTE
EE6D 59              2658      POP     CX          ; RECOVER REGISTERS
EE6E 5A              2659      POP     DX
EE6F C3              2660      RET          ; CY = 0 FROM TEST INSTRUCTION
                2661      NEC_OUTPUT      ENDP
                2662      ;-----
                2663      ; GET_PARM
                2664      ; THIS ROUTINE FETCHES THE INDEXED POINTER FROM
                2665      ; THE DISK_BASE BLOCK POINTED AT BY THE DATA
                2666      ; VARIABLE DISK_POINTER
                2667      ; A BYTE FROM THAT TABLE IS THEN MOVED INTO AH,
                2668      ; THE INDEX OF THAT BYTE BEING THE PARM IN BX
                2669      ; ENTRY --
                2670      ; BX = INDEX OF BYTE TO BE FETCHED * 2
                2671      ; IF THE LOW BIT OF BX IS ON, THE BYTE IS IMMEDIATELY
                2672      ; OUTPUT TO THE NEC CONTROLLER
                2673      ; EXIT --
                2674      ; AH = THAT BYTE FROM BLOCK
                2675      ;-----
EE70                2676      GET_PARM      PROC      NEAR
EE70 1E              2677      PUSH     DS          ; SAVE SEGMENT
EE71 28C0            2678      SUB     AX,AX      ; ZERO TO AX
EE73 8ED8            2679      MOV     DS,AX
                2680      ASSUME  DS:ABS0
EE75 C5367800        2681      LDS     SI,DISK_POINTER ; POINT TO BLOCK
EE79 D1EB            2682      SHR     BX,1      ; DIVIDE BX BY 2, AND SET FLAG FOR EXIT
EE7B 8A20            2683      MOV     AH,[SI+BX] ; GET THE WORD
EE7D 1F              2684      POP     DS          ; RESTORE SEGMENT
                2685      ASSUME  DS:DATA
EE7E 72C4            2686      JC      NEC_OUTPUT ; IF FLAG SET, OUTPUT TO CONTROLLER
EE80 C3              2687      RET          ; RETURN TO CALLER
                2688      GET_PARM      ENDP
                2689      ;-----
                2690      ; SEEK
                2691      ; THIS ROUTINE WILL MOVE THE HEAD ON THE NAMED DRIVE
                2692      ; TO THE NAMED TRACK. IF THE DRIVE HAS NOT BEEN ACCESSED
                2693      ; SINCE THE DRIVE RESET COMMAND WAS ISSUED, THE DRIVE WILL BE
                2694      ; RECALIBRATED.
                2695      ; INPUT
                2696      ; (DL) = DRIVE TO SEEK ON
                2697      ; (CH) = TRACK TO SEEK TO
                2698      ; OUTPUT
                2699      ; CY = 0 SUCCESS
                2700      ; CY = 1 FAILURE -- DISKETTE_STATUS SET ACCORDINGLY
                2701      ; (AX) DESTROYED
                2702      ;-----
EE81                2703      SEEK      PROC      NEAR
EE81 B001            2704      MOV     AL,1      ; ESTABLISH MASK FOR RECAL TEST
EE83 51              2705      PUSH     CX          ; SAVE INPUT VALUES
EE84 8ACA            2706      MOV     CL,DL      ; GET DRIVE VALUE INTO CL
EE86 D2C0            2707      ROL     AL,CL      ; SHIFT IT BY THE DRIVE VALUE
EE88 59              2708      POP     CX          ; RECOVER TRACK VALUE
EE89 84063E00        R  2709      TEST    AL,SEEK_STATUS ; TEST FOR RECAL REQUIRED
EE8D 7513            2710      JNZ     J28        ; NO_RECAL
EE8F 08063E00        R  2711      OR      SEEK_STATUS,AL ; TURN ON THE NO RECAL BIT IN FLAG
EE93 B407            2712      MOV     AH,07H    ; RECALIBRATE COMMAND
EE95 EBACFF          2713      CALL    NEC_OUTPUT
EE98 8AE2            2714      MOV     AH,DL
EE9A E8A7FF          2715      CALL    NEC_OUTPUT ; OUTPUT THE DRIVE NUMBER

```

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
EE9D E87200	2716	CALL CHK_STAT_2 ; GET THE INTERRUPT AND SENSE INT STATUS
EEA0 7229	2717	JC J32 ; SEEK_ERROR
	2718	
	2719	;----- DRIVE IS IN SYNCH WITH CONTROLLER, SEEK TO TRACK
	2720	
EEA2	2721	J28:
EEA2 B40F	2722	MOV AH,0FH ; SEEK COMMAND TO NEC
EEA6 E89DFF	2723	CALL NEC_OUTPUT
EEA7 8AE2	2724	MOV AH,DL ; DRIVE NUMBER
EEA9 E898FF	2725	CALL NEC_OUTPUT
EEAC 8AE5	2726	MOV AH,CH ; TRACK NUMBER
EEAE E893FF	2727	CALL NEC_OUTPUT
EEB1 E85E00	2728	CALL CHK_STAT_2 ; GET ENDING INTERRUPT AND SENSE STATUS
	2729	
	2730	;----- WAIT FOR HEAD SETTLE
	2731	
EEB4 9C	2732	PUSHF ; SAVE STATUS FLAGS
EEB5 BB1200	2733	MOV BX,18 ; GET HEAD SETTLE PARAMETER
EEB8 E8B5FF	2734	CALL GET_PARM
EEBB 51	2735	PUSH CX ; SAVE REGISTER
EEBC	2736	J29: ; HEAD SETTLE
EEBC B92602	2737	MOV CX,550 ; 1 MS LOOP
EEBF 0AE4	2738	OR AH,AH ; TEST FOR TIME EXPIRED
EEC1 7406	2739	JZ J31
EEC3 E2FE	2740	J30: LOOP J30 ; DELAY FOR 1 MS
EEC5 FECC	2741	DEC AH ; DECREMENT THE COUNT
EEC7 EBF3	2742	JMP J29 ; DO IT SOME MORE
EEC9	2743	J31:
EEC9 59	2744	POP CX ; RECOVER STATE
EECA 9D	2745	POPF
EECB	2746	J32: ; SEEK_ERROR
EECB C3	2747	RET ; RETURN TO CALLER
	2748	SEEK ENDP
	2749	
	2750	;-----
	2751	; DMA_SETUP
	2752	; THIS ROUTINE SETS UP THE DMA FOR READ/WRITE/VERIFY
	2753	; OPERATIONS.
	2754	; INPUT
	2755	; (AL) = MODE BYTE FOR THE DMA
	2756	; (ES:BX) - ADDRESS TO READ/WRITE THE DATA
	2757	; OUTPUT
	2758	; (AX) DESTROYED
	2759	;-----
EECC	2760	DMA_SETUP PROC NEAR
EECC 51	2761	PUSH CX ; SAVE THE REGISTER
EECD E60C	2762	OUT DMA+12,AL ; SET THE FIRST/LAST F/F
EECF E60B	2763	OUT DMA+11,AL ; OUTPUT THE MODE BYTE
EED1 8CC0	2764	MOV AX,ES ; GET THE ES VALUE
EED3 B104	2765	MOV CL,4 ; SHIFT COUNT
EED5 D3C0	2766	ROL AX,CL ; ROTATE LEFT
EED7 8AE8	2767	MOV CH,AL ; GET HIGHEST NYBLE OF ES TO CH
EED9 24F0	2768	AND AL,0F0H ; ZERO THE LOW NYBBLE FROM SEGMENT
EEDB 03C3	2769	ADD AX,BX ; TEST FOR CARRY FROM ADDITION
EEDD 7302	2770	JNC J33
EEDF FEC5	2771	INC CH ; CARRY MEANS HIGH 4 BITS MUST BE INC
EEE1	2772	J33:
EEE1 50	2773	PUSH AX ; SAVE START ADDRESS
EEE2 E604	2774	OUT DMA+4,AL ; OUTPUT LOW ADDRESS
EEE4 8AC4	2775	MOV AL,AH ; OUTPUT HIGH ADDRESS
EEE6 E604	2776	OUT DMA+4,AL ; GET HIGH 4 BITS
EEEB 8AC5	2777	MOV AL,CH ; GET HIGH 4 BITS
EEEA 240F	2778	AND AL,0FH
EEEC E681	2779	OUT 081H,AL ; OUTPUT THE HIGH 4 BITS TO PAGE REGISTER
	2780	
	2781	;----- DETERMINE COUNT
EEEE 8AE6	2782	MOV AH,DH ; NUMBER OF SECTORS
EEF0 2AC0	2783	SUB AL,AL ; TIMES 256 INTO AX
EEF2 D1E8	2784	SHR AX,1 ; SECTORS * 128 INTO AX
EEF4 50	2785	PUSH AX
EEF5 B80600	2786	MOV BX,6 ; GET THE BYTES/SECTOR PARM
EEF8 E875FF	2787	CALL GET_PARM
EEFB 8ACC	2788	MOV CL,AH ; USE AS SHIFT COUNT (0=128, 1=256 ETC)
EEFD 58	2789	POP AX
EEFE D3E0	2790	SHL AX,CL ; MULTIPLY BY CORRECT AMOUNT
EF00 48	2791	DEC AX ; -1 FOR DMA VALUE
EF01 50	2792	PUSH AX ; SAVE COUNT VALUE

```

LOC OBJ                LINE    SOURCE
EF02 E605              2793      OUT    DMA+5,AL      ; LOW BYTE OF COUNT
EF04 8AC4              2794      MOV    AL,AH
EF06 E605              2795      OUT    DMA+5,AL      ; HIGH BYTE OF COUNT
EF08 59                2796      POP    CX            ; RECOVER COUNT VALUE
EF09 58                2797      POP    AX            ; RECOVER ADDRESS VALUE
EF0A 03C1              2798      ADD    AX,CX         ; ADD, TEST FOR 64K OVERFLOW
EF0C 59                2799      POP    CX            ; RECOVER REGISTER
EF0D B002              2800      MOV    AL,2          ; MODE FOR 8237
EF0F E60A              2801      OUT    DMA+10,AL     ; INITIALIZE THE DISKETTE CHANNEL
EF11 C3                2802      RET
                2803      DMA_SETUP      ENDP
                2804      ;-----
                2805      ; CHK_STAT_2
                2806      ; THIS ROUTINE HANDLES THE INTERRUPT RECEIVED AFTER
                2807      ; A RECALIBRATE, SEEK, OR RESET TO THE ADAPTER.
                2808      ; THE INTERRUPT IS WAITED FOR, THE INTERRUPT STATUS SENSED,
                2809      ; AND THE RESULT RETURNED TO THE CALLER.
                2810      ; INPUT
                2811      ; NONE
                2812      ; OUTPUT
                2813      ; CY = 0 SUCCESS
                2814      ; CY = 1 FAILURE -- ERROR IS IN DISKETTE_STATUS
                2815      ; (AX) DESTROYED
                2816      ;-----
EF12                  2817      CHK_STAT_2      PROC    NEAR
EF12 E81E0D            2818      CALL    WAIT_INT      ; WAIT FOR THE INTERRUPT
EF15 7214              2819      JC     J34            ; IF ERROR, RETURN IT
EF17 B408              2820      MOV    AH,08H        ; SENSE INTERRUPT STATUS COMMAND
EF19 E828FF            2821      CALL    NEC_OUTPUT
EF1C E84C0D            2822      CALL    RESULTS      ; READ IN THE RESULTS
EF1F 720A              2823      JC     J34            ; CHK2_RETURN
EF21 A04200            R 2824      MOV    AL,NEC_STATUS  ; GET THE FIRST STATUS BYTE
EF24 2460              2825      AND    AL,060H       ; ISOLATE THE BITS
EF26 3C60              2826      CHP    AL,060H       ; TEST FOR CORRECT VALUE
EF28 7402              2827      JZ     J35            ; IF ERROR, GO MARK IT
EF2A F8                2828      CLC
EF2B                  2829      J34:
EF2B C3                2830      RET                  ; RETURN TO CALLER
EF2C                  2831      J35:
EF2C 800E410040        R 2832      OR     DISKETTE_STATUS,BAD_SEEK
EF31 F9                2833      STC                  ; ERROR RETURN CODE
EF32 C3                2834      RET
                2835      CHK_STAT_2      ENDP
                2836      ;-----
                2837      ; WAIT_INT
                2838      ; THIS ROUTINE WAITS FOR AN INTERRUPT TO OCCUR
                2839      ; A TIME OUT ROUTINE TAKES PLACE DURING THE WAIT, SO
                2840      ; THAT AN ERROR MAY BE RETURNED IF THE DRIVE IS NOT READY
                2841      ; INPUT
                2842      ; NONE
                2843      ; OUTPUT
                2844      ; CY = 0 SUCCESS
                2845      ; CY = 1 FAILURE -- DISKETTE_STATUS IS SET ACCORDINGLY
                2846      ; (AX) DESTROYED
                2847      ;-----
EF33                  2848      WAIT_INT      PROC    NEAR
EF33 FB                2849      STI                    ; TURN ON INTERRUPTS, JUST IN CASE
EF34 53                2850      PUSH   BX
EF35 51                2851      PUSH   CX              ; SAVE REGISTERS
EF36 B302              2852      MOV    BL,2            ; CLEAR THE COUNTERS
EF38 33C9              2853      XOR    CX,CX           ; FOR 2 SECOND WAIT
EF3A                  2854      J36:
EF3A F6063E0080        R 2855      TEST   SEEK_STATUS,INT_FLAG ; TEST FOR INTERRUPT OCCURRING
EF3F 750C              2856      JNZ    J37
EF41 E2F7              2857      LOOP   J36            ; COUNT DOWN WHILE WAITING
EF43 FECB              2858      DEC    BL              ; SECOND LEVEL COUNTER
EF45 75F3              2859      JNZ    J36
EF47 800E410080        R 2860      OR     DISKETTE_STATUS,TIME_OUT ; NOTHING HAPPENED
EF4C F9                2861      STC                  ; ERROR RETURN
EF4D                  2862      J37:
EF4D 9C                2863      PUSHF                  ; SAVE CURRENT CARRY
EF4E 80263E007F        R 2864      AND    SEEK_STATUS,NOT_INT_FLAG ; TURN OFF INTERRUPT FLAG
EF53 9D                2865      POPF                   ; RECOVER CARRY
EF54 59                2866      POP    CX
EF55 5B                2867      POP    BX              ; RECOVER REGISTERS
EF56 C3                2868      RET                  ; GOOD RETURN CODE COMES FROM TEST INST
                2869      WAIT_INT      ENDP

```

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
		2870	;-----
		2871	; DISK_INT
		2872	; THIS ROUTINE HANDLES THE DISKETTE INTERRUPT
		2873	;INPUT
		2874	; NONE
		2875	; OUTPUT
		2876	; THE INTERRUPT FLAG IS SET IS SEEK_STATUS
		2877	;-----
EF57		2878	DISK_INT PROC FAR
EF57 FB		2879	STI ; RE ENABLE INTERRUPTS
EF58 1E		2880	PUSH DS
EF59 50		2881	PUSH AX
EF5A B84000	R	2882	MOV AX,DATA
EF5D 0ED0		2883	MOV DS,AX
EF5F 80E3E0080	R	2884	OR SEEK_STATUS,INT_FLAG
EF64 D020		2885	MOV AL,20H ; END OF INTERRUPT MARKER
EF66 E620		2886	OUT 20H,AL ; INTERRUPT CONTROL PORT
EF68 58		2887	POP AX
EF69 1F		2888	POP DS ; RECOVER SYSTEM
EF6A CF		2889	IRET ; RETURN FROM INTERRUPT
		2890	DISK_INT ENDP
		2891	;-----
		2892	; RESULTS
		2893	; THIS ROUTINE WILL READ ANYTHING THAT THE NEC CONTROLLER
		2894	; HAS TO SAY FOLLOWING AN INTERRUPT.
		2895	; INPUT
		2896	; NONE
		2897	; OUTPUT
		2898	; CY = 0 SUCCESSFUL TRANSFER
		2899	; CY = 1 FAILURE -- TIME OUT IN WAITING FOR STATUS
		2900	; NEC_STATUS AREA HAS STATUS BYTE LOADED INTO IT
		2901	; (AH) DESTROYED
		2902	;-----
EF6B		2903	RESULTS PROC NEAR
EF6B FC		2904	CLD
EF6C BF4200	R	2905	MOV DI,OFFSET NEC_STATUS ; POINTER TO DATA AREA
EF6F 51		2906	PUSH CX ; SAVE COUNTER
EF70 52		2907	PUSH DX
EF71 53		2908	PUSH BX
EF72 B307		2909	MOV BL,7 ; MAX STATUS BYTES
		2910	
		2911	;----- WAIT FOR REQUEST FOR MASTER
		2912	
EF74		2913	J38: ; INPUT_LOOP
EF74 33C9		2914	XOR CX,CX ; COUNTER
EF76 BAF403		2915	MOV DX,03F4H ; STATUS PORT
EF79		2916	J39: ; WAIT FOR MASTER
EF79 EC		2917	IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS
EF7A A080		2918	TEST AL,080H ; MASTER READY
EF7C 750C		2919	JNZ J40A ; TEST_DIR
EF7E E2F9		2920	LOOP J39 ; WAIT_MASTER
EF80 80E410080	R	2921	OR DISKETTE_STATUS,TIME_OUT
EF85		2922	J40: ; RESULTS_ERROR
EF85 F9		2923	STC ; SET ERROR RETURN
EF86 5B		2924	POP BX
EF87 5A		2925	POP DX
EF88 59		2926	POP CX
EF89 C3		2927	RET
		2928	
		2929	;----- TEST THE DIRECTION BIT
		2930	
EF8A EC		2931	J40A: IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS REG AGAIN
EF8B A840		2932	TEST AL,040H ; TEST DIRECTION BIT
EF8D 7507		2933	JNZ J42 ; OK TO READ STATUS
EF8F		2934	J41: ; NEC_FAIL
EF8F 80E410020	R	2935	OR DISKETTE_STATUS,BA0_NEC
EF9A EBEF		2936	JMP J40 ; RESULTS_ERROR
		2937	
		2938	;----- READ IN THE STATUS
		2939	
EF96		2940	J42: ; INPUT_STAT
EF96 42		2941	INC DX ; POINT AT DATA PORT
EF97 EC		2942	IN AL,DX ; GET THE DATA
EF98 8805		2943	MOV [DI],AL ; STORE THE BYTE
EF9A 47		2944	INC DI ; INCREMENT THE POINTER
EF9B B90A00		2945	MOV CX,10 ; LOOP TO KILL TIME FOR NEC

```

LOC OBJ          LINE SOURCE
EF9E E2FE       2946 J43: LOOP J43
EFA0 4A         2947 DEC DX ; POINT AT STATUS PORT
EFA1 EC         2948 IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS
EFA2 A810       2949 TEST AL,010H ; TEST FOR NEC STILL BUSY
EFA4 7406       2950 JZ J44 ; RESULTS DONE
EFA6 FECB       2951 DEC BL ; DECREMENT THE STATUS COUNTER
EFA8 75CA       2952 JNZ J38 ; GO BACK FOR MORE
EFAA EBE3       2953 JMP J41 ; CHIP HAS FAILED
                2954
                2955 ;----- RESULT OPERATION IS DONE
                2956
EFAC            2957 J44:
EFAC 5B         2958 POP BX
EFAD 5A         2959 POP DX
EFAE 59         2960 POP CX ; RECOVER REGISTERS
EFAF C3         2961 RET ; GOOD RETURN CODE FROM TEST INST
                2962 ;-----
                2963 ; NUM_TRANS
                2964 ; THIS ROUTINE CALCULATES THE NUMBER OF SECTORS THAT
                2965 ; WERE ACTUALLY TRANSFERRED TO/FROM THE DISKETTE
                2966 ; INPUT
                2967 ; (CH) = CYLINDER OF OPERATION
                2968 ; (CL) = START SECTOR OF OPERATION
                2969 ; OUTPUT
                2970 ; (AL) = NUMBER ACTUALLY TRANSFERRED
                2971 ; NO OTHER REGISTERS MODIFIED
                2972 ;-----
EFB0            2973 NUM_TRANS PROC NEAR
EFB0 A04500     R 2974 MOV AL,NEC_STATUS+3 ; GET CYLINDER ENDED UP ON
EFB3 3AC5       2975 CHP AL,CH ; SAME AS WE STARTED
EFB5 A04700     R 2976 MOV AL,NEC_STATUS+5 ; GET ENDING SECTOR
EFB8 740A       2977 JZ J45 ; IF ON SAME CYL, THEN NO ADJUST
EFBA BB0800     2978 MOV BX,8
EFBD E8B0FE     2979 CALL GET_PARM ; GET EOT VALUE
EFC0 8AC4       2980 MOV AL,AH ; INTO AL
EFC2 FEC0       2981 INC AL ; USE EOT+1 FOR CALCULATION
EFC4 2AC1       2982 J45: SUB AL,CL ; SUBTRACT START FROM END
EFC6 C3         2983 RET
                2984 NUM_TRANS ENDP
                2985 RESULTS ENDP
                2986
                2987 ;-----
                2988 ; DISK_BASE
                2989 ; THIS IS THE SET OF PARAMETERS REQUIRED FOR
                2990 ; DISKETTE OPERATION. THEY ARE POINTED AT BY THE
                2991 ; DATA VARIABLE DISK_POINTER. TO MODIFY THE PARAMETERS,
                2992 ; BUILD ANOTHER PARAMETER BLOCK AND POINT AT IT
                2993 ;-----
                2994
EFCT            2995 DISK_BASE LABEL BYTE
EFC7 CF         2996 DB 11001111B ; SRT=C, HD UNLOAD=0F - 1ST SPECIFY BYTE
EFC8 02         2997 DB 2 ; HD LOAD=1, MODE=DMA - 2ND SPECIFY BYTE
EFC9 25         2998 DB MOTOR_WAIT ; WAIT AFTER OPN TIL MOTOR OFF
EFCA 02         2999 DB 2 ; 512 BYTES/SECTOR
EFCB 08         3000 DB 8 ; EOT ( LAST SECTOR ON TRACK)
EFCC 2A         3001 DB 02AH ; GAP LENGTH
EFCD FF         3002 DB 0FFH ; DTL
EFCE 50         3003 DB 050H ; GAP LENGTH FOR FORMAT
EFCF F6         3004 DB 0F6H ; FILL BYTE FOR FORMAT
EFD0 19         3005 DB 25 ; HEAD SETTLE TIME (MILLISECONDS)
EFD1 04         3006 DB 4 ; MOTOR START TIME (1/8 SECONDS)

```

```

3007 ;--- INT 17 -----
3008 ;PRINTER_IO
3009 ; THIS ROUTINE PROVIDES COMMUNICATION WITH THE PRINTER
3010 ; (AH)=0 PRINT THE CHARACTER IN (AL)
3011 ; ON RETURN, AH=1 IF CHARACTER COULD NOT BE PRINTED (TIME OUT)
3012 ; OTHER BITS SET AS ON NORMAL STATUS CALL
3013 ; (AH)=1 INITIALIZE THE PRINTER PORT
3014 ; RETURNS WITH (AH) SET WITH PRINTER STATUS
3015 ; (AH)=2 READ THE PRINTER STATUS INTO (AH)
3016 ;
3017 ;          7         6         5         4         3         2-1         0
3018 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3019 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3020 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3021 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3022 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3023 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3024 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3025 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3026 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3027 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3028 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3029 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3030 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3031 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3032 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3033 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3034 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3035 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3036 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3037 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3038 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3039 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3040 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3041 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3042 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3043 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3044 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3045 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3046 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3047 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3048 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3049 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3050 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3051 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3052 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3053 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3054 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3055 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3056 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3057 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3058 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3059 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3060 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3061 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3062 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3063 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3064 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3065 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3066 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3067 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3068 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3069 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3070 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3071 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3072 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3073 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3074 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3075 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3076 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3077 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3078 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3079 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3080 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3081 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |
3082 ;          |         |         |         |         |         |         |

```

TIME OUT
UNUSED
I/O ERROR
SELECTED
OUT OF PAPER
ACKNOWLEDGE
BUSY

(DX) = PRINTER TO BE USED (0,1,2) CORRESPONDING TO ACTUAL VALUES
IN PRINTER_BASE AREA
DATA AREA PRINTER_BASE CONTAINS THE BASE ADDRESS OF THE PRINTER CARD(S)
AVAILABLE (LOCATED AT BEGINNING OF DATA SEGMENT, 408H ABSOLUTE, 3 WORDS)
REGISTERS AH IS MODIFIED
ALL OTHERS UNCHANGED

```

3031 ;-----
3032 ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
3033 PRINTER_IO PROC FAR
3034 STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
3035 PUSH DS ; SAVE SEGMENT
3036 PUSH DX
3037 PUSH SI
3038 PUSH CX
3039 PUSH BX
3040 MOV SI,DATA
3041 MOV DS,SI ; ESTABLISH PRINTER SEGMENT
3042 MOV SI,DX ; GET PRINTER PARM
3043 SHL SI,1 ; WORD OFFSET INTO TABLE
3044 MOV DX,PRINTER_BASE[SI] ; GET BASE ADDRESS FOR PRINTER CARD
3045 OR DX,DX ; TEST DX FOR ZERO, INDICATING NO PRINTER
3046 JZ B1 ; RETURN
3047 OR AH,AH ; TEST FOR (AH)=0
3048 JZ B2 ; PRINT_AL
3049 DEC AH ; TEST FOR (AH)=1
3050 JZ B3 ; INIT_PRT
3051 DEC AH ; TEST FOR (AH)=2
3052 JZ B5 ; PRINTER STATUS
3053 B1: ; RETURN
3054 POP BX
3055 POP CX
3056 POP SI ; RECOVER REGISTERS
3057 POP DX ; RECOVER REGISTERS
3058 POP DS
3059 IRET
3060
3061 ;----- PRINT THE CHARACTER IN (AL)
3062
3063 B2:
3064 PUSH AX ; SAVE VALUE TO PRINT
3065 MOV BL,10 ; TIME OUT VALUE
3066 XOR CX,CX ; ESTABLISH SHIFT COUNT
3067 OUT DX,AL ; OUTPUT CHAR TO PORT
3068 INC DX ; POINT TO STATUS PORT
3069 B3: ; WAIT_BUSY
3070 IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS
3071 MOV AH,AL ; STATUS TO AH ALSO
3072 TEST AL,80H ; IS THE PRINTER CURRENTLY BUSY
3073 JNZ B4 ; OUT_STROBE
3074 LOOP B3 ; DECREMENT COUNT ON TIME OUT
3075 DEC BL
3076 JNZ B3 ; WAIT FOR NOT BUSY
3077 OR AH,1 ; SET EPROR FLAG
3078 AND AH,0F9H ; TURN OFF THE OTHER BITS
3079 JMP SHORT B7 ; RETURN WITH ERROR FLAG SET
3080 B4: ; OUT_STROBE
3081 MOV AL,00H ; SET THE STROBE HIGH
3082 INC DX ; STROBE IS BIT 0 OF PORT C OF 8255

```



```

LOC OBJ          LINE SOURCE
F01A EE          3083      OUT   DX,AL
F01B B00C        3084      MOV   AL,0CH      ; SET THE STROBE LOW
F01D EE          3085      OUT   DX,AL
F01E 58          3086      POP   AX          ; RECOVER THE OUTPUT CHAR
                 3087
                 3088      ;----- PRINTER STATUS
                 3089
F01F            3090      B5:
F01F 50          3091      PUSH  AX          ; SAVE AL REG
F020            3092      B6:
F020 8B940800    R 3093      MOV   DX,PRINTER_BASE[SI]
F024 42          3094      INC   DX
F025 EC          3095      IN   AL,DX       ; GET PRINTER STATUS
F026 8AE0        3096      MOV   AH,AL
F028 80E4F8      3097      AND   AH,0F8H    ; TURN OFF UNUSED BITS
F02B            3098      B7:
                 ; STATUS_SET
F02B 5A          3099      POP   DX          ; RECOVER AL REG
F02C 8AC2        3100      MOV   AL,DL      ; GET CHARACTER INTO AL
F02E 80F448      3101      XOR   AH,48H    ; FLIP A COUPLE OF BITS
F031 EBC2        3102      JMP   BI         ; RETURN FROM ROUTINE
                 3103
                 3104      ;----- INITIALIZE THE PRINTER PORT
                 3105
F033            3106      B8:
F033 50          3107      PUSH  AX          ; SAVE AL
F034 83C202      3108      ADD   DX,2       ; POINT TO OUTPUT PORT
F037 B008        3109      MOV   AL,8       ; SET INIT LINE LOW
F039 EE          3110      OUT   DX,AL
F03A B8E803      3111      MOV   AX,1000
F03D            3112      B9:
                 ; INIT_LOOP
F03D 48          3113      DEC   AX          ; LOOP FOR RESET TO TAKE
F03E 75FD        3114      JNZ   B9         ; INIT_LOOP
F040 B00C        3115      MOV   AL,0CH    ; NO INTERRUPTS, NON AUTO LF, INIT HIGH
F042 EE          3116      OUT   DX,AL
F043 E80B        3117      JMP   B6         ; PRT_STATUS_1
                 3118      PRINTER_IO      ENDP
                 3119      ;--- INT 10 -----
                 3120      ; VIDEO_IO
                 3121      ; THESE ROUTINES PROVIDE THE CRT INTERFACE
                 3122      ; THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE PROVIDED:
                 3123      ; (AH)=0 SET MODE (AL) CONTAINS MODE VALUE
                 3124      ; (AL)=0 40X25 BW (POWER ON DEFAULT)
                 3125      ; (AL)=1 40X25 COLOR
                 3126      ; (AL)=2 80X25 BW
                 3127      ; (AL)=3 80X25 COLOR
                 3128      ; GRAPHICS MODES
                 3129      ; (AL)=4 320X200 COLOR
                 3130      ; (AL)=5 320X200 BW
                 3131      ; (AL)=6 640X200 BW
                 3132      ; CRT MODE = 7 80X25 B&W CARD (USED INTERNAL TO VIDEO ONLY)
                 3133      ; *** NOTE BW MODES OPERATE SAME AS COLOR MODES, BUT COLOR
                 3134      ; BURST IS NOT ENABLED
                 3135      ; (AH)=1 SET CURSOR TYPE
                 3136      ; (CH) = BITS 4-0 = START LINE FOR CURSOR
                 3137      ; ** HARDWARE WILL ALWAYS CAUSE BLINK
                 3138      ; ** SETTING BIT 5 OR 6 WILL CAUSE ERRATIC BLINKING
                 3139      ; OR NO CURSOR AT ALL
                 3140      ; (CL) = BITS 4-0 = END LINE FOR CURSOR
                 3141      ; (AH)=2 SET CURSOR POSITION
                 3142      ; (DH,DL) = ROW,COLUMN (0,0) IS UPPER LEFT
                 3143      ; (BH) = PAGE NUMBER (MUST BE 0 FOR GRAPHICS MODES)
                 3144      ; (AH)=3 READ CURSOR POSITION
                 3145      ; (BH) = PAGE NUMBER (MUST BE 0 FOR GRAPHICS MODES)
                 3146      ; ON EXIT (DH,DL) = ROW,COLUMN OF CURRENT CURSOR
                 3147      ; (CH,CL) = CURSOR MODE CURRENTLY SET
                 3148      ; (AH)=4 READ LIGHT PEN POSITION
                 3149      ; ON EXIT:
                 3150      ; (AH) = 0 -- LIGHT PEN SWITCH NOT DOWN/NOT TRIGGERED
                 3151      ; (AH) = 1 -- VALID LIGHT PEN VALUE IN REGISTERS
                 3152      ; (DH,DL) = ROW,COLUMN OF CHARACTER LP POSN
                 3153      ; (CH) = RASTER LINE (0-199)
                 3154      ; (BX) = PIXEL COLUMN (0-319,639)
                 3155      ; (AH)=5 SELECT ACTIVE DISPLAY PAGE (VALID ONLY FOR ALPHA MODES)
                 3156      ; (AL)=NEW PAGE VALUE (0-7 FOR MODES 0&1, 0-3 FOR MODES 2&3)

```

```

3157 ;      (AH)=6  SCROLL ACTIVE PAGE UP
3158 ;      (AL) = NUMBER OF LINES, INPUT LINES BLANKED AT BOTTOM OF WINDOW
3159 ;      AL = 0 MEANS BLANK ENTIRE WINDOW
3160 ;      (CH,CL) = ROW,COLUMN OF UPPER LEFT CORNER OF SCROLL
3161 ;      (DH,DL) = ROW,COLUMN OF LOWER RIGHT CORNER OF SCROLL
3162 ;      (BH) = ATTRIBUTE TO BE USED ON BLANK LINE
3163 ;      (AH)=7  SCROLL ACTIVE PAGE DOWN
3164 ;      (AL) = NUMBER OF LINES, INPUT LINES BLANKED AT TOP OF WINDOW
3165 ;      AL = 0 MEANS BLANK ENTIRE WINDOW
3166 ;      (CH,CL) = ROW,COLUMN OF UPPER LEFT CORNER OF SCROLL
3167 ;      (DH,DL) = ROW,COLUMN OF LOWER RIGHT CORNER OF SCROLL
3168 ;      (BH) = ATTRIBUTE TO BE USED ON BLANK LINE
3169 ;
3170 ;      CHARACTER HANDLING ROUTINES
3171 ;
3172 ;      (AH) = 8  READ ATTRIBUTE/CHARACTER AT CURRENT CURSOR POSITION
3173 ;      (BH) = DISPLAY PAGE (VALID FOR ALPHA MODES ONLY)
3174 ;      ON EXIT:
3175 ;      (AL) = CHAR READ
3176 ;      (AH) = ATTRIBUTE OF CHARACTER READ (ALPHA MODES ONLY)
3177 ;      (AH) = 9  WRITE ATTRIBUTE/CHARACTER AT CURRENT CURSOR POSITION
3178 ;      (BH) = DISPLAY PAGE (VALID FOR ALPHA MODES ONLY)
3179 ;      (CX) = COUNT OF CHARACTERS TO WRITE
3180 ;      (AL) = CHAR TO WRITE
3181 ;      (BL) = ATTRIBUTE OF CHARACTER (ALPHA)/COLOR OF CHAR (GRAPHICS)
3182 ;      SEE NOTE ON WRITE DOT FOR BIT 7 OF BL = 1.
3183 ;      (AH) = 10 WRITE CHARACTER ONLY AT CURRENT CURSOR POSITION
3184 ;      (BH) = DISPLAY PAGE (VALID FOR ALPHA MODES ONLY)
3185 ;      (CX) = COUNT OF CHARACTERS TO WRITE
3186 ;      (AL) = CHAR TO WRITE
3187 ;      FOR READ/WRITE CHARACTER INTERFACE WHILE IN GRAPHICS MODE, THE
3188 ;      CHARACTERS ARE FORMED FROM A CHARACTER GENERATOR IMAGE
3189 ;      MAINTAINED IN THE SYSTEM ROM. ONLY THE 1ST 128 CHARS
3190 ;      ARE CONTAINED THERE. TO READ/WRITE THE SECOND 128 CHARS,
3191 ;      THE USER MUST INITIALIZE THE POINTER AT INTERRUPT 1FH
3192 ;      (LOCATION 0007CH) TO POINT TO THE 1K BYTE TABLE CONTAINING
3193 ;      THE CODE POINTS FOR THE SECOND 128 CHARS (128-255).
3194 ;      FOR WRITE CHARACTER INTERFACE IN GRAPHICS MODE, THE REPLICATION FACTOR
3195 ;      CONTAINED IN (CX) ON ENTRY WILL PRODUCE VALID RESULTS ONLY
3196 ;      FOR CHARACTERS CONTAINED ON THE SAME ROW. CONTINUATION TO
3197 ;      SUCCEEDING LINES WILL NOT PRODUCE CORRECTLY.
3198 ;
3199 ;      GRAPHICS INTERFACE
3200 ;      (AH) = 11 SET COLOR PALETTE
3201 ;      (BH) = PALETTE COLOR ID BEING SET (0-127)
3202 ;      (BL) = COLOR VALUE TO BE USED WITH THAT COLOR ID
3203 ;      NOTE: FOR THE CURRENT COLOR CARD, THIS ENTRY POINT HAS
3204 ;      MEANING ONLY FOR 320X200 GRAPHICS.
3205 ;      COLOR ID = 0 SELECTS THE BACKGROUND COLOR (0-15)
3206 ;      COLOR ID = 1 SELECTS THE PALETTE TO BE USED:
3207 ;      0 = GREEN(1)/RED(2)/YELLOW(3)
3208 ;      1 = CYAN(1)/MAGENTA(2)/WHITE(3)
3209 ;      IN 40X25 OR 80X25 ALPHA MODES, THE VALUE SET FOR
3210 ;      PALLETTE COLOR 0 INDICATES THE BORDER COLOR
3211 ;      TO BE USED (VALUES 0-31, WHERE 16-31 SELECT THE
3212 ;      HIGH INTENSITY BACKGROUND SET.
3213 ;      (AH) = 12 WRITE DOT
3214 ;      (DX) = ROW NUMBER
3215 ;      (CX) = COLUMN NUMBER
3216 ;      (AL) = COLOR VALUE
3217 ;      IF BIT 7 OF AL = 1, THEN THE COLOR VALUE IS EXCLUSIVE
3218 ;      OR'D WITH THE CURRENT CONTENTS OF THE DOT
3219 ;      (AH) = 13 READ DOT
3220 ;      (DX) = ROW NUMBER
3221 ;      (CX) = COLUMN NUMBER
3222 ;      (AL) RETURNS THE DOT READ
3223 ;
3224 ;      ASCII TELETYPE ROUTINE FOR OUTPUT
3225 ;
3226 ;      (AH) = 14 WRITE TELETYPE
3227 ;      (AL) = CHAR TO WRITE
3228 ;      (BL) = FOREGROUND COLOR IN GRAPHICS MODE
3229 ;      (BH) = DISPLAY PAGE IN ALPHA MODE
3230 ;      NOTE -- SCREEN WIDTH IS CONTROLLED BY PREVIOUS MODE SET
3231 ;

```

```

LOC OBJ          LINE   SOURCE

3232 ;           (AH) = 15 CURRENT VIDEO STATE
3233 ;           RETURNS THE CURRENT VIDEO STATE
3234 ;           (AL) = MODE CURRENTLY SET ( SEE AH=0 FOR EXPLANATION)
3235 ;           (AH) = NUMBER OF CHARACTER COLUMNS ON SCREEN
3236 ;           (BH) = CURRENT ACTIVE DISPLAY PAGE
3237 ;
3238 ;           CS,SS,DS,ES,BX,CX,DX PRESERVED DURING CALL
3239 ;           ALL OTHERS DESTROYED
3240 ;-----
3241           ASSUME  CS:CODE,DS:DATA,ES:VIDEO_RAM
3242
F045           3243   M1   LABEL  WORD    ; TABLE OF ROUTINES WITHIN VIDEO I/O
F045 FCF0       R     3244   DW     OFFSET SET_MODE
F047 CFF1       R     3245   DW     OFFSET SET_CTYPE
F049 F0F1       R     3246   DW     OFFSET SET_CPDS
F04B 1AF2       R     3247   DW     OFFSET READ_CURSOR
F04D A9F7       R     3248   DW     OFFSET READ_LPEN
F04F 30F2       R     3249   DW     OFFSET ACT_DISP_PAGE
F051 9CF2       R     3250   DW     OFFSET SCROLL_UP
F053 41F3       R     3251   DW     OFFSET SCROLL_DOWN
F055 7DF3       R     3252   DW     OFFSET READ_AC_CURRENT
F057 C3F3       R     3253   DW     OFFSET WRITE_AC_CURRENT
F059 F6F3       R     3254   DW     OFFSET WRITE_C_CURRENT
F05B 54F2       R     3255   DW     OFFSET SET_COLOR
F05D 38F4       R     3256   DW     OFFSET WRITE_DOT
F05F 27F4       R     3257   DW     OFFSET READ_DOT
F061 22F7       R     3258   DW     OFFSET WRITE_TTY
F063 7AF2       R     3259   DW     OFFSET VIDEO_STATE
0020           3260   M1L  EQU    $-M1
           3261
F065           3262   VIDEO_IO  PROC  NEAR
F065 FB         3263   STI           ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
F066 FC         3264   CLD           ; SET DIRECTION FORWARD
F067 06         3265   PUSH    ES
F068 1E         3266   PUSH    DS           ; SAVE SEGMENT REGISTERS
F069 52         3267   PUSH    DX
F06A 51         3268   PUSH    CX
F06B 53         3269   PUSH    BX
F06C 56         3270   PUSH    SI
F06D 57         3271   PUSH    DI
F06E 50         3272   PUSH    AX           ; SAVE AX VALUE
F06F 8AC4       3273   MOV     AL,AH           ; GET INTO LOW BYTE
F071 32E4       3274   XOR     AH,AH           ; ZERO TO HIGH BYTE
F073 D1E0       3275   SAL    AX,1           ; *2 FOR TABLE LOOKUP
F075 8BF0       3276   MOV     SI,AX           ; PUT INTO SI FOR BRANCH
F077 3D2000     3277   CMP     AX,M1L         ; TEST FOR WITHIN RANGE
F07A 7204       3278   JB     M2             ; BRANCH AROUND BRANCH
F07C 58         3279   POP     AX           ; THROW AWAY THE PARAMETER
F07D E94701     3280   JNP    VIDEO_RETURN   ; DO NOTHING IF NOT IN RANGE
F080 B84000     R     3281   M2:   MOV     AX,DATA
F083 8ED8       3282   MOV     DS,AX
F085 B800B8     3283   MOV     AX,0B800H     ; SEGMENT FOR COLOR CARD
F088 8B3E1000   R     3284   MOV     DI,EQUIP_FLAG ; GET EQUIPMENT SETTING
F08C 81E73000   3285   AND    DI,30H         ; ISOLATE CRT SWITCHES
F090 83FF30     3286   CMP     DI,30H        ; IS SETTING FOR BW CARD?
F093 7503       3287   JNE    M3
F095 B800B0     3288   MOV     AX,0B000H     ; SEGMENT FOR BW CARD
F098 8EC0       3289   M3:   MOV     ES,AX         ; SET UP TO POINT AT VIDEO RAM AREAS
F09A 58         3290   POP     AX           ; RECOVER VALUE
F09B 8A264900   R     3291   MOV     AH,CRT_MODE   ; GET CURRENT MODE INTO AH
F09F 2EFA445F0 R     3292   JMP    WORD PTR CS:[SI+OFFSET M1]
           3293   VIDEO_IO  ENDP
           3294   ;-----
           3295   ; SET_MODE
           3296   ;           THIS ROUTINE INITIALIZES THE ATTACHMENT TO
           3297   ;           THE SELECTED MODE.  THE SCREEN IS BLANKED.
           3298   ; INPUT
           3299   ;           (AL) = MODE SELECTED (RANGE 0-9)
           3300   ; OUTPUT
           3301   ;           NONE
           3302   ;-----
           3303
           3304   ;----- TABLES FOR USE IN SETTING OF MODE
           3305
F0A4           3306   VIDEO_PARMS LABEL  BYTE
           3307   ;----- INIT_TABLE

```

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
F0A4	38282D0A1F0619	3308	DB 38H,28H,2DH,0AH,1FH,6,19H ; SET UP FOR 40X25
F0AB	1C02070607	3309	DB 1CH,2,7,6,7
F0B0	00000000	3310	DB 0,0,0,0
	0010	3311	M4 EQU \$-VIDEO_PARMS
		3312	
F0B4	71505A0A1F0619	3313	DB 71H,50H,5AH,0AH,1FH,6,19H ; SET UP FOR 80X25
F0BB	1C02070607	3314	DB 1CH,2,7,6,7
F0CC	00000000	3315	DB 0,0,0,0
		3316	
F0C4	38282D0A7F0664	3317	DB 38H,28H,2DH,0AH,7FH,6,64H ; SET UP FOR GRAPHICS
F0CB	7002010607	3318	DB 70H,2,1,6,7
F0DD	00000000	3319	DB 0,0,0,0
		3320	
F0D4	6150520F190619	3321	DB 61H,50H,52H,0FH,19H,6,19H ; SET UP FOR 80X25 B&W CARD
F0DB	19020D0B0C	3322	DB 19H,2,0DH,0BH,0CH
F0E0	00000000	3323	DB 0,0,0,0
		3324	
F0E4		3325	M5 LABEL WORD ; TABLE OF REGEN LENGTHS
F0E4	0008	3326	DW 2048 ; 40X25
F0E6	0010	3327	DW 4096 ; 80X25
F0E8	0040	3328	DW 16384 ; GRAPHICS
F0EA	0040	3329	DW 16384 ;
		3330	
		3331	;------ COLUMNS
F0EC		3332	M6 LABEL BYTE
F0EC	2828505028285050	3333	DB 40,40,80,80,40,40,80,80
		3334	
		3335	;------ C_REG_TAB
F0F4		3336	M7 LABEL BYTE ; TABLE OF MODE SETS
F0F4	2C282D292A2E1E29	3337	DB 2CH,28H,2DH,29H,2AH,2EH,1EH,29H ;
		3338	
F0FC		3339	SET_MODE PROC NEAR
F0FC	BAD403	3340	MOV DX,03D4H ; ADDRESS OF COLOR CARD
F0FF	B300	3341	MOV BL,0 ; MODE SET FOR COLOR CARD
F101	83FF30	3342	CMP DI,30H ; IS BW CARD INSTALLED
F104	7507	3343	JNE M8 ; OK WITH COLOR
F106	B007	3344	MOV AL,7 ; INDICATE BW CARD MODE
F108	BAB403	3345	MOV DX,03B4H ; ADDRESS OF BW CARD
F10B	FEC3	3346	INC BL ; MODE SET FOR BW CARD
F10D	8AE0	3347	M8: MOV AH,AL ; SAVE MODE IN AH
F10F	A24900	3348	MOV CRT_MODE,AL ; SAVE IN GLOBAL VARIABLE
F112	89166300	3349	MOV ADDR_6845,DX ; SAVE ADDRESS OF BASE
F116	1E	3350	PUSH DS ; SAVE POINTER TO DATA SEGMENT
F117	50	3351	PUSH AX ; SAVE MODE
F118	52	3352	PUSH DX ; SAVE OUTPUT PORT VALUE
F119	83C204	3353	ADD DX,4 ; POINT TO CONTROL REGISTER
F11C	8AC3	3354	MOV AL,BL ; GET MODE SET FOR CARD
F11E	EE	3355	OUT DX,AL ; RESET VIDEO
F11F	5A	3356	POP DX ; BACK TO BASE REGISTER
F120	28C0	3357	SUB AX,AX ; SET UP FOR ABS0 SEGMENT
F122	8ED8	3358	MOV DS,AX ; ESTABLISH VECTOR TABLE ADDRESSING
		3359	ASSUME DS:ABS0
F124	C51E7400	3360	LDS BX,PARM_PTR ; GET POINTER TO VIDEO PARMS
F128	58	3361	POP AX ; RECOVER PARMS
		3362	ASSUME DS:CODE
F129	B91000	3363	MOV CX,M4 ; LENGTH OF EACH ROW OF TABLE
F12C	80FC02	3364	CMP AH,2 ; DETERMINE WHICH ONE TO USE
F12F	7210	3365	JC M9 ; MODE IS 0 OR 1
F131	0309	3366	ADD BX,CX ; MOVE TO NEXT ROW OF INIT TABLE
F133	80FC04	3367	CMP AH,4
F136	7209	3368	JC M9 ; MODE IS 2 OR 3
F138	03D9	3369	ADD BX,CX ; MOVE TO GRAPHICS ROW OF INIT_TABLE
F13A	80FC07	3370	CMP AH,7
F13D	7202	3371	JC M9 ; MODE IS 4,5, OR 6
F13F	03D9	3372	ADD BX,CX ; MOVE TO BW CARD ROW OF INIT_TABLE
		3373	
		3374	;------ BX POINTS TO CORRECT ROW OF INITIALIZATION TABLE
		3375	
F141		3376	M9: ; OUT_INIT
F141	50	3377	PUSH AX ; SAVE MODE IN AH
F142	32E4	3378	XOR AH,AH ; AH WILL SERVE AS REGISTER NUMBER DURING LOOP
		3379	
		3380	;------ LOOP THROUGH TABLE, OUTPUTTING REG ADDRESS, THEN VALUE FROM TABLE
		3381	
F144		3382	M10: ; INIT LOOP
F144	8AC4	3383	MOV AL,AH ; GET 6845 REGISTER NUMBER

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
F146	EE	3384	OUT DX,AL
F147	42	3385	INC DX ; POINT TO DATA PORT
F148	FEC4	3386	INC AH ; NEXT REGISTER VALUE
F14A	8A07	3387	MOV AL,[BX] ; GET TABLE VALUE
F14C	EE	3388	OUT DX,AL ; OUT TO CHIP
F14D	43	3389	INC BX ; NEXT IN TABLE
F14E	4A	3390	DEC DX ; BACK TO POINTER REGISTER
F14F	E2F3	3391	LOOP H10 ; DO THE WHOLE TABLE
F151	58	3392	POP AX ; GET MODE BACK
F152	1F	3393	POP DS ; RECOVER SEGMENT VALUE
		3394	ASSUME DS:DATA
		3395	
		3396	;----- FILL REGEN AREA WITH BLANK
		3397	
F153	33FF	3398	XOR DI,DI ; SET UP POINTER FOR REGEN
F155	893E4E00	R 3399	MOV CRT_START,DI ; START ADDRESS SAVED IN GLOBAL
F159	C606620000	R 3400	MOV ACTIVE_PAGE,0 ; SET PAGE VALUE
F15E	B90020	3401	MOV CX,8192 ; NUMBER OF WORDS IN COLOR CARD
F161	80FC04	3402	CHP AH,4 ; TEST FOR GRAPHICS
F164	720C	3403	JC M12 ; NO_GRAPHICS_INIT
F166	80FC07	3404	CHP AH,7 ; TEST FOR BW CARD
F169	7404	3405	JE M11 ; BW_CARD_INIT
F16B	33C0	3406	XOR AX,AX ; FILL FOR GRAPHICS MODE
F16D	EB06	3407	JMP SHORT M13 ; CLEAR_BUFFER
F16F		3408	M11: ; BW_CARD_INIT
F16F	B90008	3409	MOV CX,2048 ; BUFFER SIZE ON BW CARD
F172		3410	M12: ; NO_GRAPHICS_INIT
F172	B82007	3411	MOV AX,' '*7*256 ; FILL CHAR FOR ALPHA
F175		3412	M13: ; CLEAR_BUFFER
F175	F3	3413	REP STOSW ; FILL THE REGEN BUFFER WITH BLANKS
F176	AB		
		3414	
		3415	;----- ENABLE VIDEO AND CORRECT PORT SETTING
		3416	
F177	C7066006700	R 3417	MOV CURSOR_MODE,67H ; SET CURRENT CURSOR MODE
F17D	A04900	R 3418	MOV AL,CRT_MODE ; GET THE MODE
F180	32E4	3419	XOR AH,AH ; INTO AX REGISTER
F182	8BF0	3420	MOV SI,AX ; TABLE POINTER, INDEXED BY MODE
F184	8B166300	R 3421	MOV DX,ADDR_6845 ; PREPARE TO OUTPUT TO VIDEO ENABLE PORT
F188	83C204	3422	ADD DX,4
F18B	2E8A84F4F0	R 3423	MOV AL,CS:[SI+OFFSET M7]
F190	EE	3424	OUT DX,AL ; SET VIDEO ENABLE PORT
F191	A26500	R 3425	MOV CRT_MODE_SET,AL ; SAVE THAT VALUE
		3426	
		3427	;----- DETERMINE NUMBER OF COLUMNS, BOTH FOR ENTIRE DISPLAY
		3428	;----- AND THE NUMBER TO BE USED FOR TTY INTERFACE
		3429	
F194	2E8A84ECF0	R 3430	MOV AL,CS:[SI + OFFSET M6]
F199	32E4	3431	XOR AH,AH
F19B	A34A00	R 3432	MOV CRT_COLS,AX ; NUMBER OF COLUMNS IN THIS SCREEN
		3433	
		3434	;----- SET CURSOR POSITIONS
		3435	
F19E	81E60E00	3436	AND SI,0EH ; WORD OFFSET INTO CLEAR LENGTH TABLE
F1A2	2E8B8CE4F0	R 3437	MOV CX,CS:[SI + OFFSET M5] ; LENGTH TO CLEAR
F1A7	890E4C00	R 3438	MOV CRT_LEN,CX ; SAVE LENGTH OF CRT -- NOT USED FOR BW
F1AB	B90800	3439	MOV CX,8 ; CLEAR ALL CURSOR POSITIONS
F1AE	BF5000	R 3440	MOV DI,OFFSET CURSOR_POSN
F1B1	1E	3441	PUSH DS ; ESTABLISH SEGMENT
F1B2	07	3442	POP ES ; ADDRESSING
F1B3	33C0	3443	XOR AX,AX
F1B5	F3	3444	REP STOSW ; FILL WITH ZEROES
F1B6	AB		
		3445	
		3446	;----- SET UP OVERSCAN REGISTER
		3447	
F1B7	42	3448	INC DX ; SET OVERSCAN PORT TO A DEFAULT
F1B8	B03D	3449	MOV AL,30H ; VALUE OF 30H FOR ALL MODES EXCEPT 640X200
F1BA	803E490006	R 3450	CHP CRT_MODE,6 ; SEE IF THE MODE IS 640X200 BW
F1BF	7502	3451	JNZ M14 ; IF IT ISN'T 640X200, THEN GOT0 REGULAR
F1C1	B03F	3452	MOV AL,3FH ; IF IT IS 640X200, THEN PUT IN 3FH
F1C3	EE	3453	M14: OUT DX,AL ; OUTPUT THE CORRECT VALUE TO 3D9 PORT
F1C4	A26600	R 3454	MOV CRT_PALLETTE,AL ; SAVE THE VALUE FOR FUTURE USE
		3455	
		3456	;----- NORMAL RETURN FROM ALL VIDEO RETURNS
		3457	

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
F1C7	3458	VIDEO_RETURN:
F1C7 5F	3459	POP DI
F1C8 5E	3460	POP SI
F1C9 5B	3461	POP BX
F1CA	3462	M15: ; VIDEO_RETURN_C
F1CA 59	3463	POP CX
F1CB 5A	3464	POP DX
F1CC 1F	3465	POP DS
F1CD 07	3466	POP ES ; RECOVER SEGMENTS
F1CE CF	3467	IRET ; ALL DONE
	3468	SET_MODE ENDP
	3469	;-----
	3470	; SET_CTYPE
	3471	; THIS ROUTINE SETS THE CURSOR VALUE
	3472	; INPUT
	3473	; (CX) HAS CURSOR VALUE CH-START LINE, CL-STOP LINE
	3474	; OUTPUT
	3475	; NONE
	3476	;-----
F1CF	3477	SET_CTYPE PROC NEAR
F1CF B40A	3478	MOV AH,10 ; 6845 REGISTER FOR CURSOR SET
F1D1 890E6000 R	3479	MOV CURSOR_MODE,CX ; SAVE IN DATA AREA
F1D5 E80200	3480	CALL M16 ; OUTPUT CX REG
F1D8 EBED	3481	JMP VIDEO_RETURN
	3482	
	3483	;----- THIS ROUTINE OUTPUTS THE CX REGISTER TO THE 6845 REGS NAMED IN AH
	3484	
F1DA	3485	M16:
F1DA 8B166300 R	3486	MOV DX,ADDR_6845 ; ADDRESS REGISTER
F1DE 8AC4	3487	MOV AL,AH ; GET VALUE
F1ED EE	3488	OUT DX,AL ; REGISTER SET
F1E1 42	3489	INC DX ; DATA REGISTER
F1E2 8AC5	3490	MOV AL,CH ; DATA
F1E4 EE	3491	OUT DX,AL
F1E5 4A	3492	DEC DX
F1E6 8AC4	3493	MOV AL,AH
F1E8 FEC0	3494	INC AL ; POINT TO OTHER DATA REGISTER
F1EA EE	3495	OUT DX,AL ; SET FOR SECOND REGISTER
F1EB 42	3496	INC DX
F1EC 8AC1	3497	MOV AL,CL ; SECOND DATA VALUE
F1EE EE	3498	OUT DX,AL
F1EF C3	3499	RET ; ALL DONE
	3500	SET_CTYPE ENDP
	3501	;-----
	3502	; SET_CPOS
	3503	; THIS ROUTINE SETS THE CURRENT CURSOR POSITION TO THE
	3504	; NEW X-Y VALUES PASSED
	3505	; INPUT
	3506	; DX - ROW,COLUMN OF NEW CURSOR
	3507	; BH - DISPLAY PAGE OF CURSOR
	3508	; OUTPUT
	3509	; CURSOR IS SET AT 6845 IF DISPLAY PAGE IS CURRENT DISPLAY
	3510	;-----
F1F0	3511	SET_CPOS PROC NEAR
F1F0 8ACF	3512	MOV CL,BH
F1F2 32ED	3513	XOR CH,CH ; ESTABLISH LOOP COUNT
F1F4 D1E1	3514	SAL CX,1 ; WORD OFFSET
F1F6 8BF1	3515	MOV SI,CX ; USE INDEX REGISTER
F1F8 89945000 R	3516	MOV [SI+OFFSET_CURSOR_POSN],DX ; SAVE THE POINTER
F1FC 383E6200 R	3517	CMF ACTIVE_PAGE,BH
F200 7505	3518	JNZ M17 ; SET_CPOS_RETURN
F202 8BC2	3519	MOV AX,DX ; GET ROW/COLUMN TO AX
F204 E80200	3520	CALL M18 ; CURSOR_SET
F207	3521	M17: ; SET_CPOS_RETURN
F207 EBBE	3522	JMP VIDEO_RETURN
	3523	SET_CPOS ENDP
	3524	
	3525	;----- SET CURSOR POSITION, AX HAS ROW/COLUMN FOR CURSOR
	3526	
F209	3527	M18 PROC NEAR
F209 E87F00	3528	CALL POSITION ; DETERMINE LOCATION IN REGEN BUFFER
F20C 8BC8	3529	MOV CX,AX
F20E 030E4E00 R	3530	ADD CX,CRT_START ; ADD IN THE START ADDRESS FOR THIS PAGE
F212 D1F9	3531	SAR CX,1 ; DIVIDE BY 2 FOR CHAR ONLY COUNT
F214 B40E	3532	MOV AH,14 ; REGISTER NUMBER FOR CURSOR

```

LOC OBJ          LINE  SOURCE

F216 E8C1FF      3533      CALL  M16          ; OUTPUT THE VALUE TO THE 6845
F219 C3          3534      RET
                 3535      M16   ENDP
                 3536      ;-----
                 3537      ; READ_CURSOR
                 3538      ;     THIS ROUTINE READS THE CURRENT CURSOR VALUE FROM THE
                 3539      ;     6845, FORMATS IT, AND SENDS IT BACK TO THE CALLER
                 3540      ; INPUT
                 3541      ;     BH - PAGE OF CURSOR
                 3542      ; OUTPUT
                 3543      ;     DX - ROW, COLUMN OF THE CURRENT CURSOR POSITION
                 3544      ;     CX - CURRENT CURSOR MODE
                 3545      ;-----
F21A             3546      READ_CURSOR  PROC   NEAR
F21A 8ADF        3547      MOV    BL,BH
F21C 32FF        3548      XOR   BH,BH
F21E D1E3        3549      SAL   BX,1          ; WORD OFFSET
F220 8B975000    R  3550      MOV   DX,[BX+OFFSET CURSOR_POSN]
F224 8B0E6000    R  3551      MOV   CX,CURSOR_MODE
F228 5F          3552      POP   DI
F229 5E          3553      POP   SI
F22A 5B          3554      POP   BX
F22B 58          3555      POP   AX          ; DISCARD SAVED CX AND DX
F22C 58          3556      POP   AX
F22D 1F          3557      POP   DS
F22E 07          3558      POP   ES
F22F CF          3559      IRET
                 3560      READ_CURSOR  ENDP
                 3561      ;-----
                 3562      ; ACT_DISP_PAGE
                 3563      ;     THIS ROUTINE SETS THE ACTIVE DISPLAY PAGE, ALLIGHING
                 3564      ;     THE FULL USE OF THE RAM SET ASIDE FOR THE VIDEO ATTACHMENT
                 3565      ; INPUT
                 3566      ;     AL HAS THE NEW ACTIVE DISPLAY PAGE
                 3567      ; OUTPUT
                 3568      ;     THE 6845 IS RESET TO DISPLAY THAT PAGE
                 3569      ;-----
F230             3570      ACT_DISP_PAGE  PROC   NEAR
F230 A26200      R  3571      MOV   ACTIVE_PAGE,AL ; SAVE ACTIVE PAGE VALUE
F233 8B0E4C00    R  3572      MOV   CX,CRT_LEN     ; GET SAVED LENGTH OF REGEN BUFFER
F237 98          3573      CBW   ; CONVERT AL TO WORD
F238 50          3574      PUSH  AX             ; SAVE PAGE VALUE
F239 F7E1        3575      MUL  CX             ; DISPLAY PAGE TIMES REGEN LENGTH
F23B A34E00      R  3576      MOV   CRT_START,AX   ; SAVE START ADDRESS FOR LATER REQUIREMENTS
F23E 8BC8        3577      MOV   CX,AX         ; START ADDRESS TO CX
F240 D1F9        3578      SAR  CX,1           ; DIVIDE BY 2 FOR 6845 HANDLING
F242 B40C        3579      MOV   AH,12         ; 6845 REGISTER FOR START ADDRESS
F244 E893FF      3580      CALL M16
F247 5B          3581      POP   BX             ; RECOVER PAGE VALUE
F248 D1E3        3582      SAL  BX,1           ; *2 FOR WORD OFFSET
F24A 8B875000    R  3583      MOV   AX,[BX + OFFSET CURSOR_POSN] ; GET CURSOR FOR THIS PAGE
F24E EBB8FF      3584      CALL M18            ; SET THE CURSOR POSITION
F251 E973FF      3585      JMP  VIDEO_RETURN
                 3586      ACT_DISP_PAGE  ENDP
                 3587      ;-----
                 3588      ; SET COLOR
                 3589      ;     THIS ROUTINE WILL ESTABLISH THE BACKGROUND COLOR, THE OVERSCAN COLOR,
                 3590      ;     AND THE FOREGROUND COLOR SET FOR MEDIUM RESOLUTION GRAPHICS
                 3591      ; INPUT
                 3592      ;     (BH) HAS COLOR ID
                 3593      ;     IF BH=0, THE BACKGROUND COLOR VALUE IS SET
                 3594      ;     FROM THE LOW BITS OF BL (0-31)
                 3595      ;     IF BH=1, THE PALLETTE SELECTION IS MADE
                 3596      ;     BASED ON THE LOW BIT OF BL:
                 3597      ;             0 = GREEN, RED, YELLOW FOR COLORS 1,2,3
                 3598      ;             1 = BLUE, CYAN, MAGENTA FOR COLORS 1,2,3
                 3599      ;     (BL) HAS THE COLOR VALUE TO BE USED
                 3600      ; OUTPUT
                 3601      ;     THE COLOR SELECTION IS UPDATED
                 3602      ;-----
F254             3603      SET_COLOR    PROC   NEAR
F254 8B166300    R  3604      MOV   DX,ADDR_6845  ; I/O PORT FOR PALLETTE
F258 83C205      3605      ADD  DX,5            ; OVERSCAN PORT
F25B A06600      R  3606      MOV   AL,CRT_PALLETTE ; GET THE CURRENT PALLETTE VALUE
F25E 0AFF        3607      OR   BH,BH          ; IS THIS COLOR 0?

```

```

LOC OBJ          LINE  SOURCE

F26D 750E        3608      JNZ    M20          ; OUTPUT COLOR 1
3609
3610      ;----- HANDLE COLOR 0 BY SETTING THE BACKGROUND COLOR
3611
F262 24E0        3612      AND    AL,0E0H     ; TURN OFF LOW 5 BITS OF CURRENT
F264 80E31F      3613      AND    BL,01FH     ; TURN OFF HIGH 3 BITS OF INPUT VALUE
F267 0AC3        3614      OR     AL,BL       ; PUT VALUE INTO REGISTER
F269           3615      M19:           ; OUTPUT THE PALLETTE
F269 EE          3616      OUT    DX,AL       ; output color selection to 3d9 port
F26A A26600      R  3617      MOV    CRT_PALLETTE,AL ; SAVE THE COLOR VALUE
F26D E957FF      3618      JMP    VIDEO_RETURN
3619
3620      ;----- HANDLE COLOR 1 BY SELECTING THE PALLETTE TO BE USED
3621
F270           3622      M20:
F270 240F        3623      AND    AL,0DFH     ; TURN OFF PALLETTE SELECT BIT
F272 D0EB        3624      SHR    BL,1        ; TEST THE LOW ORDER BIT OF BL
F274 73F3        3625      JNC    M19         ; ALREADY DONE
F276 0C20        3626      OR     AL,20H      ; TURN ON PALLETTE SELECT BIT
F278 EBEF        3627      JMP    M19         ; GO DO IT
3628      SET_COLOR      ENDP
3629      ;-----
3630      ;VIDEO STATE
3631      ; RETURNS THE CURRENT VIDEO STATE IN AX
3632      ; AH = NUMBER OF COLUMNS ON THE SCREEN
3633      ; AL = CURRENT VIDEO MODE
3634      ; BH = CURRENT ACTIVE PAGE
3635      ;-----
F27A           3636      VIDEO_STATE      PROC    NEAR
F27A 8A264A00    R  3637      MOV    AH,BYTE PTR CRT_COLS ; GET NUMBER OF COLUMNS
F27E A04900      R  3638      MOV    AL,CRT_MODE      ; CURRENT MODE
F281 8A3E6200    R  3639      MOV    BH,ACTIVE_PAGE   ; GET CURRENT ACTIVE PAGE
F285 5F          3640      POP    DI            ; RECOVER REGISTERS
F286 5E          3641      POP    SI            ;
F287 59          3642      POP    CX            ; DISCARD SAVED BX
F288 E93FFF      3643      JMP    M15           ; RETURN TO CALLER
3644      VIDEO_STATE      ENDP
3645      ;-----
3646      ; POSITION
3647      ; THIS SERVICE ROUTINE CALCULATES THE REGEN BUFFER ADDRESS
3648      ; OF A CHARACTER IN THE ALPHA MODE
3649      ;INPUT
3650      ; AX = ROW, COLUMN POSITION
3651      ; OUTPUT
3652      ; AX = OFFSET OF CHAR POSITION IN REGEN BUFFER
3653      ;-----
F28B           3654      POSITION          PROC    NEAR
F28B 53          3655      PUSH   BX           ; SAVE REGISTER
F28C 8B08        3656      MOV    BX,AX
F28E 8AC4        3657      MOV    AL,AH        ; ROWS TO AL
F290 F6264A00    R  3658      MUL   BYTE PTR CRT_COLS ; DETERMINE BYTES TO ROW
F294 32FF        3659      XOR    BH,BH
F296 03C3        3660      ADD   AX,BX         ; ADD IN COLUMN VALUE
F298 D1E0        3661      SAL   AX,1         ; * 2 FOR ATTRIBUTE BYTES
F29A 5B          3662      POP    BX
F29B C3          3663      RET
3664      POSITION          ENDP
3665      ;-----
3666      ; SCROLL UP
3667      ; THIS ROUTINE MOVES A BLOCK OF CHARACTERS UP
3668      ; ON THE SCREEN
3669      ;INPUT
3670      ; (AH) = CURRENT CRT MODE
3671      ; (AL) = NUMBER OF ROWS TO SCROLL
3672      ; (CX) = ROW/COLUMN OF UPPER LEFT CORNER
3673      ; (DX) = ROW/COLUMN OF LOWER RIGHT CORNER
3674      ; (BH) = ATTRIBUTE TO BE USED ON BLANKED LINE
3675      ; (DS) = DATA SEGMENT
3676      ; (ES) = REGEN BUFFER SEGMENT
3677      ;OUTPUT
3678      ; NONE -- THE REGEN BUFFER IS MODIFIED
3679      ;-----
F29C           3680      ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA,ES:DATA
F29C           3681      SCROLL_UP       PROC    NEAR
F29C 8A08        3682      MOV    BL,AL        ; SAVE LINE COUNT IN BL
F29E 80FC04      3683      CMP    AH,4         ; TEST FOR GRAPHICS MODE

```


LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE		
F2A1	7208	3684	JC	N1	; HANDLE SEPARATELY
F2A3	80FC07	3685	CMP	AH,7	; TEST FOR BW CARD
F2A6	7403	3686	JE	N1	
F2A8	E9F301	3687	JMP	GRAPHICS_UP	
F2AB		3688		N1:	; UP_CONTINUE
F2AB	53	3689	PUSH	BX	; SAVE FILL ATTRIBUTE IN BH
F2AC	8BC1	3690	MOV	AX,CX	; UPPER LEFT POSITION
F2AE	E83900	3691	CALL	SCROLL_POSITION	; DO SETUP FOR SCROLL
F2B1	7433	3692	JZ	N7	; BLANK_FIELD
F2B3	03F0	3693	ADD	SI,AX	; FROM ADDRESS
F2B5	8AE6	3694	MOV	AH,DH	; # ROWS IN BLOCK
F2B7	2AE3	3695	SUB	AH,BL	; # ROWS TO BE MOVED
F2B9		3696		N2:	; ROW_LOOP
F2B9	E87500	3697	CALL	N10	; MOVE ONE ROW
F2BC	03F5	3698	ADD	SI,BP	
F2BE	03FD	3699	ADD	DI,BP	; POINT TO NEXT LINE IN BLOCK
F2C0	FEC6	3700	DEC	AH	; COUNT OF LINES TO MOVE
F2C2	75F5	3701	JNZ	N2	; ROW_LOOP
F2C4		3702		N3:	; CLEAR_ENTRY
F2C4	58	3703	POP	AX	; RECOVER ATTRIBUTE IN AH
F2C5	B020	3704	MOV	AL,' '	; FILL WITH BLANKS
F2C7		3705		N4:	; CLEAR_LOOP
F2C7	E87000	3706	CALL	N11	; CLEAR THE ROW
F2CA	03FD	3707	ADD	DI,BP	; POINT TO NEXT LINE
F2CC	FECB	3708	DEC	BL	; COUNTER OF LINES TO SCROLL
F2CE	75F7	3709	JNZ	N4	; CLEAR_LOOP
F2D0		3710		N5:	; SCROLL_END
F2D0	B84000	R 3711	MOV	AX,DATA	; GET LOCATION
F2D3	8ED8	3712	MOV	DS,AX	
F2D5	803E490007	R 3713	CMP	CRT_MODE,7	; IS THIS THE BLACK AND WHITE CARD
F2DA	7407	3714	JE	N6	; IF SO, SKIP THE MODE RESET
F2DC	A06500	R 3715	MOV	AL,CRT_MODE_SET	; GET THE VALUE OF THE MODE SET
F2DF	BAD803	3716	MOV	DX,03D8H	; ALWAYS SET COLOR CARD PORT
F2E2	EE	3717	OUT	DX,AL	
F2E3		3718		N6:	; VIDEO_RET_HERE
F2E3	E9E1FE	3719	JMP	VIDEO_RETURN	
F2E6		3720		N7:	; BLANK_FIELD
F2E6	8ADE	3721	MOV	BL,DH	; GET ROW COUNT
F2E8	EBDA	3722	JMP	H3	; GO CLEAR THAT AREA
		3723	SCROLL_UP	ENDP	
		3724			
		3725			;----- HANDLE COMMON SCROLL SET UP HERE
		3726			
F2EA		3727	SCROLL_POSITION PROC	NEAR	
F2EA	803E490002	R 3728	CMP	CRT_MODE,2	; TEST FOR SPECIAL CASE HERE
F2EF	7219	3729	JB	N9	; HAVE TO HANDLE 80X25 SEPARATELY
F2F1	803E490003	R 3730	CMP	CRT_MODE,3	
F2F6	7712	3731	JA	N9	
		3732			
		3733			;----- 80X25 COLOR CARD SCROLL
		3734			
F2F8	52	3735	PUSH	DX	
F2F9	BADA03	3736	MOV	DX,3DAH	; GUARANTEED TO BE COLOR CARD HERE
F2FC	50	3737	PUSH	AX	
F2FD		3738		N8:	; WAIT_DISP_ENABLE
F2FD	EC	3739	IN	AL,DX	; GET PORT
F2FE	A808	3740	TEST	AL,8	; WAIT FOR VERTICAL RETRACE
F300	74FB	3741	JZ	N8	; WAIT_DISP_ENABLE
F302	B025	3742	MOV	AL,25H	
F304	BAD803	3743	MOV	DX,03D8H	
F307	EE	3744	OUT	DX,AL	; TURN OFF VIDEO
F308	58	3745	POP	AX	; DURING VERTICAL RETRACE
F309	5A	3746	POP	DX	
F30A	E87EFF	3747	N9: CALL	POSITION	; CONVERT TO REGEN POINTER
F30D	03064E00	R 3748	ADD	AX,CRT_START	; OFFSET OF ACTIVE PAGE
F311	8BF8	3749	MOV	DI,AX	; TO ADDRESS FOR SCROLL
F313	8BF0	3750	MOV	SI,AX	; FROM ADDRESS FOR SCROLL
F315	2BD1	3751	SUB	DX,CX	; DX = #ROWS, #COLS IN BLOCK
F317	FEC6	3752	INC	DH	
F319	FEC2	3753	INC	DL	; INCREMENT FOR 0 ORIGIN
F31B	32ED	3754	XOR	CH,CH	; SET HIGH BYTE OF COUNT TO ZERO
F31D	8B2E4A00	R 3755	MOV	BP,CRT_COLS	; GET NUMBER OF COLUMNS IN DISPLAY
F321	03ED	3756	ADD	BP,BP	; TIMES 2 FOR ATTRIBUTE BYTE
F323	8AC3	3757	MOV	AL,BL	; GET LINE COUNT
F325	F6264A00	R 3758	MUL	BYTE PTR CRT_COLS	; DETERMINE OFFSET TO FROM ADDRESS
F329	03C0	3759	ADD	AX,AX	; *2 FOR ATTRIBUTE BYTE

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE		
F32B 06	3760	PUSH	ES	; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING TO REGEN BUFFER
F32C 1F	3761	POP	DS	; FOR BOTH POINTERS
F32D 80FB00	3762	CHP	BL,0	; 0 SCROLL MEANS BLANK FIELD
F330 C3	3763	RET		; RETURN WITH FLAGS SET
	3764	SCROLL_POSITION ENDP		
	3765			
	3766	;----- MOVE_ROW		
F331	3767	N10	PROC NEAR	
F331 8ACA	3768	MOV	CL,DL	; GET # OF COLS TO MOVE
F333 56	3769	PUSH	SI	
F334 57	3770	PUSH	DI	; SAVE START ADDRESS
F335 F3	3771	REP	MOVSW	; MOVE THAT LINE ON SCREEN
F336 A5				
F337 5F	3772	POP	DI	
F338 5E	3773	POP	SI	; RECOVER ADDRESSES
F339 C3	3774	RET		
	3775	N10	ENDP	
	3776			
	3777	;----- CLEAR_ROW		
F33A	3778	N11	PROC NEAR	
F33A 8ACA	3779	MOV	CL,DL	; GET # COLUMNS TO CLEAR
F33C 57	3780	PUSH	DI	
F33D F3	3781	REP	STOSW	; STORE THE FILL CHARACTER
F33E AB				
F33F 5F	3782	POP	DI	
F340 C3	3783	RET		
	3784	N11	ENDP	
	3785	;-----		
	3786	; SCROLL_DOWN		
	3787	; THIS ROUTINE MOVES THE CHARACTERS WITHIN A DEFINED		
	3788	; BLOCK DOWN ON THE SCREEN, FILLING THE TOP LINES		
	3789	; WITH A DEFINED CHARACTER		
	3790	;INPUT		
	3791	; (AH) = CURRENT CRT MODE		
	3792	; (AL) = NUMBER OF LINES TO SCROLL		
	3793	; (CX) = UPPER LEFT CORNER OF REGION		
	3794	; (DX) = LOWER RIGHT CORNER OF REGION		
	3795	; (BH) = FILL CHARACTER		
	3796	; (DS) = DATA SEGMENT		
	3797	; (ES) = REGEN SEGMENT		
	3798	;OUTPUT		
	3799	; NONE -- SCREEN IS SCROLLED		
	3800	;-----		
F341	3801	SCROLL_DOWN	PROC NEAR	
F341 FD	3802	STD		; DIRECTION FOR SCROLL DOWN
F342 8AD8	3803	MOV	BL,AL	; LINE COUNT TO BL
F344 80FC04	3804	CHP	AH,4	; TEST FOR GRAPHICS
F347 7208	3805	JC	N12	
F349 80FC07	3806	CHP	AH,7	; TEST FOR BW CARD
F34C 7403	3807	JE	N12	
F34E E9A601	3808	JMP	GRAPHICS_DOWN	
F351	3809	N12:		; CONTINUE_DOWN
F351 53	3810	PUSH	BX	; SAVE ATTRIBUTE IN BH
F352 8BC2	3811	MOV	AX,DX	; LOWER RIGHT CORNER
F354 E893FF	3812	CALL	SCROLL_POSITION	; GET REGEN LOCATION
F357 7420	3813	JZ	N16	
F359 2BF0	3814	SUB	SI,AX	; SI IS FROM ADDRESS
F35B 8AE6	3815	MOV	AH,DH	; GET TOTAL # ROWS
F35D 2AE3	3816	SUB	AH,BL	; COUNT TO MOVE IN SCROLL
F35F	3817	N13:		
F35F E8CFFF	3818	CALL	N10	; MOVE ONE ROW
F362 2BF5	3819	SUB	SI,BP	
F364 2BFD	3820	SUB	DI,BP	
F366 FECC	3821	DEC	AH	
F368 75F5	3822	JNZ	N13	
F36A	3823	N14:		
F36A 58	3824	POP	AX	; RECOVER ATTRIBUTE IN AH
F36B B020	3825	MOV	AL,' '	
F36D	3826	N15:		
F36D E8CAFF	3827	CALL	N11	; CLEAR ONE ROW
F370 2BFD	3828	SUB	DI,BP	; GO TO NEXT ROW
F372 FECC	3829	DEC	BL	
F374 75F7	3830	JNZ	N15	
F376 E957FF	3831	JMP	N5	; SCROLL_END
F379	3832	N16:		
F379 8ADE	3833	MOV	BL,DH	

```

LOC OBJ          LINE    SOURCE

F37B EBED        3834          JMP     N14
3835    SCROLL_DOWN ENDP
3836    ;-----
3837    ; READ_AC_CURRENT
3838    ;     THIS ROUTINE READS THE ATTRIBUTE AND CHARACTER AT THE CURRENT
3839    ;     CURSOR POSITION AND RETURNS THEM TO THE CALLER
3840    ;INPUT
3841    ;     (AH) = CURRENT CRT MODE
3842    ;     (BH) = DISPLAY PAGE ( ALPHA MODES ONLY )
3843    ;     (DS) = DATA SEGMENT
3844    ;     (ES) = REGEN SEGMENT
3845    ;OUTPUT
3846    ;     (AL) = CHAR READ
3847    ;     (AH) = ATTRIBUTE READ
3848    ;-----
3849    ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA,ES:DATA
F37D            3850    READ_AC_CURRENT PROC NEAR
F37D 80FC04      3851    CMP     AH,4          ; IS THIS GRAPHICS
F380 7208        3852    JC     P1
F382 80FC07      3853    CMP     AH,7          ; IS THIS BW CARD
F385 7403        3854    JE     P1
F387 E9A902      3855    JMP     GRAPHICS_READ
F38A            3856    P1:
F38A EB1A00      3857    CALL   FIND_POSITION
F38D 8BF3        3858    MOV     SI,BX         ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING IN SI
3859
3860    ;----- WAIT FOR HORIZONTAL RETRACE
3861
F38F 8B166300    R 3862    MOV     DX,ADDR_6845 ; GET BASE ADDRESS
F393 83C206      3863    ADD     DX,6          ; POINT AT STATUS PORT
F396 06          3864    PUSH  ES             ;
F397 1F          3865    POP     DS            ; GET SEGMENT FOR QUICK ACCESS
F398            3866    P2:
F398 EC          3867    IN     AL,DX          ; WAIT FOR RETRACE LOW
F399 A801        3868    TEST   AL,1           ; GET STATUS
F39B 75FB        3869    JNZ   P2              ; IS HORZ RETRACE LOW
F39D FA          3870    CLI
F39E            3871    P3:
F39E EC          3872    IN     AL,DX          ; WAIT FOR RETRACE HIGH
F39F A801        3873    TEST   AL,1           ; GET STATUS
F3A1 74FB        3874    JZ     P3              ; IS IT HIGH
F3A3 AD          3875    LODSW
F3A4 E920FE      3876    JMP     VIDEO_RETURN ; WAIT UNTIL IT IS
3877    READ_AC_CURRENT ENDP ; GET THE CHAR/ATTR
3878
F3A7            3879    FIND_POSITION PROC NEAR
F3A7 8ACF        3880    MOV     CL,BH         ; DISPLAY PAGE TO CX
F3A9 32ED        3881    XOR     CH,CH
F3AB 8BF1        3882    MOV     SI,CX         ; MOVE TO SI FOR INDEX
F3AD D1E6        3883    SAL     SI,1          ; * 2 FOR WORD OFFSET
F3AF 8B845000    R 3884    MOV     AX,[SI+ OFFSET_CURSOR_POSN] ; GET ROW/COLUMN OF THAT PAGE
F3B3 33DB        3885    XOR     BX,BX         ; SET START ADDRESS TO ZERO
F3B5 E306        3886    JCXZ  P5              ; NO_PAGE
F3B7            3887    P4:
F3B7 031E4C00    R 3888    ADD     BX,CRT_LEN    ; PAGE_LOOP
F3BB E2FA        3889    LOOP  P4              ; LENGTH OF BUFFER
F3BD            3890    P5:
F3BD E8CBFE      3891    CALL   POSITION        ; NO_PAGE
F3C0 03D8        3892    ADD     BX,AX         ; DETERMINE LOCATION IN REGEN
F3C2 C3         3893    RET                   ; ADD TO START OF REGEN
3894    FIND_POSITION ENDP
3895    ;-----
3896    ;WRITE_AC_CURRENT
3897    ;     THIS ROUTINE WRITES THE ATTRIBUTE AND CHARACTER AT
3898    ;     THE CURRENT CURSOR POSITION
3899    ;INPUT
3900    ;     (AH) = CURRENT CRT MODE
3901    ;     (BH) = DISPLAY PAGE
3902    ;     (CX) = COUNT OF CHARACTERS TO WRITE
3903    ;     (AL) = CHAR TO WRITE
3904    ;     (BL) = ATTRIBUTE OF CHAR TO WRITE
3905    ;     (DS) = DATA SEGMENT
3906    ;     (ES) = REGEN SEGMENT
3907    ;OUTPUT
3908    ;     NONE
3909    ;-----

```

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE			
F3C3	3910	WRITE_AC_CURRENT	PROC	NEAR	
F3C3 80FC04	3911	CMP	AH,4		; IS THIS GRAPHICS
F3C6 7208	3912	JC	P6		
F3C8 80FC07	3913	CMP	AH,7		; IS THIS BW CARD
F3CB 7403	3914	JE	P6		
F3CD E9B101	3915	JMP	GRAPHICS_WRITE		
F3D0	3916	P6:			; WRITE_AC_CONTINUE
F3D0 8AE3	3917	MOV	AH,BL		; GET ATTRIBUTE TO AH
F3D2 50	3918	PUSH	AX		; SAVE ON STACK
F3D3 51	3919	PUSH	CX		; SAVE WRITE COUNT
F3D4 E8D0FF	3920	CALL	FIND_POSITION		
F3D7 8BFB	3921	MOV	DI,BX		; ADDRESS TO DI REGISTER
F3D9 59	3922	POP	CX		; WRITE COUNT
F3DA 5B	3923	POP	BX		; CHARACTER IN BX REG
F3DB	3924	P7:			; WRITE_LOOP
	3925				
	3926				;----- WAIT FOR HORIZONTAL RETRACE
	3927				
F3DB 8B166300	R 3928	MOV	DX,ADDR_6845		; GET BASE ADDRESS
F3DF 83C206	3929	ADD	DX,6		; POINT AT STATUS PORT
F3E2	3930	P8:			
F3E2 EC	3931	IN	AL,DX		; GET STATUS
F3E3 A801	3932	TEST	AL,1		; IS IT LOW
F3E5 75FB	3933	JNZ	P8		; WAIT UNTIL IT IS
F3E7 FA	3934	CLI			; NO MORE INTERRUPTS
F3E8	3935	P9:			
F3E8 EC	3936	IN	AL,DX		; GET STATUS
F3E9 A801	3937	TEST	AL,1		; IS IT HIGH
F3EB 74FB	3938	JZ	P9		; WAIT UNTIL IT IS
F3ED 8BC3	3939	MOV	AX,BX		; RECOVER THE CHAR/ATTR
F3EF AB	3940	STOSW			; PUT THE CHAR/ATTR
F3F0 FB	3941	STI			; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
F3F1 E2E8	3942	LOOP	P7		; AS MANY TIMES AS REQUESTED
F3F3 E9D1FD	3943	JMP	VIDEO_RETURN		
	3944	WRITE_AC_CURRENT	ENDP		
	3945				;-----
	3946				;WRITE_C_CURRENT
	3947				; THIS ROUTINE WRITES THE CHARACTER AT
	3948				; THE CURRENT CURSOR POSITION, ATTRIBUTE UNCHANGED
	3949				;INPUT
	3950				; (AH) = CURRENT CRT MODE
	3951				; (BH) = DISPLAY PAGE
	3952				; (CX) = COUNT OF CHARACTERS TO WRITE
	3953				; (AL) = CHAR TO WRITE
	3954				; (DS) = DATA SEGMENT
	3955				; (ES) = REGEN SEGMENT
	3956				;OUTPUT
	3957				; NONE
	3958				;-----
F3F6	3959	WRITE_C_CURRENT	PROC	NEAR	
F3F6 80FC04	3960	CMP	AH,4		; IS THIS GRAPHICS
F3F9 7208	3961	JC	P10		
F3FB 80FC07	3962	CMP	AH,7		; IS THIS BW CARD
F3FE 7403	3963	JE	P10		
F400 E97E01	3964	JMP	GRAPHICS_WRITE		
F403	3965	P10:			
F403 50	3966	PUSH	AX		; SAVE ON STACK
F404 51	3967	PUSH	CX		; SAVE WRITE COUNT
F405 E89FFF	3968	CALL	FIND_POSITION		
F408 8BFB	3969	MOV	DI,BX		; ADDRESS TO DI
F40A 59	3970	POP	CX		; WRITE COUNT
F40B 5B	3971	POP	BX		; BL HAS CHAR TO WRITE
F40C	3972	P11:			; WRITE_LOOP
	3973				
	3974				;----- WAIT FOR HORIZONTAL RETRACE
	3975				
F40C 8B166300	R 3976	MOV	DX,ADDR_6845		; GET BASE ADDRESS
F410 83C206	3977	ADD	DX,6		; POINT AT STATUS PORT
F413	3978	P12:			
F413 EC	3979	IN	AL,DX		; GET STATUS
F414 A801	3980	TEST	AL,1		; IS IT LOW
F416 75FB	3981	JNZ	P12		; WAIT UNTIL IT IS
F418 FA	3982	CLI			; NO MORE INTERRUPTS
F419	3983	P13:			
F419 EC	3984	IN	AL,DX		; GET STATUS
F41A A801	3985	TEST	AL,1		; IS IT HIGH

```

LOC OBJ          LINE   SOURCE

F41C 74FB       3986         JZ      P13          ; WAIT UNTIL IT IS
F41E 8AC3       3987         MOV     AL,BL        ; RECOVER CHAR
F420 AA         3988         STOSB          ; PUT THE CHAR/ATTR
F421 47         3989         INC     DI          ; BUMP POINTER PAST ATTRIBUTE
F422 E2E8       3990         LOOP   P11         ; AS MANY TIMES AS REQUESTED
F424 E9A0FD     3991         JMP     VIDEO_RETURN
3992 WRITE_C_CURRENT ENDP
3993 ;-----
3994 ; READ DOT -- WRITE DOT
3995 ; THESE ROUTINES WILL WRITE A DOT, OR READ THE
3996 ; DOT AT THE INDICATED LOCATION
3997 ; ENTRY --
3998 ; DX = ROW (0-199) (THE ACTUAL VALUE DEPENDS ON THE MODE)
3999 ; CX = COLUMN ( 0-639) ( THE VALUES ARE NOT RANGE CHECKED )
4000 ; AL = DOT VALUE TO WRITE (1,2 OR 4 BITS DEPENDING ON MODE,
4001 ; REQ'D FOR WRITE DOT ONLY, RIGHT JUSTIFIED)
4002 ; BIT 7 OF AL = 1 INDICATES XOR THE VALUE INTO THE LOCATION
4003 ; DS = DATA SEGMENT
4004 ; ES = REGEN SEGMENT
4005 ;
4006 ; EXIT
4007 ; AL = DOT VALUE READ, RIGHT JUSTIFIED, READ ONLY
4008 ;-----
4009         ASSUME  CS:CODE,DS:DATA,ES:DATA
F427 READ_DOT    4010   PROC      NEAR
4011         CALL   R3          ; DETERMINE BYTE POSITION OF DOT
4012         MOV    AL,ES:[SI]   ; GET THE BYTE
4013         AND    AL,AH        ; MASK OFF THE OTHER BITS IN THE BYTE
4014         SHL   AL,CL        ; LEFT JUSTIFY THE VALUE
4015         MOV    CL,DH        ; GET NUMBER OF BITS IN RESULT
4016         ROL   AL,CL        ; RIGHT JUSTIFY THE RESULT
4017         JMP    VIDEO_RETURN ; RETURN FROM VIDEO IO
4018 READ_DOT    ENDP
4019
F43B WRITE_DOT    4020   PROC      NEAR
F43B 50       4021   PUSH   AX          ; SAVE DOT VALUE
F439 50       4022   PUSH   AX          ; TWICE
F43A E81E00   4023   CALL   R3          ; DETERMINE BYTE POSITION OF THE DOT
F43D D2E8    4024   SHR   AL,CL        ; SHIFT TO SET UP THE BITS FOR OUTPUT
F43F 22C4    4025   AND   AL,AH        ; STRIP OFF THE OTHER BITS
F441 268A0C  4026   MOV   CL,ES:[SI]   ; GET THE CURRENT BYTE
F444 5B      4027   POP   BX          ; RECOVER XOR FLAG
F445 F6C380  4028   TEST  BL,80H       ; IS IT ON
F448 750D    4029   JNZ   R2          ; YES, XOR THE DOT
F44A F6D4    4030   NOT   AH          ; SET THE MASK TO REMOVE THE INDICATED BITS
F44C 22CC    4031   AND   CL,AH        ;
F44E 0AC1    4032   OR   AL,CL        ; OR IN THE NEW VALUE OF THOSE BITS
F450         4033   R1:   FINISH_DOT
F450 268804  4034   MOV   ES:[SI],AL   ; RESTORE THE BYTE IN MEMORY
F453 5B      4035   POP   AX          ;
F454 E970FD   4036   JMP   VIDEO_RETURN ; RETURN FROM VIDEO IO
F457         4037   R2:   XOR_DOT
F457 32C1    4038   XOR   AL,CL        ; EXCLUSIVE OR THE DOTS
F459 EBFB     4039   JMP   R1          ; FINISH UP THE WRITING
4040 WRITE_DOT  ENDP
4041 ;-----
4042 ; THIS SUBROUTINE DETERMINES THE REGEN BYTE LOCATION OF THE
4043 ; INDICATED ROW COLUMN VALUE IN GRAPHICS MODE.
4044 ; ENTRY --
4045 ; DX = ROW VALUE (0-199)
4046 ; CX = COLUMN VALUE (0-639)
4047 ; EXIT --
4048 ; SI = OFFSET INTO REGEN BUFFER FOR BYTE OF INTEREST
4049 ; AH = MASK TO STRIP OFF THE BITS OF INTEREST
4050 ; CL = BITS TO SHIFT TO RIGHT JUSTIFY THE MASK IN AH
4051 ; DH = # BITS IN RESULT
4052 ;-----
F45B         4053   R3:   PROC      NEAR
F45B 53       4054   PUSH  BX          ; SAVE BX DURING OPERATION
F45C 50       4055   PUSH  AX          ; WILL SAVE AL DURING OPERATION
4056
4057 ;----- DETERMINE 1ST BYTE IN INDICATED ROW BY MULTIPLYING ROW VALUE BY 40
4058 ;----- ( LOW BIT OF ROW DETERMINES EVEN/ODD, 80 BYTES/ROW
4059
F45D B028    4060   MOV   AL,40
F45F 52      4061   PUSH  DX          ; SAVE ROW VALUE

```

```

LOC OBJ          LINE    SOURCE

F460 80E2FE      4062      AND    DL,0FEH      ; STRIP OFF ODD/EVEN BIT
F463 F6E2        4063      MUL    DL            ; AX HAS ADDRESS OF 1ST BYTE OF INDICATED ROW
F465 5A           4064      POP    DX            ; RECOVER IT
F466 F6C201       4065      TEST   DL,1         ; TEST FOR EVEN/ODD
F469 7403         4066      JZ     R4            ; JUMP IF EVEN ROW
F46B 050020       4067      ADD    AX,2000H     ; OFFSET TO LOCATION OF ODD ROWS
F46E              4068      R4:                ; EVEN_ROW
F46E 8BF0         4069      MOV    SI,AX        ; MOVE POINTER TO SI
F470 58           4070      POP    AX            ; RECOVER AL VALUE
F471 8BD1         4071      MOV    DX,CX        ; COLUMN VALUE TO DX
4072
4073      ;----- DETERMINE GRAPHICS MODE CURRENTLY IN EFFECT
4074
4075      ; SET UP THE REGISTERS ACCORDING TO THE MODE
4076      ; CH = MASK FOR LOW OF COLUMN ADDRESS ( 7/3 FOR HIGH/MED RES)
4077      ; CL = # OF ADDRESS BITS IN COLUMN VALUE ( 3/2 FOR H/M)
4078      ; BL = MASK TO SELECT BITS FROM POINTED BYTE (80H/COH FOR H/M)
4079      ; BH = NUMBER OF VALID BITS IN POINTED BYTE ( 1/2 FOR H/M)
4080
F473 BBC002       4081      MOV    BX,2C0H
F476 B90203       4082      MOV    CX,302H      ; SET PARMS FOR MED RES
F479 803E490006   4083      CMP    CRT_MODE,6
F47E 7206         4084      JC     R5            ; HANDLE IF MED ARES
F480 8B8001       4085      MOV    BX,180H
F483 B90307       4086      MOV    CX,703H      ; SET PARMS FOR HIGH RES
4087
4088      ;----- DETERMINE BIT OFFSET IN BYTE FROM COLUMN MASK
F486              4089      R5:                ;
F486 22EA         4090      AND    CH,DL        ; ADDRESS OF PEL WITHIN BYTE TO CH
4091
4092      ;----- DETERMINE BYTE OFFSET FOR THIS LOCATION IN COLUMN
4093
F488 D3EA         4094      SHR    DX,CL        ; SHIFT BY CORRECT AMOUNT
F48A 03F2         4095      ADD    SI,DX        ; INCREMENT THE POINTER
F48C 8AF7         4096      MOV    DH,BH        ; GET THE # OF BITS IN RESULT TO DH
4097
4098      ;----- MULTIPLY BH (VALID BITS IN BYTE) BY CH (BIT OFFSET)
4099
F48E 2AC9         4100      SUB    CL,CL        ; ZERO INTO STORAGE LOCATION
F490              4101      R6:                ;
F490 D0C8         4102      ROR    AL,1         ; LEFT JUSTIFY THE VALUE IN AL (FOR WRITE)
F492 02CD         4103      ADD    CL,CH        ; ADD IN THE BIT OFFSET VALUE
F494 FECF         4104      DEC    BH            ; LOOP CONTROL
F496 75F8         4105      JNZ    R6            ; ON EXIT, CL HAS SHIFT COUNT TO RESTORE BITS
F498 8AE3         4106      MOV    AH,BL        ; GET MASK TO AH
F49A D2EC         4107      SHR    AH,CL        ; MOVE THE MASK TO CORRECT LOCATION
F49C 5B           4108      POP    BX            ; RECOVER REG
F49D C3           4109      RET                 ; RETURN WITH EVERYTHING SET UP
4110      R3              ENDP
4111      ;-----
4112      ; SCROLL UP
4113      ; THIS ROUTINE SCROLLS UP THE INFORMATION ON THE CRT
4114      ; ENTRY --
4115      ; CH,CL = UPPER LEFT CORNER OF REGION TO SCROLL
4116      ; DH,DL = LOWER RIGHT CORNER OF REGION TO SCROLL
4117      ; BOTH OF THE ABOVE ARE IN CHARACTER POSITIONS
4118      ; BH = FILL VALUE FOR BLANKED LINES
4119      ; AL = # LINES TO SCROLL (AL=0 MEANS BLANK THE ENTIRE FIELD)
4120      ; DS = DATA SEGMENT
4121      ; ES = REGEN SEGMENT
4122      ; EXIT --
4123      ; NOTHING, THE SCREEN IS SCROLLED
4124      ;-----
F49E              4125      GRAPHICS_UP      PROC    NEAR
F49E 8AD8         4126      MOV    BL,AL        ; SAVE LINE COUNT IN BL
F4A0 8BC1         4127      MOV    AX,CX        ; GET UPPER LEFT POSITION INTO AX REG
4128
4129      ;----- USE CHARACTER SUBROUTINE FOR POSITIONING
4130      ;----- ADDRESS RETURNED IS MULTIPLIED BY 2 FROM CORRECT VALUE
4131
F4A2 E86A02       4132      CALL   GRAPH_POSN
F4A5 8BF8         4133      MOV    DI,AX        ; SAVE RESULT AS DESTINATION ADDRESS
4134
4135      ;----- DETERMINE SIZE OF WINDOW
4136

```

```

LOC OBJ          LINE  SOURCE

F4A7 2BD1        4137      SUB   DX,CX
F4A9 81C20101   4138      ADD   DX,101H      ; ADJUST VALUES
F4AD D0E6        4139      SAL   DH,1         ; MULTIPLY # ROWS BY 4 SINCE 8 VERT DOTS/CHAR
F4AF D0E6        4140      SAL   DH,1         ; AND EVEN/ODD ROWS
4141
4142      ;----- DETERMINE CRT MODE
4143
F4B1 803E490006 R 4144      CMP   CRT_MODE,6   ; TEST FOR MEDIUM RES
F4B6 7304        4145      JNC   R7           ; FIND_SOURCE
4146
4147      ;----- MEDIUM RES UP
F4B8 D0E2        4148      SAL   DL,1         ; # COLUMNS * 2; SINCE 2 BYTES/CHAR
F4BA D1E7        4149      SAL   DI,1         ; OFFSET *2 SINCE 2 BYTES/CHAR
4150
4151      ;----- DETERMINE THE SOURCE ADDRESS IN THE BUFFER
F4BC            4152      R7:   ; FIND_SOURCE
F4BC 06          4153      PUSH  ES          ; GET SEGMENTS BOTH POINTING TO REGEN
F4BD 1F          4154      POP   DS
F4BE 2AED        4155      SUB   CH,CH        ; ZERO TO HIGH OF COUNT REG
F4CD D0E3        4156      SAL   BL,1         ; MULTIPLY NUMBER OF LINES BY 4
F4C2 D0E3        4157      SAL   BL,1
F4C4 742D        4158      JZ    R11          ; IF ZERO, THEN BLANK ENTIRE FIELD
F4C6 8AC3        4159      MOV   AL,BL        ; GET NUMBER OF LINES IN AL
F4C8 B45D        4160      MOV   AH,80        ; 80 BYTES/ROW
F4CA F6E4        4161      MUL  AH            ; DETERMINE OFFSET TO SOURCE
F4CC 8BF7        4162      MOV   SI,DI        ; SET UP SOURCE
F4CE 03F0        4163      ADD   SI,AX        ; ADD IN OFFSET TO IT
F4D0 8AE6        4164      MOV   AH,DH        ; NUMBER OF ROWS IN FIELD
F4D2 2AE3        4165      SUB   AH,BL        ; DETERMINE NUMBER TO MOVE
4166
4167      ;----- LOOP THROUGH, MOVING ONE ROW AT A TIME, BOTH EVEN AND ODD FIELDS
F4D4            4168      R8:   ; ROW_LOOP
F4D4 E88000      4169      CALL  R17          ; MOVE ONE ROW
F4D7 81EEB01F   4170      SUB   SI,2000H-80 ; MOVE TO NEXT ROW
F4DB 81EFB01F   4171      SUB   DI,2000H-80
F4DF FECC        4172      DEC  AH            ; NUMBER OF ROWS TO MOVE
F4E1 75F1        4173      JNZ  R8            ; CONTINUE TILL ALL MOVED
4174
4175      ;----- FILL IN THE VACATED LINE(S)
F4E3            4176      R9:   ; CLEAR_ENTRY
F4E3 8AC7        4177      MOV   AL,BH        ; ATTRIBUTE TO FILL WITH
F4E5            4178      R10:
F4E5 E88000      4179      CALL  R10          ; CLEAR THAT ROW
F4E8 81EFB01F   4180      SUB   DI,2000H-80 ; POINT TO NEXT LINE
F4EC FECC        4181      DEC  BL            ; NUMBER OF LINES TO FILL
F4EE 75F5        4182      JNZ  R10           ; CLEAR_LOOP
F4F0 E9D4FC     4183      JMP  VIDEO_RETURN ; EVERYTHING DONE
4184
F4F3            4185      R11: ; BLANK_FIELD
F4F3 8ADE        4186      MOV   BL,DH        ; SET BLANK COUNT TO EVERYTHING IN FIELD
F4F5 EBEC        4187      JMP  R9            ; CLEAR THE FIELD
4188      GRAPHICS_UP  ENDP
4189      ;-----
4190      ; SCROLL DOWN
4191      ; THIS ROUTINE SCROLLS DOWN THE INFORMATION ON THE CRT
4192      ; ENTRY --
4193      ; CH,CL = UPPER LEFT CORNER OF REGION TO SCROLL
4194      ; DH,DL = LOWER RIGHT CORNER OF REGION TO SCROLL
4195      ; BOTH OF THE ABOVE ARE IN CHARACTER POSITIONS
4196      ; BH = FILL VALUE FOR BLANKED LINES
4197      ; AL = # LINES TO SCROLL (AL=0 MEANS BLANK THE ENTIRE FIELD)
4198      ; DS = DATA SEGMENT
4199      ; ES = REGEN SEGMENT
4200      ; EXIT --
4201      ; NOTHING, THE SCREEN IS SCROLLED
4202      ;-----
4203
F4F7            4204      GRAPHICS_DOWN  PROC  NEAR
F4F7 FD          4205      STD   ; SET DIRECTION
F4FB 8ADD        4206      MOV   BL,AL        ; SAVE LINE COUNT IN BL
F4FA 8EC2        4207      MOV   AX,DX        ; GET LOWER RIGHT POSITION INTO AX REG
4208
4209      ;----- USE CHARACTER SUBROUTINE FOR POSITIONING
4210      ;----- ADDRESS RETURNED IS MULTIPLIED BY 2 FROM CORRECT VALUE
4211
F4FC E81002     4212      CALL  GRAPH_POSN

```

```

LOC OBJ                LINE    SOURCE

F4FF 8BF8              4213      MOV    DI,AX          ; SAVE RESULT AS DESTINATION ADDRESS
                     4214
                     4215      ;----- DETERMINE SIZE OF WINDOW
                     4216
F501 2BD1              4217      SUB    DX,CX
F503 81C20101          4218      ADD    DX,101H        ; ADJUST VALUES
F507 D0E6              4219      SAL    DH,1           ; MULTIPLY # ROWS BY 4 SINCE 8 VERT DOTS/CHAR
F509 D0E6              4220      SAL    DH,1           ; AND EVEN/ODD ROWS
                     4221
                     4222      ;----- DETERMINE CRT MODE
                     4223
F50B 803E490006      R 4224      CMP    CRT_MODE,6     ; TEST FOR MEDIUM RES
F510 7305              4225      JNC    R12            ; FIND_SOURCE_DOWN
                     4226
                     4227      ;----- MEDIUM RES DOWN
F512 D0E2              4228      SAL    DL,1           ; # COLUMNS * 2, SINCE 2 BYTES/CHAR (OFFSET OK)
F514 D1E7              4229      SAL    DI,1           ; OFFSET *2 SINCE 2 BYTES/CHAR
F516 47                4230      INC    DI             ; POINT TO LAST BYTE
                     4231
                     4232      ;----- DETERMINE THE SOURCE ADDRESS IN THE BUFFER
F517                  R12:              4233      ; FIND_SOURCE_DOWN
F517 06                4234      PUSH   ES            ; BOTH SEGMENTS TO REGEN
F518 1F                4235      POP    DS
F519 2AED              4236      SUB    CH,CH          ; ZERO TO HIGH OF COUNT REG
F51B 81C7F000          4237      ADD    DI,240         ; POINT TO LAST ROW OF PIXELS
F51F D0E3              4238      SAL    BL,1           ; MULTIPLY NUMBER OF LINES BY 4
F521 D0E3              4239      SAL    BL,1
F523 742E              4240      JZ     R16            ; IF ZERO, THEN BLANK ENTIRE FIELD
F525 8AC3              4241      MOV    AL,BL          ; GET NUMBER OF LINES IN AL
F527 B450              4242      MOV    AH,80          ; 80 BYTES/ROW
F529 F6E4              4243      MUL   AH             ; DETERMINE OFFSET TO SOURCE
F52B 8BF7              4244      MOV    SI,DI          ; SET UP SOURCE
F52D 2BF0              4245      SUB    SI,AX          ; SUBTRACT THE OFFSET
F52F 8AE6              4246      MOV    AH,DH          ; NUMBER OF ROWS IN FIELD
F531 2AE3              4247      SUB    AH,BL          ; DETERMINE NUMBER TO MOVE
                     4248
                     4249      ;----- LOOP THROUGH, MOVING ONE ROW AT A TIME, BOTH EVEN AND ODD FIELDS
F533                  R13:              4250      ; ROW_LOOP_DOWN
F533 E82100            4251      CALL   R17            ; MOVE ONE ROW
F536 81EE5020          4252      SUB    SI,2000H+80    ; MOVE TO NEXT ROW
F53A 81EF5020          4253      SUB    DI,2000H+80
F53E FECC              4254      DEC    AH             ; NUMBER OF ROWS TO MOVE
F540 75F1              4255      JNZ   R13            ; CONTINUE TILL ALL MOVED
                     4256
                     4257      ;----- FILL IN THE VACATED LINE(S)
F542                  R14:              4258      ; CLEAR_ENTRY_DOWN
F542 8AC7              4259      MOV    AL,BH          ; ATTRIBUTE TO FILL WITH
F544                  R15:              4260      ; CLEAR_LOOP_DOWN
F544 E82900            4261      CALL   R18            ; CLEAR A ROW
F547 81EF5020          4262      SUB    DI,2000H+80    ; POINT TO NEXT LINE
F54B FECB              4263      DEC    BL             ; NUMBER OF LINES TO FILL
F54D 75F5              4264      JNZ   R15            ; CLEAR_LOOP_DOWN
F54F FC                4265      CLD                    ; RESET THE DIRECTION FLAG
F550 E974FC            4266      JMP    VIDEO_RETURN   ; EVERYTHING DONE
                     4267
F553                  R16:              4268      ; BLANK_FIELD_DOWN
F553 8ADE              4269      MOV    BL,DH          ; SET BLANK COUNT TO EVERYTHING IN FIELD
F555 EBEB              4270      JMP    R14            ; CLEAR THE FIELD
                     4271      GRAPHICS_DOWN      ENDP
                     4272
                     4273      ;----- ROUTINE TO MOVE ONE ROW OF INFORMATION
                     4274
F557                  R17              4275      PROC    NEAR
F557 8ACA              4276      MOV    CL,DL          ; NUMBER OF BYTES IN THE ROW
F559 56                4277      PUSH  SI
F55A 57                4278      PUSH  DI             ; SAVE POINTERS
F55B F3                4279      REP   MOVSB          ; MOVE THE EVEN FIELD
F55C A4                4280
F55D 5F                4281      POP   DI
F55E 5E                4282      POP   SI
F55F 81C60020          4283      ADD    SI,2000H
F563 81C70020          4284      ADD    DI,2000H      ; POINT TO THE ODD FIELD
F567 56                4285      PUSH  SI
F568 57                4286      PUSH  DI             ; SAVE THE POINTERS
F569 8ACA              4286      MOV    CL,DL          ; COUNT BACK

```



```

LOC OBJ          LINE  SOURCE
F56B F3          4287      REP    MOVSB      ; MOVE THE ODD FIELD
F56C A4
F56D 5F          4288      POP    DI
F56E 5E          4289      POP    SI      ; POINTERS BACK
F56F C3          4290      RET     ; RETURN TO CALLER
                4291      R17    ENDP
                4292
                4293      ;----- CLEAR A SINGLE ROW
                4294
F570             4295      R18    PROC    NEAR
F570 8ACA        4296      MOV    CL,DL      ; NUMBER OF BYTES IN FIELD
F572 57         4297      PUSH  DI      ; SAVE POINTER
F573 F3         4298      REP    STOSB     ; STORE THE NEW VALUE
F574 AA
F575 5F         4299      POP    DI      ; POINTER BACK
F576 81C70020   4300      ADD    DI,2000H   ; POINT TO ODD FIELD
F57A 57         4301      PUSH  DI
F57B 8ACA        4302      MOV    CL,DL
F57D F3         4303      REP    STOSB     ; FILL THE ODD FIELD
F57E AA
F57F 5F         4304      POP    DI
F58D C3         4305      RET     ; RETURN TO CALLER
                4306      R18    ENDP
                4307      ;-----
                4308      ; GRAPHICS WRITE
                4309      ; THIS ROUTINE WRITES THE ASCII CHARACTER TO THE CURRENT
                4310      ; POSITION ON THE SCREEN.
                4311      ; ENTRY --
                4312      ; AL = CHARACTER TO WRITE
                4313      ; BL = COLOR ATTRIBUTE TO BE USED FOR FOREGROUND COLOR
                4314      ;     IF BIT 7 IS SET, THE CHAR IS XOR'D INTO THE REGEN BUFFER
                4315      ;     (0 IS USED FOR THE BACKGROUND COLOR)
                4316      ; CX = NUMBER OF CHARS TO WRITE
                4317      ; DS = DATA SEGMENT
                4318      ; ES = REGEN SEGMENT
                4319      ; EXIT --
                4320      ; NOTHING IS RETURNED
                4321      ;
                4322      ; GRAPHICS READ
                4323      ; THIS ROUTINE READS THE ASCII CHARACTER AT THE CURRENT CURSOR
                4324      ; POSITION ON THE SCREEN BY MATCHING THE DOTS ON THE SCREEN TO THE
                4325      ; CHARACTER GENERATOR CODE POINTS
                4326      ; ENTRY --
                4327      ; NONE (0 IS ASSUMED AS THE BACKGROUND COLOR)
                4328      ; EXIT --
                4329      ; AL = CHARACTER READ AT THAT POSITION (0 RETURNED IF NONE FOUND)
                4330      ;
                4331      ; FOR BOTH ROUTINES, THE IMAGES USED TO FORM CHARS ARE CONTAINED IN ROM
                4332      ; FOR THE 1ST 128 CHARS. TO ACCESS CHARS IN THE SECOND HALF, THE USER
                4333      ; MUST INITIALIZE THE VECTOR AT INTERRUPT 1FH (LOCATION 0007CH) TO
                4334      ; POINT TO THE USER SUPPLIED TABLE OF GRAPHIC IMAGES (8X8 BOXES).
                4335      ; FAILURE TO DO SO WILL CAUSE IN STRANGE RESULTS
                4336      ;-----
                4337      ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA,ES:DATA
F581             4338      GRAPHICS_WRITE PROC NEAR
F581 B400        4339      MOV    AH,0      ; ZERO TO HIGH OF CODE POINT
F583 50         4340      PUSH  AX      ; SAVE CODE POINT VALUE
                4341
                4342      ;----- DETERMINE POSITION IN REGEN BUFFER TO PUT CODE POINTS
                4343
F584 E88501     4344      CALL  S26      ; FIND LOCATION IN REGEN BUFFER
F587 8BF8        4345      MOV    DI,AX    ; REGEN POINTER IN DI
                4346
                4347      ;----- DETERMINE REGION TO GET CODE POINTS FROM
                4348
F589 50         4349      POP    AX      ; RECOVER CODE POINT
F58A 3C80        4350      CMP    AL,80H   ; IS IT IN SECOND HALF
F58C 7306        4351      JAE   SI      ; YES
                4352
                4353      ;----- IMAGE IS IN FIRST HALF, CONTAINED IN ROM
                4354
F58E BE6EFA     4355      MOV    SI,0FA6EH ; OFFSET CRT_CHAR_GEN-OFFSET OF IMAGES
F591 0E         4356      PUSH  CS      ; SAVE SEGMENT ON STACK
F592 EB0F        4357      JMP   SHORT S2 ; DETERMINE_MODE
                4358

```

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
	4359	;----- IMAGE IS IN SECOND HALF, IN USER RAM
	4360	
F594	4361	S1: ; EXTEND_CHAR
F594 2C80	4362	SUB AL,80H ; ZERO ORIGIN FOR SECOND HALF
F596 1E	4363	PUSH DS ; SAVE DATA POINTER
F597 2BF6	4364	SUB SI,SI
F599 0EDE	4365	MOV DS,SI ; ESTABLISH VECTOR ADDRESSING
	4366	ASSUME DS:ABS0
F59B C5367C00	4367	LDS SI,EXT_PTR ; GET THE OFFSET OF THE TABLE
F59F 8CDA	4368	MOV DX,DS ; GET THE SEGMENT OF THE TABLE
	4369	ASSUME DS:DATA
F5A1 1F	4370	POP DS ; RECOVER DATA SEGMENT
F5A2 52	4371	PUSH DX ; SAVE TABLE SEGMENT ON STACK
	4372	
	4373	;----- DETERMINE GRAPHICS MODE IN OPERATION
	4374	
F5A3	4375	S2: ; DETERMINE_MODE
F5A3 D1E0	4376	SAL AX,1 ; MULTIPLY CODE POINT
F5A5 D1E0	4377	SAL AX,1 ; VALUE BY 8
F5A7 D1E0	4378	SAL AX,1
F5A9 03F0	4379	ADD SI,AX ; SI HAS OFFSET OF DESIRED CODES
F5AB 803E490006 R	4380	CHP CRT_MODE,6
F5B0 1F	4381	POP DS ; RECOVER TABLE POINTER SEGMENT
F5B1 722C	4382	JC S7 ; TEST FOR MEDIUM RESOLUTION MODE
	4383	
	4384	;----- HIGH RESOLUTION MODE
	4385	
F5B3	4386	S3: ; HIGH_CHAR
F5B3 57	4386	PUSH DI ; SAVE REGEN POINTER
F5B4 56	4387	PUSH SI ; SAVE CODE POINTER
F5B5 B604	4388	MOV DH,4 ; NUMBER OF TIMES THROUGH LOOP
F5B7	4389	S4:
F5B7 AC	4390	LODSB ; GET BYTE FROM CODE POINTS
F5B8 F6C380	4391	TEST BL,0'H ; SHOULD HE USE THE FUNCTION
F5BB 7516	4392	JNZ S6 ; TO PUT CHAR IN
F5BD AA	4393	STOSB ; STORE IN REGEN BUFFER
F5BE AC	4394	LODSB
F5BF	4395	S5:
F5BF 268885FF1F	4396	MOV ES:DI+2000H-1,AL ; STORE IN SECOND HALF
F5C4 83C74F	4397	ADD DI,79 ; MOVE TO NEXT ROW IN REGEN
F5C7 FECE	4398	DEC DH ; DONE WITH LOOP
F5C9 75EC	4399	JNZ S4
F5CB 5E	4400	POP SI
F5CC 5F	4401	POP DI ; RECOVER REGEN POINTER
F5CD 47	4402	INC DI ; POINT TO NEXT CHAR POSITION
F5CE E2E3	4403	LOOP S3 ; MORE CHARS TO WRITE
F5D0 E9F4FB	4404	JMP VIDEO_RETURN
	4405	
F5D3	4406	S6:
F5D3 263205	4407	XOR AL,ES:[DI] ; EXCLUSIVE OR WITH CURRENT
F5D6 AA	4408	STOSB ; STORE THE CODE POINT
F5D7 AC	4409	LODSB ; AGAIN FOR ODD FIELD
F5D8 263285FF1F	4410	XOR AL,ES:[DI+2000H-1] ;
F5D0 EBE0	4411	JMP S5 ; BACK TO MAINSTREAM
	4412	
	4413	;----- MEDIUM RESOLUTION WRITE
	4414	
F5DF	4415	S7: ; MED_RES_WRITE
F5DF 8AD3	4415	MOV DL,BL ; SAVE HIGH COLOR BIT
F5E1 D1E7	4416	SAL DI,1 ; OFFSET*2 SINCE 2 BYTES/CHAR
F5E3 E8D100	4417	CALL S19 ; EXPAND BL TO FULL WORD OF COLOR
F5E6	4418	S8: ; MED_CHAR
F5E6 57	4419	PUSH DI ; SAVE REGEN POINTER
F5E7 56	4420	PUSH SI ; SAVE THE CODE POINTER
F5E8 B604	4421	MOV DH,4 ; NUMBER OF LOOPS
F5EA	4422	S9:
F5EA AC	4423	LODSB ; GET CODE POINT
F5EB E8DE00	4424	CALL S21 ; DOUBLE UP ALL THE BITS
F5EE 23C3	4425	AND AX,BX ; CONVERT THEM TO FOREGROUND COLOR (0 BACK)
F5F0 F6C280	4426	TEST DL,80H ; IS THIS XOR FUNCTION
F5F3 7407	4427	JZ S10 ; NO, STORE IT IN AS IT IS
F5F5 263225	4428	XOR AH,ES:[DI] ; DO FUNCTION WITH HALF
F5F8 26324501	4429	XOR AL,ES:[DI+1] ; AND WITH OTHER HALF
F5FC	4430	S10: ;
F5FC 268825	4431	MOV ES:[DI],AH ; STORE FIRST BYTE
F5FF 26884501	4432	MOV ES:[DI+1],AL ; STORE SECOND BYTE
F603 AC	4433	LODSB ; GET CODE POINT
F604 E8C500	4434	CALL S21

```

LOC OBJ                LINE  SOURCE
F607 23C3              4435      AND    AX,BX          ; CONVERT TO COLOR
F609 F6C280            4436      TEST   DL,80H         ; AGAIN, IS THIS XOR FUNCTION
F60C 740A              4437      JZ     S11           ; NO, JUST STORE THE VALUES
F60E 2632A50020        4438      XOR    AH,ES:[DI+2000H] ; FUNCTION WITH FIRST HALF
F613 2632B50120        4439      XOR    AL,ES:[DI+2001H] ; AND WITH SECOND HALF
F618                   4440      S11:                ;
F618 2688A50020        4441      MOV    ES:[DI+2000H],AH
F61D 2688B50120        4442      MOV    ES:[DI+2000H+1],AL ; STORE IN SECOND PORTION OF BUFFER
F622 83C750            4443      ADD    DI,80         ; POINT TO NEXT LOCATION
F625 FECE              4444      DEC    DH
F627 75C1              4445      JNZ    S9           ; KEEP GOING
F629 5E                4446      POP    SI           ; RECOVER CODE POINTER
F62A 5F                4447      POP    DI           ; RECOVER REGEN POINTER
F62B 83C702            4448      ADD    DI,2         ; POINT TO NEXT CHAR POSITION
F62E E2B6              4449      LOOP   S8           ; MORE TO WRITE
F630 E994FB            4450      JMP    VIDEO_RETURN
4451      GRAPHICS_WRITE  ENDP
4452      ;-----
4453      ; GRAPHICS READ
4454      ;-----
F633                   4455      GRAPHICS_READ  PROC   NEAR
F633 E8D600            4456      CALL   S26         ; CONVERTED TO OFFSET IN REGEN
F636 8BF0              4457      MOV    SI,AX        ; SAVE IN SI
F638 83EC08            4458      SUB    SP,8         ; ALLOCATE SPACE TO SAVE THE READ CODE POINT
F63B 8BEC              4459      MOV    BP,SP        ; POINTER TO SAVE AREA
4460
4461      ;----- DETERMINE GRAPHICS MODES
4462
F63D 803E490006        R 4463      CMP    CRT_MODE,6
F642 06                4464      PUSH  ES
F643 1F                4465      POP    DS           ; POINT TO REGEN SEGMENT
F644 721A              4466      JC     S13          ; MEDIUM RESOLUTION
4467
4468      ;----- HIGH RESOLUTION READ
4469
4470      ;----- GET VALUES FROM REGEN BUFFER AND CONVERT TO CODE POINT
F646 B604              4471      MOV    DH,4         ; NUMBER OF PASSES
F648                   4472      S12:                ;
F648 8A04              4473      MOV    AL,[SI]      ; GET FIRST BYTE
F64A 884600            4474      MOV    [BP],AL      ; SAVE IN STORAGE AREA
F64D 45                4475      INC    BP           ; NEXT LOCATION
F64E 8A840020          4476      MOV    AL,[SI+2000H] ; GET LOWER REGION BYTE
F652 884600            4477      MOV    [BP],AL      ; ADJUST AND STORE
F655 45                4478      INC    BP
F656 83C650            4479      ADD    SI,80        ; POINTER INTO REGEN
F659 FECE              4480      DEC    DH           ; LOOP CONTROL
F65B 75E8              4481      JNZ    S12          ; DO IT SOME MORE
F65D EB1790            4482      JMP    S15          ; GO MATCH THE SAVED CODE POINTS
4483
4484      ;----- MEDIUM RESOLUTION READ
F660                   4485      S13:                ; MED_RES_READ
F660 D1E6              4486      SAL    SI,1         ; OFFSET*2 SINCE 2 BYTES/CHAR
F662 B604              4487      MOV    DH,4         ; NUMBER OF PASSES
F664                   4488      S14:                ;
F664 E88800            4489      CALL   S23          ; GET PAIR BYTES FROM REGEN INTO SINGLE SAVE
F667 81C60020          4490      ADD    SI,2000H     ; GO TO LOWER REGION
F66B E8B100            4491      CALL   S23          ; GET THIS PAIR INTO SAVE
F66E 81EEB01F          4492      SUB    SI,2000H-80 ; ADJUST POINTER BACK INTO UPPER
F672 FECE              4493      DEC    DH
F674 75EE              4494      JNZ    S14          ; KEEP GOING UNTIL ALL 8 DONE
4495
4496      ;----- SAVE AREA HAS CHARACTER IN IT, MATCH IT
F676                   4497      S15:                ; FIND_CHAR
F676 BF6EFA            4498      MOV    DI,0FA6EH    ; OFFSET CRT_CHAR_GEN-ESTABLISH ADDRESSING
F679 0E                4499      PUSH  CS
F67A 07                4500      POP    ES           ; CODE POINTS IN CS
F67B 83E008            4501      SUB    BP,8         ; ADJUST POINTER TO BEGINNING OF SAVE AREA
F67E 8BF5              4502      MOV    SI,BP
F680 FC                4503      CLD                ; ENSURE DIRECTION
F681 B000              4504      MOV    AL,0         ; CURRENT CODE POINT BEING MATCHED
F683                   4505      S16:                ;
F683 16                4506      PUSH  SS           ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING TO STACK
F684 1F                4507      POP    DS          ; FOR THE STRING COMPARE
F685 BA8000            4508      MOV    DX,128       ; NUMBER TO TEST AGAINST
F688                   4509      S17:                ;
F688 56                4510      PUSH  SI           ; SAVE SAVE AREA POINTER

```

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
F689 57	4511	PUSH DI ; SAVE CODE POINTER
F68A B90800	4512	MOV CX,8 ; NUMBER OF BYTES TO MATCH
F68D F3	4513	REPE CMPSB ; COMPARE THE 8 BYTES
F68E A6		
F68F 5F	4514	POP DI ; RECOVER THE POINTERS
F690 5E	4515	POP SI
F691 741E	4516	JZ S18 ; IF ZERO FLAG SET, THEN MATCH OCCURRED
F693 FEC0	4517	INC AL ; NO MATCH, MOVE ON TO NEXT
F695 83C708	4518	ADD DI,8 ; NEXT CODE POINT
F698 4A	4519	DEC DX ; LOOP CONTROL
F699 75ED	4520	JNZ S17 ; DO ALL OF THEM
	4521	
	4522	;----- CHAR NOT MATCHED, MIGHT BE IN USER SUPPLIED SECOND HALF
	4523	
F69B 3C00	4524	CMP AL,0 ; AL<> 0 IF ONLY 1ST HALF SCANNED
F69D 7412	4525	JE S18 ; IF = 0, THEN ALL HAS BEEN SCANNED
F69F 2BC0	4526	SUB AX,AX
F6A1 8ED8	4527	MOV DS,AX ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING TO VECTOR
	4528	ASSUME DS:ABS0
F6A3 C43E7C00	4529	LES DI,EXT_PTR ; GET POINTER
F6A7 8CC0	4530	MOV AX,ES ; SEE IF THE POINTER REALLY EXISTS
F6A9 0BC7	4531	OR AX,DI ; IF ALL 0, THEN DOESN'T EXIST
F6AB 7404	4532	JZ S18 ; NO SENSE LOOKING
F6AD B080	4533	MOV AL,128 ; ORIGIN FOR SECOND HALF
F6AF EBD2	4534	JMP S16 ; GO BACK AND TRY FOR IT
	4535	ASSUME DS:DATA
	4536	
	4537	;----- CHARACTER IS FOUND (AL=0 IF NOT FOUND)
F6B1	4538	S18:
F6B1 83C408	4539	ADD SP,8 ; READJUST THE STACK, THROW AWAY SAVE
F6B4 E910FB	4540	JMP VIDEO_RETURN ; ALL DONE
	4541	GRAPHICS_READ ENDP
	4542	;-----
	4543	; EXPAND_MED_COLOR
	4544	; THIS ROUTINE EXPANDS THE LOW 2 BITS IN BL TO
	4545	; FILL THE ENTIRE BX REGISTER
	4546	; ENTRY --
	4547	; BL = COLOR TO BE USED (LOW 2 BITS)
	4548	; EXIT --
	4549	; BX = COLOR TO BE USED (8 REPLICATIONS OF THE 2 COLOR BITS)
	4550	;-----
F6B7	4551	S19 PROC NEAR
F6B7 80E303	4552	AND BL,3 ; ISOLATE THE COLOR BITS
F6BA 8AC3	4553	MOV AL,BL ; COPY TO AL
F6BC 51	4554	PUSH CX ; SAVE REGISTER
F6BD B90300	4555	MOV CX,3 ; NUMBER OF TIMES TO DO THIS
F6C0	4556	S20:
F6C0 D0E0	4557	SAL AL,1
F6C2 D0E0	4558	SAL AL,1 ; LEFT SHIFT BY 2
F6C4 0AD8	4559	OR BL,AL ; ANOTHER COLOR VERSION INTO BL
F6C6 E2F8	4560	LOOP S20 ; FILL ALL OF BL
F6C8 8AFB	4561	MOV BH,BL ; FILL UPPER PORTION
F6CA 59	4562	POP CX ; REGISTER BACK
F6CB C3	4563	RET ; ALL DONE
	4564	S19 ENDP
	4565	;-----
	4566	; EXPAND_BYTE
	4567	; THIS ROUTINE TAKES THE BYTE IN AL AND DOUBLES ALL
	4568	; OF THE BITS, TURNING THE 8 BITS INTO 16 BITS.
	4569	; THE RESULT IS LEFT IN AX
	4570	;-----
F6CC	4571	S21 PROC NEAR
F6CC 52	4572	PUSH DX ; SAVE REGISTERS
F6CD 51	4573	PUSH CX
F6CE 53	4574	PUSH BX
F6CF BA0000	4575	MOV DX,0 ; RESULT REGISTER
F6D2 B90100	4576	MOV CX,1 ; MASK REGISTER
F6D5	4577	S22:
F6D5 8B08	4578	MOV BX,AX ; BASE INTO TEMP
F6D7 23D9	4579	AND BX,CX ; USE MASK TO EXTRACT A BIT
F6D9 0BD3	4580	OR DX,BX ; PUT INTO RESULT REGISTER
F6DB D1E0	4581	SHL AX,1
F6DD D1E1	4582	SHL CX,1 ; SHIFT BASE AND MASK BY 1
F6DF 8BD8	4583	MOV BX,AX ; BASE TO TEMP
F6E1 23D9	4584	AND BX,CX ; EXTRACT THE SAME BIT
F6E3 0BD3	4585	OR DX,BX ; PUT INTO RESULT

```

LOC OBJ          LINE   SOURCE

F6E5 D1E1        4586     SHL    CX,1          ; SHIFT ONLY MASK NOW, MOVING TO NEXT BASE
F6E7 73EC        4587     JNC    S22           ; USE MASK BIT COMING OUT TO TERMINATE
F6E9 8BC2        4588     MOV    AX,DX         ; RESULT TO PARM REGISTER
F6EB 5B          4589     POP    BX
F6EC 59          4590     POP    CX             ; RECOVER REGISTERS
F6ED 5A          4591     POP    DX
F6EE C3          4592     RET                     ; ALL DONE
4593             S21     ENDP
4594             ;-----
4595             ; MED_READ_BYTE
4596             ; THIS ROUTINE WILL TAKE 2 BYTES FROM THE REGEN BUFFER,
4597             ; COMPARE AGAINST THE CURRENT FOREGROUND COLOR, AND PLACE
4598             ; THE CORRESPONDING ON/OFF BIT PATTERN INTO THE CURRENT
4599             ; POSITION IN THE SAVE AREA
4600             ; ENTRY --
4601             ; SI,DS = POINTER TO REGEN AREA OF INTEREST
4602             ; BX = EXPANDED FOREGROUND COLOR
4603             ; BP = POINTER TO SAVE AREA
4604             ; EXIT --
4605             ; BP IS INCREMENT AFTER SAVE
4606             ;-----
F6EF             4607     S23     PROC     NEAR
F6EF 8A24        4608     MOV    AH,[SI]       ; GET FIRST BYTE
F6F1 8A401       4609     MOV    AL,[SI+1]     ; GET SECOND BYTE
F6F4 B900C0     4610     MOV    CX,0C00H     ; 2 BIT MASK TO TEST THE ENTRIES
F6F7 B200       4611     MOV    DL,0          ; RESULT REGISTER
F6F9             4612     S24:
F6F9 85C1        4613     TEST   AX,CX         ; IS THIS SECTION BACKGROUND?
F6FB F8         4614     CLC                    ; CLEAR CARRY IN HOPES THAT IT IS
F6FC 7401       4615     JZ     S25           ; IF ZERO, IT IS BACKGROUND
F6FE F9         4616     STC                    ; WASN'T, SO SET CARRY
F6FF D0D2       4617     S25:   RCL    DL,1    ; MOVE THAT BIT INTO THE RESULT
F701 D1E9       4618     SHR    CX,1
F703 D1E9       4619     SHR    CX,1          ; MOVE THE MASK TO THE RIGHT BY 2 BITS
F705 73F2       4620     JNC    S24           ; DO IT AGAIN IF MASK DIDN'T FALL OUT
F707 885600     4621     MOV    [BP],DL       ; STORE RESULT IN SAVE AREA
F70A 45         4622     INC    BP             ; ADJUST POINTER
F70B C3         4623     RET                     ; ALL DONE
4624             S23     ENDP
4625             ;-----
4626             ; V4_POSITION
4627             ; THIS ROUTINE TAKES THE CURSOR POSITION CONTAINED IN
4628             ; THE MEMORY LOCATION, AND CONVERTS IT INTO AN OFFSET
4629             ; INTO THE REGEN BUFFER, ASSUMING ONE BYTE/CHAR.
4630             ; FOR MEDIUM RESOLUTION GRAPHICS, THE NUMBER MUST
4631             ; BE DOUBLED.
4632             ; ENTRY -- NO REGISTERS, MEMORY LOCATION CURSOR_POSN IS USED
4633             ; EXIT--
4634             ; AX CONTAINS OFFSET INTO REGEN BUFFER
4635             ;-----
F70C             4636     S26     PROC     NEAR
F70C A15000     R 4637     MOV    AX,CURSOR_POSN ; GET CURRENT CURSOR
F70F             4638     GRAPH_POSN LABEL NEAR
F70F 53          4639     PUSH   BX             ; SAVE REGISTER
F710 8BD8       4640     MOV    BX,AX          ; SAVE A COPY OF CURRENT CURSOR
F712 8AC4       4641     MOV    AL,AH           ; GET ROWS TO AL
F714 F626A00   R 4642     MUL    BYTE PTR CRT_COLS ; MULTIPLY BY BYTES/COLUMN
F718 D1E0       4643     SHL    AX,1           ; MULTIPLY * 4 SINCE 4 ROWS/BYTE
F71A D1E0       4644     SHL    AX,1
F71C 2AFF       4645     SUB    BH,BH           ; ISOLATE COLUMN VALUE
F71E 03C3       4646     ADD    AX,BX           ; DETERMINE OFFSET
F720 5B         4647     POP    BX             ; RECOVER POINTER
F721 C3         4648     RET                     ; ALL DONE
4649             S26     ENDP
4650             ;-----
4651             ; WRITE_TTY
4652             ; THIS INTERFACE PROVIDES A TELETYPE LIKE INTERFACE TO THE
4653             ; VIDEO CARD. THE INPUT CHARACTER IS WRITTEN TO THE CURRENT
4654             ; CURSOR POSITION, AND THE CURSOR IS MOVED TO THE NEXT POSITION.
4655             ; IF THE CURSOR LEAVES THE LAST COLUMN OF THE FIELD, THE COLUMN
4656             ; IS SET TO ZERO, AND THE ROW VALUE IS INCREMENTED. IF THE ROW
4657             ; ROW VALUE LEAVES THE FIELD, THE CURSOR IS PLACED ON THE LAST ROW,
4658             ; FIRST COLUMN, AND THE ENTIRE SCREEN IS SCROLLED UP ONE LINE.
4659             ; WHEN THE SCREEN IS SCROLLED UP, THE ATTRIBUTE FOR FILLING THE
4660             ; NEWLY BLANKED LINE IS READ FROM THE CURSOR POSITION ON THE PREVIOUS
4661             ; LINE BEFORE THE SCROLL. IN CHARACTER MODE. IN GRAPHICS MODE,

```

```

LOC OBJ          LINE  SOURCE

                4662      ;   THE 0 COLOR IS USED.
                4663      ;   ENTRY --
                4664      ;   (AH) = CURRENT CRT MODE
                4665      ;   (AL) = CHARACTER TO BE WRITTEN
                4666      ;   NOTE THAT BACK SPACE, CAR RET, BELL AND LINE FEED ARE HANDLED
                4667      ;   AS COMMANDS RATHER THAN AS DISPLAYABLE GRAPHICS
                4668      ;   (BL) = FOREGROUND COLOR FOR CHAR WRITE IF CURRENTLY IN A GRAPHICS MODE
                4669      ;   EXIT --
                4670      ;   ALL REGISTERS SAVED
                4671      ;-----
                4672      ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
F722            4673      WRITE_TTY  PROC  NEAR
F722 50         4674      PUSH  AX          ; SAVE REGISTERS
F723 50         4675      PUSH  AX          ; SAVE CHAR TO WRITE
F724 B403       4676      MOV   AH,3
F726 CD10       4677      INT  10H         ; READ THE CURRENT CURSOR POSITION
F728 50         4678      POP   AX          ; RECOVER CHAR
                4679
                4680      ;----- DX NOW HAS THE CURRENT CURSOR POSITION
                4681
F729 3C08       4682      CMP   AL,8         ; IS IT A BACKSPACE
F72B 7459       4683      JE    U8          ; BACK_SPACE
F72D 3C0D       4684      CMP   AL,0DH      ; IS IT CARRIAGE RETURN
F72F 745E       4685      JE    U9          ; CAR_RET
F731 3C0A       4686      CMP   AL,0AH      ; IS IT A LINE FEED
F733 745E       4687      JE    U10         ; LINE_FEED
F735 3C07       4688      CMP   AL,07H     ; IS IT A BELL
F737 7461       4689      JE    U11         ; BELL
                4690
                4691      ;----- WRITE THE CHAR TO THE SCREEN
                4692
F739 8A3E6200   R 4693      MOV   BH,ACTIVE_PAGE ; GET THE CURRENT ACTIVE PAGE
F73D B40A       4694      MOV   AH,10        ; WRITE CHAR ONLY
F73F B90100     4695      MOV   CX,1         ; ONLY ONE CHAR
F742 CD10       4696      INT  10H         ; WRITE THE CHAR
                4697
                4698      ;----- POSITION THE CURSOR FOR NEXT CHAR
                4699
F744 FEC2       4700      INC  DL
F746 3A164A00   R 4701      CMP   DL,BYTE PTR CRT_COLS ; TEST FOR COLUMN OVERFLOW
F74A 7536       4702      JNZ  U7          ; SET_CURSOR
F74C B200       4703      MOV   DL,0        ; COLUMN FOR CURSOR
F74E 80FE18     4704      CMP   DH,24
F751 752D       4705      JNZ  U6          ; SET_CURSOR_INC
                4706
                4707      ;----- SCROLL REQUIRED
F753            4708      U1:
                4709
F753 B402       4710      MOV   AH,2
F755 B700       4711      MOV   BH,0
F757 CD10       4712      INT  10H         ; SET THE CURSOR
                4713
                4714      ;----- DETERMINE VALUE TO FILL WITH DURING SCROLL
                4715
F759 A04900     R 4716      MOV   AL,CRT_MODE  ; GET THE CURRENT MODE
F75C 3C04       4717      CMP   AL,4
F75E 7206       4718      JC    U2          ; READ-CURSOR
F760 3C07       4719      CMP   AL,7
F762 B700       4720      MOV   BH,0        ; FILL WITH BACKGROUND
F764 7506       4721      JNE  U3          ; SCROLL-UP
                4722
F766            4723      U2:
F766 B408       4724      MOV   AH,8
F768 CD10       4725      INT  10H         ; READ CHAR/ATTR AT CURRENT CURSOR
F76A 8AFC       4726      MOV   BH,AH       ; STORE IN BH
                4727
F76C            4728      U3:
F76C B80106     4729      MOV   AX,601H     ; SCROLL ONE LINE
F76F B90000     4730      MOV   CX,0        ; UPPER LEFT CORNER
F772 B618       4731      MOV   DH,24       ; LOWER RIGHT ROW
F774 8A164A00   R 4732      DL,BYTE PTR CRT_COLS ; LOWER RIGHT COLUMN
F778 FECA       4733      DEC  DL
F77A            4734      U4:
F77A CD10       4735      INT  10H         ; VIDEO-CALL-RETURN
F77C            4736      U5:
F77C 58         4737      POP  AX          ; SCROLL UP THE SCREEN
                ; TTY-RETURN
                ; RESTORE THE CHARACTER

```

```

LOC OBJ          LINE  SOURCE

F77D E947FA      4738          JHP    VIDEO_RETURN  ; RETURN TO CALLER
                  4739
F780             4740          U6:          ; SET-CURS0R-INC
F780 FEC6        4741          INC    DH            ; NEXT ROW
F782             4742          U7:          ; SET-CURS0R
F782 B402        4743          MOV    AH,2
F784 EBF4        4744          JHP    U4            ; ESTABLISH THE NEW CURSOR
                  4745
                  ;----- BACK SPACE FOUND
                  4746
                  4747
F786             4748          U8:
F786 80FA00      4749          CHP    DL,0          ; ALREADY AT END OF LINE
F789 74F7        4750          JE     U7            ; SET_CURS0R
F78B FECA        4751          DEC    DL            ; NO -- JUST MOVE IT BACK
F78D EBF3        4752          JMP    U7            ; SET_CURS0R
                  4753
                  ;----- CARRIAGE RETURN FOUND
                  4754
                  4755
F78F             4756          U9:
F78F B200        4757          MOV    DL,0          ; MOVE TO FIRST COLUMN
F791 EBEF        4758          JHP    U7            ; SET_CURS0R
                  4759
                  ;----- LINE FEED FOUND
                  4760
                  4761
F793             4762          U10:
F793 80FE18      4763          CHP    DH,24         ; BOTTOM OF SCREEN
F796 75E8        4764          JNE   U6            ; YES, SCROLL THE SCREEN
F798 EBB9        4765          JMP    U1            ; NO, JUST SET THE CURSOR
                  4766
                  ;----- BELL FOUND
                  4767
                  4768
F79A             4769          U11:
F79A B302        4770          MOV    BL,2          ; SET UP COUNT FOR BEEP
F79C E8C7EE     4771          CALL  BEEP          ; SOUND THE P0D BELL
F79F EBD8        4772          JHP    U5            ; TTY_RETURN
                  4773
WRITE_TTY        4774          ENDP
                  ;-----
                  4775          ; LIGHT PEN
                  ;
                  ; THIS ROUTINE TESTS THE LIGHT PEN SWITCH AND THE LIGHT
                  ; PEN TRIGGER.  IF BOTH ARE SET, THE LOCATION OF THE LIGHT
                  ; PEN IS DETERMINED.  OTHERWISE, A RETURN WITH NO INFORMATION
                  ; IS MADE.
                  ;
                  ; ON EXIT:
                  ; (AH) = 0 IF NO LIGHT PEN INFORMATION IS AVAILABLE
                  ; (AH) = 1 IF LIGHT PEN IS AVAILABLE
                  ; (DH,DL) = ROW,COLUMN OF CURRENT LIGHT PEN POSITION
                  ; (CH) = RASTER POSITION
                  ; (BX) = BEST GUESS AT PIXEL HORIZONTAL POSITION
                  ;-----
                  4788          ASSUME  CS:CODE,DS:DATA
                  ;----- SUBTRACT_TABLE
F7A1             4789          VI    LABEL  BYTE
F7A1 03030503030304 4791          DB    3,3,5,5,3,3,3,4 ;
F7A9             4792          READ_LPEN  PROC  NEAR
                  4793
                  4794          ;----- WAIT FOR LIGHT PEN TO BE DEPRESSED
                  4795
F7A9 B400        4796          MOV    AH,0          ; SET NO LIGHT PEN RETURN CODE
F7AB 8B166300    R 4797          MOV    DX,ADDR_6845 ; GET BASE ADDRESS OF 6845
F7AF 83C206     4798          ADD    DX,6          ; POINT TO STATUS REGISTER
F7B2 EC         4799          IN    AL,DX         ; GET STATUS REGISTER
F7B3 A804       4800          TEST  AL,4          ; TEST LIGHT PEN SWITCH
F7B5 7578       4801          JNZ   V6            ; NOT SET, RETURN
                  4802
                  4803          ;----- NOW TEST FOR LIGHT PEN TRIGGER
                  4804
F7B7 A802       4805          TEST  AL,2          ; TEST LIGHT PEN TRIGGER
F7B9 747E       4806          JZ    V7            ; RETURN WITHOUT RESETTING TRIGGER
                  4807
                  4808          ;----- TRIGGER HAS BEEN SET, READ THE VALUE IN
                  4809
F7BB B410       4810          MOV    AH,16         ; LIGHT PEN REGISTERS ON 6845
                  4811
                  4812          ;----- INPUT REGS POINTED TO BY AH, AND CONVERT TO ROW COLUMN IN DX
                  4813
F7BD 8B166300    R 4814          MOV    DX,ADDR_6845 ; ADDRESS REGISTER FOR 6845

```

LOC	OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
F7C1	8AC4	4815	MOV AL,AH ; REGISTER TO READ
F7C3	EE	4816	OUT DX,AL ; SET IT UP
F7C4	42	4817	INC DX ; DATA REGISTER
F7C5	EC	4818	IN AL,DX ; GET THE VALUE
F7C6	8AE8	4819	MOV CH,AL ; SAVE IN CX
F7C8	4A	4820	DEC DX ; ADDRESS REGISTER
F7C9	FEC4	4821	INC AH
F7CB	8AC4	4822	MOV AL,AH ; SECOND DATA REGISTER
F7CD	EE	4823	OUT DX,AL
F7CE	42	4824	INC DX ; POINT TO DATA REGISTER
F7CF	EC	4825	IN AL,DX ; GET SECOND DATA VALUE
F7D0	8AE5	4826	MOV AH,CH ; AX HAS INPUT VALUE
		4827	
		4828	;----- AX HAS THE VALUE READ IN FROM THE 6845
		4829	
F7D2	8A1E4900	R 4830	MOV BL,CRT_MODE
F7D6	2AFF	4831	SUB BH,BH ; MODE VALUE TO BX
F7D8	2E8A9FA1F7	R 4832	MOV BL,CS:V1[BX] ; DETERMINE AMOUNT TO SUBTRACT
F7DD	2BC3	4833	SUB AX,BX ; TAKE IT AWAY
F7DF	2B064E00	R 4834	SUB AX,CRT_START ; CONVERT TO CORRECT PAGE ORIGIN
F7E3	7903	4835	JNS V2 ; IF POSITIVE, DETERMINE MODE
F7E5	B80000	4836	MOV AX,0 ; <0 PLAYS AS 0
		4837	
		4838	;----- DETERMINE MODE OF OPERATION
		4839	
F7E8		4840	V2: ; DETERMINE_MODE
F7E8	B103	4841	MOV CL,3 ; SET *8 SHIFT COUNT
F7EA	803E490004	R 4842	CMP CRT_MODE,4 ; DETERMINE IF GRAPHICS OR ALPHA
F7EF	722A	4843	JB V4 ; ALPHA_PEN
F7F1	803E490007	R 4844	CMP CRT_MODE,7
F7F6	7423	4845	JE V4 ; ALPHA_PEN
		4846	
		4847	;----- GRAPHICS MODE
		4848	
F7F8	B228	4849	MOV DL,40 ; DIVISOR FOR GRAPHICS
F7FA	F6F2	4850	DIV DL ; DETERMINE ROW(AL) AND COLUMN(AH)
		4851	; AL RANGE 0-99, AH RANGE 0-39
		4852	;----- DETERMINE GRAPHIC ROW POSITION
		4853	
F7FC	8AE8	4854	MOV CH,AL ; SAVE ROW VALUE IN CH
F7FE	02ED	4855	ADD CH,CH ; *2 FOR EVEN/ODD FIELD
F800	8ADC	4856	MOV BL,AH ; COLUMN VALUE TO BX
F802	2AFF	4857	SUB BH,BH ; MULTIPLY BY 8 FOR MEDIUM RES
F804	803E490006	R 4858	CMP CRT_MODE,6 ; DETERMINE MEDIUM OR HIGH RES
F809	7504	4859	JNE V3 ; NOT_HIGH_RES
F80B	B104	4860	MOV CL,4 ; SHIFT VALUE FOR HIGH RES
F80D	D0E4	4861	SAL AH,1 ; COLUMN VALUE TIMES 2 FOR HIGH RES
F80F		4862	V3: ; NOT_HIGH_RES
F80F	D3E3	4863	SHL BX,CL ; MULTIPLY *16 FOR HIGH RES
		4864	
		4865	;----- DETERMINE ALPHA CHAR POSITION
		4866	
F811	8AD4	4867	MOV DL,AH ; COLUMN VALUE FOR RETURN
F813	8AF0	4868	MOV DH,AL ; ROW VALUE
F815	D0EE	4869	SHR DH,1 ; DIVIDE BY 4
F817	D0EE	4870	SHR DH,1 ; FOR VALUE IN 0-24 RANGE
F819	EB12	4871	JMP SHORT V5 ; LIGHT_PEN_RETURN_SET
		4872	
		4873	;----- ALPHA MODE ON LIGHT PEN
		4874	
F81B		4875	V4: ; ALPHA_PEN
F81B	F6364A00	R 4876	DIV BYTE PTR CRT_COLS ; DETERMINE ROW,COLUMN VALUE
F81F	8AF0	4877	MOV DH,AL ; ROWS TO DH
F821	8AD4	4878	MOV DL,AH ; COLS TO DL
F823	D2E0	4879	SAL AL,CL ; MULTIPLY ROWS * 8
F825	8AE8	4880	MOV CH,AL ; GET RASTER VALUE TO RETURN REG
F827	8ADC	4881	MOV BL,AH ; COLUMN VALUE
F829	32FF	4882	XOR BH,BH ; TO BX
F82B	D3E3	4883	SAL BX,CL
F82D		4884	V5: ; LIGHT_PEN_RETURN_SET
F82D	B401	4885	MOV AH,1 ; INDICATE EVERYTHING SET
F82F		4886	V6: ; LIGHT_PEN_RETURN
F82F	52	4887	PUSH DX ; SAVE RETURN VALUE (IN CASE)
F830	8B166300	R 4888	MOV DX,ADDR_6845 ; GET BASE ADDRESS
F834	83C207	4889	ADD DX,7 ; POINT TO RESET PARAM
F837	EE	4890	OUT DX,AL ; ADDRESS, NOT DATA, IS IMPORTANT


```

LOC OBJ          LINE   SOURCE

F838 5A          4891          POP    DX          ; RECOVER VALUE
F839             4892          V7:          ; RETURN_NO_RESET
F839 5F          4893          POP    DI
F83A 5E          4894          POP    SI
F83B 1F          4895          POP    DS          ; DISCARD SAVED BX,CX,DX
F83C 1F          4896          POP    DS
F83D 1F          4897          POP    DS
F83E 1F          4898          POP    DS
F83F 07          4899          POP    ES
F840 CF          4900          IRET
F841             4901          READ_LPEN      ENDP
F841             4902          ;--- INT 12 -----
F841             4903          ; MEMORY_SIZE_DETERMINE
F841             4904          ; THIS ROUTINE DETERMINES THE AMOUNT OF MEMORY IN THE SYSTEM
F841             4905          ; AS REPRESENTED BY THE SWITCHES ON THE PLANAR. NOTE THAT
F841             4906          ; THE SYSTEM MAY NOT BE ABLE TO USE I/O MEMORY UNLESS THERE
F841             4907          ; IS A FULL COMPLEMENT OF 64K BYTES ON THE PLANAR.
F841             4908          ; INPUT
F841             4909          ; NO REGISTERS
F841             4910          ; THE MEMORY_SIZE VARIABLE IS SET DURING POWER ON DIAGNOSTICS
F841             4911          ; ACCORDING TO THE FOLLOWING HARDWARE ASSUMPTIONS:
F841             4912          ; PORT 60 BITS 3,2 = 00 - 16K BASE RAM
F841             4913          ;                01 - 32K BASE RAM
F841             4914          ;                10 - 48K BASE RAM
F841             4915          ;                11 - 64K BASE RAM
F841             4916          ; PORT 62 BITS 3-0 INDICATE AMOUNT OF I/O RAM IN 32K INCREMENTS
F841             4917          ; E.G., 0000 - NO RAM IN I/O CHANNEL
F841             4918          ;                0010 - 64K RAM IN I/O CHANNEL, ETC.
F841             4919          ; OUTPUT
F841             4920          ; (AX) = NUMBER OF CONTIGUOUS 1K BLOCKS OF MEMORY
F841             4921          ;-----
F841             4922          ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
F841             4923          MEMORY_SIZE_DETERMINE PROC FAR
F841 FB          4924          STI          ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
F841 1E          4925          PUSH DS     ; SAVE SEGMENT
F843 B84000      R          4926          MOV AX,DATA ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING
F846 B8D8       R          4927          MOV DS,AX
F848 A11300      R          4928          MOV AX,MEMORY_SIZE ; GET VALUE
F84B 1F          4929          POP DS     ; RECOVER SEGMENT
F84C CF          4930          IRET       ; RETURN TO CALLER
F841             4931          MEMORY_SIZE_DETERMINE ENDP
F841             4932          ;--- INT 11 -----
F841             4933          ; EQUIPMENT DETERMINATION
F841             4934          ; THIS ROUTINE ATTEMPTS TO DETERMINE WHAT OPTIONAL
F841             4935          ; DEVICES ARE ATTACHED TO THE SYSTEM.
F841             4936          ; INPUT
F841             4937          ; NO REGISTERS
F841             4938          ; THE EQUIP_FLAG VARIABLE IS SET DURING THE POWER ON DIAGNOSTICS
F841             4939          ; USING THE FOLLOWING HARDWARE ASSUMPTIONS:
F841             4940          ; PORT 60 = LOW ORDER BYTE OF EQUIPMENT
F841             4941          ; PORT 3FA = INTERRUPT ID REGISTER OF 8250
F841             4942          ; BITS 7-3 ARE ALWAYS 0
F841             4943          ; PORT 378 = OUTPUT PORT OF PRINTER -- 8255 PORT THAT
F841             4944          ; CAN BE READ AS WELL AS WRITTEN
F841             4945          ; OUTPUT
F841             4946          ; (AX) IS SET, BIT SIGNIFICANT, TO INDICATE ATTACHED I/O
F841             4947          ; BIT 15,14 = NUMBER OF PRINTERS ATTACHED
F841             4948          ; BIT 13 NOT USED
F841             4949          ; BIT 12 = GAME I/O ATTACHED
F841             4950          ; BIT 11,10,9 = NUMBER OF RS232 CARDS ATTACHED
F841             4951          ; BIT 8 UNUSED
F841             4952          ; BIT 7,6 = NUMBER OF DISKETTE DRIVES
F841             4953          ; 00=1, 01=2, 10=3, 11=4 ONLY IF BIT 0 = 1
F841             4954          ; BIT 5,4 = INITIAL VIDEO MODE
F841             4955          ; 00 - UNUSED
F841             4956          ; 01 - 40X25 BW USING COLOR CARD
F841             4957          ; 10 - 80X25 BW USING COLOR CARD
F841             4958          ; 11 - 80X25 BW USING BW CARD
F841             4959          ; BIT 3,2 = PLANAR RAM SIZE (00=16K,01=32K,10=48K,11=64K)
F841             4960          ; BIT 1 NOT USED
F841             4961          ; BIT 0 = IPL FROM DISKETTE -- THIS BIT INDICATES THAT THERE ARE DISKETTE
F841             4962          ; DRIVES ON THE SYSTEM
F841             4963          ;
F841             4964          ; NO OTHER REGISTERS AFFECTED
F841             4965          ;-----
F841             4966          ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA

```

```

LOC OBJ          LINE  SOURCE
F84D             4967  EQUIPMENT      PROC   FAR
F84D FB          4968      STI              ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
F84E 1E          4969      PUSH             DS          ; SAVE SEGMENT REGISTER
F84F B84000      R      4970      MOV      AX,DATA    ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING
F852 8ED8        4971      MOV      DS,AX
F854 A11000      R      4972      MOV      AX,EQUIP_FLAG ; GET THE CURRENT SETTINGS
F857 1F          4973      POP      DS          ; RECOVER SEGMENT
F858 CF          4974      IRET             ; RETURN TO CALLER
4975      EQUIPMENT      ENDP
4976      ;--- INT 15 -----
4977      ; CASSETTE I/O
4978      ;      (AH) = 0  TURN CASSETTE MOTOR ON
4979      ;      (AH) = 1  TURN CASSETTE MOTOR OFF
4980      ;      (AH) = 2  READ 1 OR MORE 256 BYTE BLOCKS FROM CASSETTE
4981      ;      (ES,BX) = POINTER TO DATA BUFFER
4982      ;      (CX) = COUNT OF BYTES TO READ
4983      ;      ON EXIT:
4984      ;      (ES,BX) = POINTER TO LAST BYTE READ + 1
4985      ;      (DX) = COUNT OF BYTES ACTUALLY READ
4986      ;      (CY) = 0 IF NO ERROR OCCURRED
4987      ;      = 1 IF ERROR OCCURRED
4988      ;      (AH) = ERROR RETURN IF (CY)= 1
4989      ;      = 01 IF CRC ERROR WAS DETECTED
4990      ;      = 02 IF DATA TRANSITIONS ARE LOST
4991      ;      = 04 IF NO DATA WAS FOUND
4992      ;      (AH) = 3  WRITE 1 OR MORE 256 BYTE BLOCKS TO CASSETTE
4993      ;      (ES,BX) = POINTER TO DATA BUFFER.
4994      ;      (CX) = COUNT OF BYTES TO WRITE
4995      ;      ON EXIT:
4996      ;      (EX,BX) = POINTER TO LAST BYTE WRITTEN + 1
4997      ;      (CX) = 0
4998      ;      (AH) = ANY OTHER THAN ABOVE VALUES CAUSES (CY)= 1
4999      ;      AND (AH)= 80 TO BE RETURNED (INVALID COMMAND).
5000      ;-----
5001      ASSUME  DS:DATA, ES:NOHING,SS:NOHING,CS:CODE
F859             5002  CASSETTE_IO    PROC   FAR
F859 FB          5003      STI              ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
F85A 1E          5004      PUSH             DS          ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING TO DATA
F85B 50          5005      PUSH             AX
F85C B84000      R      5006      MOV      AX, DATA
F85F 8ED8        5007      MOV      DS, AX
F861 802671007F R      5008      AND      BIOS_BREAK, 7FH ; MAKE SURE BREAK FLAG IS OFF
F866 58          5009      POP      AX
F867 E80400      5010      CALL      W1              ; CASSETTE_IO_CONT
F86A 1F          5011      POP      DS
F86B CA0200      5012      RET      2              ; INTERRUPT RETURN
5013      CASSETTE_IO    ENDP
F86E             5014  W1      PROC   NEAR
5015      ;-----
5016      ; PURPOSE:
5017      ; TO CALL APPROPRIATE ROUTINE DEPENDING ON REG AH
5018      ;
5019      ; AH      ROUTINE
5020      ;-----
5021      ; 0      MOTOR ON
5022      ; 1      MOTOR OFF
5023      ; 2      READ CASSETTE BLOCK
5024      ; 3      WRITE CASSETTE BLOCK
5025      ;-----
5026
F86E 0AE4        5027      OR      AH,AH          ;TURN ON MOTOR?
F870 7413        5028      JZ      MOTOR_ON      ;YES, DO IT
F872 FECC        5029      DEC     AH             ;TURN OFF MOTOR?
F874 7418        5030      JZ      MOTOR_OFF     ;YES, DO IT
F876 FECC        5031      DEC     AH             ;READ CASSETTE BLOCK?
F878 741A        5032      JZ      READ_BLOCK    ;YES, DO IT
F87A FECC        5033      DEC     AH             ;WRITE CASSETTE BLOCK?
F87C 7503        5034      JNZ     W2             ; NOT_DEFINED
F87E E92701      5035      JMP     WRITE_BLOCK    ;YES, DO IT
5036
F881             5037      W2:              ;COMMAND NOT DEFINED
F881 B480        5038      MOV     AH,080H       ;ERROR, UNDEFINED OPERATION
F883 F9          5039      STC              ;ERROR FLAG
F884 C3          5040      RET
5041      W1      ENDP
5042

```

```

LOC OBJ          LINE  SOURCE

F885             5043  MOTOR_ON      PROC    NEAR
5044             ;-----
5045             ; PURPOSE:
5046             ;   TO TURN ON CASSETTE MOTOR
5047             ;-----
F885 E461        5048             IN      AL,PORT_B      ;READ CASSETTE OUTPUT
F887 24F7        5049             AND      AL,NOT 08H      ; CLEAR BIT TO TURN ON MOTOR
F889 E661        5050 W3:      OUT      PORT_B,AL    ;WRITE IT OUT
F88B 2AE4        5051             SUB      AH,AH          ;CLEAR AH
F88D C3          5052             RET
5053             MOTOR_ON    ENDP
5054
F88E             5055  MOTOR_OFF      PROC    NEAR
5056             ;-----
5057             ; PURPOSE:
5058             ;   TO TURN CASSETTE MOTOR OFF
5059             ;-----
F88E E461        5060             IN      AL,PORT_B      ;READ CASSETTE OUTPUT
F890 0C08        5061             OR      AL,08H          ; SET BIT TO TURN OFF
F892 EBF5        5062             JMP      W3             ;WRITE IT, CLEAR ERROR, RETURN
5063             MOTOR_OFF    ENDP
F894             5064  READ_BLOCK     PROC    NEAR
5065             ;-----
5066             ; PURPOSE:
5067             ;   TO READ 1 OR MORE 256 BYTE BLOCKS FROM CASSETTE
5068             ;
5069             ; ON ENTRY:
5070             ;   ES IS SEGMENT FOR MEMORY BUFFER (FOR COMPACT CODE)
5071             ;   BX POINTS TO START OF MEMORY BUFFER
5072             ;   CX CONTAINS NUMBER OF BYTES TO READ
5073             ; ON EXIT:
5074             ;   BX POINTS 1 BYTE PAST LAST BYTE PUT IN MEM
5075             ;   CX CONTAINS DECREMENTED BYTE COUNT
5076             ;   DX CONTAINS NUMBER OF BYTES ACTUALLY READ
5077             ;
5078             ;   CARRY FLAG IS CLEAR IF NO ERROR DETECTED
5079             ;   CARRY FLAG IS SET IF CRC ERROR DETECTED
5080             ;-----
F894 53          5081             PUSH     BX             ;SAVE BX
F895 51          5082             PUSH     CX             ;SAVE CX
F896 56          5083             PUSH     SI             ;SAVE SI
F897 BE0700      5084             MOV      SI, 7          ; SET UP RETRY COUNT FOR LEADER
F89A E8C201      5085             CALL    BEGIN_OP       ; BEGIN BY STARTING MOTOR
F89D             5086 W4:             ; SEARCH FOR LEADER
F89D E462        5087             IN      AL,PORT_C      ;GET INTIAL VALUE
F89F 2410        5088             AND      AL,010H       ;MASK OFF EXTRANEOUS BITS
F8A1 A26B00      R 5089             MOV      LAST_VAL,AL    ;SAVE IN LOC LAST_VAL
F8A4 BA7A3F      5090             MOV      DX,16250      ; # OF TRANSITIONS TO LOOK FOR
5091
F8A7             5092 W5:             ; WAIT_FOR_EDGE
F8A7 F606710080 R 5093             TEST    BIOS_BREAK, 80H ; CHECK FOR BREAK KEY
F8AC 7403        5094             JZ      W6             ; JUMP IF NO BREAK KEY
F8AE E98A00      5095             JMP     W17            ; JUMP IF BREAK KEY HIT
5096
F8B1 4A          5097 W6:             DEC     DX             ;
F8B2 7503        5098             JNZ    W7             ; JUMP IF BEGINNING OF LEADER
F8B4 E98400      5099             JMP     W17            ; JUMP IF NO LEADER FOUND
5100
F8B7 E8C600      5101 W7:             CALL    READ_HALF_BIT   ;IGNORE FIRST EDGE
F8BA E3EB        5102             JCXZ   W5             ; JUMP IF NO EDGE DETECTED
F8BC BA7803      5103             MOV     DX,0378H       ; CHECK FOR HALF BITS
F8BF B90002      5104             MOV     CX,200H        ; MUST HAVE AT LEAST THIS MANY ONE SIZE
5105             ;PULSES BEFORE CHECKING FOR SYNC BIT (D)
F8C2 E421        5106             IN      AL, 021H       ; INTERRUPT MASK REGISTER
F8C4 0C01        5107             OR      AL,1           ; DISABLE TIMER INTERRUPTS
F8C6 E621        5108             OUT     021H, AL
F8C8             5109 W8:             ; SEARCH-LDR
F8C8 F606710080 R 5110             TEST    BIOS_BREAK, 80H ; CHECK FOR BREAK KEY
F8CD 756C        5111             JNZ    W17            ; JUMP IF BREAK KEY HIT
F8CF 51          5112             PUSH    CX             ;SAVE REG CX
F8D0 E8A000      5113             CALL    READ_HALF_BIT   ;GET PULSE WIDTH
F8D3 0BC9        5114             OR      CX, CX         ; CHECK FOR TRANSITION
F8D5 59          5115             POP     CX             ;RESTORE ONE BIT COUNTER
F8D6 74C5        5116             JZ      W4             ; JUMP IF NO TRANSITION
F8D8 3B03        5117             CMP     DX,BX          ;CHECK PULSE WIDTH

```

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE			
F8DA E304	5118	JCXZ	W9		; IF CX=0 THEN WE CAN LOOK
	5119				; FOR SYNC BIT (0)
F8DC 73BF	5120	JNC	W4		; JUMP IF ZERO BIT (NOT GOOD LEADER)
F8DE E2E8	5121	LOOP	W8		; DEC CX AND READ ANOTHER HALF ONE BIT
F8E0	5122	W9:			; FIND-SYNC
F8E0 72E6	5123	JC	W8		; JUMP IF ONE BIT (STILL LEADER)
	5124				
	5125				; A SYNCH BIT HAS BEEN FOUND. READ SYN CHARACTER:
	5126				
F8E2 E89B00	5127	CALL	READ_HALF_BIT		; SKIP OTHER HALF OF SYNC BIT (0)
F8E5 E86A00	5128	CALL	READ_BYTE		; READ SYN BYTE
F8E8 3C16	5129	CMF	AL, 16H		; SYNCHRONIZATION CHARACTER
F8EA 7549	5130	JNE	W16		; JUMP IF BAD LEADER FOUND.
	5131				
	5132				;----- GOOD CRC SO READ DATA BLOCK(S)
F8EC 5E	5133	POP	SI		; RESTORE REGS
F8ED 59	5134	POP	CX		
F8EE 5B	5135	POP	BX		
	5136				;-----
	5137				; READ 1 OR MORE 256 BYTE BLOCKS FROM CASSETTE
	5138				
	5139				; ON ENTRY:
	5140				; ES IS SEGMENT FOR MEMORY BUFFER (FOR COMPACT CODE)
	5141				; BX POINTS TO START OF MEMORY BUFFER
	5142				; CX CONTAINS NUMBER OF BYTES TO READ
	5143				; ON EXIT:
	5144				; BX POINTS 1 BYTE PAST LAST BYTE PUT IN MEM
	5145				; CX CONTAINS DECREMENTED BYTE COUNT
	5146				; DX CONTAINS NUMBER OF BYTES ACTUALLY READ
	5147				;-----
F8EF 51	5148	PUSH	CX		;SAVE BYTE COUNT
F8F0	5149	W10:			;COME HERE BEFORE EACH
	5150				;256 BYTE BLOCK IS READ
F8F0 C7066900FFFF R	5151	MOV	CRC_REG,0FFFFH		;INIT CRC REG
F8F6 BA0001	5152	MOV	DX,256		;SET DX TO DATA BLOCK SIZE
F8F9	5153	W11:			; RD_BLK
F8F9 F606710080 R	5154	TEST	BIOS_BREAK, 80H		; CHECK FOR BREAK KEY
F8FE 7523	5155	JNZ	W13		; JUMP IF BREAK KEY HIT
F900 E84F00	5156	CALL	READ_BYTE		;READ BYTE FROM CASSETTE
F903 721E	5157	JC	W13		;CY SET INDICATES NO DATA TRANSITIONS
F905 E305	5158	JCXZ	W12		; IF WE'VE ALREADY REACHED
	5159				;END OF MEMORY BUFFER
	5160				;SKIP REST OF BLOCK
F907 268807	5161	MOV	ES:[BX],AL		;STORE DATA BYTE AT BYTE PTR
F90A 43	5162	INC	BX		;INC BUFFER PTR
F90B 49	5163	DEC	CX		;DEC BYTE COUNTER
F90C	5164	W12:			; LOOP UNTIL DATA BLOCK HAS BEEN READ FROM CASSETTE.
F90C 4A	5165	DEC	DX		;DEC BLOCK CNT
F90D 7FEA	5166	JG	W11		; RD_BLK
F90F E84000	5167	CALL	READ_BYTE		;NOW READ TWO CRC BYTES
F912 E83000	5168	CALL	READ_BYTE		
F915 2AE4	5169	SUB	AH,AH		;CLEAR AH
F917 813E6900F10 R	5170	CMF	CRC_REG,10DFH		;IS THE CRC CORRECT
F91D 7506	5171	JNE	W14		;IF NOT EQUAL CRC IS BAD
F91F E306	5172	JCXZ	W15		;IF BYTE COUNT IS ZERO
	5173				;THEN WE HAVE READ ENOUGH
	5174				;SO WE WILL EXIT
F921 EBCD	5175	JMP	W10		;STILL MORE, SO READ ANOTHER BLOCK
F923	5176	W13:			;MISSING-DATA
	5177				;NO DATA TRANSITIONS SO
F923 B401	5178	MOV	AH,01H		;SET AH=02 TO INDICATE
	5179				;DATA TIMEOUT
F925	5180	W14:			; BAD-CRC
F925 FEC4	5181	INC	AH		;EXIT EARLY ON ERROR
	5182				;SET AH=01 TO INDICATE CRC ERROR
F927	5183	W15:			; RD-BLK-EX
F927 5A	5184	POP	DX		;CALCULATE COUNT OF
F928 2BD1	5185	SUB	DX,CX		;DATA BYTES ACTUALLY READ
	5186				;RETURN COUNT IN REG DX
F92A 50	5187	PUSH	AX		;SAVE AX (RET CODE)
F92B F6C403	5188	TEST	AH, 03H		; CHECK FOR ERRORS
F92E 7513	5189	JNZ	W18		; JUMP IF ERROR DETECTED
F930 E81F00	5190	CALL	READ_BYTE		;READ TRAILER
F933 E80E	5191	JMP	SHORT W18		;SKIP TO TURN OFF MOTOR
F935	5192	W16:			; BAD-LEADER
F935 4E	5193	DEC	SI		; CHECK #TRIES

```

LOC OBJ                LINE  SOURCE

F936 7403              5194          JZ      W17          ; JUMP IF TOO MANY RETRIES
F938 E962FF           5195          JMP     W4           ; JUMP IF NOT TOO MANY RETRIES
F93B                   5196          W17:              ; NO VALID DATA FOUND
                    5197          ;----- NO DATA FROM CASSETTE ERROR, I.E. TIMEOUT
                    5198
F93B 5E                5199          POP     SI           ; RESTORE REGS
F93C 59                5200          POP     CX           ;RESTORE REGS
F93D 5B                5201          POP     BX
F93E 2B02              5202          SUB     DX,DX        ;ZERO NUMBER OF BYTES READ
F940 B404              5203          MOV     AH,04H      ;TIME OUT ERROR (NO LEADER)
F942 50                5204          PUSH    AX
F943                   5205          W18:              ; MOT-OFF
F943 E421              5206          IN      AL, 021H    ; RE_ENABLE INTERRUPTS
F945 24FE              5207          AND     AL, 0FFH- 1
F947 E621              5208          OUT    021H, AL
F949 E842FF           5209          CALL   MOTOR_OFF    ;TURN OFF MOTOR
F94C 58                5210          POP     AX           ;RESTORE RETURN CODE
F94D 80FC01            5211          CMP     AH,01H      ;SET CARRY IF ERROR (AH>0)
F950 F5                5212          CMC
F951 C3                5213          RET                ;FINISHED
                    5214          READ_BLOCK  ENDP
                    5215          ;-----
F952                   5216          READ_BYTE   PROC    NEAR
                    5217          ; PURPOSE:
                    5218          ; TO READ A BYTE FROM CASSETTE
                    5219          ;
                    5220          ; ON EXIT REG AL CONTAINS READ DATA BYTE
                    5221          ;-----
F952 53                5222          PUSH    BX           ;SAVE REGS BX,CX
F953 51                5223          PUSH    CX
F954 B108              5224          MOV     CL,8H       ; SET BIT COUNTER FOR 8 BITS
F956                   5225          W19:              ; BYTE-ASM
F956 51                5226          PUSH    CX           ;SAVE CX
                    5227          ;-----
                    5228          ; READ DATA BIT FROM CASSETTE
                    5229          ;-----
F957 E82600            5230          CALL   READ_HALF_BIT ;READ ONE PULSE
F95A E320              5231          JCXZ   W21          ;IF CX=0 THEN TIMEOUT
                    5232          ;BECAUSE OF NO DATA TRANSITIONS
F95C 53                5233          PUSH    BX           ;SAVE 1ST HALF BIT'S
                    5234          ;PULSE WIDTH (IN BX)
F95D E82000            5235          CALL   READ_HALF_BIT ;READ COMPLEMENTARY PULSE
F960 58                5236          POP     AX           ;COMPUTE DATA BIT
F961 E319              5237          JCXZ   W21          ;IF CX=0 THEN TIMEOUT DUE TO
                    5238          ;NO DATA TRANSITIONS
F963 0308              5239          ADD     BX,AX        ;PERIOD
F965 81FBF006          5240          CMP     BX, 06F0H   ; CHECK FOR ZERO BIT
F969 F5                5241          CMC     ; CARRY IS SET IF ONE BIT
F96A 9F                5242          LAHF   ;SAVE CARRY IN AH
F96B 59                5243          POP     CX           ;RESTORE CX
                    5244          ;NOTE:
                    5245          ; MS BIT OF BYTE IS READ FIRST.
                    5246          ; REG CH IS SHIFTED LEFT WITH
                    5247          ; CARRY BEING INSERTED INTO LS
                    5248          ; BIT OF CH.
                    5249          ; AFTER ALL 8 BITS HAVE BEEN
                    5250          ; READ, THE MS BIT OF THE DATA BYTE
                    5251          ; WILL BE IN THE MS BIT OF REG CH
F96C D0D5              5252          RCL    CH,1         ;ROTATE REG CH LEFT WITH CARRY TO
                    5253          ; LS BIT OF REG CH
F96E 9E                5254          SAHF   ;RESTORE CARRY FOR CRC ROUTINE
F96F E8D900            5255          CALL   CRC_GEN      ;GENERATE CRC FOR BIT
F972 FEC9              5256          DEC     CL           ;LOOP TILL ALL 8 BITS OF DATA
                    5257          ;ASSEMBLED IN REG CH
F974 75E0              5258          JNZ    W19          ; BYTE_ASM
F976 8AC5              5259          MOV     AL,CH       ;RETURN DATA BYTE IN REG AL
F978 F8                5260          CLC
F979                   5261          W20:              ; RD-BYT-EX
F979 59                5262          POP     CX           ;RESTORE REGS CX,BX
F97A 5B                5263          POP     BX
F97B C3                5264          RET                ;FINISHED
F97C                   5265          W21:              ; NO-DATA
F97C 59                5266          POP     CX           ;RESTORE CX
F97D F9                5267          STC     ;INDICATE ERROR

```

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
F97E EBF9	5268	JMP W20 ; RD_BYT_EX
	5269	READ_BYTE ENDP
	5270	-----
F980	5271	READ_HALF_BIT PROC NEAR
	5272	; PURPOSE:
	5273	; TO COMPUTE TIME TILL NEXT DATA
	5274	; TRANSITION (EDGE)
	5275	;
	5276	; ON ENTRY:
	5277	; EDGE_CNT CONTAINS LAST EDGE COUNT
	5278	;
	5279	; ON EXIT:
	5280	; AX CONTAINS OLD LAST EDGE COUNT
	5281	; BX CONTAINS PULSE WIDTH (HALF BIT)
	5282	-----
F980 B96400	5283	MOV CX, 100 ; SET TIME TO WAIT FOR BIT
F983 8A26B00	5284	MOV AH, LAST_VAL ; GET PRESENT INPUT VALUE
F987	5285	W22: ; RD-H-BIT
F987 E462	5286	IN AL, PORT_C ; INPUT DATA BIT
F989 2410	5287	AND AL, 010H ; MASK OFF EXTRANEOUS BITS
F98B 3AC4	5288	CMF AL, AH ; SAME AS BEFORE?
F98D E1F8	5289	LOOPE W22 ; LOOP TILL IT CHANGES
F98F A26B00	5290	MOV LAST_VAL, AL ; UPDATE LAST_VAL WITH NEW VALUE
F992 B000	5291	MOV AL, 0 ; READ TIHER'S COUNTER COMMAND
F994 E643	5292	OUT TIM_CTL, AL ; LATCH COUNTER
F996 E440	5293	IN AL, TIMER0 ; GET LS BYTE
F998 8AE0	5294	MOV AH, AL ; SAVE IN AH
F99A E440	5295	IN AL, TIMER0 ; GET MS BYTE
F99C 86C4	5296	XCHG AL, AH ; XCHG AL, AH
F99E 8B1E6700	5297	MOV BX, EDGE_CNT ; BX GETS LAST EDGE COUNT
F9A2 2BD8	5298	SUB BX, AX ; SET BX EQUAL TO HALF BIT PERIOD
F9A4 A36700	5299	MOV EDGE_CNT, AX ; UPDATE EDGE COUNT;
F9A7 C3	5300	RET
	5301	READ_HALF_BIT ENDP
	5302	-----
F9A8	5303	WRITE_BLOCK PROC NEAR
	5304	;
	5305	; WRITE 1 OR MORE 256 BYTE BLOCKS TO CASSETTE.
	5306	; THE DATA IS PADDED TO FILL OUT THE LAST 256 BYTE BLOCK.
	5307	;
	5308	; ON ENTRY:
	5309	; BX POINTS TO MEMORY BUFFER ADDRESS
	5310	; CX CONTAINS NUMBER OF BYTES TO WRITE
	5311	;
	5312	; ON EXIT:
	5313	; BX POINTS 1 BYTE PAST LAST BYTE WRITTEN TO CASSETTE
	5314	; CX IS ZERO
	5315	-----
F9A8 53	5316	PUSH BX
F9A9 51	5317	PUSH CX
F9AA E461	5318	IN AL, PORT_B ; DISABLE SPEAKER
F9AC 24FD	5319	AND AL, NOT 02H
F9AE 0C01	5320	OR AL, 01H ; ENABLE TIMER
F9B0 E661	5321	OUT PORT_B, AL
F9B2 B0B6	5322	MOV AL, 0B6H ; SET UP TIHER -- MODE 3 SQUARE WAVE
F9B4 E643	5323	OUT TIM_CTL, AL
F9B6 E8A600	5324	CALL BEGIN_OP ; START MOTOR AND DELAY
F9B9 B8A004	5325	MOV AX, 1184 ; SET NORMAL BIT SIZE
F9BC E88500	5326	CALL W31 ; SET_TIHER
F9BF B90008	5327	MOV CX, 0800H ; SET CX FOR LEADER BYTE COUNT
F9C2	5328	W23: ; WRITE LEADER
F9C2 F9	5329	STC ; WRITE ONE BITS
F9C3 E86800	5330	CALL WRITE_BIT ;
F9C6 E2FA	5331	LOOP W23 ; LOOP 'TIL LEADER IS WRITTEN
F9C8 F8	5332	CLC ; WRITE SYNC BIT (0)
F9C9 E86200	5333	CALL WRITE_BIT
F9CC 59	5334	POP CX ; RESTORE REGS CX, BX
F9CD 5B	5335	POP BX
F9CE B016	5336	MOV AL, 16H ; WRITE SYN CHARACTER
F9D0 E84400	5337	CALL WRITE_BYTE ;

```

LOC OBJ          LINE   SOURCE

5338             ;-----
5339             ; WRITE 1 OR MORE 256 BYTE BLOCKS TO CASSETTE
5340             ;
5341             ; ON ENTRY:
5342             ; BX POINTS TO MEMORY BUFFER ADDRESS
5343             ; CX CONTAINS NUMBER OF BYTES TO WRITE
5344             ;
5345             ; ON EXIT:
5346             ; BX POINTS 1 BYTE PAST LAST BYTE WRITTEN TO CASSETTE
5347             ; CX IS ZERO
5348             ;-----
F9D3             5349   WR_BLOCK:
F9D3 C7066900FFFF R 5350   MOV     CRC_REG,0FFFFH   ;INIT CRC
F9D9 BA0001      5351   MOV     DX,256           ;FOR 256 BYTES
F9DC            5352   M24:    ; WR-BLK
F9DC 268A07      5353   MOV     AL,ES:[BX]       ;READ BYTE FROM MEM
F9DF E83500      5354   CALL   WRITE_BYTE       ;WRITE IT TO CASSETTE
F9E2 E302        5355   JCXZ   W25              ;UNLESS CX=0, ADVANCE PTRS & DEC COUNT
F9E4 43          5356   INC     BX               ;INC BUFFER POINTER
F9E5 49          5357   DEC     CX               ;DEC BYTE COUNTER
F9E6            5358   M25:    ; SKIP-ADV
F9E6 4A          5359   DEC     DX               ;DEC BLOCK CNT
F9E7 7FF3        5360   JG     W24              ;LOOP TILL 256 BYTE BLOCK
                    5361   ; IS WRITTEN TO TAPE
                    5362   ;----- WRITE CRC -----
5363             ; WRITE 1'S COMPLEMENT OF CRC REG TO CASSETTE
5364             ; WHICH IS CHECKED FOR CORRECTNESS WHEN THE BLOCK IS READ
5365             ;
5366             ; REG AX IS MODIFIED
5367             ;-----
F9E9 A16900      R 5368   MOV     AX,CRC_REG       ;WRITE THE ONE'S COMPLEMENT OF THE
                    5369   ; TWO BYTE CRC TO TAPE
F9EC F700        5370   NOT     AX               ;FOR 1'S COMPLEMENT
F9EE 50          5371   PUSH   AX               ;SAVE IT
F9EF 86E0        5372   XCHG   AH,AL            ;WRITE MS BYTE FIRST
F9F1 E82300      5373   CALL   WRITE_BYTE       ;WRITE IT
F9F4 58          5374   POP     AX               ;GET IT BACK
F9F5 E81F00      5375   CALL   WRITE_BYTE       ;NOW WRITE LS BYTE
F9F8 0BC9        5376   OR     CX,CX            ;IS BYTE COUNT EXHAUSTED?
F9FA 7507        5377   JNZ    WR_BLOCK        ;JUMP IF NOT DONE YET
F9FC 51          5378   PUSH   CX               ;SAVE REG CX
F9FD B92000      5379   MOV     CX, 32          ;WRITE OUT TRAILER BITS
FA00            5380   M26:    ; TRAIL-LOOP
FA00 F9          5381   STC
FA01 E82A00      5382   CALL   WRITE_BIT
FA04 E2FA        5383   LOOP   W26              ; WRITE UNTIL TRAILER WRITTEN
FA06 59          5384   POP     CX               ;RESTORE REG CX
FA07 B0B0        5385   MOV     AL, 0B0H        ; TURN TIMER2 OFF
FA09 E643        5386   OUT    TIM_CTL, AL
FA0B B80100      5387   MOV     AX, 1
FA0E E83300      5388   CALL   W31              ; SET_TIMER
FA11 E87AFE      5389   CALL   MOTOR_OFF       ;TURN MOTOR OFF
FA14 2BC0        5390   SUB    AX,AX            ;NO ERRORS REPORTED ON WRITE OP
FA16 C3          5391   RET                    ;FINISHED
                    5392   WRITE_BLOCK   ENDP
                    5393   ;-----
FA17            5394   WRITE_BYTE   PROC   NEAR
                    5395   ; WRITE A BYTE TO CASSETTE.
                    5396   ; BYTE TO WRITE IS IN REG AL.
                    5397   ;-----
FA17 51          5398   PUSH   CX               ;SAVE REGS CX,AX
FA18 50          5399   PUSH   AX
FA19 8AE8        5400   MOV     CH,AL           ;AL=BYTE TO WRITE.
                    5401   ; (MS BIT WRITTEN FIRST)
FA1B B108        5402   MOV     CL,8            ;FOR 8 DATA BITS IN BYTE.
                    5403   ; NOTE: TWO EDGES PER BIT
FA1D            5404   M27:    ; DISASSEMBLE THE DATA BIT
FA1D D0D5        5405   RCL    CH,1            ;ROTATE MS BIT INTO CARRY
FA1F 9C          5406   PUSHF                    ;SAVE FLAGS.
                    5407   ; NOTE: DATA BIT IS IN CARRY
FA20 E80B00      5408   CALL   WRITE_BIT       ;WRITE DATA BIT
FA23 9D          5409   POPF                    ;RESTORE CARRY FOR CRC CALC
FA24 E82400      5410   CALL   CRC_GEN         ;COMPUTE CRC ON DATA BIT
FA27 FEC9        5411   DEC     CL              ;LOOP TILL ALL 8 BITS DONE
FA29 75F2        5412   JNZ    W27              ; JUMP IF NOT DONE YET
FA2B 58          5413   POP     AX               ;RESTORE REGS AX,CX
FA2C 59          5414   POP     CX

```

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
FA2D C3	5415	RET ;WE ARE FINISHED
	5416	WRITE_BYTE ENDP
	5417	;
FA2E	5418	WRITE_BIT PROC NEAR
	5419	; PURPOSE:
	5420	;
	5421	; TO WRITE A DATA BIT TO CASSETTE
	5422	; CARRY FLAG CONTAINS DATA BIT
	5423	; I.E. IF SET DATA BIT IS A ONE
	5424	; IF CLEAR DATA BIT IS A ZERO
	5425	;
	5426	; NOTE: TWO EDGES ARE WRITTEN PER BIT
	5427	; ONE BIT HAS 500 USEC BETWEEN EDGES
	5428	; FOR A 1000 USEC PERIOD (1 MILLISEC)
	5429	;
	5430	; ZERO BIT HAS 250 USEC BETWEEN EDGES
	5431	; FOR A 500 USEC PERIOD (.5 MILLISEC)
	5432	; CARRY FLAG IS DATA BIT
	5433	;
	5434	-----
	5435	MOV AX,1184 ;ASSUME IT'S A '1'
FA2E B8A004	5436	JC W28 ; SET AX TO NOMINAL ONE SIZE
FA31 7203	5437	MOV AX,592 ; JUMP IF ONE BIT
FA33 B85002	5438	W28: ; NO, SET TO NOMINAL ZERO SIZE
FA36	5439	PUSH AX ; WRITE-BIT-AX
FA36 50	5440	W29: ;WRITE BIT WITH PERIOD EQ TO VALUE AX
FA37	5441	IN AL,PORT_C ;INPUT TIMER_0 OUTPUT
FA37 E462	5442	AND AL,020H
FA39 2420	5443	JZ W29 ; LOOP TILL HIGH
FA3B 74FA	5444	W30: ;NOW WAIT TILL TIMER'S OUTPUT IS LOW
FA3D	5445	IN AL,PORT_C
FA3D E462	5446	AND AL,020H
FA3F 2420	5447	JNZ W30
FA41 75FA	5448	;
	5449	;RELOAD TIMER WITH PERIOD
	5450	;FOR NEXT DATA BIT
FA43 58	5451	POP AX ;RESTORE PERIOD COUNT
FA44	5452	W31: ; SET TIMER
FA44 E642	5453	OUT 042H, AL ; SET LOW BYTE OF TIMER 2
FA46 8AC4	5454	MOV AL, AH
FA48 E642	5455	OUT 042H, AL ; SET HIGH BYTE OF TIMER 2
FA4A C3	5456	RET
	5457	WRITE_BIT ENDP
	5458	-----
FA4B	5459	CRC_GEN PROC NEAR
	5460	; UPDATE CRC REGISTER WITH NEXT DATA BIT
	5461	;
	5462	; CRC IS USED TO DETECT READ ERRORS
	5463	;
	5464	; ASSUMES DATA BIT IS IN CARRY
	5465	;
	5466	; REG AX IS MODIFIED
	5467	; FLAGS ARE MODIFIED
	5468	-----
FA4B A16900	5469	R MOV AX,CRC_REG
	5470	;
	5471	;THE FOLLOWING INSTUCTIONS
	5472	;WILL SET THE OVERFLOW FLAG
	5473	;IF CARRY AND MS BIT OF CRC
	5474	;ARE UNEQUAL
FA4E D108	5475	RCR AX,1
FA50 D100	5476	RCL AX,1
FA52 F8	5477	CLC ;CLEAR CARRY
FA53 7104	5478	JNO W32 ;SKIP IF NO OVERFLOW
	5479	;
	5480	;IF DATA BIT XORED WITH
	5481	;CRC REG BIT 15 IS ONE
FA55 351008	5482	XOR AX,0810H ;THEN XOR CRC REG WITH
	5483	; 0810H
FA58 F9	5484	STC ;SET CARRY
FA59	5485	W32: ;
FA59 D100	5486	RCL AX,1 ;ROTATE CARRY (DATA BIT)
	5487	;INTO CRC REG
FA5B A36900	5488	R MOV CRC_REG,AX ;UPDATE CRC_REG
FA5E C3	5489	RET ;FINISHED
	5490	CRC_GEN ENDP
	5491	-----
FA5F	5492	BEGIN_OP PROC NEAR ; START TAPE AND DELAY
	5493	;
	5494	-----


```

LOC OBJ                LINE  SOURCE
FA5F E823FE            5492      CALL    MOTOR_ON                ;TURN ON MOTOR
FA62 B342              5493      MOV     BL,42H                  ;DELAY FOR TAPE DRIVE
5494                                          ;TO GET UP TO SPEED (1/2 SEC)
FA64                   5495      M33:
FA64 B90007            5496      MOV     CX,700H                 ;INNER LOOP= APPROX. 10 MILLISEC
FA67 E2FE              5497      M34:  LOOP  W34
FA69 FECB              5498      DEC     BL
FA6B 75F7              5499      JNZ     W33
FA6D C3                5500      RET
5501      BEGIN_OP      ENDP
5502      ;-----
5503      ; CHARACTER GENERATOR GRAPHICS FOR 320X200 AND 640X200 GRAPHICS
5504      ;-----
FA6E                   5505      CRT_CHAR_GEN  LABEL  BYTE
FA6E 0000000000000000  5506      DB     000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H ; D_00
FA76 7E81A581BD99817E  5507      DB     07EH,081H,0A5H,081H,0BDH,099H,081H,07EH ; D_01
FA7E 7E7FDBFFC3E7FFF7E  5508      DB     07EH,0FFH,0DBH,0FFH,0C3H,0E7H,0FFH,07EH ; D_02
FA86 6CFEFEFE7C381000  5509      DB     06CH,0FEH,0FEH,0FEH,07CH,038H,010H,000H ; D_03
FA8E 10387CFE7C381008  5510      DB     010H,038H,07CH,0FEH,07CH,038H,010H,008H ; D_04
FA96 387C38FEFE7C387C  5511      DB     038H,07CH,038H,0FEH,0FEH,07CH,038H,07CH ; D_05
FA9E 1010387CFE7C387C  5512      DB     010H,010H,038H,07CH,0FEH,07CH,038H,07CH ; D_06
FAA6 0000183C3C180000  5513      DB     000H,000H,018H,03CH,03CH,03CH,018H,000H,000H ; D_07
FAAE FFFF7C3C3E7FFFFF  5514      DB     0FFH,0FFH,0E7H,0C3H,0C3H,0E7H,0FFH,0FFH ; D_08
FAB6 003C664242663C00  5515      DB     000H,03CH,066H,042H,042H,066H,03CH,000H ; D_09
FABE FFC399BD99C3FF    5516      DB     0FFH,0C3H,099H,0BDH,0BDH,099H,0C3H,0FFH ; D_0A
FAC6 0F070F7DC0CCCC7E  5517      DB     00FH,007H,00FH,07DH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,078H ; D_0B
FACE 3C6666663C187E18  5518      DB     03CH,066H,066H,066H,03CH,03CH,018H,07EH,018H ; D_0C
FAD6 3F333F303070F0E0  5519      DB     03FH,033H,03FH,030H,030H,070H,0F0H,0E0H ; D_0D
FADE 7F637F636367E6C0  5520      DB     07FH,063H,07FH,063H,063H,067H,0E6H,0C0H ; D_0E
FAEE 995A3CE7E73C5A99  5521      DB     099H,05AH,03CH,0E7H,0E7H,03CH,05AH,099H ; D_0F
5522
FAEE 80E0F8FEF8E08000  5523      DB     080H,0E0H,0F8H,0FEH,0F8H,0E0H,080H,000H ; D_10
FAF6 0203FE3FE3E0E020  5524      DB     020H,00EH,03EH,0FEH,03EH,00EH,020H,000H ; D_11
FAFE 183C7E18181E3C16  5525      DB     018H,03CH,07EH,018H,018H,07EH,03CH,018H ; D_12
FB06 6666666666066000  5526      DB     066H,066H,066H,066H,066H,000H,066H,000H ; D_13
FB0E 7FDBDB7B1B1B1800  5527      DB     07FH,0DBH,0DBH,07BH,01BH,01BH,01BH,000H ; D_14
FB16 3E63386C6C38CC78  5528      DB     03EH,063H,038H,06CH,06CH,038H,0CCH,078H ; D_15
FB1E 000000007E7E7E00  5529      DB     000H,000H,000H,000H,07EH,07EH,07EH,000H ; D_16
FB26 183C7E181E3C18FF  5530      DB     018H,03CH,07EH,018H,07EH,03CH,018H,0FFH ; D_17
FB2E 183C7E1818181800  5531      DB     018H,03CH,07EH,018H,018H,018H,018H,000H ; D_18
FB36 181818181E7C3180  5532      DB     018H,018H,018H,018H,07EH,03CH,018H,000H ; D_19
FB3E 00180CF80C180000  5533      DB     000H,018H,00CH,0FEH,00CH,018H,000H,000H ; D_1A
FB46 003060FE60300000  5534      DB     000H,030H,060H,0FEH,060H,030H,060H,000H ; D_1B
FB4E 0000C0CC0CFE0000  5535      DB     000H,000H,0C0H,0C0H,0C0H,0FEH,000H,000H ; D_1C
FB56 002466FF66240000  5536      DB     000H,024H,066H,0FFH,066H,024H,000H,000H ; D_1D
FB5E 00183C7EFFF00000  5537      DB     000H,018H,03CH,07EH,0FFH,0FFH,000H,000H ; D_1E
FB66 00FFFF7E3C180000  5538      DB     000H,0FFH,0FFH,07EH,03CH,018H,000H,000H ; D_1F
5539
FB6E 0000000000000000  5540      DB     000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H ; SP_D_20
FB76 3078783030003000  5541      DB     030H,078H,078H,030H,030H,000H,030H,000H ; ! D_21
FB7E 6C6C6C0000000000  5542      DB     06CH,06CH,06CH,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H ; " D_22
FB86 6C6CFE6CFE6C6C00  5543      DB     06CH,06CH,0FEH,06CH,0FEH,06CH,06CH,000H ; # D_23
FB8E 307CC0780CF83000  5544      DB     030H,07CH,0C0H,078H,0C0H,0F8H,030H,000H ; $ D_24
FB96 00C6CC183066C600  5545      DB     000H,0C6H,0CCH,018H,03CH,066H,0C6H,000H ; PER_CENT D_25
FB9E 386C3876DC0CC760  5546      DB     038H,06CH,038H,076H,0CCH,0CCH,076H,000H ; & D_26
FBA6 060C000000000000  5547      DB     060H,060H,0C0H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H ; ' D_27
FBAE 1830606060001800  5548      DB     018H,030H,060H,060H,060H,030H,018H,000H ; ( D_28
FBB6 6030181818306000  5549      DB     060H,030H,018H,018H,018H,030H,060H,000H ; ) D_29
FBBE 0663CFF3C6600000  5550      DB     000H,066H,03CH,0FFH,03CH,066H,000H,000H ; * D_2A
FBC6 003030FC30300000  5551      DB     000H,030H,030H,0FC3H,030H,030H,000H,000H ; + D_2B
FBC E 0000000000303060  5552      DB     000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,030H,030H,060H ; - D_2C
FBD6 000000FC00000000  5553      DB     000H,000H,000H,0FC0H,000H,000H,000H,000H ; - D_2D
FBD E 0000000000303000  5554      DB     000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,030H,030H,000H ; - D_2E
FBE6 060C183060C08000  5555      DB     066H,00CH,018H,030H,060H,0C0H,060H,000H ; / D_2F
5556
FBE E 7CC6CEDEF6E7C00  5557      DB     07CH,0C6H,0CEH,0DEH,0F6H,0E6H,07CH,000H ; 0 D_30
FBF6 307030303030FC00  5558      DB     030H,070H,030H,030H,030H,030H,0FC0H,000H ; 1 D_31
FBFE 78CC0C3860CCFC00  5559      DB     078H,0CCH,00CH,038H,060H,0CCH,0FCH,000H ; 2 D_32
FC06 78CC0C380C0CC7800  5560      DB     078H,0CCH,00CH,038H,00CH,0CCH,078H,000H ; 3 D_33
FC0 E 1C3C6CCCFC0C1E00  5561      DB     01CH,03CH,06CH,0CCH,0FEH,00CH,01EH,000H ; 4 D_34
FC16 FCC0F80C0CC7800  5562      DB     0FCH,0C0H,0F8H,00CH,00CH,0CCH,078H,000H ; 5 D_35
FC1 E 3860C0F8CC0C7800  5563      DB     038H,060H,0C0H,0F8H,0F8H,0CCH,0CCH,078H,000H ; 6 D_36
FC26 FCC0C01830303000  5564      DB     0FCH,0CCH,00CH,018H,030H,030H,030H,000H ; 7 D_37
FC2 E 78CC0C78CC0C7800  5565      DB     078H,0CCH,0CCH,078H,0CCH,0CCH,078H,000H ; 8 D_38
FC36 78CC0C7C0C187000  5566      DB     078H,0CCH,0CCH,07CH,00CH,018H,070H,000H ; 9 D_39
FC3 E 0030300000303000  5567      DB     000H,030H,030H,000H,000H,030H,030H,000H ; : D_3A

```

LOC OBJ	LINE	SOURCE
FC4E 0030300000303060	5568	DB 000H,030H,030H,000H,000H,030H,030H,060H ; I_D_3C
FC4E 183060C060301800	5569	DB 018H,030H,060H,0C0H,060H,030H,018H,000H ; <_D_3C
FC56 0000FC0000FC0000	5570	DB 000H,000H,0FCH,000H,000H,0FCH,000H,000H ; =_D_3D
FC5E 6030180C18306000	5571	DB 060H,030H,018H,00CH,018H,030H,060H,000H ; >_D_3E
FC66 78CC0C1830003000	5572	DB 078H,0CCH,00CH,00CH,018H,030H,000H,030H ; ?_D_3F
	5573	
FC6E 7CC6DEDFE0C07800	5574	DB 07CH,0C6H,0DEH,0DEH,0DEH,0C0H,078H,000H ; ♠_D_40
FC76 3078CCCCFC000000	5575	DB 030H,078H,0CCH,0CCH,0FCH,0CCH,0CCH,000H ; A_D_41
FC7E FC66667C6666FC00	5576	DB 0FCH,066H,066H,07CH,066H,066H,0FCH,000H ; B_D_42
FC86 3C66C0C0C0663C00	5577	DB 03CH,066H,0C0H,0C0H,0C0H,066H,03CH,000H ; C_D_43
FC8E F86C6666666CF800	5578	DB 0F8H,06CH,066H,066H,066H,06CH,0F8H,000H ; D_D_44
FC96 FE6268786862FE00	5579	DB 0FEH,062H,068H,078H,068H,062H,0FEH,000H ; E_D_45
FC9E FE6268786860F000	5580	DB 0FEH,062H,068H,078H,068H,060H,0F0H,000H ; F_D_46
FCAA 3C66C0C0CE663E00	5581	DB 03CH,066H,0C0H,0C0H,0CEH,066H,03EH,000H ; G_D_47
FCAE CCCC0CFC00000000	5582	DB 0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0FCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,000H ; H_D_48
FCBE 7830303030307800	5583	DB 078H,030H,030H,030H,030H,030H,078H,000H ; I_D_49
FCB6 1E0C0C0C0C0C7800	5584	DB 01EH,00CH,00CH,00CH,00CH,0CCH,0CCH,078H,000H ; J_D_4A
FCCE E666667C6666E600	5585	DB 0E6H,066H,06CH,078H,06CH,066H,0E6H,000H ; K_D_4B
FCCE F06060606266F000	5586	DB 0F0H,060H,060H,060H,062H,066H,0FEH,000H ; L_D_4C
FCDE C6E6E6E6E6C6C600	5587	DB 0C6H,0EEH,0FEH,0FEH,0D6H,0C6H,0C6H,000H ; M_D_4D
FCDE C6E6F6DECE6C6600	5588	DB 0C6H,066H,0F6H,0DEH,0CEH,0C6H,0C6H,000H ; N_D_4E
FC6E 386CC6C6C66C3800	5589	DB 038H,06CH,0C6H,0C6H,0C6H,06CH,038H,000H ; O_D_4F
	5590	
FCEE FC66667C6606F000	5591	DB 0FCH,066H,066H,07CH,060H,060H,0F0H,000H ; P_D_50
FCF6 78CCCC0C781C00	5592	DB 078H,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0DCH,078H,01CH,000H ; Q_D_51
FCFE FC66667C6666E600	5593	DB 0FCH,066H,066H,07CH,06CH,066H,0E6H,000H ; R_D_52
FD06 78CE0701CC7800	5594	DB 078H,0CCH,0E0H,070H,01CH,0CCH,078H,000H ; S_D_53
FD0E FCB4303030307800	5595	DB 0FCH,0B4H,030H,030H,030H,030H,030H,078H,000H ; T_D_54
FD16 CCCCCCCCCCFC0000	5596	DB 0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0FCH,000H ; U_D_55
FD1E CCCCCCCCCC783000	5597	DB 0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,078H,030H,000H ; V_D_56
FD26 C6C6C606FEEEC600	5598	DB 0C6H,0C6H,0C6H,0D6H,0FEH,0EEH,0C6H,000H ; W_D_57
FD2E C6C66C38386CC600	5599	DB 0C6H,0C6H,06CH,038H,038H,06CH,0C6H,000H ; X_D_58
FD36 CCCCCC7830307800	5600	DB 0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,078H,030H,030H,078H,000H ; Y_D_59
FD3E FEC68C183266F000	5601	DB 0FEH,0C6H,08CH,018H,032H,066H,0FEH,000H ; Z_D_5A
FD46 7860606060607800	5602	DB 078H,060H,060H,060H,060H,060H,078H,000H ; [_D_5B
FD4E C66030180C060200	5603	DB 0C0H,060H,030H,018H,00CH,006H,002H,000H ; BACKSLASH_D_5C
FD56 7818181818187800	5604	DB 078H,018H,018H,018H,018H,018H,078H,000H ;] _D_5D
FD5E 10386CC60000000000	5605	DB 010H,038H,06CH,0C6H,0C6H,000H,000H,000H,000H ; CIRCUMFLEX_D_5E
FD66 00000000000000FF	5606	DB 000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,0FHH ; _ _D_5F
	5607	
FD6E 303018000000000000	5608	DB 030H,030H,018H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H ; D_D_60
FD76 0000780C78CC7600	5609	DB 000H,000H,078H,00CH,07CH,0CCH,076H,000H ; LOWER CASE A_D_61
FD7E E060607C66660C00	5610	DB 0E0H,060H,060H,07CH,066H,066H,0DCH,000H ; L.C. B_D_62
FD86 000078CC0C7800	5611	DB 000H,000H,078H,0CCH,0C0H,0CCH,078H,000H ; L.C. C_D_63
FD8E 1C0C0C7C0C0C7600	5612	DB 01CH,00CH,00CH,07CH,0CCH,0CCH,076H,000H ; L.C. D_D_64
FD96 000078CCFC007800	5613	DB 000H,000H,078H,0CCH,0FCH,0C0H,078H,000H ; L.C. E_D_65
FD9E 386C60F06060F000	5614	DB 038H,06CH,060H,0F0H,060H,060H,0F0H,000H ; L.C. F_D_66
FDAA 000076CCCC70CF80	5615	DB 000H,000H,076H,0CCH,0CCH,07CH,0CCH,0F8H ; L.C. G_D_67
FDAE E0606C766666E600	5616	DB 0E0H,060H,06CH,076H,066H,066H,0E6H,000H ; L.C. H_D_68
FD86 3000703030307800	5617	DB 030H,000H,070H,030H,030H,030H,078H,000H ; L.C. I_D_69
FD8E 0C000C0C0C0C0C78	5618	DB 0CCH,000H,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,078H ; L.C. J_D_6A
FD06 E060666C786CE600	5619	DB 0E0H,060H,066H,06CH,078H,06CH,0E6H,000H ; L.C. K_D_6B
FD0E 7030303030307800	5620	DB 070H,030H,030H,030H,030H,030H,078H,000H ; L.C. L_D_6C
FD06 0000CFE6E06C600	5621	DB 000H,000H,0CCH,0FEH,0FEH,0D6H,0C6H,000H ; L.C. M_D_6D
FD0E 0000F8CCCC0C0000	5622	DB 000H,000H,0F8H,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,000H ; L.C. N_D_6E
FDE6 000078CCCC0C7800	5623	DB 000H,000H,078H,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,078H,000H ; L.C. O_D_6F
	5624	
FDEE 0000DC66667C60F0	5625	DB 000H,000H,0DCH,066H,066H,07CH,060H,0F0H ; L.C. P_D_70
FD06 000076CCCC70C01E	5626	DB 000H,000H,076H,0CCH,0CCH,07CH,0CCH,01EH ; L.C. Q_D_71
FD0E 0000DC766660F000	5627	DB 000H,000H,0DCH,076H,066H,060H,0F0H,000H ; L.C. R_D_72
FE06 00007C0780CF8000	5628	DB 000H,000H,07CH,0C0H,078H,0CCH,0F8H,000H ; L.C. S_D_73
FE0E 10307C3030341800	5629	DB 010H,030H,07CH,030H,030H,034H,018H,000H ; L.C. T_D_74
FE16 0000CCCC0C0C7600	5630	DB 000H,000H,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,076H,000H ; L.C. U_D_75
FE1E 0000CCCC0C783000	5631	DB 000H,000H,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,078H,030H,000H ; L.C. V_D_76
FE26 0000C6D6FEFF6EC00	5632	DB 000H,000H,0C6H,0D6H,0FEH,0FEH,0C6H,000H ; L.C. W_D_77
FE2E 0000C66C386CC600	5633	DB 000H,000H,0C6H,06CH,038H,06CH,0E6H,000H ; L.C. X_D_78
FE36 0000CCCC7C0CF80	5634	DB 000H,000H,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,07CH,0CCH,0F8H ; L.C. Y_D_79
FE3E 0000FC983064FC00	5635	DB 000H,000H,0FCH,098H,030H,064H,0FCH,000H ; L.C. Z_D_7A
FE46 1C3030E030301C00	5636	DB 01CH,030H,030H,0E0H,030H,030H,01CH,000H ; D_7B
FE4E 1818180018181800	5637	DB 018H,018H,018H,000H,018H,018H,018H,000H ; D_7C
FE56 E030301C3030E000	5638	DB 0E0H,030H,030H,01CH,030H,030H,0E0H,000H ; D_7D
FE5E 76DC000000000000	5639	DB 076H,0DCH,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H ; D_7E
FE66 0010386CC66CFE00	5640	DB 000H,010H,038H,06CH,0C6H,0C6H,0C6H,0FEH,000H ; DELTA_D_7F

LOC OBJ

LINE SOURCE

```

5641 ;--- INT 1A -----
5642 ; TIME_OF_DAY
5643 ; THIS ROUTINE ALLOWS THE CLOCK TO BE SET/READ
5644 ;
5645 ; INPUT
5646 ; (AH) = 0 READ THE CURRENT CLOCK SETTING
5647 ; RETURNS CX = HIGH PORTION OF COUNT
5648 ; DX = LOW PORTION OF COUNT
5649 ; AL = 0 IF TIMER HAS NOT PASSED 24 HOURS SINCE LAST READ
5650 ; <>0 IF ON ANOTHER DAY
5651 ; (AH) = 1 SET THE CURRENT CLOCK
5652 ; CX = HIGH PORTION OF COUNT
5653 ; DX = LOW PORTION OF COUNT
5654 ; NOTE: COUNTS OCCUR AT THE RATE OF 1193180/65536 COUNTS/SEC
5655 ; (OR ABOUT 18.2 PER SECOND -- SEE EQUATES BELOW)
5656 ;-----
5657 ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
FE6E 5658 TIME_OF_DAY PROC FAR
FE6E FB 5659 STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
FE6F 1E 5660 PUSH DS ; SAVE SEGMENT
FE70 50 5661 PUSH AX ; SAVE PARM
FE71 B84000 R 5662 MOV AX,DATA
FE74 8ED8 5663 MOV DS,AX ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING TO VALUES
FE76 58 5664 POP AX ; GET BACK INPUT PARM
FE77 0AE4 5665 OR AH,AH ; AH=0
FE79 7407 5666 JZ T2 ; READ_TIME
FE7B FECC 5667 DEC AH ; AH=1
FE7D 7416 5668 JZ T3 ; SET_TIME
FE7F 5669 T1: ; TOD_RETURN
FE7F FB 5670 STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
FE80 1F 5671 POP DS ; RECOVER SEGMENT
FE81 CF 5672 IRET ; RETURN TO CALLER
5673
FE82 5674 T2: ; READ_TIME
FE82 FA 5675 CLI ; NO TIMER INTERRUPTS WHILE READING
FE83 A07000 R 5676 MOV AL,TIMER_OF_L
FE86 C06700000 R 5677 MOV TIMER_OF_L,0 ; GET OVERFLOW, AND RESET THE FLAG
FE8B 8B06E00 R 5678 MOV CX,TIMER_HIGH
FE8F 8B166C00 R 5679 MOV DX,TIMER_LOW
FE93 EBFA 5680 JMP T1 ; TOD_RETURN
5681
FE95 5682 T3: ; SET_TIME
FE95 FA 5683 CLI ; NO INTERRUPTS WHILE WRITING
FE96 89166C00 R 5684 MOV TIMER_LOW,DX
FE9A 89066E00 R 5685 MOV TIMER_HIGH,CX ; SET THE TIME
FE9E C06700000 R 5686 MOV TIMER_OF_L,0 ; RESET OVERFLOW
FEA3 EBDA 5687 JMP T1 ; TOD_RETURN
5688 TIME_OF_DAY ENDP
5689 ;-----
5690 ; THIS ROUTINE HANDLES THE TIMER INTERRUPT FROM
5691 ; CHANNEL 0 OF THE 8253 TIMER. INPUT FREQUENCY IS 1.19318 MHZ
5692 ; AND THE DIVISOR IS 65536, RESULTING IN APPROX. 18.2 INTERRUPTS
5693 ; EVERY SECOND.
5694 ;
5695 ; THE INTERRUPT HANDLER MAINTAINS A COUNT OF INTERRUPTS SINCE POWER
5696 ; ON TIME, WHICH MAY BE USED TO ESTABLISH TIME OF DAY.
5697 ; THE INTERRUPT HANDLER ALSO DECREMENTS THE MOTOR CONTROL COUNT
5698 ; OF THE DISKETTE, AND WHEN IT EXPIRES, WILL TURN OFF THE DISKETTE
5699 ; MOTOR, AND RESET THE MOTOR RUNNING FLAGS
5700 ; THE INTERRUPT HANDLER WILL ALSO INVOKE A USER ROUTINE THROUGH INTERRUPT
5701 ; ICH AT EVERY TIME TICK. THE USER MUST CODE A ROUTINE AND PLACE THE
5702 ; CORRECT ADDRESS IN THE VECTOR TABLE.
5703 ;-----
FEA5 5704 TIMER_INT PROC FAR
FEA5 FB 5705 STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
FEA6 1E 5706 PUSH DS
FEA7 50 5707 PUSH AX
FEA8 52 5708 PUSH DX ; SAVE MACHINE STATE
FEA9 B84000 R 5709 MOV AX,DATA
FEAC 8ED8 5710 MOV DS,AX ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSABILITY
FEAE FF066C00 R 5711 INC TIMER_LOW ; INCREMENT TIME
FEB2 7504 5712 JNZ T4 ; TEST_DAY
FEB4 FF066E00 R 5713 INC TIMER_HIGH ; INCREMENT HIGH WORD OF TIME
FEB8 5714 T4: ; TEST_DAY

```

```

LOC OBJ                LINE SOURCE

FE08 833E6E0018      R  5715      CMP    TIMER_HIGH,018H ; TEST FOR COUNT EQUALLING 24 HOURS
FE08 7519                5716      JNZ    T5                ; DISKETTE_CTL
FE0F 813E6C00B000    R  5717      CMP    TIMER_LOW,0B0H
FE05 7511                5718      JNZ    T5                ; DISKETTE_CTL
                    5719
                    ;----- TIMER HAS GONE 24 HOURS
                    5720
                    5721
FE07 C7066E000000    R  5722      MOV    TIMER_HIGH,0
FE0C C7066C000000    R  5723      MOV    TIMER_LOW,0
FE03 C606700001      R  5724      MOV    TIMER_OFL,1
                    5725
                    5726      ;----- TEST FOR DISKETTE TIME OUT
                    5727
FE08                    5728      T5:                ; DISKETTE_CTL
FE08 FE0E4000        R  5729      DEC    MOTOR_COUNT
FE0C 750B                5730      JNZ    T6                ; RETURN IF COUNT NOT OUT
FE0E 80263F00F0      R  5731      AND    MOTOR_STATUS,0F0H ; TURN OFF MOTOR RUNNING BITS
FE03 B00C                5732      MOV    AL,0CH
FE05 BAF203            5733      MOV    DX,03F2H          ; FDC CTL PORT
FE08 EE                5734      OUT   DX,AL              ; TURN OFF THE MOTOR
                    5735
FE09                    5736      T6:                ; TIMER_RET:
FE09 CD1C            5737      INT    1CH                ; TRANSFER CONTROL TO A USER ROUTINE
FE0B B020            5738      MOV    AL,EOI
FE0D E620            5739      OUT   020H,AL            ; END OF INTERRUPT TO 8259
FE0F 5A                5740      POP    DX
FE00 58                5741      POP    AX
FE01 1F                5742      POP    DS                ; RESET MACHINE STATE
FE02 CF                5743      IRET   ; RETURN FROM INTERRUPT
                    5744      TIMER_INT    ENDP
                    5745      ;-----
                    5746      ; THESE ARE THE VECTORS WHICH ARE MOVED INTO
                    5747      ; THE 8086 INTERRUPT AREA DURING POWER ON
                    5748      ;-----
FE03                    5749      VECTOR_TABLE LABEL WORD ; VECTOR TABLE FOR MOVE TO INTERRUPTS
                    5750
FE03 A5FE            R  5751      DW    OFFSET TIMER_INT    ; INTERRUPT 8
FE05 00F0            R  5752      DW    CODE
                    5753
FE07 87E9            R  5754      DW    OFFSET KB_INT      ; INTERRUPT 9
FE09 00F0            R  5755      DW    CODE
                    5756
FE0B 00000000        5757      DD    0                ; INTERRUPT A
FE0F 00000000        5758      DD    0                ; INTERRUPT B
FF03 00000000        5759      DD    0                ; INTERRUPT C
FF07 00000000        5760      DD    0                ; INTERRUPT D
                    5761
FF0B 57EF            R  5762      DW    OFFSET DISK_INT    ; INTERRUPT E
FF0D 00F0            R  5763      DW    CODE
                    5764
FF0F 00000000        5765      DD    0                ; INTERRUPT F
                    5766
FF13 65F0            R  5767      DW    OFFSET VIDEO_IO    ; INTERRUPT 10H
FF15 00F0            R  5768      DW    CODE
                    5769
FF17 40F8            R  5770      DW    OFFSET EQUIPMENT   ; INTERRUPT 11H
FF19 00F0            R  5771      DW    CODE
                    5772
FF1B 41F8            R  5773      DW    OFFSET MEMORY_SIZE_DETERMINE ; INT 12H
FF1D 00F0            R  5774      DW    CODE
                    5775
FF1F 59EC            R  5776      DW    OFFSET DISKETTE_IO ; INTERRUPT 13H
FF21 00F0            R  5777      DW    CODE
                    5778
FF23 39E7            R  5779      DW    OFFSET RS232_IO    ; INTERRUPT 14H
FF25 00F0            R  5780      DW    CODE
                    5781
FF27 59F8            R  5782      DW    OFFSET CASSETTE_IO ; INTERRUPT 15H
FF29 00F0            R  5783      DW    CODE
                    5784
FF2B 2EE8            R  5785      DW    OFFSET KEYBOARD_IO ; INTERRUPT 16H
FF2D 00F0            R  5786      DW    CODE
                    5787
FF2F D2EF            R  5788      DW    OFFSET PRINTER_IO  ; INTERRUPT 17H
FF31 00F0            R  5789      DW    CODE
                    5790
                    5790

```

```

LOC OBJ          LINE    SOURCE

FF33 0000        5791    DW      00000H          ; INTERRUPT 10H
FF35 00F6        5792    DW      0F600H          ; ROM BASIC ENTRY POINT
                    5793
FF37 F2E6        R      5794    DW      OFFSET BOOT_STRAP ; INTERRUPT 19H
FF39 00F0        R      5795    DW      CODE
                    5796
FF3B 6EFE        R      5797    DW      TIME_OF_DAY      ; INTERRUPT 1AH -- TIME OF DAY
FF3D 00F0        R      5798    DW      CODE
                    5799
FF3F 53FF        R      5800    DW      DUMMY_RETURN     ; INTERRUPT 1BH -- KEYBOARD BREAK ADDR
FF41 00F0        R      5801    DW      CODE
                    5802
FF43 53FF        R      5803    DW      DUMMY_RETURN     ; INTERRUPT 1C -- TIMER BREAK ADDR
FF45 00F0        R      5804    DW      CODE
                    5805
FF47 A4F0        R      5806    DW      VIDEO_PARMS     ; INTERRUPT 1D -- VIDEO PARAMETERS
FF49 00F0        R      5807    DW      CODE
                    5808
FF4B C7EF        R      5809    DW      OFFSET DISK_BASE ; INTERRUPT 1E -- DISK PARMS
FF4D 00F0        R      5810    DW      CODE
                    5811
FF4F 00000000    5812    DD      0               ; INTERRUPT 1F -- POINTER TO VIDEO EXT
                    5813
FF53             5814    DUMMY_RETURN:
FF53 CF          5815    IRET                  ; DUMMY RETURN FOR BREAK FROM KEYBOARD
                    5816
                    ;-- INT 5 -----
                    5817    ; THIS LOGIC WILL BE INVOKED BY INTERRUPT 05H TO PRINT
                    5818    ; THE SCREEN. THE CURSOR POSITION AT THE TIME THIS ROUTINE
                    5819    ; IS INVOKED WILL BE SAVED AND RESTORED UPON COMPLETION. THE
                    5820    ; ROUTINE IS INTENDED TO RUN WITH INTERRUPTS ENABLED.
                    5821    ; IF A SUBSEQUENT 'PRINT SCREEN KEY IS DEPRESSED DURING THE
                    5822    ; TIME THIS ROUTINE IS PRINTING IT WILL BE IGNORED.
                    5823    ; ADDRESS 50:0 CONTAINS THE STATUS OF THE PRINT SCREEN:
                    5824    ;
                    5825    ; 50:0 =0 EITHER PRINT SCREEN HAS NOT BEEN CALLED
                    5826    ; OR UPON RETURN FROM A CALL THIS INDICATES
                    5827    ; A SUCCESSFUL OPERATION.
                    5828    ;
                    5829    ; =1 PRINT SCREEN IS IN PROGRESS
                    5830    ;
                    5831    ; =377 ERROR ENCOUNTERED DURING PRINTING
                    5832    ;-----
                    5833    ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:XXDATA
                    5834
FF54             5835    PRINT_SCREEN PROC FAR
FF54 FB          5836    STI                  ;MUST RUN WITH INTERRUPTS ENABLED
FF55 1E          5837    PUSH DS              ;MUST USE 50:0 FOR DATA AREA STORAGE
FF56 50          5838    PUSH AX
FF57 53          5839    PUSH BX
FF58 51          5840    PUSH CX              ;WILL USE THIS LATER FOR CURSOR LIMITS
FF59 52          5841    PUSH DX              ;WILL HOLD CURRENT CURSOR POSITION
FF5A B85000      5842    MOV AX,XXDATA        ;HEX 50
FF5D 8ED8        5843    MOV DS,AX
FF5F 803E000001  5844    CMP STATUS_BYTE,1    ;SEE IF PRINT ALREADY IN PROGRESS
FF64 745F        5845    JZ EXIT              ; JUMP IF PRINT ALREADY IN PROGRESS
FF66 C060000001  5846    MOV STATUS_BYTE,1    ;INDICATE PRINT NOW IN PROGRESS
FF6B B40F        5847    MOV AH,15            ;WILL REQUEST THE CURRENT SCREEN MODE
FF6D CD10        5848    INT 10H              ; [AL]=MODE
                    5849    ; [AH]=NUMBER COLUMNS/LINE
                    5850    ; [BH]=VISUAL PAGE
                    5851
                    ;*****
                    5852    ; AT THIS POINT WE KNOW THE COLUMNS/LINE ARE IN
                    5853    ; [AX] AND THE PAGE IF APPLICABLE IS IN [BH]. THE STACK
                    5854    ; HAS DS,AX,BX,CX,DX PUSHED. [AL] HAS VIDEO MODE
                    5855    ;
                    5856    ;*****
FF6F 8ACC        5857    MOV CL,AH            ;WILL MAKE USE OF [CX] REGISTER TO
FF71 B519        5858    MOV CH,25            ;CONTROL ROW & COLUMNS
FF73 E85500      5859    CALL CRLF            ;CARRIAGE RETURN LINE FEED ROUTINE
FF76 51          5860    PUSH CX              ;SAVE SCREEN BOUNDS
FF77 B403        5861    MOV AH,3             ;WILL NOW READ THE CURSOR.
FF79 CD10        5862    INT 10H              ;AND PRESERVE THE POSITION
FF7B 59          5863    POP CX               ;RECALL SCREEN BOUNDS
FF7C 52          5864    PUSH DX              ;RECALL [BH]=VISUAL PAGE
FF7D 33D2        5865    XOR DX,DX            ;WILL SET CURSOR POSITION TO [0,0]

```

LOC OBJ

LINE SOURCE

```

5866 ;*****
5867 ; THE LOOP FROM PRI10 TO THE INSTRUCTION PRIOR TO PRI20
5868 ; IS THE LOOP TO READ EACH CURSOR POSITION FROM THE SCREEN
5869 ; AND PRINT.
5870 ;*****
FF7F B402 5871 PRI10: MOV AH,2 ;TO INDICATE CURSOR SET REQUEST
FF81 CD10 5872 INT 10H ;NEW CURSOR POSITION ESTABLISHED
FF83 B408 5873 MOV AH,8 ;TO INDICATE READ CHARACTER
FF85 CD10 5874 INT 10H ;CHARACTER NOW IN [AL]
FF87 0A00 5875 OR AL,AL ;SEE IF VALID CHAR
FF89 7502 5876 JNZ PRI15 ;JUMP IF VALID CHAR
FF8B B020 5877 MOV AL,' ' ;MAKE A BLANK
FF8D 5878
FF8D 52 5879 PUSH DX ;SAVE CURSOR POSITION
FF8E 3302 5880 XOR DX,DX ;INDICATE PRINTER 1
FF90 32E4 5881 XOR AH,AH ;TO INDICATE PRINT CHAR IN [AL]
FF92 CD17 5882 INT 17H ;PRINT THE CHARACTER
FF94 5A 5883 POP DX ;RECALL CURSOR POSITION
FF95 F6C425 5884 TEST AH, 25H ; TEST FOR PRINTER ERROR
FF98 7521 5885 JNZ ERR10 ; JUMP IF ERROR DETECTED
FF9A FEC2 5886 INC DL ;ADVANCE TO NEXT COLUMN
FF9C 3ACA 5887 CMP CL,DL ;SEE IF AT END OF LINE
FF9E 75DF 5888 JNZ PRI10 ;IF NOT PROCEED
FFA0 3202 5889 XOR DL,DL ;BACK TO COLUMN 0
FFA2 8AE2 5890 MOV AH,DL ;[AH]=0
FFA4 52 5891 PUSH DX ;SAVE NEW CURSOR POSITION
FFA5 E82300 5892 CALL CRLF ; LINE FEED CARRIAGE RETURN
FFA8 5A 5893 POP DX ;RECALL CURSOR POSITION
FFA9 FEC6 5894 INC DH ;ADVANCE TO NEXT LINE
FFAB 3AE2 5895 CMP CH,DH ;FINISHED?
FFAD 7500 5896 JNZ PRI10 ;IF NOT CONTINUE
FFAF 5A 5897 PRI20: POP DX ;RECALL CURSOR POSITION
FFB0 B402 5898 MOV AH,2 ;TO INDICATE CURSOR SET REQUEST
FFB2 CD10 5899 INT 10H ;CURSOR POSITION RESTORED
FFB4 C606000000 5900 MOV STATUS_BYTE,0 ;INDICATE FINISHED
FFB9 EB0A 5901 JMP SHORT_EXIT ;EXIT THE ROUTINE
FFBB 5A 5902 ERR10: POP DX ;GET CURSOR POSITION
FFBC B402 5903 MOV AH,2 ;TO REQUEST CURSOR SET
FFBE CD10 5904 INT 10H ;CURSOR POSITION RESTORED
FFC0 C6060000FF 5905 ERR20: MOV STATUS_BYTE,0FFH ;INDICATE ERROR
5906
FFC5 5A 5907 EXIT: POP DX ;RESTORE ALL THE REGISTERS USED
FFC6 59 5908 POP CX
FFC7 5B 5909 POP BX
FFC8 58 5910 POP AX
FFC9 1F 5911 POP DS
FFCA CF 5912 IRET
5913 PRINT_SCREEN ENDP
5914
5915 ;----- CARRIAGE RETURN, LINE FEED SUBROUTINE
5916
FFCB 5917 CRLF PROC NEAR
FFCB 3302 5918 XOR DX,DX ;PRINTER 0
FFCD 32E4 5919 XOR AH,AH ;WILL NOW SEND INITIAL LF,CR TO PRINTER
FFCF B00A 5920 MOV AL,120H ;LF
FFD1 CD17 5921 INT 17H ;SEND THE LINE FEED
FFD3 32E4 5922 XOR AH,AH ;NOW FOR THE CR
FFD5 B00D 5923 MOV AL,150H ;CR
FFD7 CD17 5924 INT 17H ;SEND THE CARRIAGE RETURN
FFD9 C3 5925 RET
5926 CRLF ENDP
5927 CODE ENDS
5928
5929 ;-----
5930 ; POWER ON RESET VECTOR
5931 ;-----
FFFF 5932 VECTOR SEGMENT AT 0FFFFH
5933
5934 ;----- POWER ON RESET
5935
0000 EASB0000F0 R 5936 JMP RESET
5937
0005 30342F32342F38 5938 DB '04/24/81' ; RELEASE MARKER
31
5939 VECTOR ENDS
5940 END

```

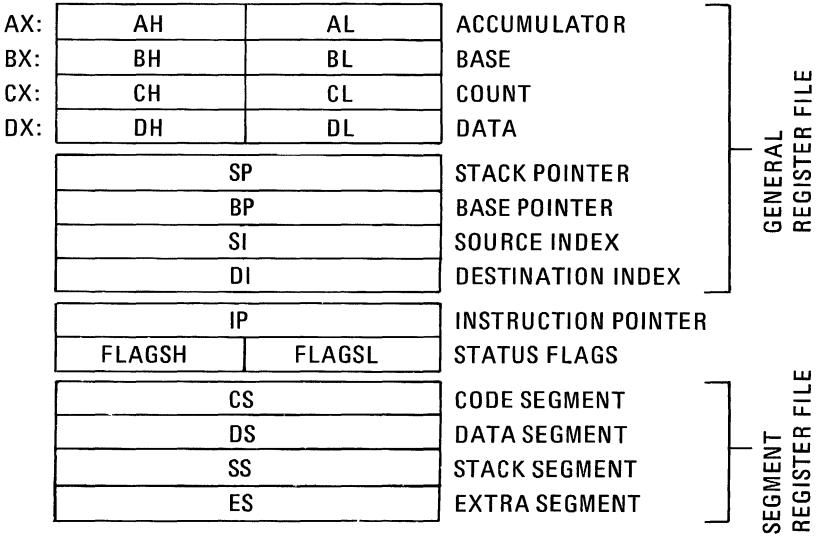
Notes For The BIOS Listing

1. The wait loop for the printer times out on form feed of > 51 lines. - line ref (3069)
2. Mode controls for the 320 x 200 video have Color/BW reversed. - line ref (3338)
3. The RS232 Timeout is 80 decimal, not 80 hexadecimal. - line ref (1566)
4. The Base Pointer register is destroyed by some video calls.
5. D_04 ◇ character in the character generator has 08 as it's last value, S/80. - line ref (5511)
6. If you hit print screen in the Color/Graphics 80x25 Character Mode, the screen may not display during the print cycle.

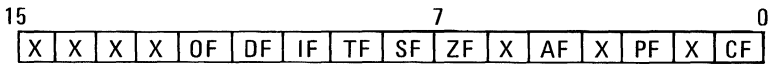
NOTES

Appendix B. Assembly Instruction Set Reference

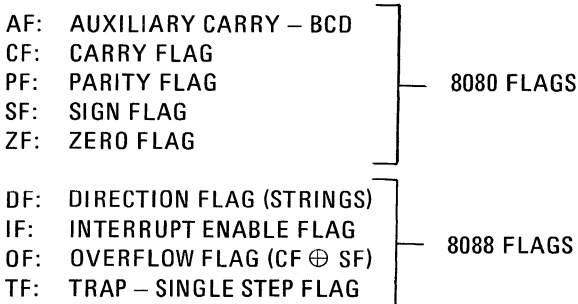
8088 REGISTER MODEL



Instructions which reference the flag register file as a 16-bit object use the symbol **FLAGS** to represent the file:



X = Don't Care



OPERAND SUMMARY

“reg” field Bit Assignments:

16-Bit (w=1)	8-Bit (w=0)	Segment
000 AX	000 AL	00 ES
001 CX	001 CL	01 CS
010 DX	010 DL	10 SS
011 BX	011 BL	11 DS
100 SP	100 AH	
101 BP	101 CH	
110 SI	110 DH	
111 DI	111 BH	

SECOND INSTRUCTION BYTE SUMMARY

mod	xxx	r/m
-----	-----	-----

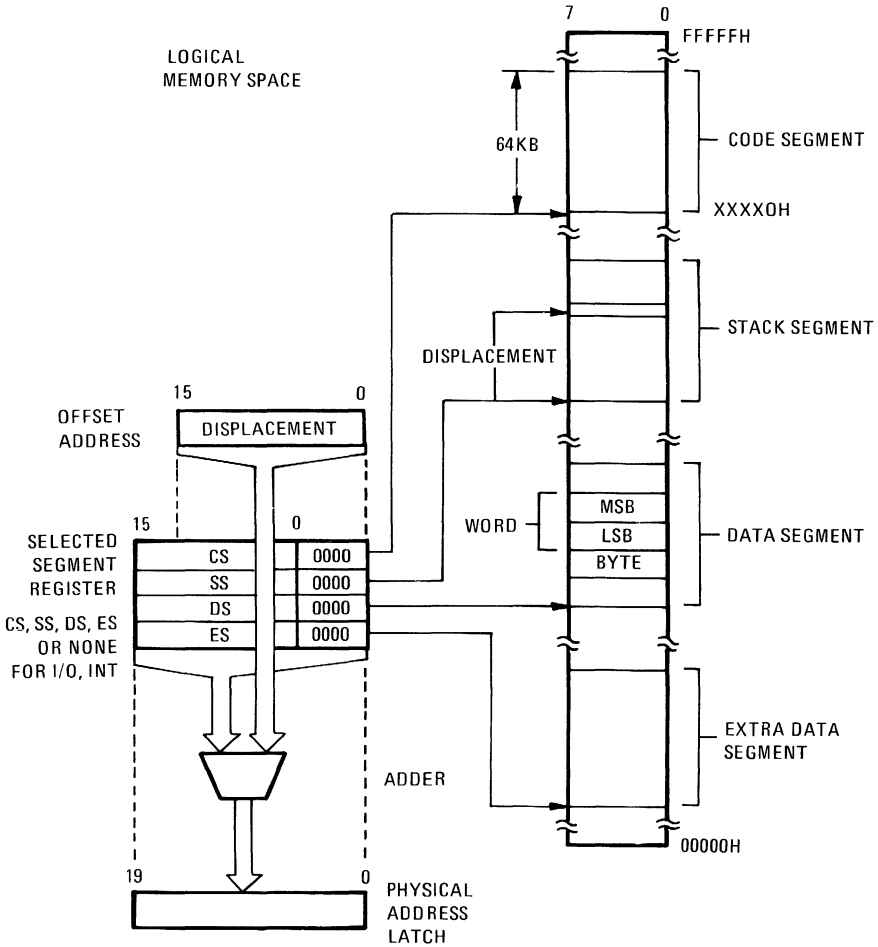
mod	Displacement
00	DISP = 0*, disp-low and disp-high are absent
01	DISP = disp-low sign-extended to 16-bits, disp-high is absent
10	DISP = disp-high: disp-low
11	r/m is treated as a “reg” field

r/m	Operand Address
000	(BX) + (SI) + DISP
001	(BX) + (DI) + DISP
010	(BP) + (SI) + DISP
011	(BP) + (DI) + DISP
100	(SI) + DISP
101	(DI) + DISP
110	(BP) + DISP*
111	(BX) + DISP

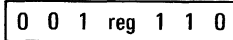
DISP follows 2nd byte of instruction (before data if required).

*except if mod = 00 and r/m = 110 then EA = disp-high: disp-low.

MEMORY SEGMENTATION MODEL



SEGMENT OVERRIDE PREFIX



USE OF SEGMENT OVERRIDE

OPERAND REGISTER	DEFAULT	WITH OVERRIDE PREFIX
IP (code address)	CS	Never
SP (stack address)	SS	Never
BP (stack address or stack marker)	SS	BP + DS or ES, or CS
SI or DI (not incl. strings)	DS	ES, SS, or CS
SI (implicit source addr for strings)	DS	ES, SS, or CS
DI (implicit dest addr for strings)	ES	Never

DATA TRANSFER

MOV = Move

Register/memory to/ from register

1 0 0 0 1 0 d w	mod reg r/m
-----------------	-------------

Immediate to register/memory

1 1 0 0 0 1 1 w	mod 0 0 0 r/m	data	data if w=1
-----------------	---------------	------	-------------

Immediate to register

1 0 1 1 w reg	data	data if w=1
---------------	------	-------------

Memory to accumulator

1 0 1 0 0 0 0 w	addr-low	addr-high
-----------------	----------	-----------

Accumulator to memory

1 0 1 0 0 0 1 w	addr-low	addr-high
-----------------	----------	-----------

Register/memory to segment register

1 0 0 0 1 1 1 0	mod 0 reg r/m
-----------------	---------------

Segment register to register/memory

1 0 0 0 1 1 0 0	mod 0 reg r/m
-----------------	---------------

PUSH = Push

Register/memory

1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	mod 1 1 0 r/m
-----------------	---------------

Register

0 1 0 1 0 reg

Segment register

0 0 0 reg 1 1 0

POP = Pop

Register/memory

1 0 0 0 1 1 1 1	mod 0 0 0 r/m
-----------------	---------------

Register

0 1 0 1 1 reg

Segment register

0 0 0 reg 1 1 1

XCHG = Exchange

Register/memory with register

1 0 0 0 0 1 1 w	mod reg r/m
-----------------	-------------

Register with accumulator

1 0 0 1 0 reg

IN = Input to AL/AX from

Fixed port

1 1 1 0 0 1 0 w	port
-----------------	------

Variable port (DX)

1 1 1 0 1 1 0 w

OUT = Output from AL/AX to

Fixed port

1 1 1 0 0 1 1 w	port
-----------------	------

Variable port (DX)

1 1 1 0 1 1 1 w

XLAT = Translate byte to AL

1 1 0 1 0 1 1 1

LEA = Load EA to register

1 0 0 0 1 1 0 1	mod reg r/m
-----------------	-------------

LDS = Load pointer to DS

1 1 0 0 0 1 0 1	mod reg r/m
-----------------	-------------

LES = Load pointer to ES

1 1 0 0 0 1 0 0	mod reg r/m
-----------------	-------------

LAHF = Load AH with flags

1 0 0 1 1 1 1 1

SAHF = Store AH into flags

1 0 0 1 1 1 1 0

PUSHF = Push flags

1 0 0 1 1 1 0 0

POPF = Pop flags

1 0 0 1 1 1 0 1

ARITHMETIC

ADD = Add

Reg./memory with register to either

0 0 0 0 0 0 d w	mod reg r/m
-----------------	-------------

Immediate to register/memory

1 0 0 0 0 0 s w	mod 0 0 0 r/m	data	data if s:w=01
-----------------	---------------	------	----------------

Immediate to accumulator

0 0 0 0 0 1 0 w	data	data if w=1
-----------------	------	-------------

ADC = Add with carry

Reg./memory with register to either

0 0 0 1 0 0 d w	mod reg r/m
-----------------	-------------

Immediate to register/memory

1 0 0 0 0 0 s w	mod 0 1 0 r/m	data	data if s:w=01
-----------------	---------------	------	----------------

Immediate to accumulator

0 0 0 1 0 1 0 w	data	data if w=1
-----------------	------	-------------

INC = Increment

Register/memory

1 1 1 1 1 1 1 w	mod 0 0 0 r/m
-----------------	---------------

Register

0 1 0 0 0 reg

AAA = ASCII adjust for add

0 0 1 1 0 1 1 1

DAA = Decimal adjust for add

0 0 1 0 0 1 1 1

SUB = Subtract

Reg./memory and register to either

0 0 1 0 1 0 d w	mod reg r/m
-----------------	-------------

Immediate from register/memory

1 0 0 0 0 0 s w	mod 1 0 1 r/m	data	data if s:w=01
-----------------	---------------	------	----------------

Immediate from accumulator

0 0 1 0 1 1 0 w	data	data if w=1
-----------------	------	-------------

SBB = Subtract with borrow

Reg./memory and register to either

0 0 0 1 1 0 d w	mod reg r/m
-----------------	-------------

Immediate from register/memory

1 0 0 0 0 0 s w	mod 0 1 1 r/m	data	data if s:w=01
-----------------	---------------	------	----------------

Immediate from accumulator

0 0 0 1 1 1 0 w	data	data if w=1
-----------------	------	-------------

DEC = Decrement

Register/memory

1 1 1 1 1 1 1 w	mod 0 0 1 r/m
-----------------	---------------

Register:

0 1 0 0 1 reg

NEG = Change sign

1 1 1 1 0 1 1 w	mod 0 1 1 r/m
-----------------	---------------

CMP = Compare

Register/memory and register

0 0 1 1 1 0 d w	mod reg r/m
-----------------	-------------

Immediate with register/memory

1 0 0 0 0 0 s w	mod 1 1 1 r/m	data	data if s:w=01
-----------------	---------------	------	----------------

Immediate with accumulator

0 0 1 1 1 1 0 w	data	data if w=1
-----------------	------	-------------

AAS = ASCII adjust for subtract

0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1

DAS = Decimal adjust for subtract

0 0 1 0 1 1 1 1

MUL = Multiply (unsigned)

1 1 1 1 0 1 1 w	mod 1 0 0 r/m
-----------------	---------------

IMUL = Integer multiply (signed)

1 1 1 1 0 1 1 w	mod 1 0 1 r/m
-----------------	---------------

AAM = ASCII adjust for multiply

1 1 0 1 0 1 0 0	0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0
-----------------	-----------------

DIV = Divide (unsigned)

1 1 1 1 0 1 1 w	mod 1 1 0 r/m
-----------------	---------------

IDIV = Integer divide (signed)

1 1 1 1 0 1 1 w	mod 1 1 1 r/m
-----------------	---------------

AAD = ASCII adjust for divide

1 1 0 1 0 1 0 1	0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0
-----------------	-----------------

CBW = Convert byte to word

1 0 0 1 1 0 0 0

CWD = Convert word to double word

1 0 0 1 1 0 0 1

LOGIC

NOT = Invert

1 1 1 1 0 1 1 w	mod 0 1 0 r/m
-----------------	---------------

SHL/SAL = Shift logical/arithmetic left

1 1 0 1 0 0 v w	mod 1 0 0 r/m
-----------------	---------------

SHR = Shift logical right

1 1 0 1 0 0 v w	mod 1 0 1 r/m
-----------------	---------------

SAR = Shift arithmetic right

1 1 0 1 0 0 v w	mod 1 1 1 r/m
-----------------	---------------

ROL = Rotate left

1 1 0 1 0 0 v w	mod 0 0 0 r/m
-----------------	---------------

ROR = Rotate right

1 1 0 1 0 0 v w	mod 0 0 1 r/m
-----------------	---------------

RCL = Rotate through carry left

1 1 0 1 0 0 v w	mod 0 1 0 r/m
-----------------	---------------

RCR = Rotate through carry right

1 1 0 1 0 0 v w	mod 0 1 1 r/m
-----------------	---------------

AND = And

Reg./memory and register to either

0 0 1 0 0 0 d w	mod reg r/m
-----------------	-------------

Immediate to register/memory

1 0 0 0 0 0 0 w	mod 1 0 0 r/m	data	data if w=1
-----------------	---------------	------	-------------

Immediate to accumulator

0 0 1 0 0 1 0 w	data	data if w=1
-----------------	------	-------------

TEST = And function to flags, no result

Register/memory and register

1 0 0 0 0 1 0 w	mod reg r/m
-----------------	-------------

Immediate data and register/memory

1 1 1 1 0 1 1 w	mod 0 0 0 r/m	data	data if w=1
-----------------	---------------	------	-------------

Immediate data and accumulator

1 0 1 0 1 0 0 w	data	data if w=1
-----------------	------	-------------

OR = Or

Reg./memory and register to either

0 0 0 0 1 0 d w	mod reg r/m
-----------------	-------------

Immediate to register/memory

1 0 0 0 0 0 0 w	mod 0 0 1 r/m	data	data if w=1
-----------------	---------------	------	-------------

Immediate to accumulator

0 0 0 0 1 1 0 w	data	data if w=1
-----------------	------	-------------

XOR = Exclusive or

Reg./memory and register to either

0 0 1 1 0 0 d w	mod reg r/m
-----------------	-------------

Immediate to register/memory

1 0 0 0 0 0 0 w	mod 1 1 0 r/m	data	data if w=1
-----------------	---------------	------	-------------

Immediate to accumulator

0 0 1 1 0 1 0 w	data	data if w=1
-----------------	------	-------------

STRING MANIPULATION

REP = Repeat

1 1 1 1 0 0 1 z

MOVS = Move String

1 0 1 0 0 1 0 w

CMPS = Compare String

1 0 1 0 0 1 1 w

SCAS = Scan String

1 0 1 0 1 1 1 w

LODS = Load String

1 0 1 0 1 1 0 w

STOS = Store String

1 0 1 0 1 0 1 w

CONTROL TRANSFER

CALL = Call

Direct within segment

1 1 1 0 1 0 0 0	disp-low	disp-high
-----------------	----------	-----------

Indirect within segment

1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	mod 0 1 0 r/m
-----------------	---------------

Direct intersegment

1 0 0 1 1 0 1 0	offset-low	offset-high
	seg-low	seg-high

Indirect intersegment

1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	mod 0 1 1 r/m
-----------------	---------------

JMP = Unconditional Jump

Direct within segment

1 1 1 0 1 0 0 1	disp-low	disp-high
-----------------	----------	-----------

Direct within segment-short

1 1 1 0 1 0 1 1	disp
-----------------	------

Indirect within segment

1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	mod 1 0 0 r/m
-----------------	---------------

Direct intersegment

1 1 1 0 1 0 1 0	offset-low	offset-high
	seg-low	seg-high

Indirect intersegment

1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	mod 1 0 1 r/m
-----------------	---------------

RET = Return from CALL

Within segment

1 1 0 0 0 0 1 1

Within seg. adding immed to SP

1 1 0 0 0 0 1 0	data-low	data-high
-----------------	----------	-----------

Intersegment

1 1 0 0 1 0 1 1

Intersegment, adding immediate to SP

1 1 0 0 1 0 1 0	data-low	data-high
-----------------	----------	-----------

JE/JZ = Jump on equal/zero

0 1 1 1 0 1 0 0	disp
-----------------	------

JL/JNGE = Jump on less/not greater or equal

0 1 1 1 1 1 0 0	disp
-----------------	------

JLE/JNG = Jump on less or equal/not greater

0 1 1 1 1 1 1 0	disp
-----------------	------

JB/JNAE = Jump on below/not above or equal

0 1 1 1 0 0 1 0	disp
-----------------	------

JBE/JNA = Jump on below or equal/not above

0 1 1 1 0 1 1 0	disp
-----------------	------

JP/JPE = Jump on parity/parity even

0 1 1 1 1 0 1 0	disp
-----------------	------

JO = Jump on overflow

0 1 1 1 0 0 0 0	disp
-----------------	------

JS = Jump on sign

0 1 1 1 1 0 0 0	disp
-----------------	------

JNE/JNZ = Jump on not equal/not zero

0 1 1 1 0 1 0 1	disp
-----------------	------

JNL/JGE = Jump on not less/greater or equal

0 1 1 1 1 1 0 1	disp
-----------------	------

JNLE/JG = Jump on not less or equal/greater

0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	disp
-----------------	------

JNB/JAE = Jump on not below/above or equal

0 1 1 1 0 0 1 1	disp
-----------------	------

JNBE/JA = Jump on not below or equal/above

0 1 1 1 0 1 1 1	disp
-----------------	------

JNP/JPO = Jump on not parity/parity odd

0 1 1 1 1 0 1 1	disp
-----------------	------

JNO = Jump on not overflow

0 1 1 1 0 0 0 1	disp
-----------------	------

JNS = Jump on not sign

0 1 1 1 1 0 0 1	disp
-----------------	------

LOOP = Loop CX times

1 1 1 0 0 0 1 0	disp
-----------------	------

LOOPZ/LOOPE = Loop while zero/equal

1 1 1 0 0 0 0 1	disp
-----------------	------

LOOPNZ/LOOPNE = Loop while not zero/not equal

1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0	disp
-----------------	------

JCXZ = Jump on CX zero

1 1 1 0 0 0 1 1	disp
-----------------	------

8088 CONDITIONAL TRANSFER OPERATIONS

Instruction	Condition	Interpretation
JE or JZ	ZF = 1	"equal" or "zero"
JL or JNGE	(SF xor OF) = 1	"less" or "not greater or equal"
JLE or JNG	((SF xor OF) or ZF) = 1	"less or equal" or "not greater"
JB or JNAE	CF = 1	"below" or "not above or equal"
JBE or JNA	(CF or ZF) = 1	"below or equal" or "not above"
JP or JPE	PF = 1	"parity" or "parity even"
JO	OF = 1	"overflow"
JS	SF = 1	"sign"
JNE or JNZ	ZF = 0	"not equal" or "not zero"
JNL or JGE	(SF xor OF) = 0	"not less" or "greater or equal"
JNLE or JG	((SF xor OF) or ZF) = 0	"not less or equal" or "greater"
JNB or JAE	CF = 0	"not below" or "above or equal"
JNBE or JA	(CF or ZF) = 0	"not below or equal" or "above"
JNP or JPO	PF = 0	"not parity" or "parity odd"
JNO	OF = 0	"not overflow"
JNS	SF = 0	"not sign"

*"Above" and "below" refer to the relation between two unsigned values, while "greater" and "less" refer to the relation between two signed values.

INT = Interrupt

Type specified

1 1 0 0 1 1 0 1	type
-----------------	------

Type 3

1 1 0 0 1 1 0 1

INTO = Interrupt on overflow

1 1 0 0 1 1 1 0

IRET = Interrupt return

1 1 0 0 1 1 1 1

PROCESSOR CONTROL

CLC = Clear carry

1 1 1 1 1 1 0 0 0

STC = Set carry

1 1 1 1 1 0 0 1

CMC = Complement carry

1 1 1 1 0 1 0 1

NOP = No operation

1 0 0 1 0 0 0 0

CLD = Clear direction

1 1 1 1 1 1 0 0

CLI = Clear interrupt

1 1 1 1 1 0 1 0

HLT = Halt

1 1 1 1 0 1 0 0

LOCK = Bus lock prefix

1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0

STD = Set direction

1 1 1 1 1 1 0 1

STI = Set interrupt

1 1 1 1 1 0 1 1

WAIT = Wait

1 0 0 1 1 0 1 1

ESC = Escape (to external device)

1 1 0 1 1 x x x mod x x x r/m

Footnotes:

if d = 1 then "to"; if d = 0 then "from"

if w = 1 then word instruction; if w = 0 then byte instruction

if s:w = 01 then 16 bits of immediate data from the operand

if s:w = 11 then an immediate data byte is sign extended to form the
16-bit operand

if v = 0 then "count" = 1; if v = 1 then "count" in (CL)

x = don't care

z is used for some string primitives to compare with ZF FLAG

AL = 8-bit accumulator

AX = 16-bit accumulator

CX = Count register

DS = Data segment

DX = Variable port register

ES = Extra segment

Above/below refers to unsigned value

Greater = more positive;

Less = less positive (more negative) signed values

8088 INSTRUCTION SET MATRIX

LO HI	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
0	ADD b.f.r/m	ADD w.f.r/m	ADD b,t,r/m	ADD w,t,r/m	ADD b.ia	Add w.ia	PUSH ES	POP ES
1	ADC b.f.r/m	ADC w.f.r/m	ADC b,t,r/m	ADC w,t,r/m	ADC b.i	ADC w.i	PUSH SS	POP SS
2	AND b.f.r/m	AND w.f.r/m	AND b,t,r/m	AND w,t,r/m	AND b.i	AND w.i	SEG =ES	DAA
3	XOR b.f.r/m	XOR w.f.r/m	XOR b,t,r/m	XOR w,t,r/m	XOR b.i	XOR w.i	SEG =SS	AAA
4	INC AX	INC CX	INC DX	INC BX	INC SP	INC BP	INC SI	INC DI
5	PUSH AX	PUSH CX	PUSH DX	PUSH BX	PUSH SP	PUSH BP	PUSH SI	PUSH DI
6								
7	JO	JNO	JB/ JNAE	JNB/ JAE	JE/ JZ	JNE/ JNZ	JBE/ JNA	JNBE/ JA
8	Immed b.r/m	Immed w.r/m	Immed b.r/m	Immed is.r/m	TEST b.r/m	TEST w.r/m	XCHG b.r/m	XCHG w.r/m
9	NOP	XCHG CX	XCHG DX	XCHG BX	XCHG SP	XCHG BP	XCHG SI	XCHG DI
A	MOV m→AL	MOV m→AX	MOV AL→m	MOV AX→m	MOVS b	MOVS w	CMPS b	CMPS w
B	MOV i→AL	MOV i→CL	MOV i→DL	MOV i→BL	MOV i→AH	MOV i→CH	MOV i→DH	MOV i→BH
C			RET. (i+SP)	RET	LES	LDS	MOV b.i.r/m	MOV w.i.r/m
D	Shift b	Shift w	Shift b.v	Shift w.v	AAM	AAD		XLAT
E	LOOPNZ/ LOOPNE	LOOPZ/ LOOPE	LOOP	JCXZ	IN b	IN w	OUT b	OUT w
F	LOCK		REP	REP Z	HLT	CMC	Grp 1 b.r/m	Grp 1 w.r/m

b = byte operation

d = direct

f = from CPU reg

i = immediate

ia = immed. to accum.

id = indirect

is = immed. byte, sign ext.

l = long ie. intersegment

m = memory

r/m = EA is second byte

si = short intrasegment

sr = segment register

t = to CPU reg

v = variable

w = word operation

z = zero

8088 INSTRUCTION SET MATRIX

LO HI	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
0	OR b.f.r/m	OR w.f.r/m	OR b,t,r/m	OR w,t,r/m	OR b.i	OR w.i	PUSH CS	
1	SBB b.f.r/m	SBB w.f.r/m	SBB b,t,r/m	SBB w,t,r/m	SBB b.i	SBB w.i	PUSH DS	POP DS
2	SUB b.f.r/m	SUB w.f.r/m	SUB b,t,r/m	SUB w,t,r/m	SUB b.i	SUB w.i	SEG CS	DAS
3	CMP b.f.r/m	CMP w.f.r/m	CMP b,t,r/m	CMP w,t,r/m	CMP b.i	CMP w.i	SEG DS	AAS
4	DEC AX	DEC CX	DEC DX	DEC BX	DEC SP	DEC BP	DEC SI	DEC DI
5	POP AX	POP CX	POP DX	POP BX	POP SP	POP BP	POP SI	POP DI
6								
7		JNS	JP/ JPE	JNP/ JPO	JL/ JNGE	JNL/ JGE	JLE/ JNG	JNLE/ JG
8	MOV b.f.r/m	MOV w.f.r/m	MOV b,t,r/m	MOV w,t,r/m	MOV sr.t,r/m	LEA	MOV sr.f,r/m	POP r/m
9	CBW	CWD	CALL l.d	WAIT	PUSHF	POPF	SAHF	LAHF
A	TEST b.i	TEST w.i	STOS b	STOS w	LODS b	LODS w	SCAS b	SCAS w
B	MOV i→AX	MOV i→CX	MOV i→DX	MOV i→BX	MOV i→SP	MOV i→BP	MOV i→SI	MOV i→DI
C			RET l,(i+SP)	RET l	INT Type 3	INT (Any)	INTO	IRET
D	ESC 0	ESC 1	ESC 2	ESC 3	ESC 4	ESC 5	ESC 6	ESC 7
E	CALL d	JMP d	JMP l.d	JMP si.d	IN v.b	IN v.w	OUT v.b	OUT v.w
F	CLC	STC	CLI	STI	CLD	STD	Grp 2 b.r/m	Grp 2 w.r/m

APPENDIX B

where

mod	<input type="checkbox"/> r/m	000	001	010	011	100	101	100	111
Immed		ADD	OR	ADC	SBB	AND	SUB	XOR	CMP
Shift		ROL	ROR	RCL	RCR	SHL/SAL	SHR	-	SAR
Grp 1		TEST	-	NOT	NEG	MUL	IMUL	DIV	IDIV
Grp 2		INC	DEC	CALL id	CALL l,id	JMP id	JMP l,id	PUSH	-

INSTRUCTION SET INDEX

<u>Mnemonic</u>	<u>Page</u>	<u>Mnemonic</u>	<u>Page</u>	<u>Mnemonic</u>	<u>Page</u>
AAA _____	6	JG _____	12	MOV _____	4
AAD _____	8	JGE _____	12	MOVS _____	10
AAM _____	8	JL _____	11	MUL _____	7
AAS _____	7	JLE _____	11	NEG _____	7
ADC _____	6	JMP _____	10	NOP _____	13
ADD _____	6	JNA _____	11	NOT _____	8
AND _____	9	JNAE _____	11	OR _____	9
CALL _____	10	JNB _____	12	OUT _____	5
CBW _____	8	JNBE _____	12	POP _____	4
CLC _____	13	JNE _____	12	POPF _____	5
CLD _____	14	JNG _____	11	PUSH _____	4
CLI _____	14	JNGE _____	11	PUSHF _____	5
CMC _____	13	JNL _____	12	RCL _____	8
CMP _____	7	JNLE _____	12	RCR _____	8
CMPS _____	10	JNO _____	12	REP _____	10
CWD _____	8	JNP _____	12	RET _____	11
DAA _____	6	JNS _____	12	ROL _____	8
DAS _____	7	JNZ _____	12	ROR _____	8
DEC _____	7	JO _____	11	SAHF _____	5
DIV _____	8	JP _____	11	SAL _____	8
ESC _____	14	JPE _____	11	SAR _____	8
HLT _____	14	JPO _____	12	SBB _____	7
IDIV _____	8	JS _____	12	SCAS _____	10
IMUL _____	7	JZ _____	11	SHL _____	8
IN _____	5	LAHF _____	5	SHR _____	8
INC _____	6	LDS _____	5	STC _____	13
INT _____	13	LEA _____	5	STD _____	14
INTO _____	13	LES _____	5	STI _____	14
IRET _____	13	LOCK _____	14	STOS _____	10
JA _____	12	LODS _____	10	SUB _____	6
JAE _____	12	LOOP _____	12	TEST _____	9
JB _____	11	LOOPE _____	12	WAIT _____	14
JBE _____	11	LOOPNE _____	12	XCHG _____	5
JCXZ _____	12	LOOPNZ _____	12	XLAT _____	5
JE _____	11	LOOPZ _____	12	XOR _____	9

Appendix C. Of Characters Keystrokes and Color

VALUE		AS CHARACTERS			AS TEXT ATTRIBUTES		
					COLOR/GRAPHICS MONITOR ADAPTER		IBM MONOCHROME DISPLAY ADAPTER
HEX	DEC	SYMBOL	KEYSTROKES	MODES	BACKGROUND	FOREGROUND	
00	0	BLANK (NULL)	CTRL 2		BLACK	BLACK	NON-DISPLAY
01	1	☺	CTRL A		BLACK	BLUE	UNDERLINE
02	2	☹	CTRL B		BLACK	GREEN	NORMAL
03	3	♥	CTRL C		BLACK	CYAN	NORMAL
04	4	♦	CTRL D		BLACK	RED	NORMAL
05	5	♣	CTRL E		BLACK	MAGENTA	NORMAL
06	6	♠	CTRL F		BLACK	BROWN	NORMAL
07	7	•	CTRL G		BLACK	LIGHT GREY	NORMAL
08	8	•	CTRL H, BACKSPACE, SHIFT BACKSPACE		BLACK	DARK GREY	NON-DISPLAY
09	9	○	CTRL I		BLACK	LIGHT BLUE	HIGH INTENSITY UNDERLINE
0A	10	○	CTRL J, CTRL ↵		BLACK	LIGHT GREEN	HIGH INTENSITY
0B	11	♂	CTRL K		BLACK	LIGHT GREEN	HIGH INTENSITY
0C	12	♀	CTRL L,		BLACK	LIGHT RED	HIGH INTENSITY
0D	13	♪	CTRL M, ↵SHIFT ↵		BLACK	LIGHT MAGENTA	HIGH INTENSITY
0E	14	🎵	CTRL N		BLACK	YELLOW	HIGH INTENSITY
0F	15	☀	CTRL O		BLACK	WHITE	HIGH INTENSITY
10	16	▶	CTRL P		BLUE	BLACK	NORMAL
11	17	◀	CTRL Q		BLUE	BLUE	UNDERLINE
12	18	↑	CTRL R		BLUE	GREEN	NORMAL
13	19	!!	CTRL S		BLUE	CYAN	NORMAL
14	20	¶	CTRL T		BLUE	RED	NORMAL
15	21	§	CTRL U			MAGENTA	NORMAL
16	22	■	CTRL V		BLUE	BROWN	NORMAL
17	23	↑	CTRL W		BLUE	LIGHT GREY	NORMAL

VALUE		AS CHARACTERS			AS TEXT ATTRIBUTES		
					COLOR/GRAPHICS MONITOR ADAPTER		IBM MONOCHROME DISPLAY ADAPTER
HEX	DEC	SYMBOL	KEYSTROKES	MODES	BACKGROUND	FOREGROUND	
18	24	↑	CTRL X		BLUE	DARK GREY	HIGH INTENSITY
19	25	↓	CTRL Y		BLUE	LIGHT BLUE	HIGH INTENSITY UNDERLINE
1A	26	→	CTRL Z		BLUE	LIGHT GREEN	HIGH INTENSITY
1B	27	←	CTRL [, ESC, SHIFT ESC, CTRL ESC		BLUE	LIGHT CYAN	HIGH INTENSITY
1C	28	└	CTRL \		BLUE	LIGHT RED	HIGH INTENSITY
1D	29	↔	CTRL]		BLUE	LIGHT MAGENTA	HIGH INTENSITY
1E	30	▲	CTRL G		BLUE	YELLOW	HIGH INTENSITY
1F	31	▼	CTRL -		BLUE	WHITE	HIGH INTENSITY
20	32	BLANK (SPACE)	SPACE BAR, SHIFT SPACE, CTRL SPACE, ALT SPACE		GREEN	BLACK	NORMAL
21	33	!	!	SHIFT	GREEN	BLUE	UNDERLINE
22	34	"	"	SHIFT	GREEN	GREEN	NORMAL
23	35	#	#	SHIFT	GREEN	CYAN	NORMAL
24	36	\$	\$	SHIFT	GREEN	RED	NORMAL
25	37	%	%	SHIFT	GREEN	MAGENTA	NORMAL
26	38	&	&	SHIFT	GREEN	BROWN	NORMAL
27	39	'	'		GREEN	LIGHT GREY	NORMAL
28	40	(	(	SHIFT	GREEN	DARK GREY	HIGH INTENSITY
29	41	)	)	SHIFT	GREEN	LIGHT BLUE	HIGH INTENSITY UNDERLINE
2A	42	*	*	NOTE 1	GREEN	LIGHT GREEN	HIGH INTENSITY
2B	43	+	+	SHIFT	GREEN	LIGHT CYAN	HIGH INTENSITY
2C	44	,	,		GREEN	LIGHT RED	HIGH INTENSITY
2D	45	-	-		GREEN	LIGHT MAGENTA	HIGH INTENSITY
2E	46	.	.	NOTE 2	GREEN	YELLOW	HIGH INTENSITY

VALUE		AS CHARACTERS			AS TEXT ATTRIBUTES		
					COLOR/GRAPHICS MONITOR ADAPTER		IBM MONOCHROME DISPLAY ADAPTER
HEX	DEC	SYMBOL	KEYSTROKES	MODES	BACKGROUND	FOREGROUND	
2F	47	/	/		GREEN	WHITE	HIGH INTENSITY
30	48	0	0	NOTE 3	CYAN	BLACK	NORMAL
31	49	1	1	NOTE 3	CYAN	BLUE	UNDERLINE
32	50	2	2	NOTE 3	CYAN	GREEN	NORMAL
33	51	3	3	NOTE 3	CYAN	CYAN	NORMAL
34	52	4	4	NOTE 3	CYAN	RED	NORMAL
35	53	5	5	NOTE 3	CYAN	MAGENTA	NORMAL
36	54	6	6	NOTE 3	CYAN	BROWN	NORMAL
37	55	7	7	NOTE 3	CYAN	LIGHT GREY	NORMAL
38	56	8	8	NOTE 3	CYAN	DARK GREY	HIGH INTENSITY
39	57	9	9	NOTE 3	CYAN	LIGHT BLUE	HIGH INTENSITY UNDERLINE
3A	58	:	:	SHIFT	CYAN	LIGHT GREEN	HIGH INTENSITY
3B	59	;	;		CYAN	LIGHT CYAN	HIGH INTENSITY
3C	60	<	<	SHIFT	CYAN	LIGHT RED	HIGH INTENSITY
3D	61	=	=		CYAN	LIGHT MAGENTA	HIGH INTENSITY
3E	62	>	>	SHIFT	CYAN	YELLOW	HIGH INTENSITY
3F	63	?	?	SHIFT	CYAN	WHITE	HIGH INTENSITY
40	64	@	@	SHIFT	RED	BLACK	NORMAL
41	65	A	A	NOTE 4	RED	BLUE	UNDERLINE
42	66	B	B	NOTE 4	RED	GREEN	NORMAL
43	67	C	C	NOTE 4	RED	CYAN	NORMAL
44	68	D	D	NOTE 4	RED	RED	NORMAL
45	69	E	E	NOTE 4	RED	MAGENTA	NORMAL
46	70	F	F	NOTE 4	RED	BROWN	NORMAL
47	71	G	G	NOTE 4	RED	LIGHT GREY	NORMAL
48	72	H	H	NOTE 4	RED	DARK GREY	HIGH INTENSITY
49	73	I	I	NOTE 4	RED	LIGHT BLUE	HIGH INTENSITY UNDERLINE
4A	74	J	J	NOTE 4	RED	LIGHT GREEN	HIGH INTENSITY

VALUE		AS CHARACTERS			AS TEXT ATTRIBUTES		
					COLOR/GRAPHICS MONITOR ADAPTER		IBM MONOCHROME DISPLAY ADAPTER
HEX	DEC	SYMBOL	KEYSTROKES	MODES	BACKGROUND	FOREGROUND	
4B	75	K	K	NOTE 4	RED	LIGHT CYAN	HIGH INTENSITY
4C	76	L	L	NOTE 4	RED	LIGHT RED	HIGH INTENSITY
4D	77	M	M	NOTE 4	RED	LIGHT MAGENTA	HIGH INTENSITY
4E	78	N	N	NOTE 4	RED	YELLOW	HIGH INTENSITY
4F	79	O	O	NOTE 4	RED	WHITE	HIGH INTENSITY
50	80	P	P	NOTE 4	MAGENTA	BLACK	NORMAL
51	81	Q	Q	NOTE 4	MAGENTA	BLUE	UNDERLINE
52	82	R	R	NOTE 4	MAGENTA	GREEN	NORMAL
53	83	S	S	NOTE 4	MAGENTA	CYAN	NORMAL
54	84	T	T	NOTE 4	MAGENTA	RED	NORMAL
55	85	U	U	NOTE 4	MAGENTA	MAGENTA	NORMAL
56	86	V	V	NOTE 4	MAGENTA	BROWN	NORMAL
57	87	W	W	NOTE 4	MAGENTA	LIGHT GREY	NORMAL
58	88	X	X	NOTE 4	MAGENTA	DARK GREY	HIGH INTENSITY
59	89	Y	Y	NOTE 4	MAGENTA	LIGHT BLUE	HIGH INTENSITY UNDERLINE
5A	90	Z	Z	NOTE 4	MAGENTA	LIGHT GREEN	HIGH INTENSITY
5B	91	[	[		MAGENTA	LIGHT CYAN	HIGH INTENSITY
5C	92	\	\		MAGENTA	LIGHT RED	HIGH INTENSITY
5D	93	]	]		MAGENTA	LIGHT MAGENTA	HIGH INTENSITY
5E	94	^	^	SHIFT	MAGENTA	YELLOW	HIGH INTENSITY
5F	95	—	—	SHIFT	MAGENTA	WHITE	HIGH INTENSITY
60	96	'	'		YELLOW	BLACK	NORMAL
61	97	a	a	NOTE 5	YELLOW	BLUE	UNDERLINE
62	98	b	b	NOTE 5	YELLOW	GREEN	NORMAL
63	99	c	c	NOTE 5	YELLOW	CYAN	NORMAL
64	100	d	d	NOTE 5	YELLOW	RED	NORMAL
65	101	e	e	NOTE 5	YELLOW	MAGENTA	NORMAL
66	102	f	f	NOTE 5	YELLOW	BROWN	NORMAL

VALUE		AS CHARACTERS			AS TEXT ATTRIBUTES		
					COLOR/GRAPHICS MONITOR ADAPTER		IBM MONOCHROME DISPLAY ADAPTER
HEX	DEC	SYMBOL	KEYSTROKES	MODES	BACKGROUND	FOREGROUND	
67	103	g	g	NOTE 5	YELLOW	LIGHT GREY	NORMAL
68	104	h	h	NOTE 5	YELLOW	DARK GREY	HIGH INTENSITY
69	105	i	i	NOTE 5	YELLOW	LIGHT BLUE	HIGH INTENSITY UNDERLINE
6A	106	j	j	NOTE 5	YELLOW	LIGHT GREEN	HIGH INTENSITY
6B	107	k	k	NOTE 5	YELLOW	LIGHT CYAN	HIGH INTENSITY
6C	108	l	l	NOTE 5	YELLOW	LIGHT RED	HIGH INTENSITY
6D	109	m	m	NOTE 5	YELLOW	LIGHT MAGENTA	HIGH INTENSITY
6E	110	n	n	NOTE 5	YELLOW	YELLOW	HIGH INTENSITY
6F	111	o	o	NOTE 5	YELLOW	WHITE	HIGH INTENSITY
70	112	p	p	NOTE 5	WHITE	BLACK	REVERSE VIDEO
71	113	q	q	NOTE 5	WHITE	BLUE	UNDERLINE
72	114	r	r	NOTE 5	WHITE	GREEN	NORMAL
73	115	s	s	NOTE 5	WHITE	CYAN	NORMAL
74	116	t	t	NOTE 5	WHITE	RED	NORMAL
75	117	u	u	NOTE 5	WHITE	MAGENTA	NORMAL
76	118	v	v	NOTE 5	WHITE	BROWN	NORMAL
77	119	w	w	NOTE 5	WHITE	LIGHT GREY	NORMAL
78	120	x	x	NOTE 5	WHITE	DARK GREY	REVERSE VIDEO
79	121	y	y	NOTE 5	WHITE	LIGHT BLUE	HIGH INTENSITY UNDERLINE
A	122	z	z	NOTE 5	WHITE	LIGHT GREEN	HIGH INTENSITY
B	123	{	{	SHIFT	WHITE	LIGHT CYAN	HIGH INTENSITY
:	124	|	|	SHIFT	WHITE	LIGHT RED	HIGH INTENSITY
	125	}	}	SHIFT	WHITE	LIGHT MAGENTA	HIGH INTENSITY
~	126	~	~	SHIFT	WHITE	YELLOW	HIGH INTENSITY
△	127	△	CTRL ←		WHITE	WHITE	HIGH INTENSITY





VALUE		AS CHARACTERS			AS TEXT ATTRIBUTES		
					COLOR/GRAPHICS MONITOR ADAPTER		IBM MONOCHROME DISPLAY ADAPTER
HEX	DEC	SYMBOL	KEYSTROKES	MODES	BACKGROUND	FOREGROUND	
* * * 80 HEX - FF HEX ARE FLASHING IN BOTH COLOR & IBM MONOCHROME * * * *							
80	128	Ā	ALT 128	NOTE 6	BLACK	BLACK	NON-DISPLAY
81	129	ä	ALT 129	NOTE 6	BLACK	BLUE	UNDERLINE
82	130	ē	ALT 130	NOTE 6	BLACK	GREEN	NORMAL
83	131	â	ALT 131	NOTE 6	BLACK	CYAN	NORMAL
84	132	ä	ALT 132	NOTE 6	BLACK	RED	NORMAL
85	133	â	ALT 133	NOTE 6	BLACK	MAGENTA	NORMAL
86	134	â	ALT 134	NOTE 6	BLACK	BROWN	NORMAL
87	135	Ĝ	ALT 135	NOTE 6	BLACK	LIGHT GREY	NORMAL
88	136	Ĉ	ALT 136	NOTE 6	BLACK	DARK GREY	NON-DISPLAY
89	137	ë	ALT 137	NOTE 6	BLACK	LIGHT BLUE	HIGH INTENSITY UNDERLINED
8A	138	ê	ALT 138	NOTE 6	BLACK	LIGHT GREEN	HIGH INTENSITY
8B	139	ï	ALT 139	NOTE 6	BLACK	LIGHT CYAN	HIGH INTENSITY
8C	140	Û	ALT 140	NOTE 6	BLACK	LIGHT RED	HIGH INTENSITY
8D	141	ÿ	ALT 141	NOTE 6	BLACK	LIGHT MAGENTA	HIGH INTENSITY
8E	142	Ä	ALT 142	NOTE 6	BLACK	YELLOW	HIGH INTENSITY
8F	143	Å	ALT 143	NOTE 6	BLACK	WHITE	HIGH INTENSITY
90	144	É	ALT 144	NOTE 6	BLUE	BLACK	NORMAL
91	145	æ	ALT 145	NOTE 6	BLUE	BLUE	UNDERLINE
92	146	FE	ALT 146	NOTE 6	BLUE	GREEN	NORMAL
93	147	ĥ	ALT 147	NOTE 6	BLUE	CYAN	NORMAL
94	148	ö	ALT 148	NOTE 6	BLUE	RED	NORMAL
95	149	ê	ALT 149	NOTE 6	BLUE	MAGENTA	NORMAL
96	150	ĥ	ALT 150	NOTE 6	BLUE	BROWN	NORMAL
97	151	ÿ	ALT 151	NOTE 6	BLUE	LIGHT GREY	NORMAL
98	152	ÿ	ALT 152	NOTE 6	BLUE	DARK GREY	HIGH INTENS
99	153	ö	ALT 153	NOTE 6	BLUE	LIGHT BLUE	HIGH INTEN: UNDERLINE
9A	154	ü	ALT 154	NOTE 6	BLUE	LIGHT GREEN	HIGH INTEN

VALUE		AS CHARACTERS			AS TEXT ATTRIBUTES		
					COLOR/GRAPHICS MONITOR ADAPTER		IBM MONOCHROME DISPLAY ADAPTER
HEX	DEC	SYMBOL	KEYSTROKES	MODES	BACKGROUND	FOREGROUND	
9B	155	Ç	ALT 155	NOTE 6	BLUE	LIGHT CYAN	HIGH INTENSITY
9C	156	£	ALT 156	NOTE 6	BLUE	LIGHT RED	HIGH INTENSITY
9D	157	¥	ALT 157	NOTE 6	BLUE	LIGHT MAGENTA	HIGH INTENSITY
9E	158	Pts	ALT 158	NOTE 6	BLUE	YELLOW	HIGH INTENSITY
9F	159	f	ALT 159	NOTE 6	BLUE	WHITE	HIGH INTENSITY
A0	160	ā	ALT 160	NOTE 6	GREEN	BLACK	NORMAL
A1	161	ī	ALT 161	NOTE 6	GREEN	BLUE	UNDERLINE
A2	162	ō	ALT 162	NOTE 6	GREEN	GREEN	NORMAL
A3	163	ū	ALT 163	NOTE 6	GREEN	CYAN	NORMAL
A4	164	ñ	ALT 164	NOTE 6	GREEN	RED	NORMAL
A5	165	Ñ	ALT 165	NOTE 6	GREEN	MAGENTA	NORMAL
A6	166	ā	ALT 166	NOTE 6	GREEN	BROWN	NORMAL
A7	167	ō	ALT 167	NOTE 6	GREEN	LIGHT GREY	NORMAL
A8	168	ı	ALT 168	NOTE 6	GREEN	DARK GREY	HIGH INTENSITY
A9	169	┐	ALT 169	NOTE 6	GREEN	LIGHT BLUE	HIGH INTENSITY UNDERLINE
AA	170	└	ALT 170	NOTE 6	GREEN	LIGHT GREEN	HIGH INTENSITY
AB	171	½	ALT 171	NOTE 6	GREEN	LIGHT CYAN	HIGH INTENSITY
AC	172	¼	ALT 172	NOTE 6	GREEN	LIGHT RED	HIGH INTENSITY
AD	173	ı	ALT 173	NOTE 6	GREEN	LIGHT MAGENTA	HIGH INTENSITY
AE	174	<<	ALT 174	NOTE 6	GREEN	YELLOW	HIGH INTENSITY
AF	175	>>	ALT 175	NOTE 6	GREEN	WHITE	HIGH INTENSITY
B0	176	¼ DOTS ON	ALT 176	NOTE 6	CYAN	BLACK	NORMAL
B1	177	½ DOTS ON	ALT 177	NOTE 6	CYAN	BLUE	UNDERLINE
B2	178	¾ DOTS ON	ALT 178	NOTE 6	CYAN	GREEN	NORMAL
B3	179		ALT 179	NOTE 6	CYAN	CYAN	NORMAL
B4	180		ALT 180	NOTE 6	CYAN	RED	NORMAL
B5	181		ALT 181	NOTE 6	CYAN	MAGENTA	NORMAL
B6	182		ALT 182	NOTE 6	CYAN	BROWN	NORMAL

VALUE		AS CHARACTERS			AS TEXT ATTRIBUTES		
					COLOR/GRAPHICS MONITOR ADAPTER		IBM MONOCHROME DISPLAY ADAPTER
HEX	DEC	SYMBOL	KEYSTROKES	MODES	BACKGROUND	FOREGROUND	
B7	183		ALT 183	NOTE 6	CYAN	LIGHT GREY	NORMAL
B8	184		ALT 184	NOTE 6	CYAN	DARK GREY	HIGH INTENSITY
B9	185		ALT 185	NOTE 6	CYAN	LIGHT BLUE	HIGH INTENSITY UNDERLINE
BA	186		ALT 186	NOTE 6	CYAN	LIGHT GREEN	HIGH INTENSITY
BB	187		ALT 187	NOTE 6	CYAN	LIGHT CYAN	HIGH INTENSITY
BC	188		ALT 188	NOTE 6	CYAN	LIGHT RED	HIGH INTENSITY
BD	189		ALT 189	NOTE 6	CYAN	LIGHT MAGENTA	HIGH INTENSITY
BE	190		ALT 190	NOTE 6	CYAN	YELLOW	HIGH INTENSITY
BF	191		ALT 191	NOTE 6	CYAN	WHITE	HIGH INTENSITY
C0	192		ALT 192	NOTE 6	RED	BLACK	NORMAL
C1	193		ALT 193	NOTE 6	RED	BLUE	UNDERLINE
C2	194		ALT 194	NOTE 6	RED	GREEN	NORMAL
C3	195		ALT 195	NOTE 6	RED	CYAN	NORMAL
C4	196		ALT 196	NOTE 6	RED	RED	NORMAL
C5	197		ALT 197	NOTE 6	RED	MAGENTA	NORMAL
C6	198		ALT 198	NOTE 6	RED	BROWN	NORMAL
C7	199		ALT 199	NOTE 6	RED	LIGHT GREY	NORMAL
C8	200		ALT 200	NOTE 6	RED	DARK GREY	HIGH INTENSITY
C9	201		ALT 201	NOTE 6	RED	LIGHT BLUE	HIGH INTENSITY UNDERLINE
CA	202		ALT 202	NOTE 6	RED	LIGHT GREEN	HIGH INTENSITY
CB	203		ALT 203	NOTE 6	RED	LIGHT CYAN	HIGH INTENSITY
CC	204		ALT 204	NOTE 6	RED	LIGHT RED	HIGH INTENSITY
CD	205		ALT 205	NOTE 6	RED	LIGHT MAGENTA	HIGH INTENSITY
CE	206		ALT 206	NOTE 6	RED	YELLOW	HIGH INTENSITY
CF	207		ALT 207	NOTE 6	RED	WHITE	HIGH INTENSITY
D0	208		ALT 208	NOTE 6	MAGENTA	BLACK	NORMAL

VALUE		AS CHARACTERS			AS TEXT ATTRIBUTES		
					COLOR/GRAPHICS MONITOR ADAPTER		IBM MONOCHROME DISPLAY ADAPTER
HEX	DEC	SYMBOL	KEYSTROKES	MODES	BACKGROUND	FOREGROUND	
D1	209		ALT 209	NOTE 6	MAGENTA	BLUE	UNDERLINE
D2	210		ALT 210	NOTE 6	MAGENTA	GREEN	NORMAL
D3	211		ALT 211	NOTE 6	MAGENTA	CYAN	NORMAL
D4	212		ALT 212	NOTE 6	MAGENTA	RED	NORMAL
D5	213		ALT 213	NOTE 6	MAGENTA	MAGENTA	NORMAL
D6	214		ALT 214	NOTE 6	MAGENTA	BROWN	NORMAL
D7	215		ALT 215	NOTE 6	MAGENTA	LIGHT GREY	NORMAL
D8	216		ALT 216	NOTE 6	MAGENTA	DARK GREY	HIGH INTENSITY
D9	217		ALT 217	NOTE 6	MAGENTA	LIGHT BLUE	HIGH INTENSITY UNDERLINE
DA	218		ALT 218	NOTE 6	MAGENTA	LIGHT GREEN	HIGH INTENSITY
DB	219		ALT 219	NOTE 6	MAGENTA	LIGHT CYAN	HIGH INTENSITY
DC	220		ALT 220	NOTE 6	MAGENTA	LIGHT RED	HIGH INTENSITY
DD	221		ALT 221	NOTE 6	MAGENTA	LIGHT MAGENTA	HIGH INTENSITY
DE	222		ALT 222	NOTE 6	MAGENTA	YELLOW	HIGH INTENSITY
DF	223		ALT 223	NOTE 6	MAGENTA	WHITE	HIGH INTENSITY
E0	224	α	ALT 224	NOTE 6	YELLOW	BLACK	NORMAL
E1	225	β	ALT 225	NOTE 6	YELLOW	BLUE	UNDERLINE
E2	226	γ	ALT 226	NOTE 6	YELLOW	GREEN	NORMAL
E3	227	π	ALT 227	NOTE 6	YELLOW	CYAN	NORMAL
E4	228	Σ	ALT 228	NOTE 6	YELLOW	RED	NORMAL
E5	229	ω	ALT 229	NOTE 6	YELLOW	MAGENTA	NORMAL
E6	230	\mathcal{M}	ALT 230	NOTE 6	YELLOW	BROWN	NORMAL
E7	231	τ	ALT 231	NOTE 6	YELLOW	LIGHT GREY	NORMAL
E8	232	Φ	ALT 232	NOTE 6	YELLOW	DARK GREY	HIGH INTENSITY
E9	233	Θ	ALT 233	NOTE 6	YELLOW	LIGHT BLUE	HIGH INTENSITY UNDERLINE
EA	234	Ω	ALT 234	NOTE 6	YELLOW	LIGHT GREEN	HIGH INTENSITY
EB	235	δ	ALT 235	NOTE 6	YELLOW	LIGHT CYAN	HIGH INTENSITY

VALUE		AS CHARACTERS			AS TEXT ATTRIBUTES		
					COLOR/GRAPHICS MONITOR ADAPTER		IBM MONOCHROME DISPLAY ADAPTER
HEX	DEC	SYMBOL	KEYSTROKES	MODES	BACKGROUND	FOREGROUND	
EC	236	∞	ALT 236	NOTE 6	YELLOW	LIGHT RED	HIGH INTENSITY
ED	237	∅	ALT 237	NOTE 6	YELLOW	LIGHT MAGENTA	HIGH INTENSITY
EE	238	€	ALT 238	NOTE 6	YELLOW	YELLOW	HIGH INTENSITY
EF	239	∩	ALT 239	NOTE 6	YELLOW	WHITE	HIGH INTENSITY
F0	240	≡	ALT 240	NOTE 6	WHITE	BLACK	REVERSE VIDEO
F1	241	±	ALT 241	NOTE 6	WHITE	BLUE	UNDERLINE
F2	242	≧	ALT 242	NOTE 6	WHITE	GREEN	NORMAL
F3	243	≦	ALT 243	NOTE 6	WHITE	CYAN	NORMAL
F4	244	§	ALT 244	NOTE 6	WHITE	RED	NORMAL
F5	245	§	ALT 245	NOTE 6	WHITE	MAGENTA	NORMAL
F6	246	÷	ALT 246	NOTE 6	WHITE	BROWN	NORMAL
F7	247	≈	ALT 247	NOTE 6	WHITE	LIGHT GREY	NORMAL
F8	248	○	ALT 248	NOTE 6	WHITE	DARK GREY	REVERSE VIDEO
F9	249	●	ALT 249	NOTE 6	WHITE	LIGHT BLUE	HIGH INTENSITY UNDERLINE
FA	250	•	ALT 250	NOTE 6	WHITE	LIGHT GREEN	HIGH INTENSITY
FB	251	√	ALT 251	NOTE 6	WHITE	LIGHT CYAN	HIGH INTENSITY
FC	252	∩	ALT 252	NOTE 6	WHITE	LIGHT RED	HIGH INTENSITY
FD	253	2	ALT 253	NOTE 6	WHITE	LIGHT MAGENTA	HIGH INTENSITY
FE	254	█	ALT 254	NOTE 6	WHITE	YELLOW	HIGH INTENSITY
FF	255	BLANK	ALT 255	NOTE 6	WHITE	WHITE	HIGH INTENSITY

- NOTE 1** Asterisk (*) can easily be keyed using two methods: 1) hit the  key or 2) in shift mode hit the  key.
- NOTE 2** Period (.) can easily be keyed using two methods: 1) hit the  key or 2) in shift or NUM LOCK mode hit the  key.
- NOTE 3** Numeric characters (0–9) can easily be keyed using two methods: 1) hit the numeric keys on the top row of the typewriter portion of the keyboard or 2) in shift or NUM LOCK mode hit the numeric keys in the 10–key pad portion of the keyboard.
- NOTE 4** Upper case alphabetic characters (A–Z) can easily be keyed in two modes: 1) in shift mode hit the appropriate alphabetic key or 2) in CAPS LOCK mode hit the appropriate alphabetic key.
- NOTE 5** Lower case alphabetic characters (a–z) can easily be keyed in two modes: 1) in “normal” mode hit the appropriate alphabetic key or 2) in CAPS LOCK combined with shift mode hit the appropriate alphabetic key.
- NOTE 6** The 3 digits after the ALT key must be typed from the numeric key pad (keys 71–73, 75–77, 79–82). Character codes 000 through 255 can be entered in this fashion.

Character Set (00-7F) Quick Reference

DECIMAL VALUE	➡	0	16	32	48	64	80	96	112
↩	HEXA-DECIMAL VALUE	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
0	0	BLANK (NULL)	▶	BLANK (SPACE)	0	@	P	'	p
1	1	😊	◀	!	1	A	Q	a	q
2	2	😄	↕	"	2	B	R	b	r
3	3	♥	!!	#	3	C	S	c	s
4	4	♦	¶	\$	4	D	T	d	t
5	5	♣	§	%	5	E	U	e	u
6	6	♠	▬	&	6	F	V	f	v
7	7	•	↕	'	7	G	W	g	w
8	8	●	↑	(	8	H	X	h	x
9	9	○	↓	)	9	I	Y	i	y
10	A	◉	→	*	:	J	Z	j	x
11	B	♂	←	+	;	K	[	k	{
12	C	♀	└	,	<	L	\	l	!
13	D	🎵	↔	-	=	M	]	m	}
14	E	🎵	▲	.	>	N	^	n	~
15	F	☀	▼	/	?	O	_	o	△

VALUE		AS CHARACTERS			AS TEXT ATTRIBUTES		
					COLOR/GRAPHICS MONITOR ADAPTER		IBM MONOCHROME DISPLAY ADAPTER
HEX	DEC	SYMBOL	KEYSTROKES	MODES	BACKGROUND	FOREGROUND	
67	103	g	g	NOTE 5	YELLOW	LIGHT GREY	NORMAL
68	104	h	h	NOTE 5	YELLOW	DARK GREY	HIGH INTENSITY
69	105	i	i	NOTE 5	YELLOW	LIGHT BLUE	HIGH INTENSITY UNDERLINE
6A	106	j	j	NOTE 5	YELLOW	LIGHT GREEN	HIGH INTENSITY
6B	107	k	k	NOTE 5	YELLOW	LIGHT CYAN	HIGH INTENSITY
6C	108	l	l	NOTE 5	YELLOW	LIGHT RED	HIGH INTENSITY
6D	109	m	m	NOTE 5	YELLOW	LIGHT MAGENTA	HIGH INTENSITY
6E	110	n	n	NOTE 5	YELLOW	YELLOW	HIGH INTENSITY
6F	111	o	o	NOTE 5	YELLOW	WHITE	HIGH INTENSITY
70	112	p	p	NOTE 5	WHITE	BLACK	REVERSE VIDEO
71	113	q	q	NOTE 5	WHITE	BLUE	UNDERLINE
72	114	r	r	NOTE 5	WHITE	GREEN	NORMAL
73	115	s	s	NOTE 5	WHITE	CYAN	NORMAL
74	116	t	t	NOTE 5	WHITE	RED	NORMAL
75	117	u	u	NOTE 5	WHITE	MAGENTA	NORMAL
76	118	v	v	NOTE 5	WHITE	BROWN	NORMAL
77	119	w	w	NOTE 5	WHITE	LIGHT GREY	NORMAL
78	120	x	x	NOTE 5	WHITE	DARK GREY	REVERSE VIDEO
79	121	y	y	NOTE 5	WHITE	LIGHT BLUE	HIGH INTENSITY UNDERLINE
7A	122	z	z	NOTE 5	WHITE	LIGHT GREEN	HIGH INTENSITY
7B	123	{	{	SHIFT	WHITE	LIGHT CYAN	HIGH INTENSITY
7C	124	|	|	SHIFT	WHITE	LIGHT RED	HIGH INTENSITY
7D	125	}	}	SHIFT	WHITE	LIGHT MAGENTA	HIGH INTENSITY
7E	126	~	~	SHIFT	WHITE	YELLOW	HIGH INTENSITY
7F	127	△	CTRL ←		WHITE	WHITE	HIGH INTENSITY

VALUE		AS CHARACTERS			AS TEXT ATTRIBUTES		
					COLOR/GRAPHICS MONITOR ADAPTER		IBM MONOCHROME DISPLAY ADAPTER
HEX	DEC	SYMBOL	KEYSTROKES	MODES	BACKGROUND	FOREGROUND	
* * * 80 HEX – FF HEX ARE FLASHING IN BOTH COLOR & IBM MONOCHROME * * * *							
80	128	Ā	ALT 128	NOTE 6	BLACK	BLACK	NON-DISPLAY
81	129	ū	ALT 129	NOTE 6	BLACK	BLUE	UNDERLINE
82	130	ē	ALT 130	NOTE 6	BLACK	GREEN	NORMAL
83	131	â	ALT 131	NOTE 6	BLACK	CYAN	NORMAL
84	132	ä	ALT 132	NOTE 6	BLACK	RED	NORMAL
85	133	à	ALT 133	NOTE 6	BLACK	MAGENTA	NORMAL
86	134	â	ALT 134	NOTE 6	BLACK	BROWN	NORMAL
87	135	ġ	ALT 135	NOTE 6	BLACK	LIGHT GREY	NORMAL
88	136	â	ALT 136	NOTE 6	BLACK	DARK GREY	NON-DISPLAY
89	137	ë	ALT 137	NOTE 6	BLACK	LIGHT BLUE	HIGH INTENSITY UNDERLINED
8A	138	è	ALT 138	NOTE 6	BLACK	LIGHT GREEN	HIGH INTENSITY
8B	139	ï	ALT 139	NOTE 6	BLACK	LIGHT CYAN	HIGH INTENSITY
8C	140	↑	ALT 140	NOTE 6	BLACK	LIGHT RED	HIGH INTENSITY
8D	141	ì	ALT 141	NOTE 6	BLACK	LIGHT MAGENTA	HIGH INTENSITY
8E	142	Ä	ALT 142	NOTE 6	BLACK	YELLOW	HIGH INTENSITY
8F	143	Å	ALT 143	NOTE 6	BLACK	WHITE	HIGH INTENSITY
90	144	É	ALT 144	NOTE 6	BLUE	BLACK	NORMAL
91	145	æ	ALT 145	NOTE 6	BLUE	BLUE	UNDERLINE
92	146	FE	ALT 146	NOTE 6	BLUE	GREEN	NORMAL
93	147	â	ALT 147	NOTE 6	BLUE	CYAN	NORMAL
94	148	ö	ALT 148	NOTE 6	BLUE	RED	NORMAL
95	149	ò	ALT 149	NOTE 6	BLUE	MAGENTA	NORMAL
96	150	â	ALT 150	NOTE 6	BLUE	BROWN	NORMAL
97	151	ù	ALT 151	NOTE 6	BLUE	LIGHT GREY	NORMAL
98	152	ÿ	ALT 152	NOTE 6	BLUE	DARK GREY	HIGH INTENSITY
99	153	ö	ALT 153	NOTE 6	BLUE	LIGHT BLUE	HIGH INTENSITY UNDERLINE
9A	154	Ü	ALT 154	NOTE 6	BLUE	LIGHT GREEN	HIGH INTENSITY

Character Set (80-FF) Quick Reference

DECIMAL VALUE	➡	128	144	160	176	192	208	224	240
↙	HEXA-DECIMAL VALUE	8	9	A	B	D	C	E	F
0	0	ç	Ē	ā	1/4 Dots On			∞	≡
1	1	ü	Æ	ī	1/2 Dots On			β	±
2	2	é	FE	ó	3/4 Dots On			γ	≥
3	3	â	ô	ú				π	≤
4	4	ä	ö	ñ				Σ	∫
5	5	à	ò	Ñ				σ	∫
6	6	ä	û	ā				μ	÷
7	7	ç	ù	o				τ	≈
8	8	ê	ÿ	ı				Φ	◦
9	9	ë	Ö	┐				⊖	•
10	A	è	Ü	┐				Ω	•
11	B	ï	ç	1/2				δ	√
12	C	î	£	1/4				∞	η
13	D	ï	¥	ı				∅	²
14	E	Ä	Pts	«				€	■
15	F	Å	f	»				∩	BLANK 'FF'

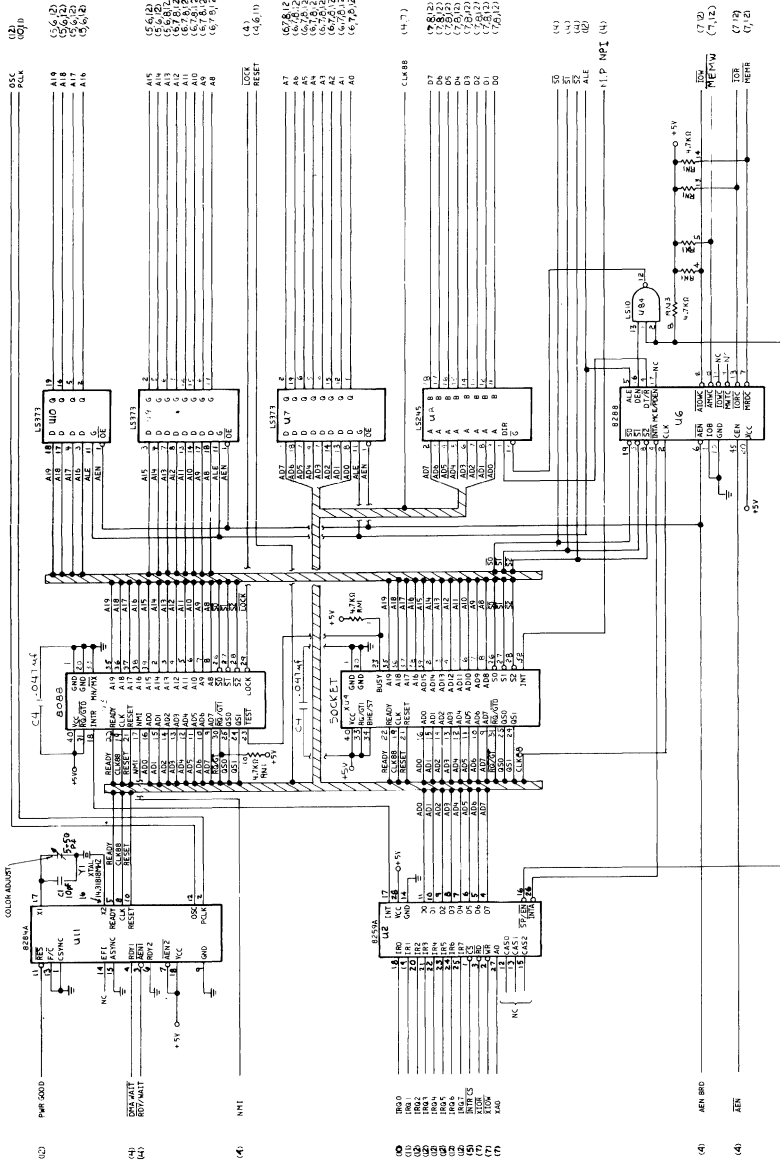
NOTES

APPENDIX D LOGIC DIAGRAMS

Contents:

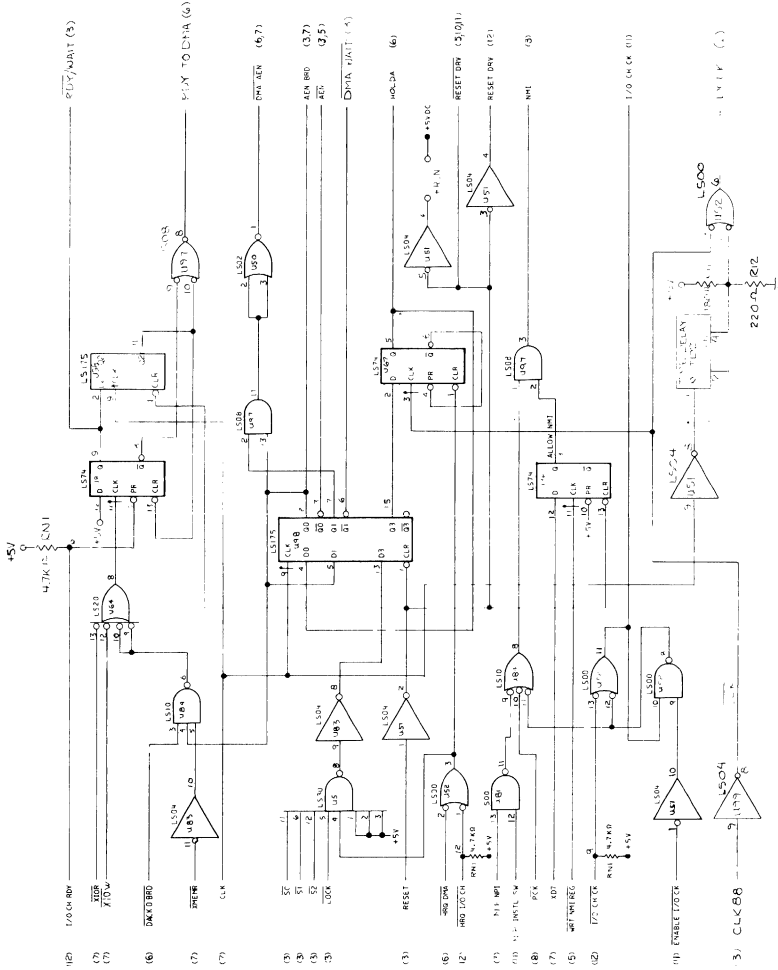
System Board	D-2
Keyboard	D-12
IBM Monochrome Display And Parallel Printer Adapter	D-14
IBM Monochrome Display	D-24
Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter	D-25
IBM 80 CPS Matrix Printer	D-31
Parallel Printer Adapter	D-34
5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter	D-35
5 1/4" Diskette Drive	D-39
32 KB Memory Expansion	D-42
64 KB Memory Expansion	D-45
Asynchronous Communications Adapter	D-48
Game Control Adapter	D-49

SYSTEM BOARD (PROCESSOR AND SUPPORT)



Note: Logics one and two of twelve are not applicable

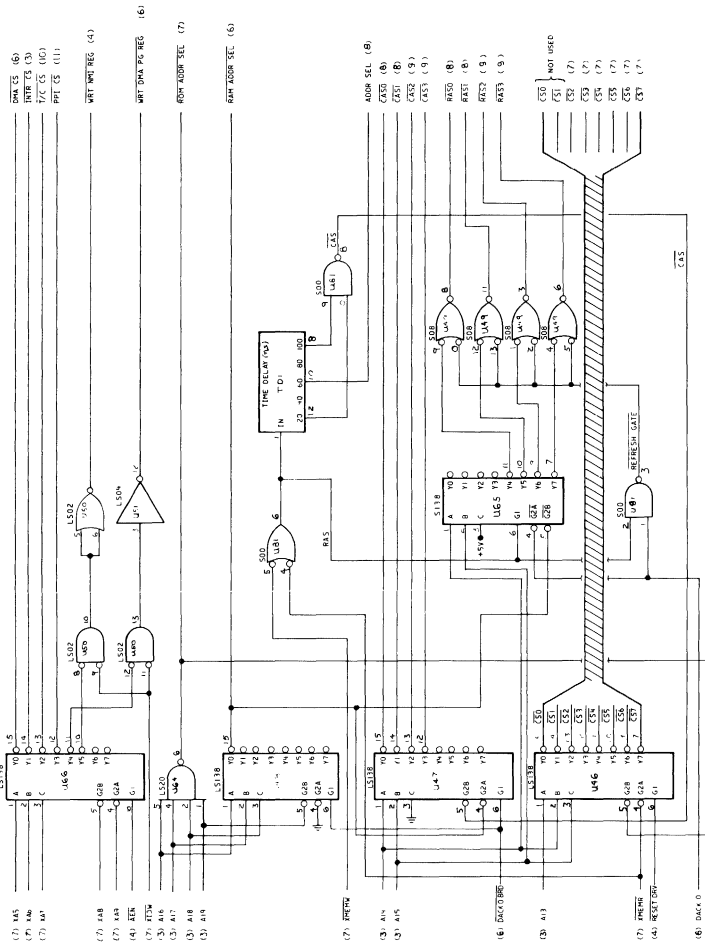
SYSTEM BOARD (WAIT STATE GENERATOR)



System Board (Wait State Generator) Logic 4 of 12

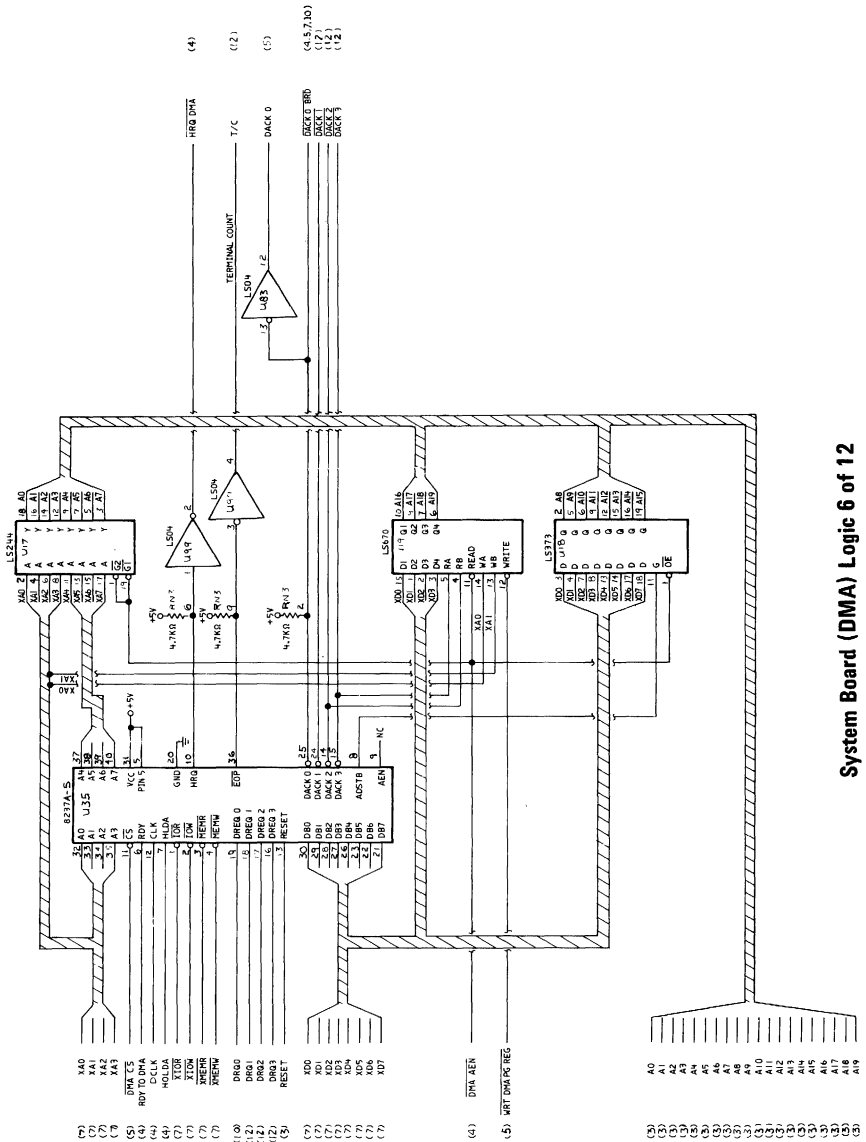
SYSTEM BOARD (DEVICE DECODES)

2009 12/20/09



System Board (Device Decodes) Logic 5 of 12

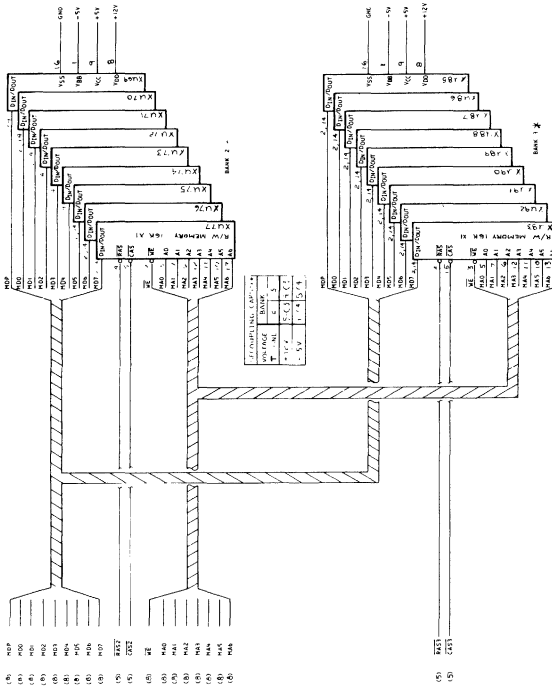
SYSTEM BOARD (DMA)



System Board (DMA) Logic 6 of 12

APPENDIX D

SYSTEM BOARD (DYNAMIC MEMORY EXTENDED)

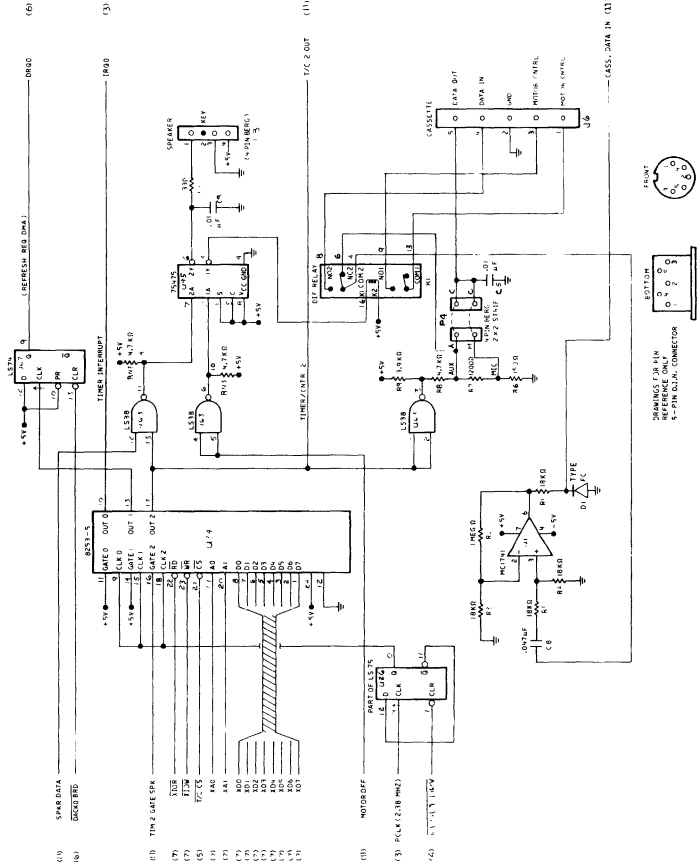


* BANK 2 (13) ARE REQUIRED.

** (13) AND (15) ARE REQUIRED.

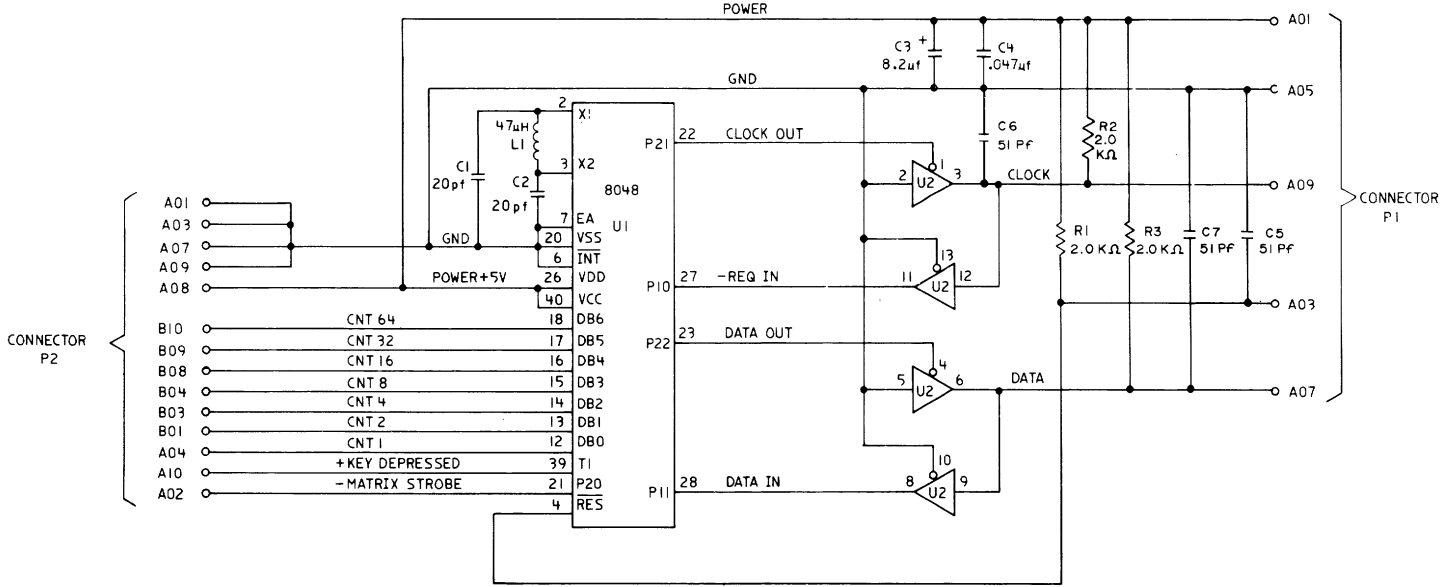
System Board (Dynamic Memory Extended) Logic 9 of 12

SYSTEM BOARD (SPEAKER/CASSETTE/TIMER/COUNTER)



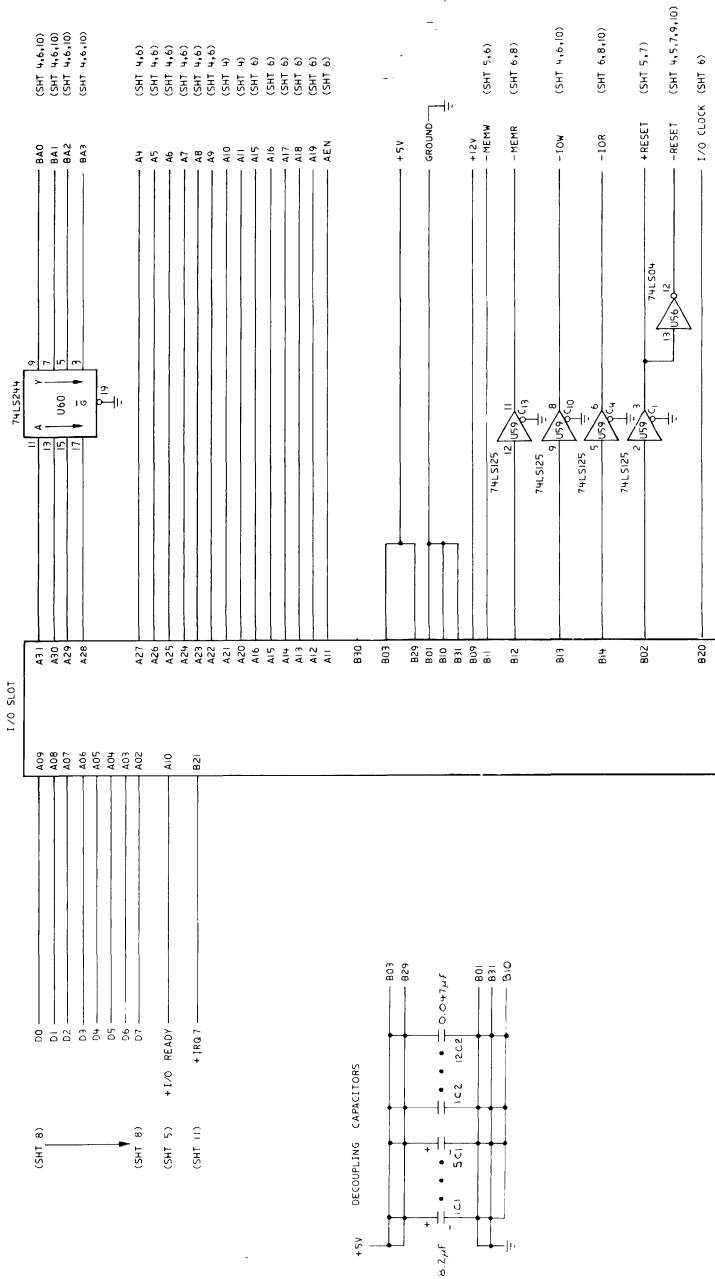
System Board (Speaker/Cassette/Timer/Counter) Logic 10 of 12

APPENDIX D



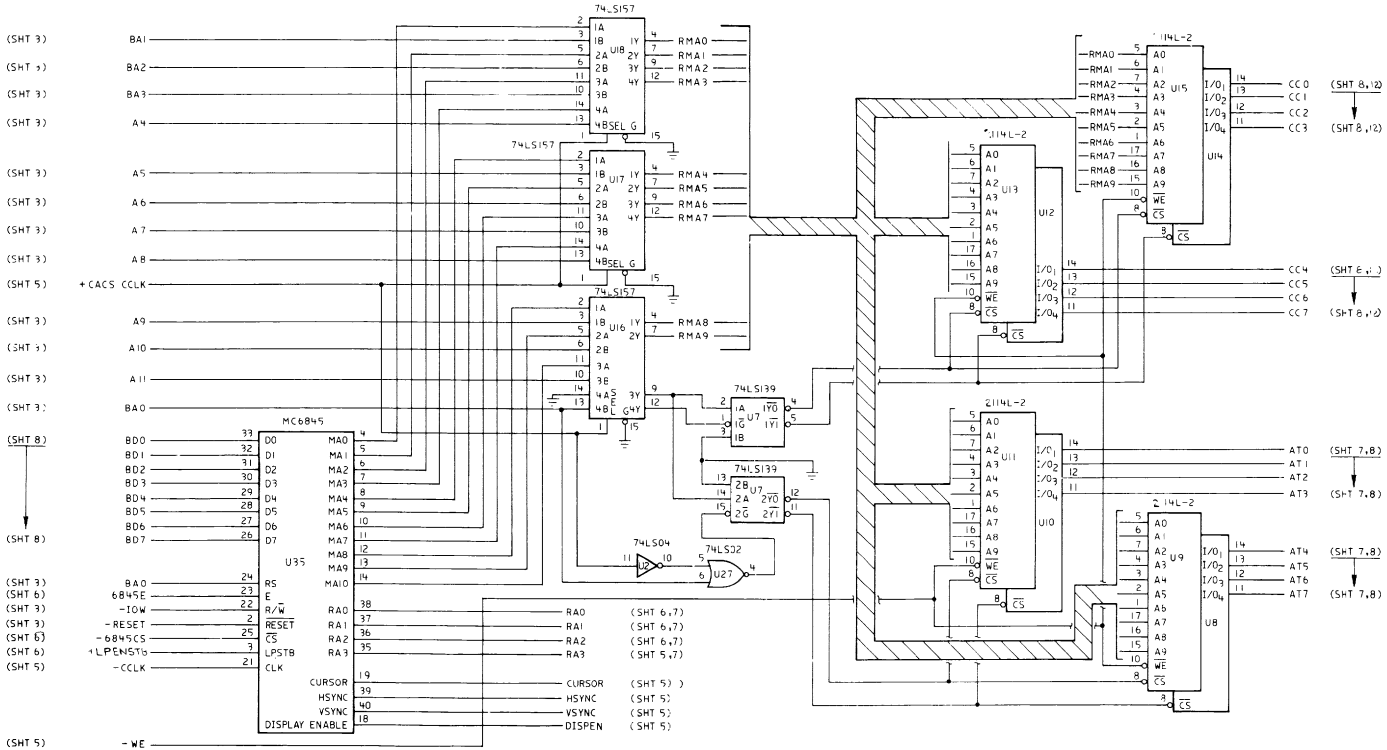
Keyboard Logic 1 of 2

IBM MONOCHROME DISPLAY AND PARALLEL PRINTER ADAPTER



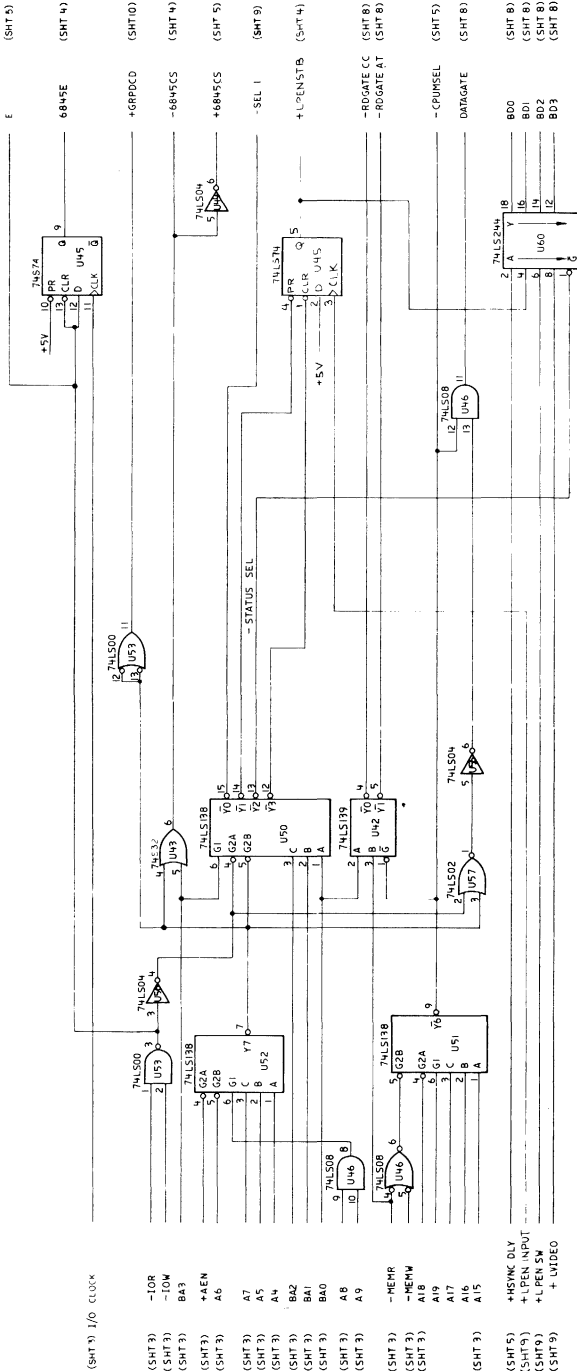
IBM Monochrome Display And Parallel Printer Adapter Logic 3 of 12

Note: Logics one and two of twelve are not applicable.

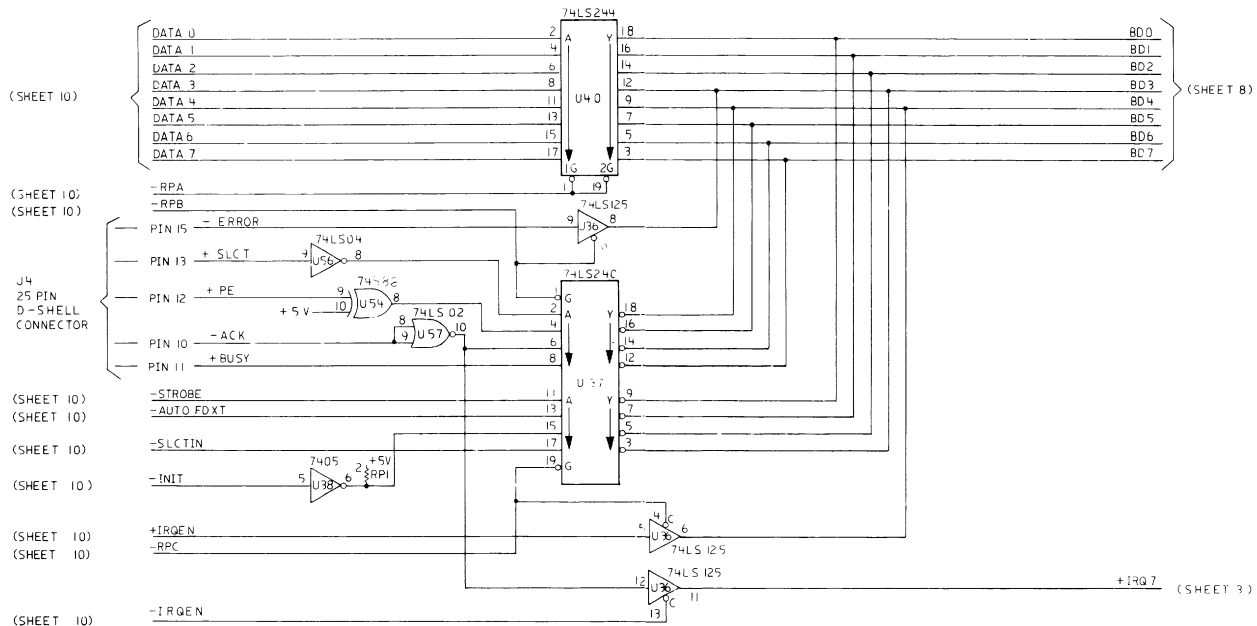


IBM Monochrome Display And Parallel Printer Adapter Logic 4 of 12

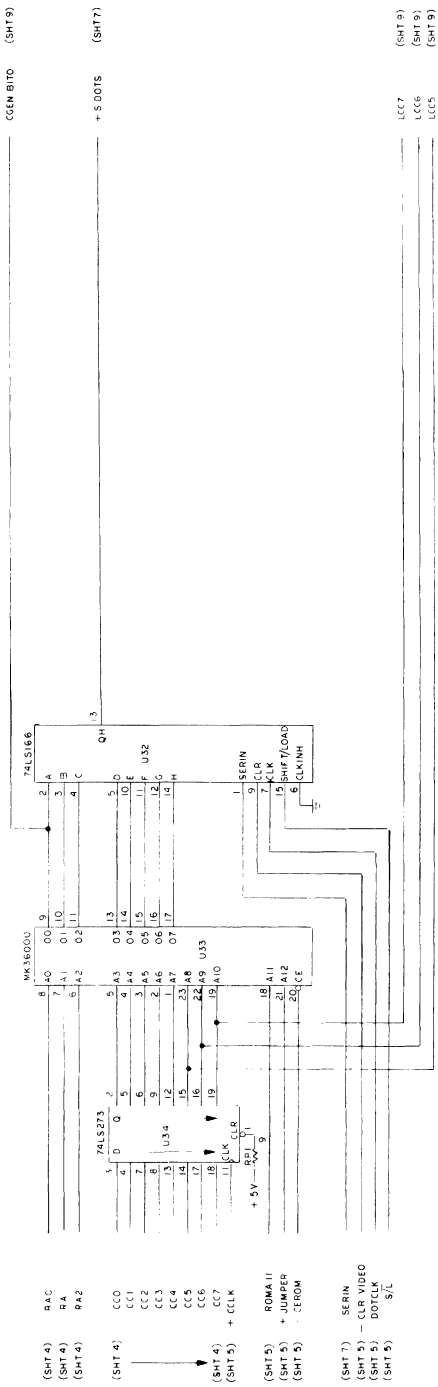
IBM MONOCHROME DISPLAY AND PARALLEL PRINTER ADAPTER



IBM Monochrome Display And Parallel Printer Adapter Logic 6 of 12



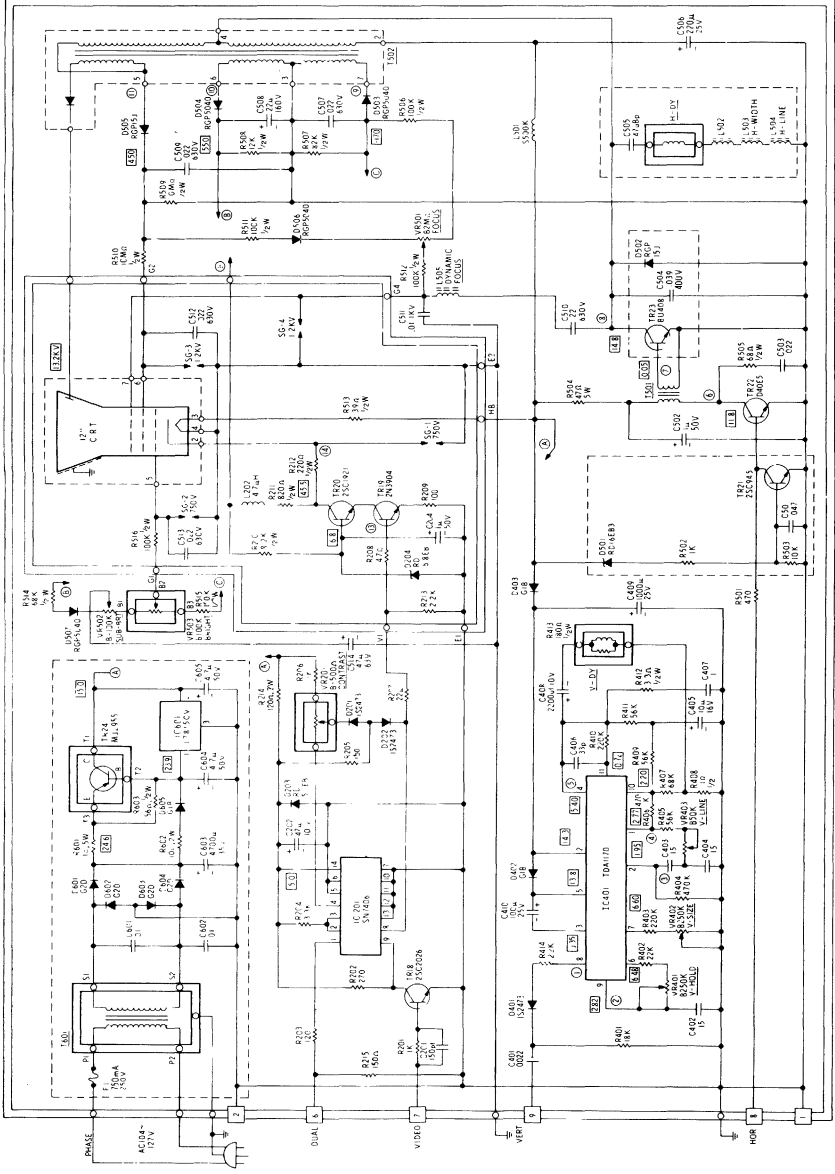
IBM Monochrome Display And Parallel Printer Adapter Logic 11 of 12



IBM MONOCHROME DISPLAY

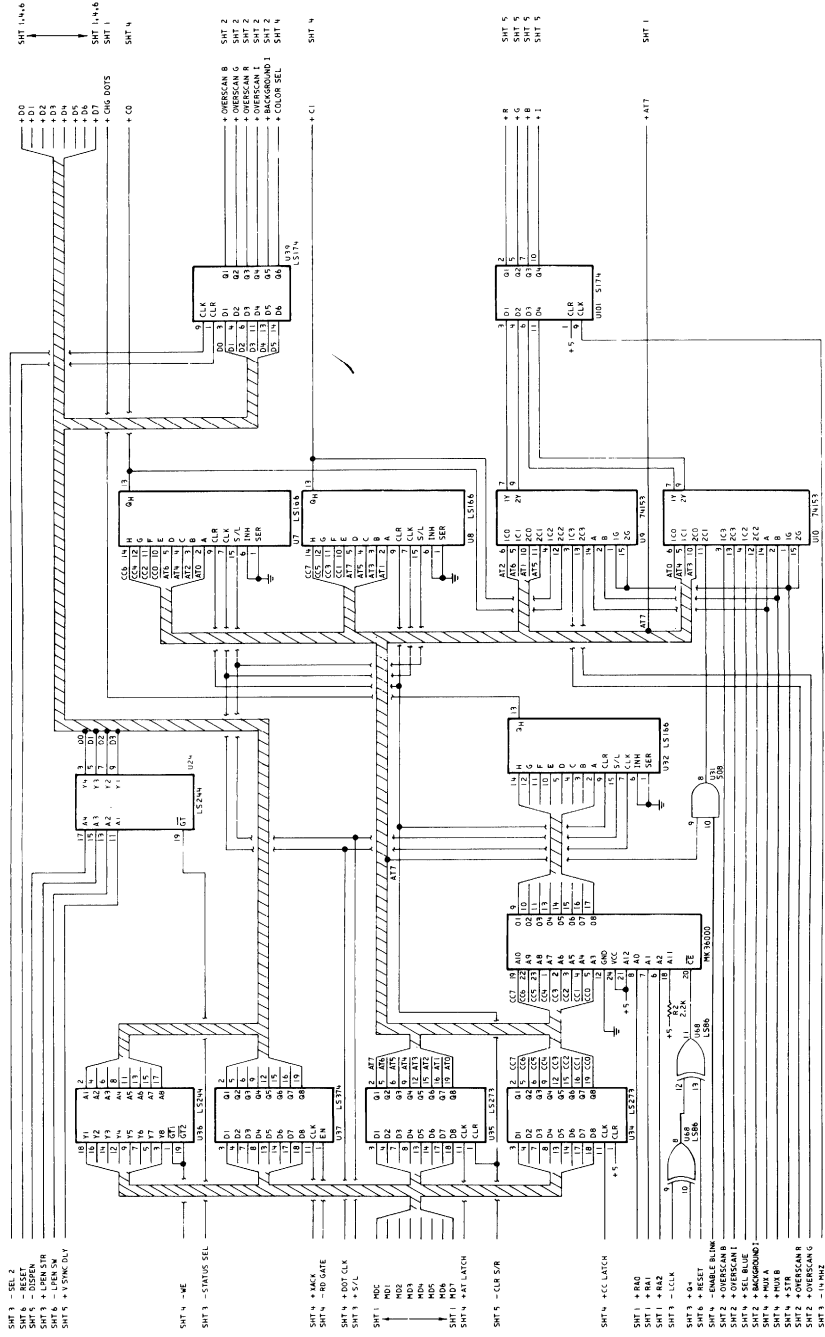
DANGER
HAZARDOUS VOLTAGES UP TO 450 VOLTS EXIST ON THE PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARDS

- NOTES:
- 1 RESISTOR VALUES ARE IN OHMS UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED.
 - 2 ALL RESISTORS ARE 1/4W EXCEPT WHERE OTHERWISE INDICATED.
 - 3 CAPACITOR VALUES ARE 50V EXCEPT WHERE OTHERWISE INDICATED.
 - 4 CAPACITOR VALUES ARE μ F UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED.
 - 5 AC WIRING INFORMATION.
 - 6 PHASE - BLACK BROWN WIRE
 - 7 RED WIRE
 - 8 IMPORTANT - THE PHASE WIRE SHOULD BE CONNECTED TO THE POSITIVE SIDE OF TRANSFORMER.



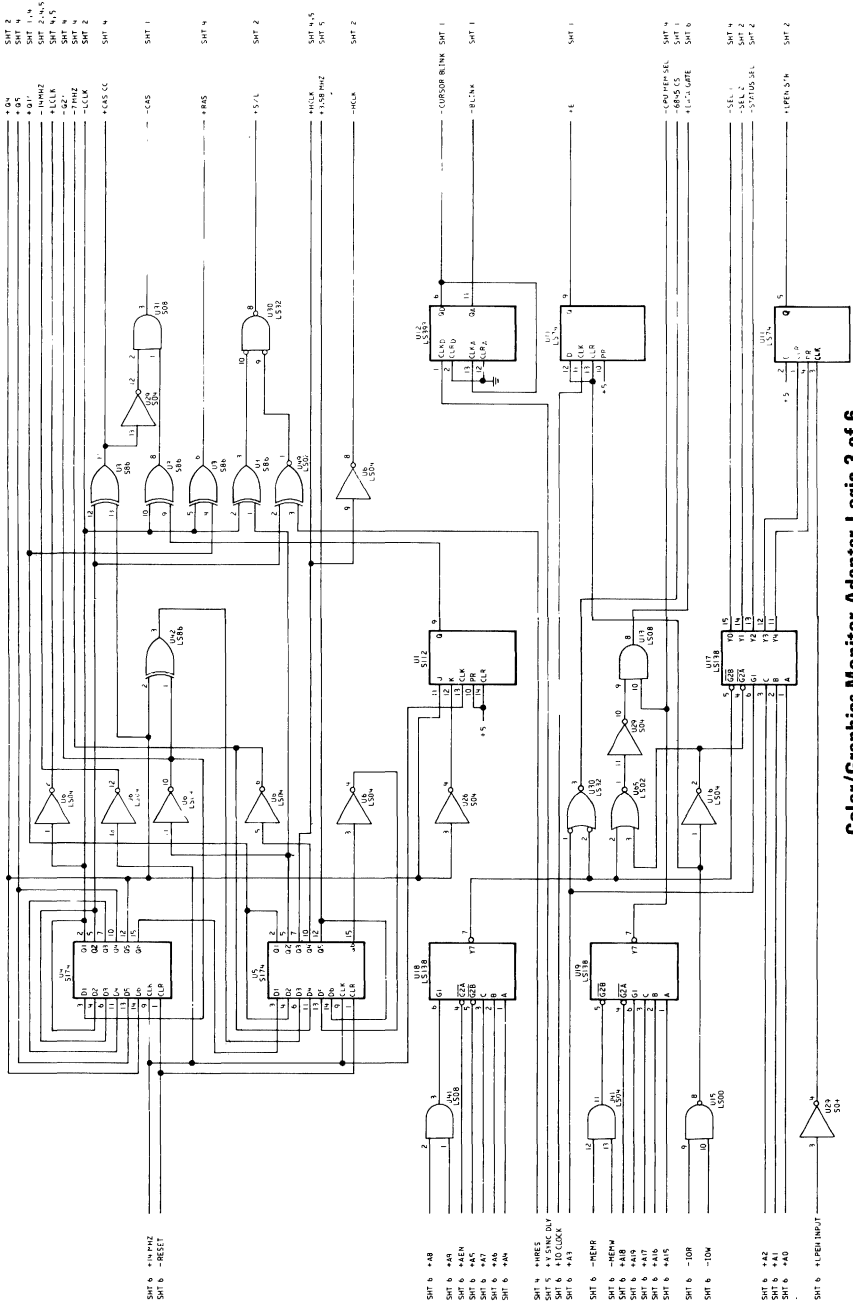
IBM Monochrome Display

COLOR/GRAPHICS MONITOR ADAPTER



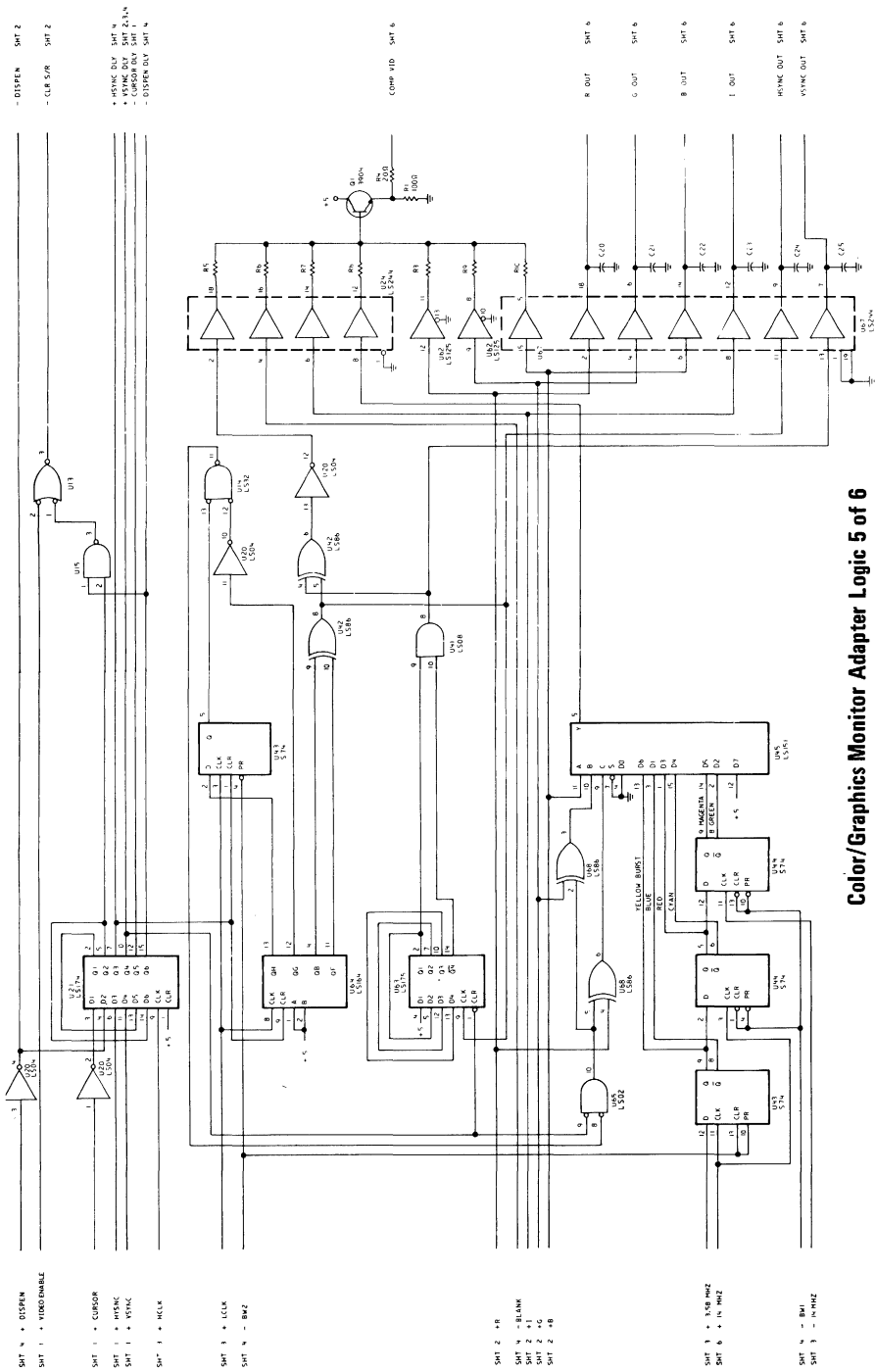
Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter Logic 2 of 6

COLOR/GRAPHICS MONITOR ADAPTER



Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter Logic 3 of 6

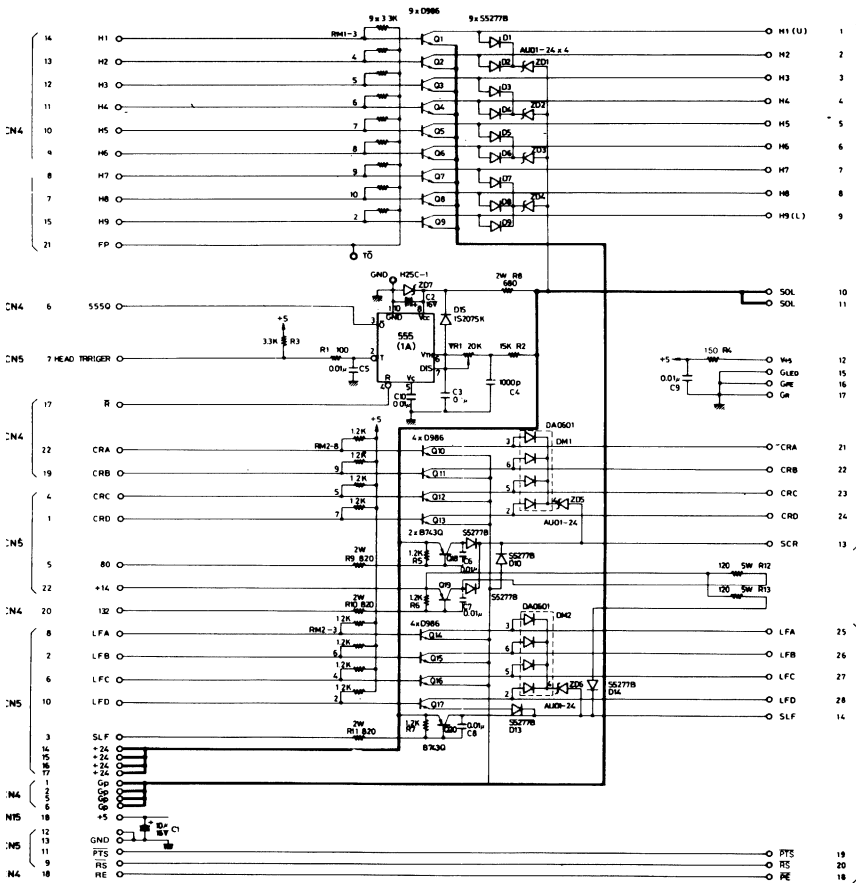
COLOR/GRAPHICS MONITOR ADAPTER



Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter Logic 5 of 6

APPENDIX D

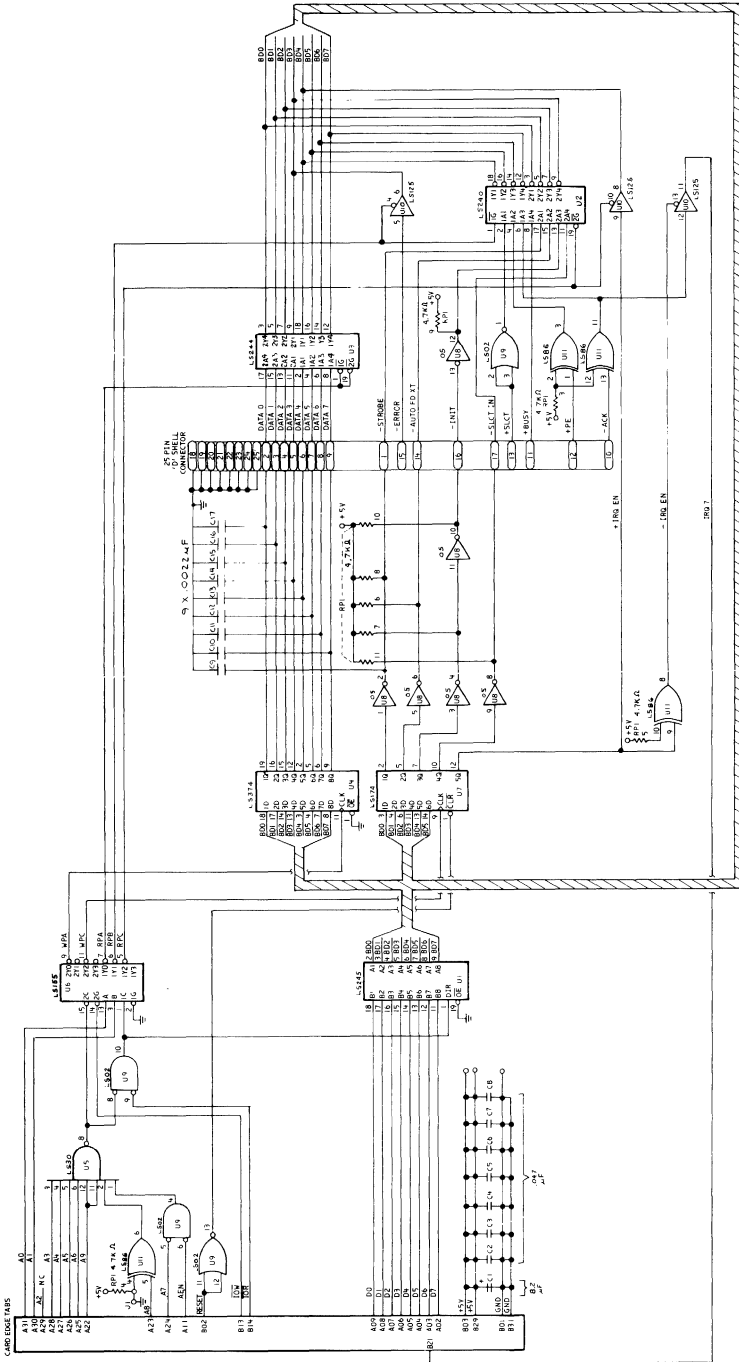
IBM 80 CPS DIAGRAM OF DRIVER CIRCUIT MATRIX PRINTER



IBM 80 CPS Diagram of Driver Circuit Matrix Printer

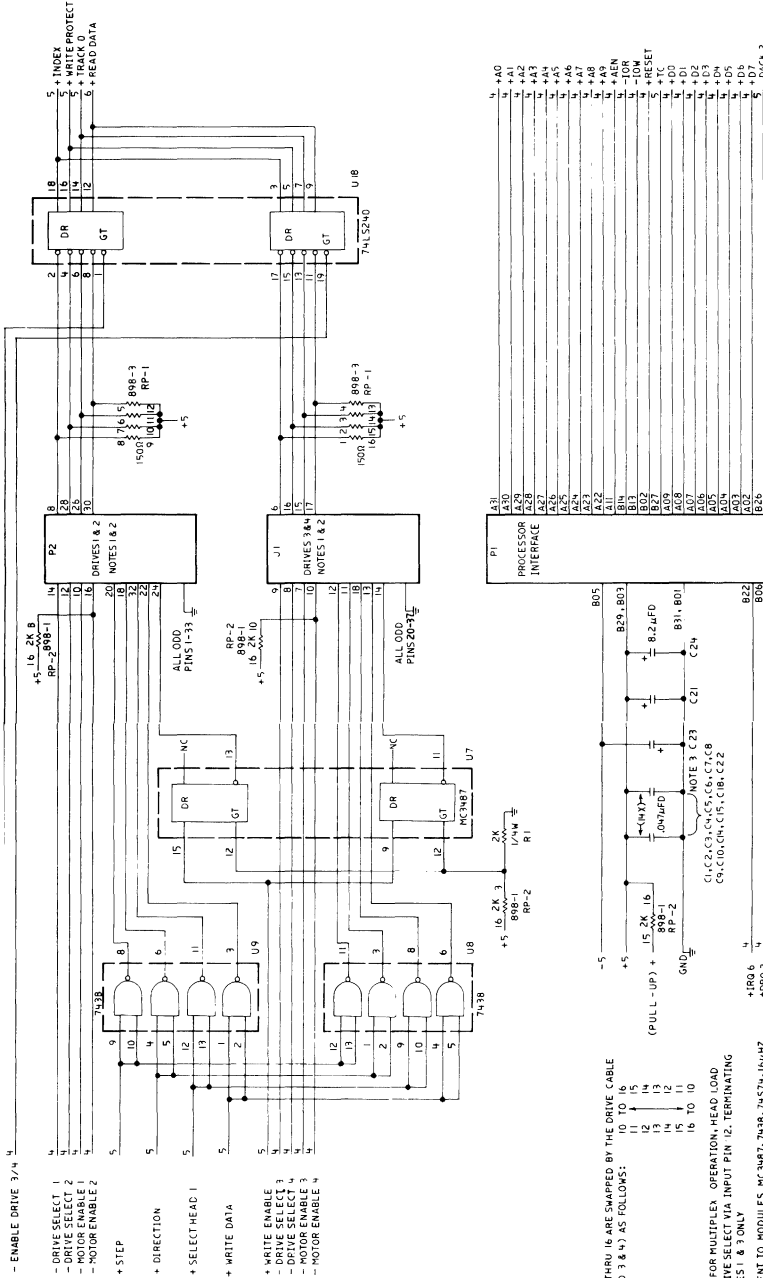
APPENDIX D

PARALLEL PRINTER ADAPTER



Parallel Printer Adapter

5 1/4" DISKETTE DRIVE ADAPTER



Note: Logics one and two of six are not applicable.

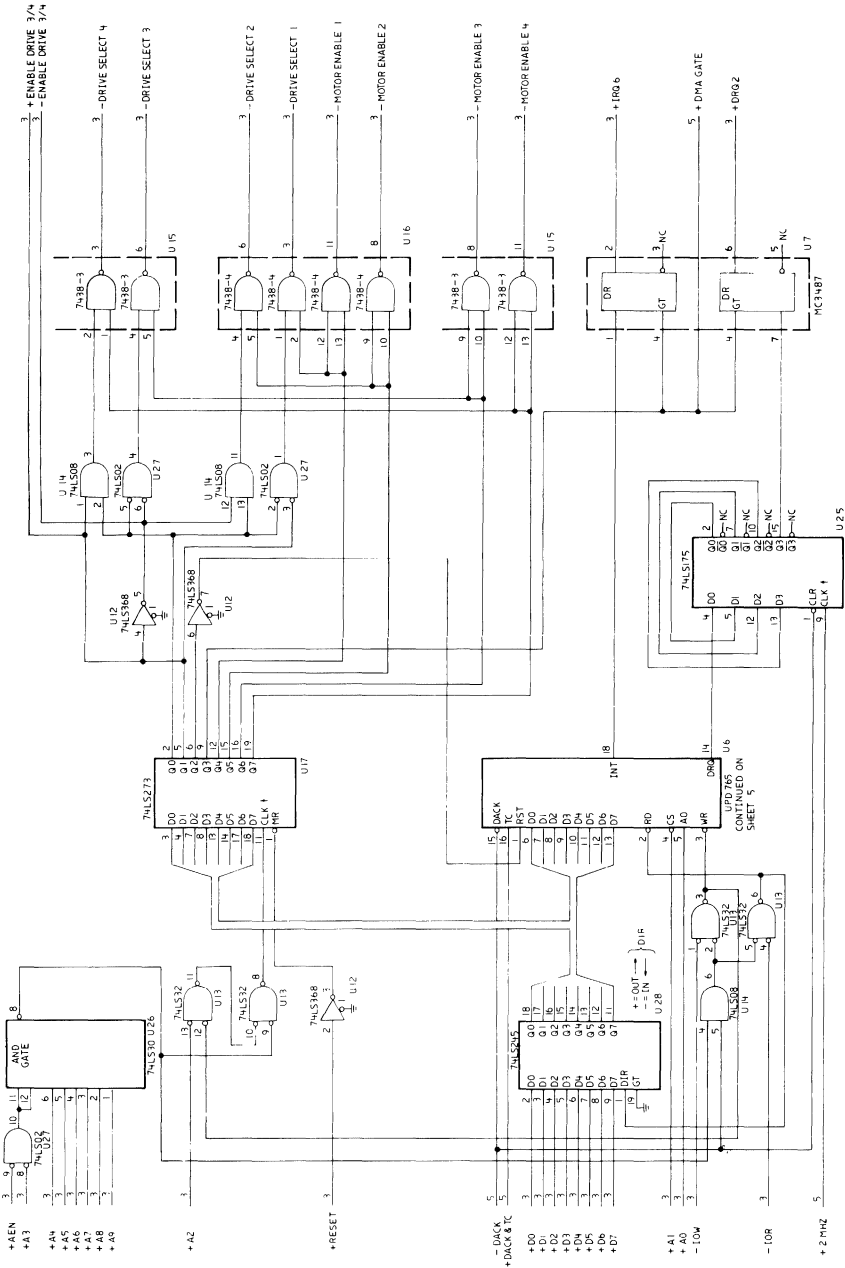
NOTES:

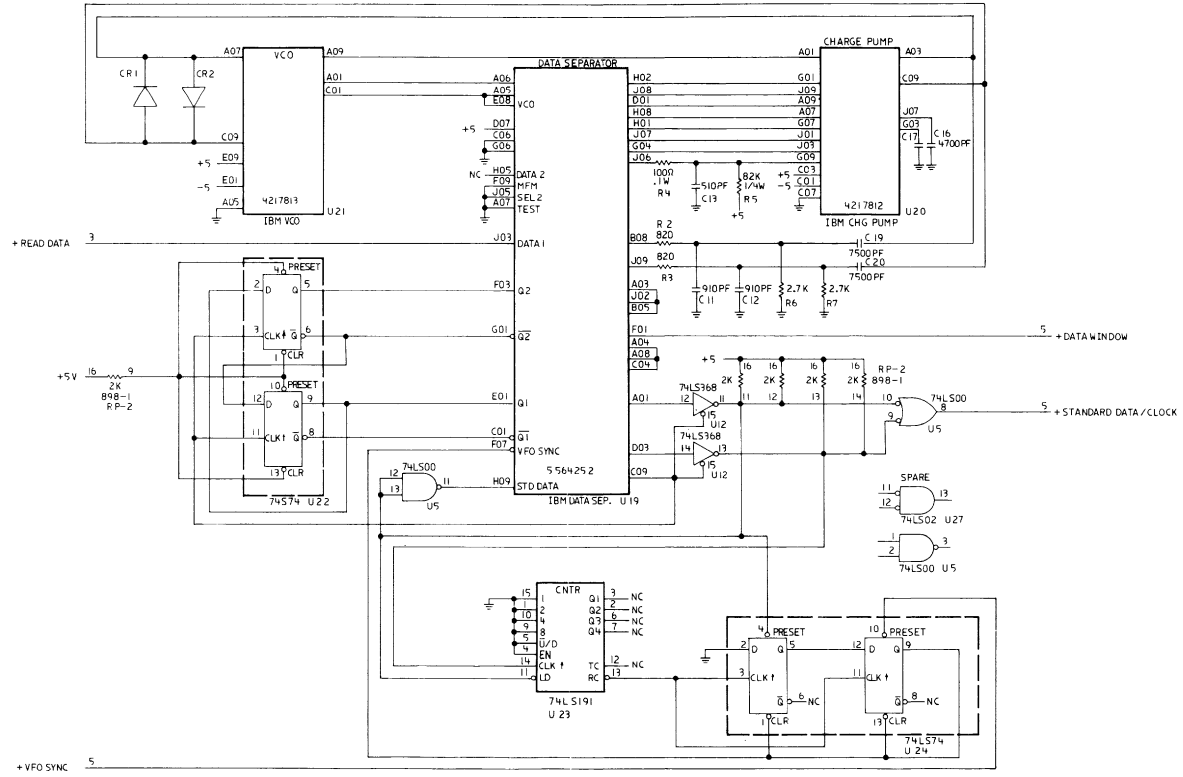
- 1 SIGNALS ON DRIVE PINS 10 THRU 16 ARE SWAPPED BY THE DRIVE CABLE BETWEEN DRIVES 1 & 2 (AND 3 & 4) AS FOLLOWS:
 10 TO 16
 11 TO 15
 12 TO 14
 13 TO 13
 14 TO 12
 15 TO 11
 16 TO 10
- 2 ALL DRIVES ARE JUMPERED FOR MULTIPLEX OPERATION, HEAD LOAD WITH DRIVE SELECT AND DRIVE SELECT VIA INPUT PIN 12, TERMINATING R-PACKS ARE LEFT IN DRIVES 1 & 3 ONLY
- 3 -0.7µF/D SHOULD BE ADJACENT TO MODULES MC3887, 74LS74, 74LS75, 16µM/MZ OSC, XCO AND CHG PUMP, 0.2µF/D CAPS SHOULD BE NEAR ASSOCIATED PI PINS
- 4 ALL SIGNAL LINES HIGHER THAN OR EQUAL TO 1MHz SHOULD BE KEPT TO THE SHORTEST POSSIBLE LENGTH, THIS IS A PRIMARY DESIGN GOAL
- 5 HAVE NO CONNECTION TO UNUSED PINS ON THE VCO, CHARGE PUMP & DATA SEPARATOR MODULES
- 6 ALL NOTICE AND GROUND CONNECTIONS TO THE VCO, CHARGE PUMP AND ASSOCIATED DISCRETE COMPONENTS SHOULD BE SEPARATE FROM OTHER CIRCUITS AND THEN JOINED TO THE OTHER CIRCUITS AT ONE POINT

5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter Logic 3 of 6

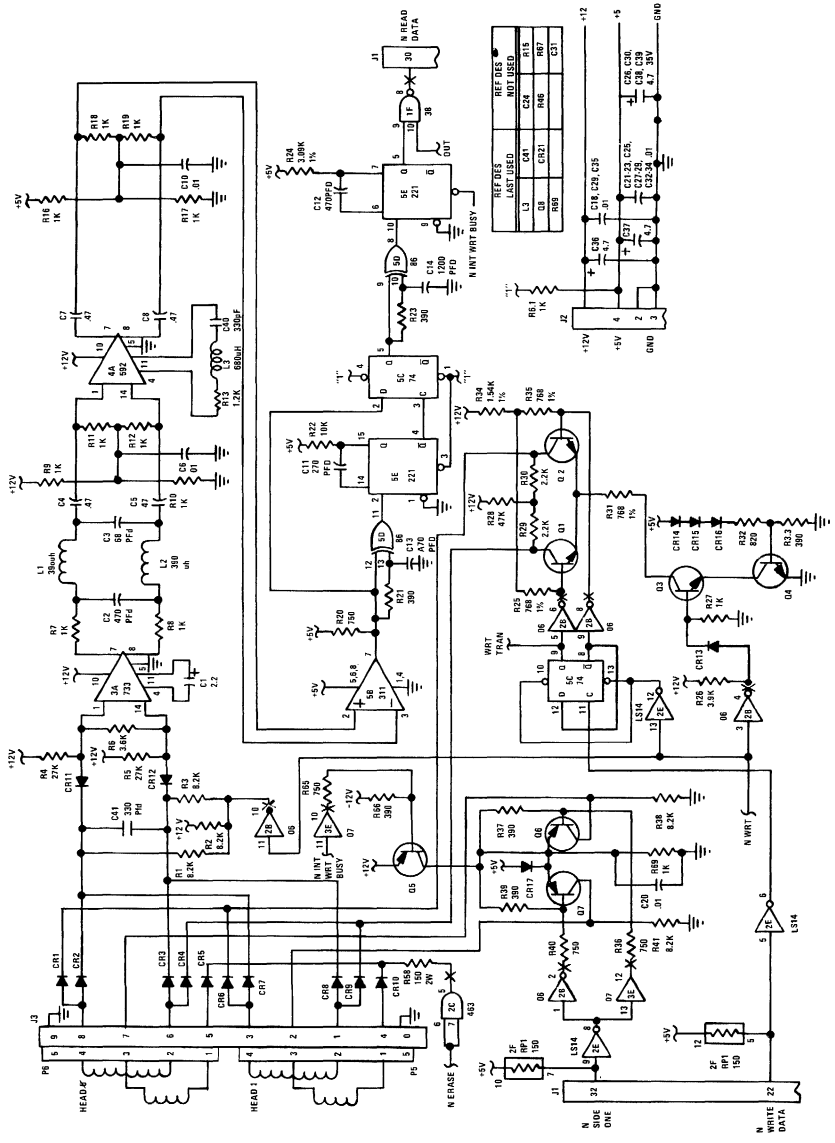
APPENDIX D

5¼" DISKETTE DRIVE ADAPTER



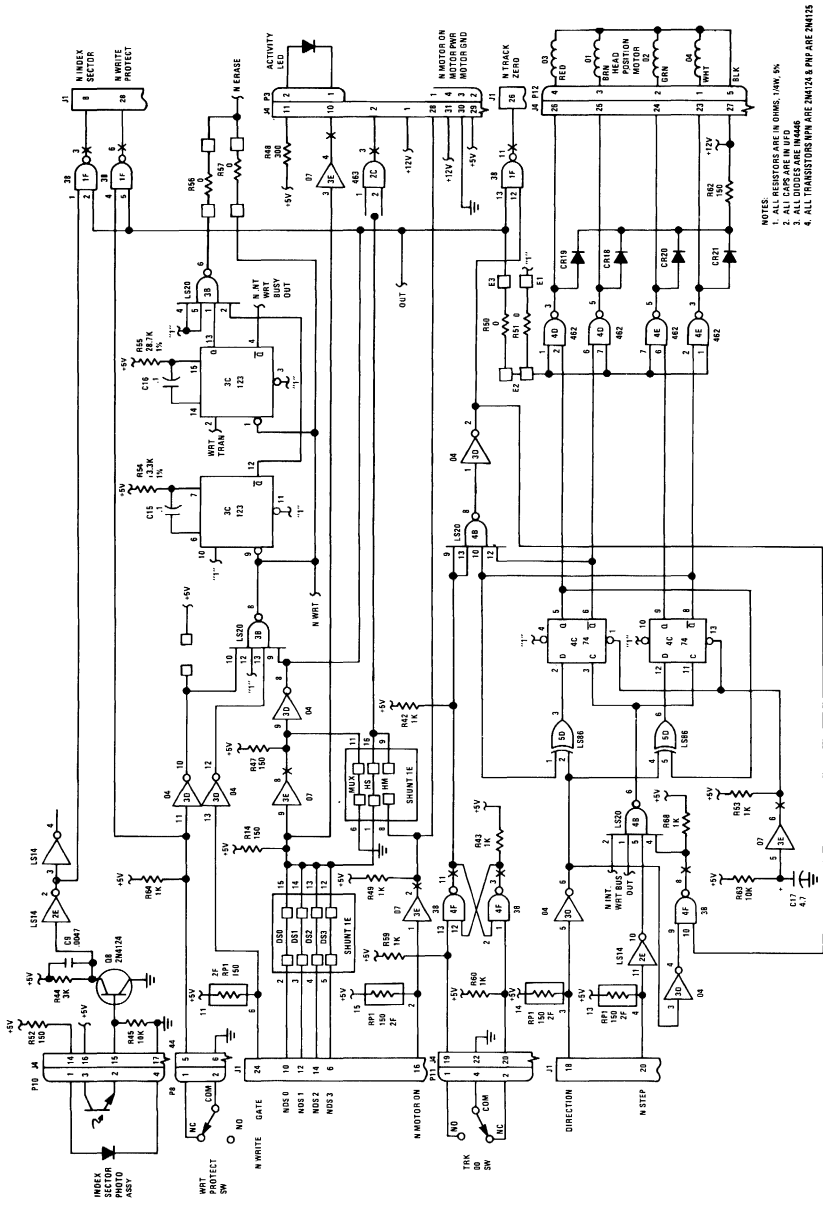


5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter Logic 6 of 6



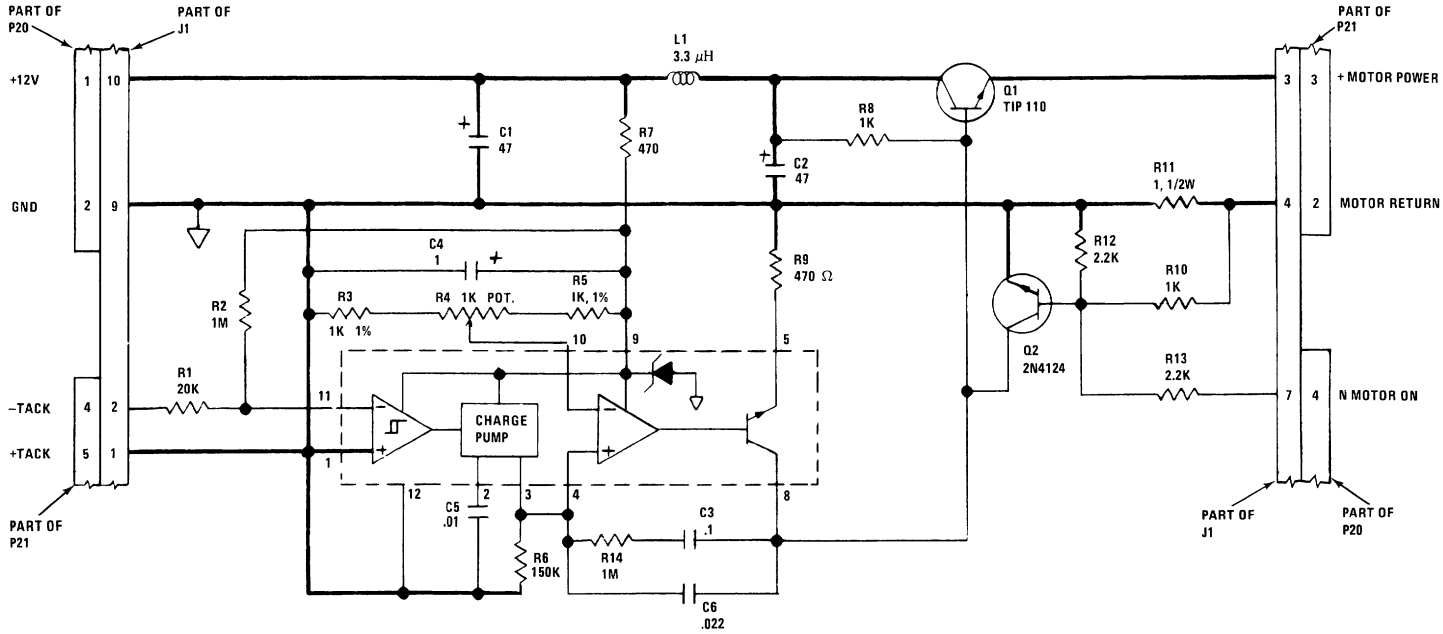
5 1/4" Diskette Drive Logic 1 of 3

5 1/4" DISKETTE DRIVE



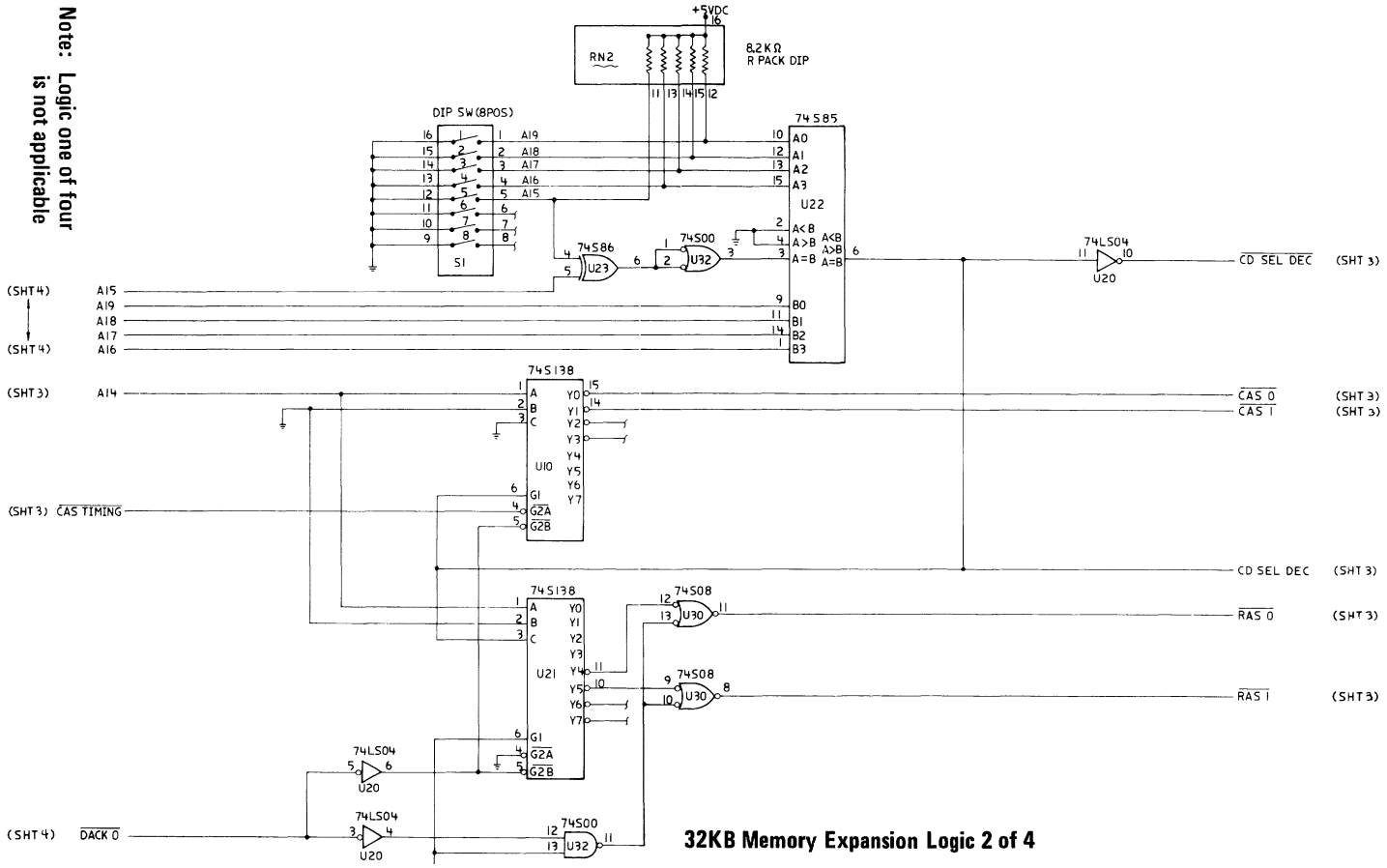
- NOTES
1. ALL RESISTORS ARE IN OHMS, UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.
 2. ALL CAPACITORS ARE IN MICROFARADS UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.
 3. ALL LOGIC IS IN 7400 SERIES UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.
 4. ALL TRANSISTORS WITHIN ARE 2N1613 & PNP ARE 2N1123

5 1/4" Diskette Drive Logic 2 of 3

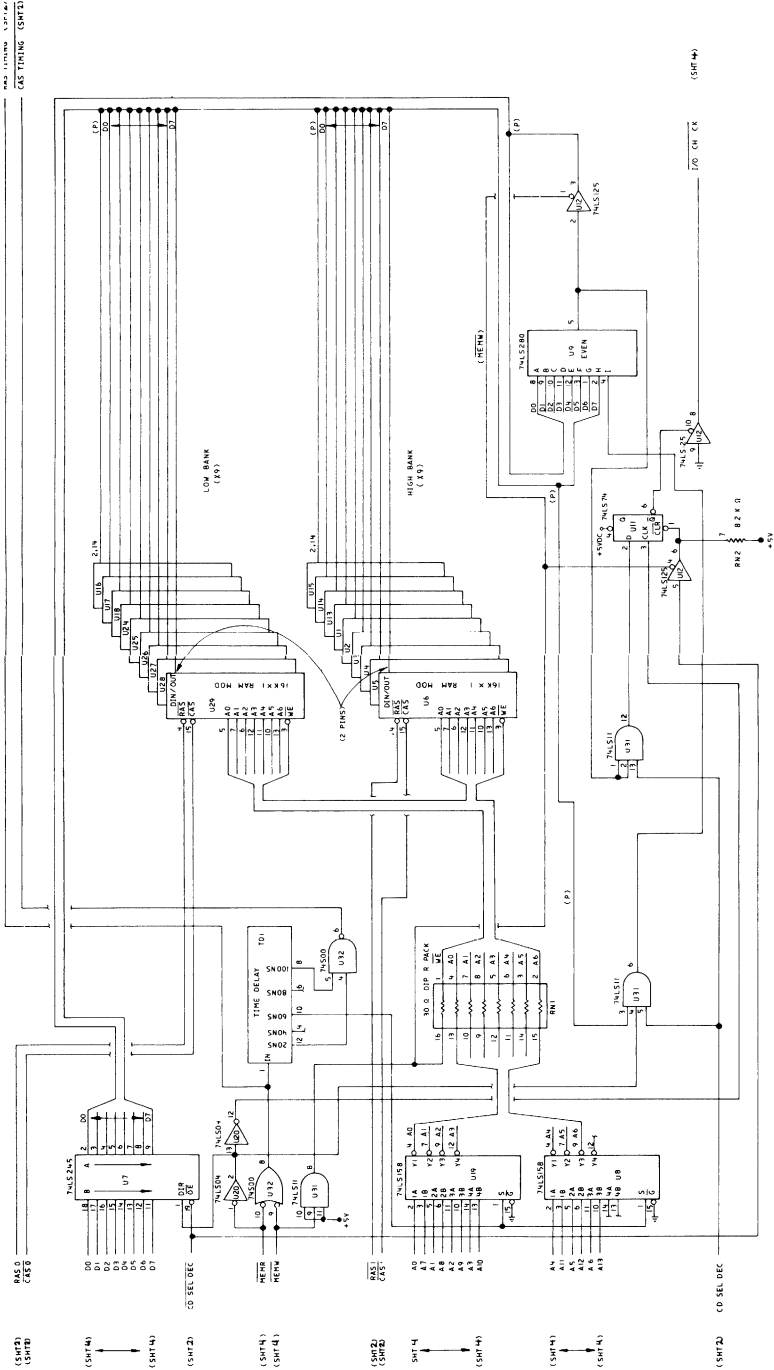


- NOTES:
1. RESISTORS ARE IN OHMS, ± 5%, 1/4 W.
 2. 1% RESISTORS ARE 1/8 W.
 3. CAPACITORS ARE IN μ F, ± 20%, 35 V.

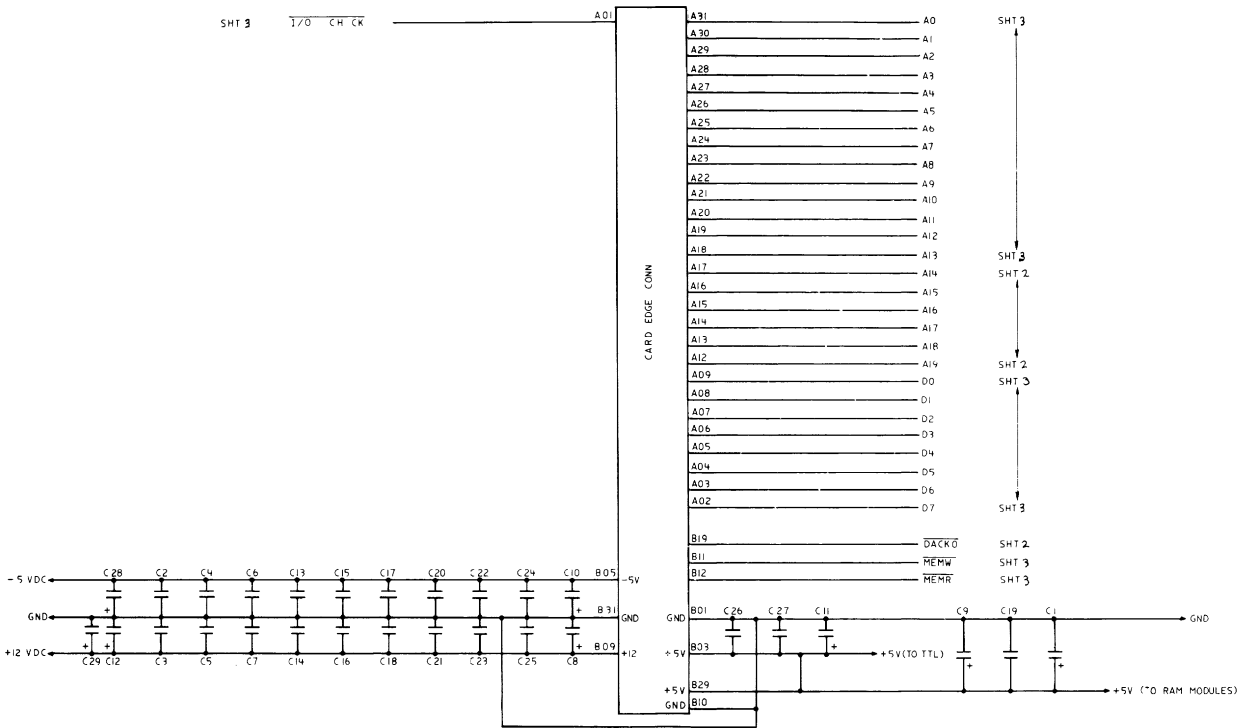
5 1/4" Diskette Drive Logic 3 of 3



32 KB MEMORY EXPANSION

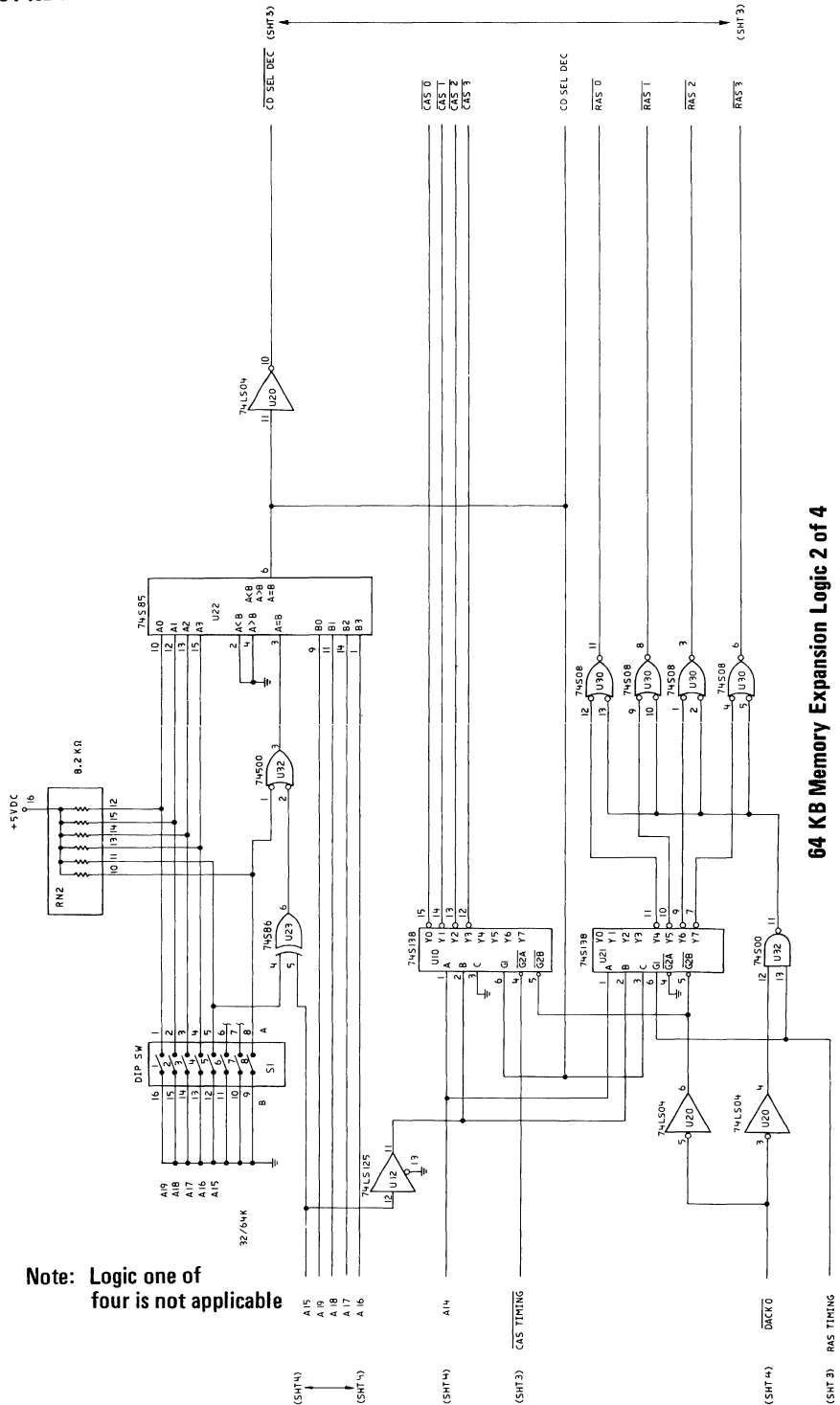


32KB Memory Expansion Logic 3 of 4



32KB Memory Expansion Logic 4 of 4

64 KB MEMORY EXPANSION

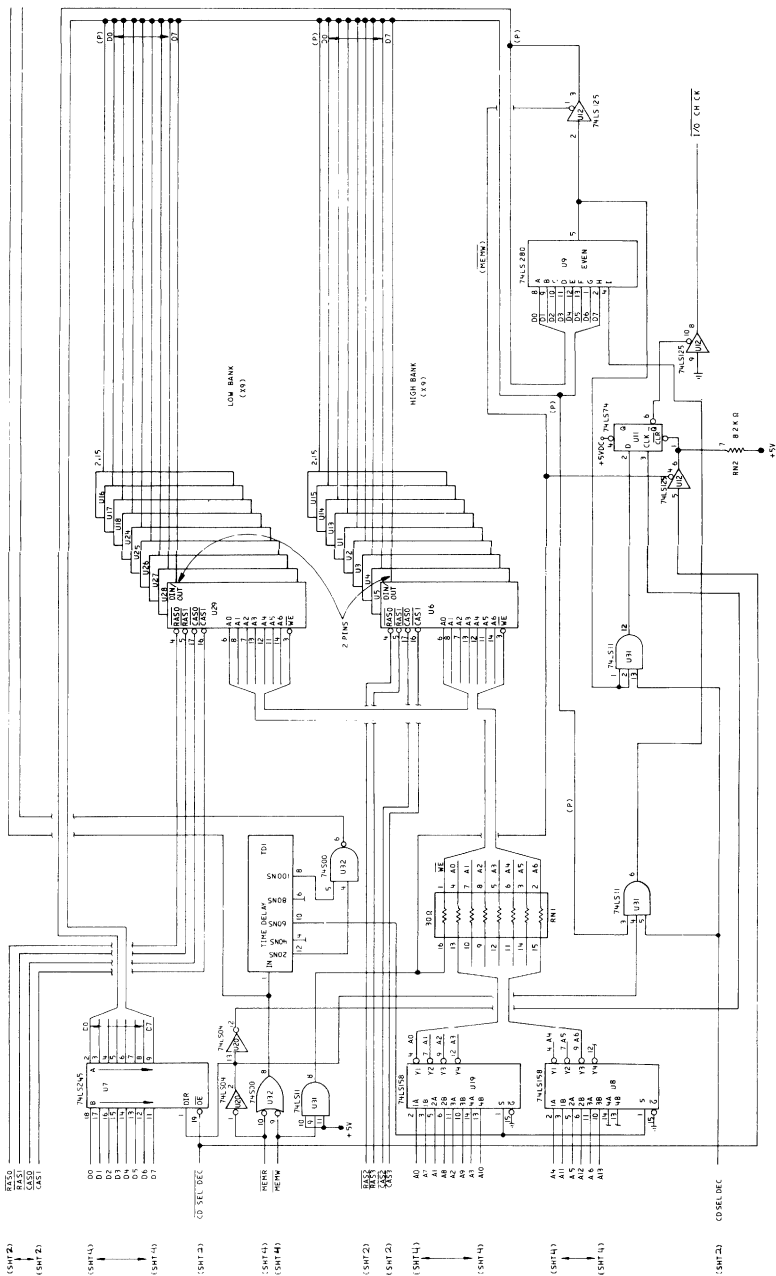


Note: Logic one of four is not applicable

64 KB Memory Expansion Logic 2 of 4

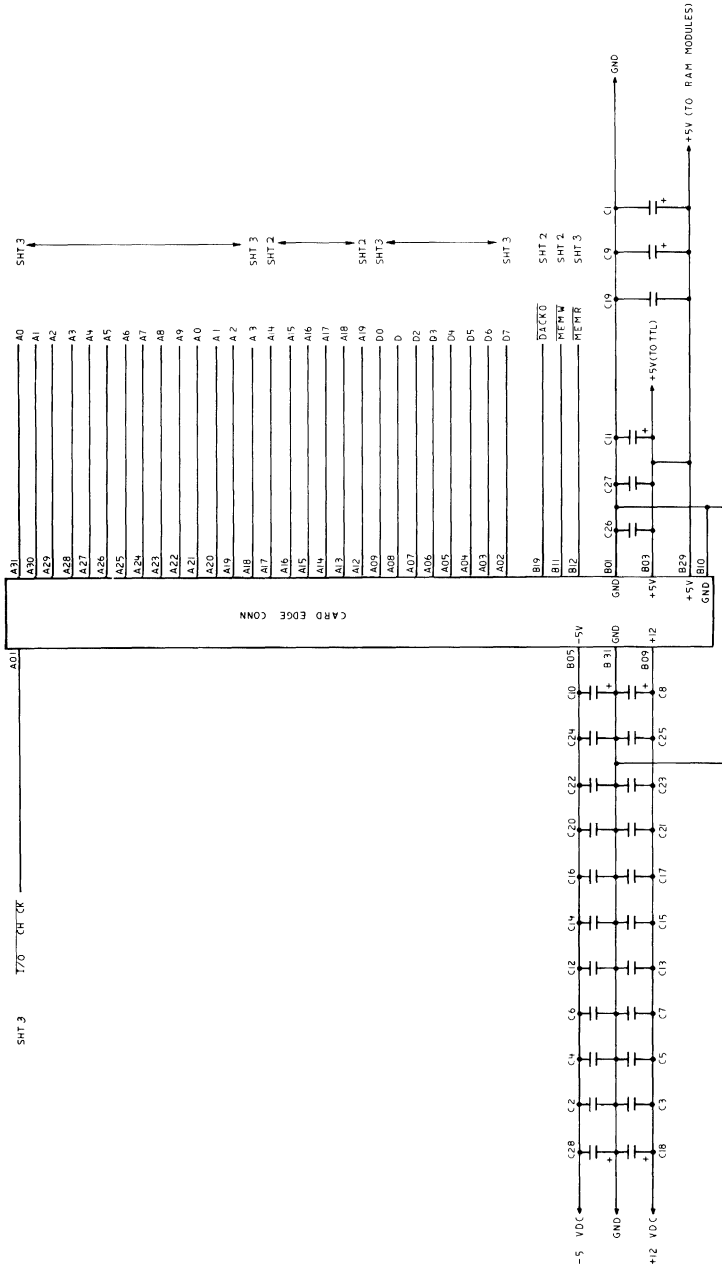
64 KB MEMORY EXPANSION

RAS TIMING (CONT.)
CAS TIMING (CONT.)

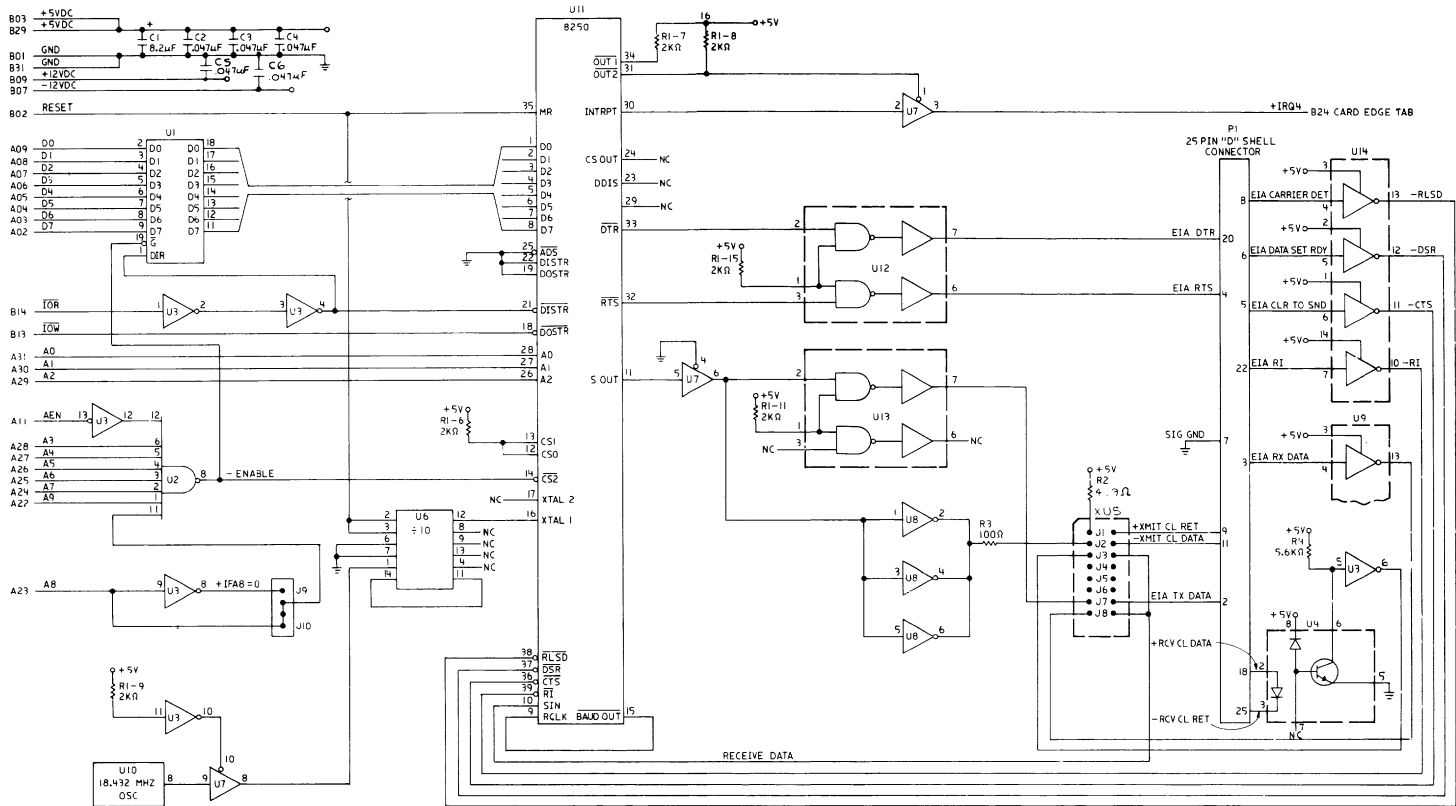


64KB Memory Expansion Logic 3 of 4

64 KB MEMORY EXPANSION

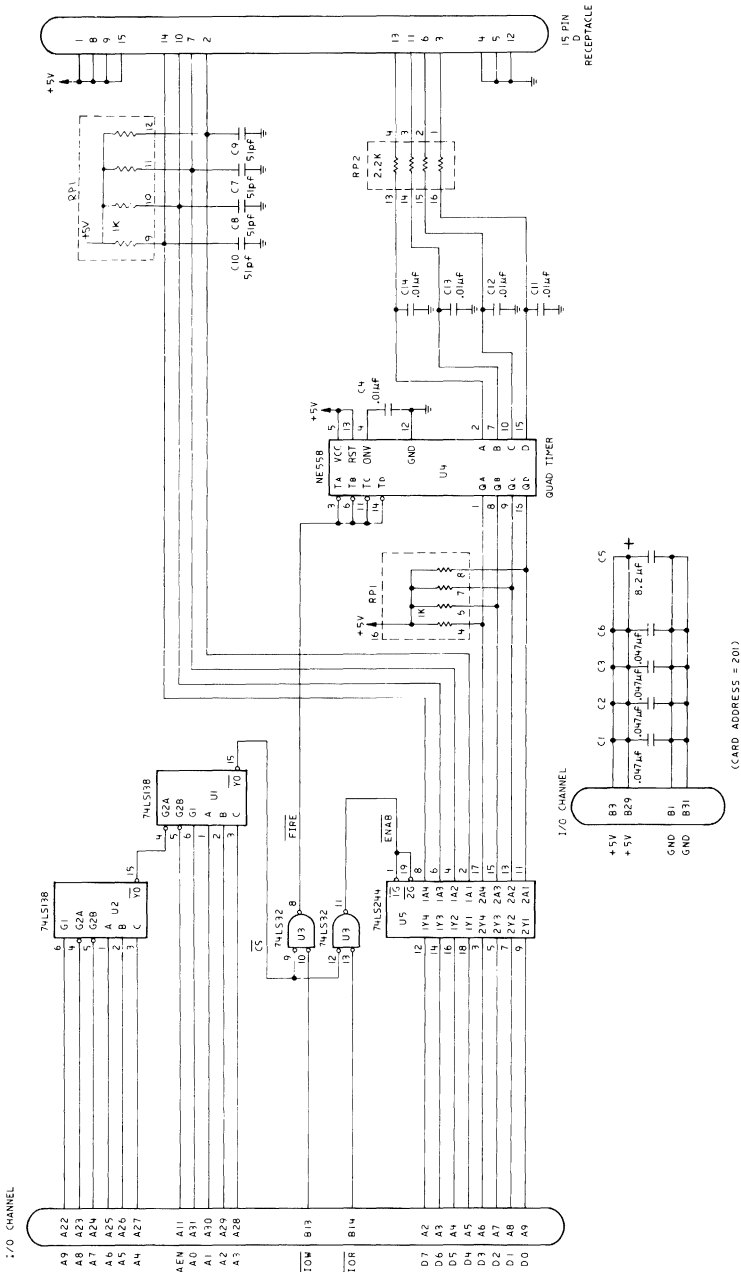


64 KB Memory Expansion Logic 4 of 4



Asynchronous Communications Adapter

GAME CONTROL ADAPTER



Game Control Adapter

APPENDIX D

NOTES

Appendix E

Unit Specifications

System Unit

Size:

Length--19.6" (500 mm)

Depth--16.1" (410 mm)

Height--5.5" (142 mm)

Weight:

Without Diskette Drive Unit-20.9 lbs (9.5 kg)

With Diskette Drive Unit-25 lbs (11.4 kg)

Power Cable:

Length--6'0" (1.83 mm)

Size--18 AWG

Environment:

Air Temperature

System ON, 60° to 90° - F (15.6° to 32.2° C)

System OFF, 50° to 110° - F (10° to 43° C)

Humidity

System ON, 8% to 80%

System OFF, 20% to 80%

Heat Output, 1083 BTU/HR (Maximum)

Noise Levels:

Without Printer, 59 DBS

With Printer, 66 DBS

Electrical:

Nominal-120 VAC

Minimum-104 VAC

Maximum-127 VAC

KVA-.3175 maximum

Keyboard

Size:

Length--19.6" (500 mm)

Depth--7.87" (200 mm)

Height--2.2" (57 mm)

Weight:

6.5 lbs (14.3 kg)

IBM Monochrome Display

Size:

Length--14.9" (380 mm)

Depth--13.7" (350 mm)

Height--11" (280 mm)

Weight:

17.3 lbs (7.9 kg)

Heat Output:

325 BTU/HR

Power Cable:

Length--3.0" (914 mm)

Size--18 AWG

Signal Cable:

Length--4'0" (1.22 mm)

Size--22 AWG

IBM 80 CPS Matrix Printer

Size:

Length--15.7" (400 mm)

Depth--14.5" (370 mm)

Height--4.3" (110 mm)

Weight:

12.9 lbs (5.9 kg)

Power Cable:

Length--6.0" (1.83 mm)

Size--18 AWG

Signal Cable:

Length--6'0" (1.83 mm)

Size--22 AWG

Heat Output:

341 BTU/HR (Max.)

Electrical:

Nominal-120 VAC

Minimum-104 VAC

Maximum-127 VAC

GLOSSARY

1. **Address Bus:** A set of wires or signals carrying the binary-coded address from the Intel-8088 microprocessor throughout the rest of the IBM Personal Computer System Unit.
2. **AEN:** Address Enable. (Refer to System Board I/O Channel Descriptions).
3. **ALE:** Address Latch Enable. (Refer to System Board I/O Channel Descriptions).
4. **Analog:** (1) Pertaining to representation by means of continuously variable physical quantities. (2) Contrast with digital.
5. **A/N:** Alphanumeric: Pertaining to a character set that contains letters, digits, and usually other characters, such as punctuation marks. Synonymous with alphameric.
6. **A0-A19:** Address bits 0-19. (Refer to System Board I/O Channel Descriptions).
7. **APA:** All points addressable graphics.
8. **ASCII:** American Standard Code of Information Interchange. The standard code, using a coded character set consisting of 7-bit coded characters (8 bits including parity check), used for information interchange among data processing systems, data communication systems and associated equipment. The ASCII set consists of control characters and graphic characters.
9. **Assembler:** A computer program used to assemble. Synonymous with assembly program.
10. **BASIC:** (Beginner's all-purpose symbolic instruction code). A programming language with a small repertoire of commands and a simple syntax, primarily designed for numerical application.
11. **BAUD:** (1) A unit of signaling speed equal to the number of discrete conditions or signal events per second in Morse code, one bit per second in a train of binary signals, and one 3-bit value per second in a train of signals each of which can assume one of eight different states. (2) In asynchronous transmission, the unit of modulation rate corresponding to one unit of interval per second, i.e. if the duration of the unit interval is 20 milliseconds, the modulation rate is 50 baud.

12. **Binary:** (1) Pertaining to a selection, choice, or condition that that has two possible values or states. (2) Pertaining to a fixed radix numeration system having a radix of two.
13. **BIOS:** Basic Input/Output System.
14. **Bootstrap:** A technique or device designed to bring itself into a desired state by means of it's own action, e.g. a machine routine whose first few instructions are sufficient to bring the rest of itself into the computer from an input device.
15. **Buffer:** An area of storage that is temporarily reserved for use in performing an input/output operation, into which data is read or from which data is written. Synonymous with I/O area. A portion of storage for temporarily holding input or output data.
16. **Bus:** One or more conductors used for transmitting signals or power.
17. **Byte:** (1) A binary character operated upon as a unit and usually shorter than a computer word. (2) The representation of a character.
18. **CLK:** Clock. (Refer to System Board I/O Channel Descriptions).
19. **Code:** (1) A set of unambiguous rules specifying the manner in which data may be represented in a discrete form. Synonymous with coding scheme. (2) A set of items such as abbreviations representing the members of another set. (3) Loosely, one or more computer programs, or part of a computer program. (4) To represent data or a computer program in a symbolic form that can be accepted by a data processor.
20. **Computer:** A data processor that can perform substantial computation, including numerous arithmetic operations, or logic operations, without intervention by a human operator during the run.
21. **CPS:** Characters per second.
22. **CRC:** The cyclic redundancy check character.
23. **CRT:** (1) A Cathode ray tube display. (2) A display device, such as the IBM Monochrome Display, that uses a cathode ray tube.
24. **CTS:** Conversational Terminal System. (2) Clear to Send. Associated with modem control.
25. **DACK0-DACK3:** DMA Acknowledge 0 to 3. (Refer to System Board I/O Channel Description).

26. **Data:** (1) A representation of facts, concepts or instructions in a formalized manner suitable for communication, interpretation, or processing by humans or automatic means. (2) Any representations such as characters or analog quantities to which meaning is, or might be assigned.
27. **Din Connectors:** One of the connectors specified by the Din standardization committee.
28. **DIP:** “Dual In-Line Package.” A widely used container for an integrated circuit. DIP’s are pins usually in two parallel rows. These pins are spaced on 1/10” inters and come in different configurations ranging from a 14-pin assembly to a 40-pin configuration.
29. **Display:** A visual presentation of data.
30. **DMA:** Direct Memory Access.
31. **DO-D7:** Data Bits 0 to 7. (Refer to System Board I/O Channel Descriptions).
32. **DRQ1-DRQ3:** DMA Request 1 to 3. (Refer to System Board I/O Channel Descriptions).
33. **DSR:** Data Set Ready, associated with modem control.
34. **DTR:** Distribution Tape Reel.
35. **Edge Connector:** An opening which joins with the end of a circuit board. The purpose of this interface is to send electrical signals back and forth.
36. **EIA/CCITT Drives:** Electronic Industries Association/ Consultative Committee on International Telegraphy and Telephony Drives.
EPROM or ‘PROM’: Term for “Programmable Read-Only Memory.” An EPROM or ‘PROM’ is actually Read-Only Memory (ROM) but the contents may be changed by electrical means. EPROM or ‘PROM’ information is not destroyed when the power is cut off.
37. **Firmware:** Memory chips with the software programs already built in.
38. **Graphics:** Symbols Produced by a process such as handwriting, drawing or printing. Synonymous with graphic symbol.
39. **Hexadecimal:** Pertaining to a selection, choice, or condition that has sixteen possible values or states. These values or states usually contain 10 digits and six letters A through F. Hexadecimal digits are equivalent to a power of 16.

40. Hertz (Hz.): A unit of frequency equal to one cycle per second.
41. High order position: The leftmost position in a string of characters.
42. Input/Output (I/O): Pertaining to a device or to a channel that may be involved in an input process, and, at a different time, in an output process. (2) Pertaining to a device whose parts can be performing an input process and an output process at the same time.
43. Integrated Circuit: A combination of interconnected circuit elements inseparably associated on or within a continuous substrate.
44. Interpreter: A computer program used to interpret. Synonymous with interpretive program.
45. Interrupt: (1) A suspension of a process, such as the execution of a computer program, in such a way that the process can be resumed. (2) To stop a process in such a way that it can be resumed. (3) In data transmission, to take an action at a receiving station that causes the transmitting station to terminate a transmission.
46. I/O Channel: Input/Output Channel. In a data processing system, a functional unit, controlled by the processing unit, that handles the transfer of data between main storage and peripheral equipment.
47. I/O CH CK: I/O Channel Check. (Refer to System Board I/O Channel Descriptions).
48. I/O CH RDY: I/O Channel Ready. (Refer to System Board I/O Channel Descriptions).
49. IMR: Interruption Mask Register.
50. IOR: I/O Read Command. (Refer to System Board I/O Channel Descriptions).
51. IOW: I/O Write Command: (Refer to System Board I/O Channel Descriptions).
52. IRQ2-IRQ7: Interrupt Request 2 to 7. (Refer to System Board I/O Channel Descriptions).
53. K: An abbreviation for the prefix kilo, i.e. 1000 in decimal notation. To the tenth power, 1024 in decimal notation.
54. KB: Kilobyte.
55. Khz: Kilohertz. A unit of frequency equal to 1,000 hertz.

56. **Low order position:** The rightmost position in a string of characters.
57. **Machine Language:** (1) A language that is used directly by a machine. (2) Another term for computer instruction code.
58. **Memory Address:** A two-byte value selecting one specific memory location on a memory map.
59. **Memory Location:** The most specific part of a memory map that the computer can refer to.
60. **Memory Map:** The list of memory locations addressed directly by the microprocessor.
61. **MEMR:** Memory Read Command. (Refer to System Board I/O Channel Descriptions).
52. **MEMW:** Memory Write Command. (Refer to System Board I/O Channel Descriptions).
53. **MFM Coded:** Modified Frequency Modulation. It is double density encoding of information on a diskette.
54. **Mhz:** Megahertz. A unit of frequency equal to one million Hertz.
55. **Microprocessor:** A processing unit, or part of a processing unit, that consists of microcode. In the IBM Personal Computer, the microprocessor is the Intel-8088.
56. **Mnemonic:** Symbol or symbols used instead of terminology more difficult to remember. Usually a mnemonic has two or three letters.
57. **Mode:** (1) A method of operation; for example, the binary mode, the interpretive mode, the alphanumeric mode. (2) The most frequent value in the statistical sense.
58. **Monitor:** (1) A device that observes and verifies the operation of a data processing system and indicates any specific departure from the norm. (2) A television type display such as the IBM Monochrome Display. (3) Software or hardware that observes, supervises, controls, or verifies the operations of a system.
59. **Multiplexer:** A device capable of interleaving the events of two or more activities or capable of distributing the events of an interleaved sequence to their respective activities.

70. **OR:** A logic operator having the property that if P is a statement, Q is a statement, R is a statement..., then the OR of P,Q,R, is true if at least one statement is true, false if all statements are false. P OR Q is often represented by P+Q, PVQ. The term is synonymous with boolean add; logic add.
71. **“ORed”:** Past tense of OR.
72. **OSC:** Oscillator. (Refer to System Board I/O Channel Descriptions).
73. **Output:** Pertaining to a device, process, or channel involved in an output process, or to the data or states involved in an output process.
74. **Personal Computer:** A small home or business computer complete with a System Unit, keyboard, and available with a variety of options such as monochrome display and a dot matrix printer.
75. **Pinout:** A diagram of functioning pins on a pinboard.
76. **Printed Circuit Board:** A piece of material, usually fiberglass, which contains a layer of conductive material, usually metal. The metallic layer is then etched and electronic equipment is then attached to the fiberglass. The electronic equipment then has the capacity to transmit electronic signals through the board by way of the etched metal tracks.
77. **Program:** (1) A series of actions designed to achieve a certain result. (2) To design, write and test computer programs.
78. **Read/Write Memory:** Random access storage.
79. **Reset Drv:** Reset Driver. (Refer to System Board I/O Channel Descriptions).
80. **RF Modulator:** The device used to convert the composite video signal to the antenna level input of a home TV.
81. **ROM:** Read-only Memory.
82. **ROM BIOS:** Read-only Memory/Basic Input Output System.
83. **RS 232 Port:** Asynchronous Type Communications.
84. **RTS:** Ready to Send. Associated with modem control.

85. **Scan Line:** The use of a cathode beam to test the cathode ray tube of a display used with a personal computer.
86. **Schematic:** The description, usually in diagram form, of the logical structure and physical structure of an entire data base according to a conceptual model.
87. **Software:** (1) Computer programs, procedures, rules, and possibly associated documentation concerned with the operation of a data processing system. (2) Contrast with hardware.
88. **Strobe:** (1) An instrument used to determine the exact speed of circular or cyclic movement. (2) A flashing signal displaying an exact event.
89. **Text:** In ASCII and data communication, a sequence of characters treated as an entity if preceded and terminated by one STX and one ETX transmission control respectively.
90. **TX Data:** Transmit Data. External connections of the RS 232 Asynchronous Communications Adapter interface.
91. **Video:** Computer data shown or displayed on a cathode ray tube monitor or display.

NOTES

BIBLIOGRAPHY

IBM Publications

1. IBM Personal Computer Guide to Operations-
PN 6025000
General information on using the IBM Personal Computer.
2. IBM Personal Computer Hardware and Service-
PN 6025072
Information on hardware and steps necessary when servicing this IBM Personal Computer.
3. IBM Personal Computer BASIC-PN 6025010
Information for programmers who are using BASIC.
4. IBM Personal Computer Disk Operating System (DOS)-
PN 6024001
Information for programmers who are using DOS.
5. IBM Personal Computer MACRO Assembler-
PN 6024002
Information for experienced assembly language programmers using the Macro Assembler.
6. IBM Personal Computer Pascal Compiler-PN 6024010
Information for programmers who are familiar with the Pascal language.

Other Related Publications

7. NATIONAL SEMICONDUCTOR
INS 8250 Asynchronous Communications Element
This book documents physical and operating characteristics of the INS 8250.
8. INTEL
The 8086 Family Users Manual
This manual introduces the 8086 family of microcomputing components and serves as a reference in system design and implementation.
9. INTEL
8086/8087/8088 Macro
ASSEMBLY Language
Reference Manual for 8088/8085 Based Development System
The manual describes the 8086/8087/8088 Macro Assembly Language, and is intended for use by persons who are familiar with assembly language.
10. MOTOROLA
The complete Microcomputer Data Library
This book can provide additional information on the Motorola 6845 CRT Controller used in the IBM Monochrome Display and Parallel Printer Adapter, and the Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter.

INDEX

A

- A0-A19 (Address Bits 0-19) 2-10
- A.C. Output 2-34
- Adapters
 - Asynchronous Communications (RS232) 2-123
 - Color/Graphics 2-45
 - 5 1/4" Diskette Drive 2-89
 - Game Control 2-117
 - IBM Monochrome Display and Parallel Printer 2-37
 - Parallel Printer 2-65
- Adapter Attribute Relationship 2-51
- Adapter Inputs 2-107
- Adapter Outputs 2-106
- Address Bits (A0-A19) 2-10
- Address Decode 2-118
- Address Enable (AEN) 2-12
- Address Latch Enable (ALE) 2-10
- Address Strobe (ADS) 2-129
- ADS (Address Strobe) 2-129
- AEN (Address Enable) 2-12
- ALE (Address Latch Enable) 2-10
- Algorithms 3-8
- All Points Addressable (APA) 2-45
- Alphanumeric Mode 2-49
- American Standard Code for Information Interchange (ASCII) 1-2
- Analog Input 2-122
- A/N (Alphanumeric) 2-49
- Appendices A-0
 - A - ROM BIOS Listing A-1
 - B - Assembly Instruction Set Reference B-1
 - C - Of Characters, Keystrokes and Color C-1
 - D - Logic Diagrams D-1
 - E - Unit Specifications E-1
- APA (All Points Addressable) 2-45
- ASCII - (See American Standard Code for Information Interchange) 1-2
- ASCII Coding Table 2-78
- ASCII Control Codes 2-79
- ASCII (Extended) 3-11
- Assembly Instruction Set Reference Appendix B
- Assembly Language Reference Guide (See Bibliography)
- Assessable Registers 2-154

Asynchronous Communications Adapter

- Block Diagram 2-124
- Current Loop Interface 2-127
- Input/Output Decode 2-125
- Input/Output Signals 2-133
- Input Signals 2-129
- Interface Description 2-126
- Interface Specifications 2-147
- Interrupt 2-126
- Interrupt Enable Register 2-141
- Interrupt Identification Register 2-139
- INS 8250 Accessible Registers 2-134
- INS 8250 Functional Pin Description 2-129
- INS 8250 Line Control Register 2-134
- INS 8250 Programmable Baud Rate Generator 2-135
- Line Status Register 2-137
- Logic Diagram D-48
- Modem Control Register 2-142
- Modem Status Register 2-143
- Modes of Operation 2-125
- Output Signals 2-132
- Programming Considerations 2-133
- Receiver Buffer Register 2-144
- Reset Functions 2-133
- Selecting the Interface Format 2-146
- Transmitter Holding Register 2-145

B

BASIC (Beginner's all-purpose symbolic instruction code)

- 80 Interpreter 1-1
- Reserved Interrupts 3-23
- Screen Editor Special Functions 3-19
- Workspace Variables 3-23
- Baud (See INS 8250 Programmable Baud Rate Generator) 2-132
- Baud Out (BAUDOUT) 2-132
- BEL (Bell) 2-82
- Bell (BEL) 2-82
- Berg Pin Connectors 2-63
- BIOS
 - (Basic Input Output System) 3-2
 - Cassette Logic 3-8
 - Memory Map 3-7
 - Interrupt Vector Listing 3-3
 - Parameter Passing 3-2

BIOS (continued)

- Programming Tip 3-2
- ROM (Read Only Memory) 3-2
- Use of 3-2
- Vectors With Special Meaning 3-5

BIT

- I/O Address 2-42
- I/O Bit Map 2-24
- Output Port Cassette 2-19
- Output Port Speaker 2-22
- Status Register 2-59

Block Diagrams

- Asynchronous Communications Adapter 2-124
- Cassette Motor Control 2-20
- Cassette Interface Read 2-19
- Cassette Interface Write 2-20
- Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter 2-47
- 5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter 2-90
- Game Control Adapter 2-117
- Keyboard Interface 2-15
- IBM Monochrome Display Adapter 2-38
- Parallel Printer Adapter 2-66
- System 1-4

Bootstrap 3-3

Byte:

- Attribute Definition 2-49
- Display Buffer 2-61

C

CAN (Cancel) 2-81

Cancel (CAN) 2-81

Carriage Return(CR) 2-79

Cassette

- Circuit Block Diagrams 2-19
- Data Record Architecture 3-10
- Error Recovery 3-10
- Interface Connector Specifications 2-21
- Interrupt 15 3-8
- Jumpers 2-19
- Logic (BIOS) 3-8
- Read 3-9
- Write 3-8

- Character
 - Codes 3-11
 - Generator 2-48
 - “Of Characters, Keystrokes and Color” Appendix C
 - Set (00-7F) Quick Reference C-12
 - Set (80-FF) C-13
- Chip Select Out (CSOUT) 2-132
- Clear To Send (CTS) 2-130
- Clock (4.77 mhz) 2-10
- CLK (Clock) 2-10
- CNTRL (Control) 3-14
- Coding Table (ASCII) 2-78
- Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter
 - Block Diagram 2-47
 - Character Generator 2-48
 - Color/Graphics Mode 2-51
 - Color Select Register 2-57
 - Composite Color Generator 2-48
 - Description of Basic Operations 2-54
 - Display Buffer 2-48
 - Graphics Storage Map 2-52
 - I/O Address and Bit Map 2-61
 - Interrupt Level 2-60
 - Logic Diagrams D-25
 - Major Component Definitions 2-48
 - Memory Requirements 2-60
 - Mode Register Summary 2-58
 - Mode Select Register 2-58
 - Mode Set and Status Registers 2-48
 - Modes of Operation 2-49
 - Monitor Adapter Auxiliary Connectors 2-63
 - Monitor Adapter Direct Drive and Composite Interface
 - Pin Assignment 2-62
 - Monochrome Display Adapter Vs. Color/Graphics Adapter
 - Attribute Relationship 2-51
 - Motorola 6845 CRT Controller 2-48
 - Programming the 6845 Controller 2-48
 - Programming the Mode Control and Status Registers 2-57
 - 6845 Register Description 2-56
 - Sequence of Events 2-59
 - Timing Generator 2-48
- Composite Phone Jack 2-62
- Computer (IBM Personal) 1-1
- Command Phase 2-93

Command Status Registers

Register 0 2-100

Register 1 2-101

Register 2 2-102

Register 3 2-103

Control Codes

CPS (Characters Per Second) 2-70

CPU (Central Processing Unit) see System Board,
Microprocessor 2-3

CR (Carriage Return) 2-79

CRT:

(Cathode Ray Tube) 2-37

Output Port 1 (I/O Address '3B8') 2-42

Status Port (I/O Address '3BA') 2-43

CTS (Clear To Send) 2-130

CSOUT (Chip Select Out) 2-132

Current 2-34

Cursor 2-14

D

D0-D7 (Data Bits 0-7) 2-10

DACK0 - DACK3 (DMA Acknowledge 0 to 3) 2-12

DATA

Bit (D0-D7) 2-10

Bus Buffer/Driver 2-118

Input Strobe (DISTR, DISTR) 2-129

Output Strobe (DOSTR, DOSTR) 2-129

Rates 2-39

Record Architecture 3-10

Set Ready (DSR) 2-131

Data Flow (System) 2-6

Data Flow (System) 2-6

DC 1 (Device Control 1) 2-81

DC 2 (Device Control 2) 2-81

DC 3 (Device Control 3) 2-81

DC 4 (Device Control 4) 2-80

DC Output 2-34

DEL (Delete) 2-81

Delete (DEL) 2-81

Device Control 1 (DC 1) 2-81

Device Control 2 (DC 2) 2-81

Device Control 3 (DC 3) 2-81

Device Control 4 (DC 4) 2-80

Digital Output Register (DOR) 2-91

- DIN (Connectors) 2-5
- DIP (Dual In-Line Package) 2-28
- Diskettes 2-111
- Diskette Drive (5 1/4") 2-110
- Diskette Drive (5 1/4") Adapter
 - Adapter Inputs 2-106
 - Adapter Outputs 2-107
 - Block Diagram 2-90
 - Command Status Registers 2-100
 - Command Summary 2-96
 - Comments (Programming) 2-104
 - Digital Output Register 2-91
 - Drive A and B Interface 2-106
 - Drive Constants 2-104
 - DPC Registers 2-103
 - External Interface Specifications 2-109
 - Floppy Disk Controller 2-91
 - Functional Description 2-91
 - Internal Interface Specifications 2-108
 - Logic Diagrams D-35
 - Programming Considerations 2-94
 - Programming Summary 2-103
 - System I/O Channel Interface 2-104
- Display (See IBM Monochrome Display) 2-43
- Display Buffer 2-48
- DISTR, DISTR (Data Input Strobe) 2-129
- Divisor Latch 2-136
- DMA (Direct Memory Access) 2-4
- Dos Special Functions 3-19
- DOSTR, DOSTR (Data Output Strobe) 2-129
- Drive Constants 2-104
- Drive Disable 2-132
- DRQ1 - DRQ3 (DMA Request 1 to 3) 2-12
- DSR (Data Set Ready) 2-131
- DTR (Data Terminal Ready) 2-132
- Dual In-Line Package Switches (DIP) 2-28

E

- Edge Connector 2-108
- Encoding 3-11
- Error Recovery 3-10
- ESC (Escape) 2-82
- ESC A (Escape A) 2-83
- ESC B (Escape B) 2-84

ESC C (Escape C) 2-85
ESC D (Escape D) 2-85
ESC E (Escape E) 2-86
ESC F (Escape F) 2-86
ESC G (Escape G) 2-86
ESC H (Escape H) 2-87
ESC 0 (Escape 0) 2-82
ESC 1 (Escape 1) 2-82
ESC 2 (Escape 2) 2-83
ESC 8 (Escape 8) 2-83
ESC 9 (Escape 9) 2-83
Escape (ESC) 2-82
Escape A (ESC A) 2-83
Escape B (ESC B) 2-84
Escape C (ESC C) 2-85
Escape D (ESC D) 2-85
Escape E (ESC E) 2-86
Escape F (ESC F) 2-86
Escape G (ESC G) 2-86
Escape H (ESC H) 2-87
Escape 0 (ESC 0) 2-82
Escape 1 (ESC 1) 2-82
Escape 2 (ESC 2) 2-83
Escape 8 (ESC 8) 283
Escape 9 (ESC 9) 2-83
Execution Phase 2-93
Extended Codes 3-13

F

FDC (Floppy Disk Controller) 2-91
Floppy Disk Controller (FDC) 2-91
Fonts 2-48
Functions and Conditions of DIP Switch 1 2-72
Functions and Conditions of DIP Switch 2 2-73
Functional Description
 5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter 2-91
 Game Control Adapter 2-118
 INS 8250 2-129

G

Game Control Adapter
 Address Decode 2-118
 Block Diagram 2-117

Game Control Adapter (continued)

Connector Specifications 2-122

Data Bus Buffer/Driver 2-118

Functional Description 2-118

Interface Description 2-119

Joystick Positions 2-118

Joystick Schematic 2-121

Trigger Buttons 2-118

Glossary G-1

GND (Ground) 2-12

Graphics Character Extensions (Interrupt 1FH) 3-6

Graphics Mode (Color) 2-51

Graphics Storage Map 2-52

H

Hardware

Asynchronous Communications Adapter 2-123

Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter 2-45

5 1/4" Diskette Drive 2-110

5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter 2-89

Game Control Adapter 2-117

IBM Monochrome Display 2-43

IBM Monochrome Display and Parallel Printer Adapter 2-37

Memory Expansion Options 32KB and 64KB 2-113

Printer 2-70

Parallel Printer Adapter 2-65

Power Supply 2-33

System Board 2-3

Hardware

Overview 1-1

Data Flow 2-6

Hertz (Hz) 1-2

Horizontal Drive 2-43

Horizontal Tab (HT) 2-81

HT (Horizontal Tab) 2-81

I

IBM 80 CPS Matrix Printer 2-70

IBM Monochrome Display 2-43

IBM Monochrome Display and Parallel Printer Adapter

Block Diagram 2-38

Data Rates 2-39

Direct Drive Interface and Pin Assignment 2-44

IBM Monochrome Display and Parallel Printer Adapter (continued)

- DMA Channel 2-42
- Interrupt and DMA Response Requirements 2-39
- Interrupt Levels 2-42
- I/O Address and Bit Map 2-42
- Lines Used 2-39
- Loads 2-39
- Memory Requirements 2-41
- Modes of Operation 2-40
- Programming the 6845 CRT Controller 2-41
- Sequence of Events 2-41
- Important Operating Characteristics 2-36
- IER (Interrupt Enable Register) 2-141
- IIR (Interrupt Identification Register) 2-139
- Input/Output Signals:
 - Data (D0, D7) 2-133
 - External Clock Input/Output (XTAL1, XTAL2) 2-133
- Input Requirements (Power Supply) 2-34
- Input Signals
 - Address Strobe (ADS) 2-129
 - Chip Select (SC0, CS1, CS2) 2-129
 - Clear to Send (CTS) 2-130
 - Data Input Strobe (DISTR, DISTR) 2-129
 - Data Output Strobe (DOSTR, DOSTR) 2-129
 - Data Set Ready (DSR) 2-131
 - Master Reset (MR) 2-130
 - Received Line Signal (RCLK) 2-130
 - Receiver Clock (RCLK) 2-130
 - Register Select (A0, A1, A2) 2-130
 - Ring Indicator (RI) 2-131
 - Serial Input (SIN) 2-130
- Interface Diagram
 - Asynchronous Communications Adapter 2-147
 - Cassette Connector Specifications 2-21
 - Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter 2-62
 - 5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter External 2-109
 - 5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter Internal 2-108
 - Game Control 2-122
 - IBM Monochrome Display Direct Drive 2-44
 - Keyboard Connector Specifications 2-18
 - Parallel Printer 2-69
- INTRPT (Interrupt) 2-132
- Interrupt Control Functions 2-140
- Intel 8048 (Keyboard Microcomputer) 2-14
- Intel 8088 (System Unit Microprocessor) 2-3

- I/O (Input/Output)
 - Address Map 2-33
 - Channel 2-8
 - Channel Description (System Board) 2-10
 - Diagram 2-9
- I/O CH CK (I/O Channel Check) 2-10
- I/O CH RDY (I/O Channel Ready) 2-11
- IOR (I/O Read Command) 2-11
- IOW (I/O Write Command) 2-11
- Interrupts
 - And DMA Response Requirements 2-39
 - Enable Register 2-141
 - Identification Register 2-139
 - Levels (0-XX) 2-42
 - Vector Listing 3-3
 - Vectors (0-7F) 3-21
 - 1 CH - Timer Tick 3-5
 - 1 DH - Video Parameters 3-5
 - 1 EH - Diskette Parameters 3-5
 - 1 FH - Graphics Character Extensions 3-6
 - 15 3-8

K

KB - Kilobyte (See Memory Expansion Options)

Keyboard

- Break 3-16
- Character Codes 3-11
- Diagram 2-16
- Encoding 3-11
- Extended Codes 3-13
- Extended Functions 3-13
- Interface Block Diagram 2-15
- Interface Connector Specifications 2-18
- Pause 3-16
- Print Screen 3-16
- Scan Codes 2-17
- Shift States 3-14
- Shift Key Priorities 3-15
- Special Handling 3-15
- System Reset 3-15
- Usage 3-17

Kilobyte (KB) (See Memory Expansion Options)

L

- LF (Line Feed) 2-79
- Light Pen
 - Interface 2-63
 - Mode Control and Status Register 2-57
 - Register Description 2-56
- Line Control Register (LCR) 2-134
- Line Feed 2-79
- Line Status Register (LSR) 2-137
- Lines Used 2-39
- Loads 2-39
- Logic Diagrams Appendix D
- Low Memory Maps
 - BASIC and DOS Reserved Interrupts (80-3FF) 3-22
 - BASIC Workspace Variables 3-23
 - Interrupt Vectors (0-7F) 3-21
 - Reserved Memory Locations (400-5FF) 3-22

M

- Major Component Definitions 2-48
- Matrix Printer (IBM 80 CPS) 2-70
- Megabyte 2-3
- Memory
 - BIOS Map 3-7
 - Map (System) 2-25
 - Module Description 2-114
 - Module Pin Configuration 2-114
 - Other Read/Write Usage 3-6
 - Requirements (Color/Graphics) 2-60
 - Requirements (IBM Monochrome) 2-41
 - System Board Switch Settings 2-30
 - 32/64 KB Expansion Option Switch settings 2-31
- Memory Expansion Options
 - Memory Module Description 2-14
 - Memory Module Pin Configuration 2-114
 - Operating Characteristics 2-113
 - Switch Configurable Starting Address 2-115
- MEMR (Memory Read Command) 2-11
- MEMW (Memory Write Command) 2-11
- MFM (Modified Frequency Modulation) 2-110
- Mhz (Megahertz) 2-43
- Microprocessor 2-3

- Microsecond 2-3
- Mnemonic B-18
- Mode Set and Status Register 2-48
- Modem Control Register 2-142
- Modem Status Register 2-143
- Modes of Operation
 - Asynchronous Communications Adapter 2-125
 - Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter 2-49
 - IBM Monochrome Display Adapter 2-40
- Mode Register Summary 2-58
- Mode Select Register 2-58
- Monitor Type Switch Settings 2-29
- Monochrome Display (IBM) 2-43
- Monochrome Display and Parallel Printer Adapter (See IBM)
- Motorola 6845 CRT Controller 2-48
- MR (Master Reset) 2-130

N

- NMI (Non-Maskable Interrupt)
 - of the 8088 2-4
 - to the 8088 2-8
- NMI Mask. Reg. - (I/O Address Map) 2-23
- Nominal Power Requirements 2-24
- NUL (Null) 2-82
- Null (NUL) 2-82
- NUM LOCK 3-14

O

- Of Characters, Keystrokes and Color C-1
- OHM Resistors 2-67
- Operating Characteristics
 - Memory Expansion Options 2-113
 - Monochrome Display 2-43
 - Power Supply 2-36
- Options
 - Asynchronous Communications Adapter 2-12
 - Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter 2-45
 - 5 1/4" Diskette Drive 2-110
 - 5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter 2-89
 - Game Control Adapter 2-117
 - IBM 80 CPS Matrix Printer 2-70
 - IBM Monochrome Display 2-43
 - 32/64 KB Memory Expansion Options 2-113

Options (continued)

- Parallel Printer Adapter 2-65
- “ORed” 2-65
- OSC (Oscillator) 2-10
- Other Read/Write Memory Usage 3-6
- OUT PORT 2-39
- Output
 - AC 2-34
 - Address 2-67
 - DC 2-34
 - Port 2-65
 - OUT 1 2-132
 - OUT 2 2-132
- Output Signals
 - Baud Out (BAUDOUT) 2-132
 - Chip Select Out (CSOUT) 2-132
 - Data Terminal Ready (DTR) 2-132
 - Driver Disable (DDIS) 2-132
 - Interrupt (INTRPT) 2-132
 - Output 1 (OUT1) 2-132
 - Output 2 (OUT2) 2-132
 - Request to Send (RTS) 2-132
 - Serial Output (SOUT) 2-132
- Overview (Hardware) 1-1
- Over Voltage/Current Protection 2-36

P

Parallel Printer Adapter

- ASCII Coding Table 2-78
- ASCII Control Codes 2-79
- Block Diagram 2-66
- Description 2-37
- DMA Channel 2-42
- IBM 80 CPS Matrix Printer 2-70
- I/O Address and Bit Map 2-42
- Interrupt Levels 2-42
- Logic Diagram D-31
- Parallel Interface Description 2-73
- Printer Specifications 2-71
- Programming Considerations 2-67
- Programming the 6845 CRT Controller 2-41
- Sequence of Events 2-41
- Setting the DIP Switches 2-72
- Timing 2-77

- Parameters, 6845 Initialization 2-41
- Parameter Passing, ROM BIOS 3-2
- Parity Flag, 8080 Flags B-1
- Pause, BIOS Cassette Logic Special Handling 3-16
- Pin Connectors
 - P2-6 Pin Berg Strip for Light Pen Connector 2-63
 - P1-4 Pin Berg Strip for RF Modulator 2-63
 - 9 Pin Connector, Color Direct Drive 2-61
 - 9 Pin Connector, IBM Monochrome Display 2-44
 - 25 Pin Connector, Parallel Printer Adapter Block Diagram 2-66
 - 25 Pin 'D' Shell Connector, Asynchronous Adapter Block Diagram 2-124
 - 15 Pin 'D' Shell Connector, Game Controller Adapter (Analog Input Connector Specifications) 2-122
 - 25 Pin 'D' Shell Connector, Parallel Printer Adapter 2-69
 - 5 Pin Din Connector, Keyboard Interface Connector Specifications 2-18
 - 15 Pin Male 'D' Shell Connector, Joystick Schematic 2-121
- Planar (See System Board 2-3; Intel 8088 2-3)
- Power-on Self-Test
 - System Board 2-4
 - Keyboard 2-14
- Power Supply 2-33
 - AC Output 2-34
 - DC Output 2-34
 - Important Operating Characteristics 2-36
 - Over Voltage/Current Protection 2-36
 - Signal Requirements 2-36
 - Input Requirements 2-34
 - Power Supply Connectors and Pin Assignments 2-35
 - Power Supply Location 2-34
- Preface i
- Print Screen, Special Handling 3-16
- Printer, IBM 80 CPS Matrix 2-70
- Printer Specifications 2-71
- Programmable Peripheral Interface (PPI) 8255A-5 2-19
- Programming Considerations
 - Asynchronous Communications Adapter
 - Asynchronous Communications Reset Functions 2-133
 - INS 8250 Accessable Registers 2-134
 - INS 8250 Line Control Register 2-134
 - INS 8250 Programmable Baud Rate Generator 2-135
 - Interrupt Identification Register 2-139
 - Interrupt Enable Register 2-141
 - Line Status Register 2-137
 - Modem Control Register 2-142

Programming Considerations

Asynchronous Communications Adapter (continued)

- Modem Status Register 2-143
- Receiver Buffer Register 2-144
- Transmitter Holding Register 2-145

Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter

- Color Select Register 2-57
- Control and Status Register 2-57
- I/O Address and Bit Map 2-61
- Interrupt Level 2-60
- Mode Register Summary 2-58
- Mode Select Register 2-58
- Programming the 6845 Controller 2-55
- Programming the Modem Control and Status Register 2-57
- 6845 Register Descriptions 2-56
- Status Register 2-59
- Sequence of Events 2-59

5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter

- Command Status Registers 2-100
- Command Summary 2-96
- Symbol Descriptions 2-94

IBM Monochrome Display and Parallel Printer Adapter

- DMA Channel 2-42
 - I/O Address and Bit Map 2-42
 - Interrupt Levels 2-42
 - Memory Requirements 2-41
 - Sequence of Events 2-41
 - Programming the CRT Controller 2-41
- Programming the 6845 CRT Controller 2-41
- Comments 2-104
 - DPC Registers 2-103
 - Drive Constants 2-104

R

RAS 2-114

Rating Amps, Over Voltage/Current Protection 2-36

Ready Line 2-8

Read Block 3-9

Read Data 2-107, 2-108 (5 1/4" Diskette Drives, External) 2-109

Read Status (Parallel Printer Adapter Block Diagram) 2-66

Read/Write Memory

- Color Monitor 2-50

- Color TV 2-49

- Future Expansion in I/O Channel, 384 KB 2-26

- Read/Write Memory (continued)
 - Graphics Storage Map 2-53
 - Hardware Overview 1-1
 - I/O Address Map 2-24
 - Memory Address Space 2-61
 - Memory Expansion Options 2-113
 - User 3-7
- Receive Circuit 2-127
- Receiver Clock, (RCLK) 2-128
- Recording Medium 2-111
- Refresh Cycles 2-8
- Registers, Address
 - Command Status 2-100
 - Data 2-9
 - Initialization
 - Parameters 2-41
 - INS 8250 Accessible 2-134
 - INS 8250 Line Control 2-134
 - Interrupt Enable 2-141
 - Line Control 2-134
 - Line Status 2-137
 - Main Status 2-9
 - Modem Control 2-142
 - Modem Status 2-143
 - Receiver Buffer 2-144
 - Transmitter Holding 2-145
 - 6845 2-55
- Register File
 - Color Select 2-57
 - 6845 Data 2-41
 - Description 2-56
 - 6845 Index 2-42
 - 6845 Initialization Parameters 2-41
 - Mode Select 2-58
 - Status 2-57, 2-59
- Requirements
 - Input (Power Supply) 2-34
 - Memory 2-60
 - Signal (Power Supply) 2-36
- RESET DRV (Reset Drive) 2-10
 - I/O Channel Description 2-119
 - ROM Address Space, 256 KB 2-25
 - =RESET 2-105
- Reserved Memory Locations (400-5FF) 3-22
- Result Phase 2-93

- Response Requirements, Interrupt and DMA 2-39
- Reverse Video
 - Modes of Operation 2-40
 - Color Graphics Monitor Adapter 2-45
- RF Modulator
 - Auxiliary Video Connector P1-4 Pin Berg Strip 2-63
 - Color Graphics Monitor Adapter 2-45
 - Interface 2-63
- Ring Indicator 2-127
- ROM
 - Character Generator 2-48
 - Color Graphics Mode 2-52
 - Color Graphics Monitor Adapter 2-46
 - Diagram 2-13
 - Hardware Overview 1-1
 - Keyboard 2-14
 - Memory Expansion Options 2-113
 - System Board 2-3, 2-4
 - System Board Component Diagram 2-13
 - System Memory Map 2-27
- ROM and System Usage 3-1
- ROM BIOS
 - BIOS Cassette Logic 3-8
 - BIOS Memory Map 3-8
 - Cassette Read 3-9
 - Cassette Write 3-9
 - Data Record Architecture 3-10
 - Description 3-2
 - Error Recovery 3-10
 - Interrupt 15 3-8
 - Interrupt ICH Timer Tick 3-5
 - Interrupt IDH Video Parameters 3-5
 - Interrupt IEH Diskette Parameters 3-5
 - Interrupt IFH Graphics Character Extensions 3-6
 - Interrupt Vector Listing 3-3
 - Other Read/Write Memory Usage 3-7
- ROM BIOS Listing Appendix A
- ROS (Read Only Storage) (See ROM)
- ROM, Request for Master 2-92
- RS232-C (See Asynchronous Communications Adapter) 2-123
- RTS (Ready to Send) 2-123
- R/W (Read/Write)
 - Symbol Description 2-95

S

- Scan Codes 2-17
- Screen 2-43
- Schematic (See Logic Diagrams)
- SCROLL LOCK 3-15
- Selecting the Interface Format 2-146
- Sequence of Events 2-59
- Serial Input (SIN) 2-130
- Serial Output (SOUT) 2-132
- Setting the DIP Switches 2-72
- Shift In 2-80
- Shift Out 2-80
- Shift States 3-14
- SI (Shift In) 2-80
- Signal Requirements 2-36
- SIN (Serial Input) 2-130
- SO 2-80
- Software Algorithms 3-8
- SOUT (Serial Output) 3-132
- Speaker
 - Drive System Block Diagram 2-22
 - Interface 2-22
- Special Handling 3-15
- Special Timing 2-39
- Specifications
 - 5 1/4" Diskette Drive 2-112
 - Printer 2-71
 - System Appendix E
- Status Registers
 - Color/Graphics 2-59
 - 0 (5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter) 2-100
 - 1 (5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter) 2-101
 - 2 (5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter) 2-102
 - 3 (5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter) 2-103
- Storage (See Memory)
- Strobe
 - Address 2-129
 - Data Output 2-129
- Summary of Available Colors 2-55
- Switch Settings
 - Configurable Start Address 2-115
 - 5 1/4" Diskette Drives 2-29
 - 32/64 KB Memory Expansion Option 2-31
 - Monitor Type 2-29
 - System Board Memory 2-30

System Board

- Cassette Interface Connector Specifications 2-21
- Cassette Jumpers 2-19
- Cassette User Interface 2-19
- Circuit Block Diagrams (Cassette) 2-19
- Component Diagram 2-13
- Data Flow 2-6
- 5 1/4" Diskette Drive Switch Settings 2-29
- I/O Address Map 2-23
- I/O Channel 2-8
- I/O Channel Description 2-10
- I/O Channel Diagram 2-9
- Keyboard 2-14
- Keyboard Diagram 2-16
- Keyboard Interface Block Diagram 2-15
- Keyboard Interface Connector Specifications 2-18
- Keyboard Scan Codes 2-17
- 32/64 KB Memory Expansion Option Switch Settings 2-31
- Memory Switch Settings 2-30
- Monitor Type Switch Settings 2-29
- Speaker Drive System Block Diagram 2-22
- Speaker Interface 2-22
- System Memory Map 2-25
- System Expansion Slots (See I/O Slots) 2-3
- System Memory Map 2-25
- System Memory Map (16 KB Increments) 2-26
- System Unit 1-1
- System Unit Power Connector 2-35
- System Usage (ROM and) 3-1

T

- Tab (Vertical) 2-79
- T/C (Terminal Count) 2-12
- Terminal Count (T/C) 2-12
- THR (Transmitter Holding Register) 2-145
- Timing Generator 2-48
- Transmit Circuit 2-127
- Transmit Data (TX) 2-127
- Transmitter Holding Register (THR) 2-145
- Transmitter Output and Receiver Input 2-126
- Trigger Buttons 2-118
- TX Data (Transmit Data) 2-127

U

- Unit Specifications Appendix E
- Usage (Keyboard) 3-17
- Use of BIOS 3-2
- User Interface (Cassette) 2-19

V

Vectors

- (0-7F Interrupt) 3-21
- (Interrupt Listing) 3-3

Vectors With Special Meaning

- Interrupt 1CH Timer Tick 3-5
- Interrupt 1DH Video Parameters 3-5
- Interrupt 1EH Diskette Parameters 3-5
- Interrupt 1FH Graphics Character Extensions 3-6
- Other Read/Write Memory Usage 3-6

Vertical Drive 2-43

Video

- Monitor 2-62
- (Reverse) 2-45
- Signal 2-43

Voltage Interchange Information 2-128

Voltage

- Power Supply 2-33
- I/O Channel 2-8
- System Board I/O Channel Description 2-10
- Keyboard Interface Connector Specifications 2-18
- Cassette Interface Connector Specifications 2-21
- Speaker Interface 2-22
- Power Supply 2-33
 - Power Supply Location 2-34
 - Important Operating Characteristics 2-36
- Color Graphics Monitor Adapter Direct Drive and Composite Interface Pin Assignment 2-62
 - Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter Auxiliary Video Connectors 2-62

Printer Specifications 2-71

- Game Controller Adapter (Analog Input) Connector Specifications 2-122

Voltage Interchange Information, Asynchronous Communications Adapter 2-128

- Selecting the Interface Format, Asynchronous Communications Adapter 2-146

W

Workspace (BASIC Variables) 3-23
Write (Cassette) 3-8
Write (Cassette Interface Hardware) 2-20
Write Data 2-106
Write Enable 2-106
Write Protect 2-107

Numerics

5 1/4" Diskette Drive 2-110
5 1/4" Diskette Drive Adapter 2-91
32/64 KB Memory Expansion Options 1-3
80 CPS Matrix Printer, IBM 2-70
80 Interpreter, BASIC 1-1
6845 CRT Controller 2-48
8080 Parity Flags B-1
8088, Intel 2-3
8250 INS Accessible Registers 2-134
RS232C-A Asynchronous Communications Adapter 2-123

NOTES

Product Comment Form

TECHNICAL REFERENCE

6025008

Your comments assist us in improving our products. IBM may use and distribute any of the information you supply in anyway it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation whatever. You may, of course, continue to use the information you supply.

Comments:

If you wish a reply, provide your name and address in this space.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____

Zip Code _____



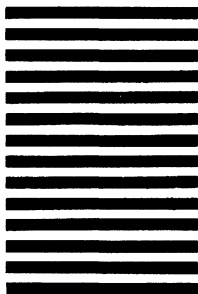
NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 123 BOCA RATON, FLORIDA 33432

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER
SALES & SERVICE
P.O. BOX 1328-C
BOCA RATON, FLORIDA 33432



Fold here

Please do not staple

Tape

Product Comment Form

TECHNICAL REFERENCE

6025008

Your comments assist us in improving our products. IBM may use and distribute any of the information you supply in anyway it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation whatever. You may, of course, continue to use the information you supply.

Comments:

If you wish a reply, provide your name and address in this space.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____

Zip Code _____



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 123 BOCA RATON, FLORIDA 33432

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER
SALES & SERVICE
P.O. BOX 1328-C
BOCA RATON, FLORIDA 33432



.....
Fold here

Please do not staple

Tape

Product Comment Form

TECHNICAL REFERENCE

6025008

Your comments assist us in improving our products. IBM may use and distribute any of the information you supply in anyway it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation whatever. You may, of course, continue to use the information you supply.

Comments:

If you wish a reply, provide your name and address in this space.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____

Zip Code _____



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 123 BOCA RATON, FLORIDA 33432

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER
SALES & SERVICE
P.O. BOX 1328-C
BOCA RATON, FLORIDA 33432



.....
Fold here

Please do not staple

Tape



International Business Machines Corporation

P.O. Box 1328-W
Boca Raton, Florida 33432